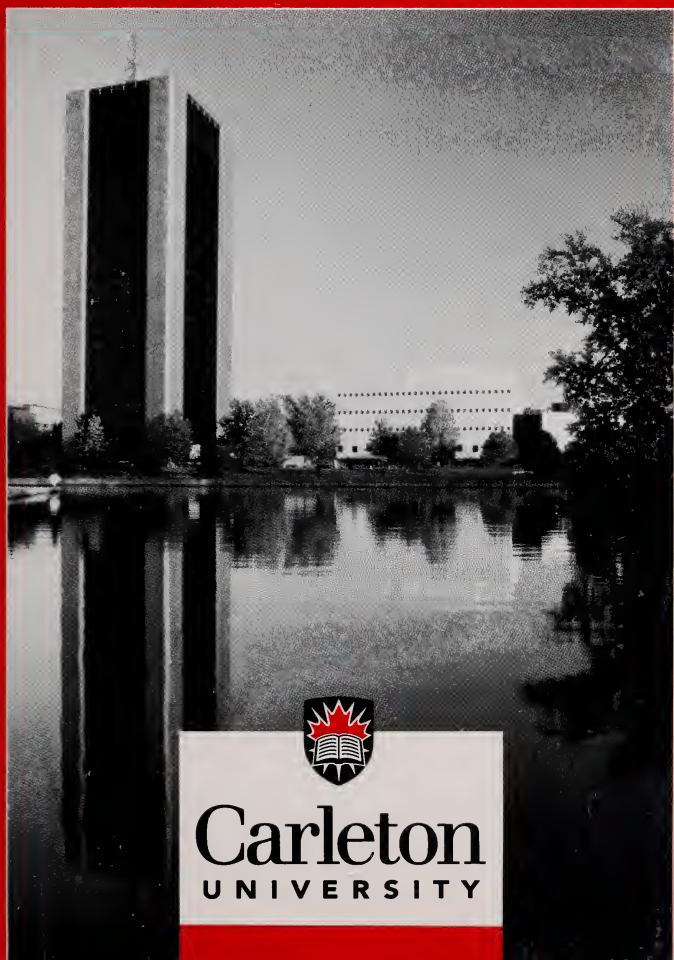


---

# CARLETON

## UNIVERSITY

---



**Carleton**  
UNIVERSITY





CP 244

**Carleton**  
UNIVERSITY

**Faculty of Graduate Studies  
and Research**

1125 Colonel By Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1S 5B6  
(613) 788-2600

*The Calendar is published several months in advance of the beginning of the academic year. The University reserves the right to make whatever changes may be required, including alteration of the various fee schedules and cancellation of particular courses.*

---

# Office of the Dean

---

Room 1516 Dunton Tower  
Telephone: (613) 788-2525  
FAX: (613) 788-2521

*Dean of Graduate Studies and Research*  
J.W. ApSimon

*Associate Dean (Programs and Planning)*  
Roger Blockley

*Associate Dean (International),  
Director, Carleton International*  
D.R.F. Taylor

*Assistant Dean*  
K.J. McGillivray

*Assistant Dean (Systems and  
Information Development)*  
Roy Gibbons

## *Office Hours*

September 1 to April 30  
9:00 A.M. to 12:00 noon  
1:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M.

May 1 to August 31  
8:30 A.M. to 12:00 noon  
1:00 P.M. to 4:30 P.M.



# Table of Contents

|                                                                          |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>The University</b> . . . . .                                          | <b>7</b>  |
| Degree Programs . . . . .                                                | 8         |
| Academic Dress . . . . .                                                 | 8         |
| Academic Schedule . . . . .                                              | 9         |
| Calendar . . . . .                                                       | 11        |
| Course Designation System . . . . .                                      | 12        |
| <b>General Regulations</b> . . . . .                                     | <b>13</b> |
| <b>General Information</b> . . . . .                                     | <b>30</b> |
| Hours of Operation                                                       |           |
| Bookstore . . . . .                                                      | 30        |
| Business Office . . . . .                                                | 30        |
| Library . . . . .                                                        | 30        |
| Alumni Association . . . . .                                             | 30        |
| Athletics and Recreation . . . . .                                       | 31        |
| Carleton International . . . . .                                         | 31        |
| Chaplaincy . . . . .                                                     | 31        |
| Computing and Communications Services . . . . .                          | 31        |
| Counselling and Student Life Services . . . . .                          | 32        |
| Day Care Centre . . . . .                                                | 32        |
| Fees . . . . .                                                           | 33        |
| Exemptions for International Students . . . . .                          | 34        |
| Method of Fee Payment . . . . .                                          | 34        |
| Delinquent Accounts . . . . .                                            | 34        |
| Withdrawal and Fee Credit . . . . .                                      | 35        |
| Tuition Fees: Senior Citizens . . . . .                                  | 35        |
| Other Charges . . . . .                                                  | 35        |
| Graduate Students' Association . . . . .                                 | 36        |
| Health Services . . . . .                                                | 36        |
| Housing and Food Services Residences . . . . .                           | 36        |
| Inventions, Technology Transfer and the Graduate Student . . . . .       | 37        |
| Library . . . . .                                                        | 38        |
| Ombuds Services . . . . .                                                | 38        |
| Paul Menton Centre for Persons with Disabilities . . . . .               | 38        |
| Placement and Career Services . . . . .                                  | 40        |
| Status of Women . . . . .                                                | 40        |
| Student Government (Carleton University Students' Association) . . . . . | 40        |
| Student Participation in Academic Affairs . . . . .                      | 41        |
| <b>Awards and Financial Assistance</b> . . . . .                         | <b>42</b> |
| General Information . . . . .                                            | 42        |
| Awards Administered by Carleton University . . . . .                     | 42        |
| Awards Tenable at Carleton University . . . . .                          | 53        |
| Grants and Loans . . . . .                                               | 55        |

|                                                                                        |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Faculty of Arts</b> . . . . .                                                       | <b>57</b>      |
| Art History (School for Studies in Art and Culture) . . . . .                          | 59             |
| Canadian Studies . . . . .                                                             | 61             |
| Comparative Literary Studies . . . . .                                                 | 67             |
| English Language and Literature . . . . .                                              | 72             |
| Film Studies (School for Studies in Art and Culture) . . . . .                         | 75             |
| French . . . . .                                                                       | 76             |
| German . . . . .                                                                       | 80             |
| History . . . . .                                                                      | 83             |
| Journalism and Communication . . . . .                                                 | 88             |
| Linguistics and Applied Language Studies . . . . .                                     | 92             |
| Mass Communication . . . . .                                                           | 95             |
| Music (School for Studies in Art and Culture) . . . . .                                | 98             |
| Philosophy . . . . .                                                                   | 99             |
| Religion . . . . .                                                                     | 101            |
| Spanish . . . . .                                                                      | 103            |
| <br><b>Faculty of Engineering</b> . . . . .                                            | <br><b>105</b> |
| Engineering . . . . .                                                                  | 107            |
| Architecture . . . . .                                                                 | 110            |
| <i>Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Civil Engineering</i> . . . . .                       | 111            |
| Civil and Environmental Engineering . . . . .                                          | 115            |
| <i>Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Electrical Engineering</i> . . . . .                  | 121            |
| Electrical Engineering (University of Ottawa) . . . . .                                | 124            |
| Electronics . . . . .                                                                  | 132            |
| Systems and Computer Engineering . . . . .                                             | 138            |
| <i>Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering</i> . . . . . | 146            |
| Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering . . . . .                                         | 150            |
| Industrial Design . . . . .                                                            | 156            |
| <br><b>Faculty of Science</b> . . . . .                                                | <br><b>157</b> |
| Biology . . . . .                                                                      | 159            |
| <i>Collaborative Program in Chemical and Environmental Toxicology</i> . . . . .        | 166            |
| Chemistry . . . . .                                                                    | 168            |
| <i>Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Computer Science</i> . . . . .                        | 174            |
| Computer Science . . . . .                                                             | 179            |
| Earth Sciences . . . . .                                                               | 184            |
| Information and Systems Science Committee . . . . .                                    | 192            |
| Mathematics and Statistics . . . . .                                                   | 195            |
| Physics . . . . .                                                                      | 204            |
| <br><b>Faculty of Social Sciences</b> . . . . .                                        | <br><b>211</b> |
| Business . . . . .                                                                     | 213            |
| Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies . . . . .                               | 217            |
| Economics . . . . .                                                                    | 221            |
| Geography . . . . .                                                                    | 228            |
| International Affairs . . . . .                                                        | 232            |
| Law . . . . .                                                                          | 240            |
| Political Economy . . . . .                                                            | 245            |
| Political Science . . . . .                                                            | 249            |

|                                                 |                |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Psychology . . . . .                            | 258            |
| <i>Specialization in Neuroscience</i> . . . . . | 267            |
| Public Administration . . . . .                 | 270            |
| Social Work . . . . .                           | 282            |
| Sociology and Anthropology . . . . .            | 288            |
| <br><b>Officers of the University</b> . . . . . | <br><b>296</b> |
| <br><b>Faculty</b> . . . . .                    | <br><b>299</b> |
| <br><b>Milestones</b> . . . . .                 | <br><b>316</b> |
| <br><b>Public Lectures</b> . . . . .            | <br><b>320</b> |
| <br><b>Campus Map</b> . . . . .                 | <br><b>322</b> |

Carleton University is a community of faculty, staff and students who are engaged in teaching, learning and research. Its members are part of the community at large and are governed by the law common to all persons. But membership in the academic community also entails certain rights and responsibilities. The University respects the rights of speech, assembly, and dissent; it prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, ancestry, place of origin, colour, ethnic origin, national origin, creed, sex, age, marital status, family status, political affiliation or belief, sexual orientation, or any handicap that is defined as such in the Human Rights Code of Ontario; it requires tolerance and respect for the rights of others; and it promotes an environment conducive to personal and intellectual growth.

(Please refer to Offences of Conduct, General Regulations, Section 15, page 27).

# The University

Carleton University is a contemporary, enterprising university situated in Canada's capital. Undergraduate and graduate programs are offered in the disciplines of arts, social sciences, engineering and science and through many professional schools and institutes. Specialized research is carried out in more than 75 organized research centres. With some 22,000 full-time and part-time students from the national capital region, from across the country, and from more than 90 countries around the world, Carleton has acquired a reputation that is world-wide.

Founded in 1942 as a non-denominational, private, co-educational college, Carleton initially occupied a few rented classrooms in church basements and high schools in downtown Ottawa. Full-time programs were offered in 1946 in journalism and public administration. Rapid expansion during the following years led to the development of a new campus on a large and picturesque site between the Rideau River and the historic Rideau Canal.

Carleton's location in Canada's capital has shaped its philosophy and character in a special way. Throughout its fifty-year history, Carleton has explored the Canadian perspective in many fields and utilized Ottawa's unique resources to give its students an advantage that few other universities enjoy. In the pursuit of academic excellence, Carleton has played a national role in contributing to the quality of public discourse in Canada and to the advancement of our country's international relations. Looking to the future, the University is at the forefront in developing new partnerships, new programs, and new directions in teaching and research that will enable its graduates to lead in meeting the challenges of tomorrow. Forging ties with business, industry, government, and other educational institutions will ensure the most relevant education and most current research that is leading-edge.

The first undergraduate degrees, awarded in 1946, were in journalism and in public administration and the first graduate diploma in 1954 was in public administration. Today, the University offers graduate instruction leading to the master's degree in some 38 fields and to the doctorate in 16 fields. In 1992-93, The Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research registered some 2,500 students in full-time and part-time studies.

Carleton has set as its major goal in graduate studies the promotion of the spirit of independent investigation and the pursuit of scholarly work of consistent high quality. By concentrating on certain

fields of study and by electing areas in which it had a comparative advantage, the University has been able to ensure great success in the pursuit of these goals. With outstanding scholars, challenging and imaginative programs, excellent students, libraries, laboratories, and other resources and facilities, the University can provide its students with the most current and relevant education. Graduate programs in science and engineering are enhanced by linking resources and expertise with the University of Ottawa to create institutes that are among the finest in the country. Moreover, students in all programs have access to the vast number of scholars working in government organizations and to the special facilities associated with these national and international institutions.

Carleton University's 27 buildings occupy a beautiful 62-hectare campus just 10 minutes drive south of Parliament Hill. A special feature of the campus is an extensive underground tunnel system which makes the University especially accessible for students who have mobility impairments. The MacOdrum Library houses more than a million volumes and an extensive collection of microfilms, archival material, maps, documents and prints all accessed by an on-line catalogue system with terminals on every floor. Reading rooms and special interest resource centres are maintained by many departments on campus. Accommodations for more than 1,600 students is provided in Carleton's six residence buildings and cafeterias throughout the campus offer meals and snacks. The physical recreation centre houses facilities for a wide range of activities from individual fitness to interuniversity team competition in a number of sports. Special-interest clubs, public lectures, concerts, films, live theatre, conferences and conventions bring many dimensions to campus life.

Recreational, cultural, and leisure-time activities to suit every taste abound in the national capital area. The National Arts Centre, the Museum of Civilization, the National Art Gallery enlighten and entertain in both English and French. Carleton boasts the world's longest winter skating rink, the Rideau Canada, at its doorstep and miles of bike paths and walking trails surround the picturesque campus along waterways and greenbelts.

Effective July 1, 1992, all academic and administrative buildings became smoke-free.

Smoking is allowed only in the smoking sections of the cafeterias and pubs in the University Centre and Commons buildings and residences.



---

## Degree Programs

---

The following graduate programs are currently offered at Carleton:

*Graduate Diploma in Public Administration (D.P.A.)*

*Master of Arts (M.A.)*

Anthropology, Applied Language Studies, Canadian Art History, Canadian Studies, Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies, Communication, Comparative Literature, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, History, International Affairs, Legal Studies, Philosophy, Political Economy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Administration, Religion, Spanish, and Sociology

*Master of Computer Science (M.C.S.)*

*Master of Engineering (M.Eng.)*

Aerospace, Civil, Electrical, Mechanical, and Materials Engineering

*Master of Journalism (M.J.)*

*Master of Management Studies (M.M.S.)*

*Master of Science (M.Sc.)*

Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Information and Systems Science, Mathematics, and Physics

*Master of Social Work (M.S.W.)*

*Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)*

Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Engineering (Aerospace, Civil, Electrical, and Mechanical), Geology, History, Mathematics, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy and Sociology

Joint programs with the University of Ottawa are offered in the following areas: Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Economics.

The Department of Psychology offers a joint Specialization in Neuroscience. The Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Psychology offer a collaborative program in Chemical and Environmental Toxicology.

---

## Academic Dress

---

The academic dress of Carleton University is a compromise between the style of hoods outlined in the American Intercollegiate Code and the dress of ancient foundations of Britain and America.

The master's hood, made of black silk, is of simple or Oxford shape with an open lining of two chevrons (red and black) on a silver field. The border of the hood denotes the degree granted, according to the following colour combinations: arts — white; journalism — white with a black cord sewn slightly in from the lower border; management studies — camel brown with a black cord sewn slightly in from the lower border; science — golden yellow; computer science — royal blue; social work — cream; engineering — orange. The master's gown is of full style, made of black silk or rayon, with full gathered yoke behind and closed sleeves with an opening at the elbows.

The Doctor of Philosophy hood is also made of silk, but completely opened to show the lining, and provided with a purple border. The doctoral gown has the same style as the master's and is made of royal blue cloth with facings of light blue silk.

The gown of the Honorary Doctorate of Laws, of Literature, of Science, or of Engineering is a blue robe with bell-shaped sleeves, made of fine royal blue cloth with facings and sleeves in light blue silk. The hood is made of the same material as the gown, has the same lining as that for the degrees granted by examination, and is bordered with purple for the degree of Doctor of Laws, vibrant blue for the degree of Doctor of Literature, dark red for the degree of Doctor of Science, and orange for the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

# Academic Schedule

The following schedule of dates is anticipated for academic activities and procedures; however, it is subject to final confirmation by the University Senate.

Students in the joint programs and visiting graduate program should also check with the University of Ottawa for confirmation of their academic schedule.

---

## Spring/Summer Term 1993

---

### May 14

Last day to complete registration, including fee payment for first-term and full-session courses, without incurring a late registration fee.

### May 17

Spring/summer-term courses begin (full-session and first-term courses).

### May 21

Last day for late registration for spring/summer term. Last day for course changes for first-term evening-division courses and for evening-division full-session courses. Students who have not yet deposited the five final copies of their thesis in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research *must* register.

### May 24

Statutory holiday. University closed.

### June

Spring Convocation for the conferring of degrees; dates to be announced.

### June 11

Last day for withdrawal from first-term courses.

### June 28

Last day for first-term evening-division courses.

### June 29, 30

First-term final examinations may be scheduled.

### July 1

Statutory holiday. University closed.

### July 5

Second-term courses begin.

### July 23

Last day for withdrawal from full-session courses, second-term courses.

### August 2

Civic holiday. University closed. Evening courses missed may meet August 6.

### August 13

Last day for spring/summer-term courses.

### August 14, 16-18

Spring/summer-term examinations may be scheduled.

---

## Fall Term 1993

---

The Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research normally admits students to commence in the fall term. However some academic units may consider applicants to commence in the winter term or the spring/summer term. Applications for admission may be submitted at any time. Applications for admission from outside Canada should be completed at least five months before the desired date of admission in order for students to make the necessary visa arrangements.

Applicants wishing to be considered for financial assistance from Carleton University are reminded that they must submit their completed applications before March 1. Please note that some schools and departments may require completed applications prior to March 1. Students should refer to departmental entries in this calendar for details.

### August 1

Last day for submission to the thesis supervisor of six examination copies of master's and Ph.D. theses for Fall Graduation.

### September 1

Last day for receipt of applications for degrees from potential graduates for Fall Graduation.

### September 6

Statutory holiday. University closed.

### September 7

Fall term begins.

### September 7-10

Preparation week. All students are expected to be on campus from the first day of preparation week. Class and laboratory preparations, departmental introductions for students and other academic orientation activities will be held during this week. Some graduate courses in the joint programs with the University of Ottawa will begin formal classes during preparation week. Graduate students are advised to check with their department for details.

### September 10

Last day to complete registration, including fee payment, for fall/winter session without incurring a late registration fee. Cancellation of course selections for those students who have not concluded fee payment arrangements.

*September 10*

Graduate student teaching assistantship orientation session.

*September 13*

Graduate fall and fall/winter classes begin.

*September 24*

Last day for late registration for fall term. Students who have not yet deposited the five final copies of their thesis in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research *must* register. Last day for course changes for fall/winter and fall-term courses.

*October 11*

Statutory holiday. University closed.

*October 12*

Last day for submission to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research of five final copies of master's and Ph.D. theses for Fall Graduation.

*November 15*

Last day for withdrawal from fall-term courses.

*December 1*

Last day for receiving applications for degrees from potential graduates for Winter Graduation. Last day for submission to the thesis supervisor of six examination copies of master's and Ph.D. theses for Winter Graduation.

*December 6*

Last day for fall-term courses.

*December 9-22*

Final examinations in fall courses and mid-term examinations in fall/winter courses, may be scheduled as announced.

---

## Winter Term 1994

---

*January 3*

Winter-term courses begin. Last day to complete registration, including fee payment, for fall/winter session and winter-term courses, without incurring a late registration fee.

*January 7*

Cancellation of course selections for those students who have not concluded fee payment arrangements.

*January 14*

Last day for late registration for winter term. Students who have not yet deposited the five final copies of their thesis in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research *must* register. Last day for course changes for winter-term courses.

*January 28*

Last day for submission to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research of the five final copies of master's and Ph.D. theses for Winter Graduation.

*February 1*

Last day for receiving applications for degrees from potential graduates for Spring Convocation.

*February 21-25*

Winter break – courses suspended.

*March 1*

Last day for receipt of applications for admission from candidates who wish to be considered for the initial award (April) of financial assistance (including Carleton fellowships, scholarships, and departmental assistantships) administered by Carleton University. Candidates whose applications are received after the March 1 deadline date may be eligible for the award of a fellowship, scholarship, or assistantship by reversion. Last day for submission to the thesis supervisor of six examination copies of master's and Ph.D. theses for Spring Convocation.

*March 11*

Last day for withdrawal from fall/winter and winter-term courses.

*April 1*

Statutory holiday. University closed.

*April 4*

Last day of courses for fall/winter and winter-term courses. Class schedule on this day will be that appropriate to a Friday. Some graduate courses may continue during review week until the end of winter term on April 8.

*April 5-8*

Review week.

*April 8*

Winter term ends.

*April 9*

Statutory holiday. University closed.

*April 11-30*

Final examinations may be scheduled as announced.

*May 16*

Last day for submission to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research of the five final copies of master's and Ph.D. theses for Spring Convocation.



## 1993

| S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| January   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|           |    |    |    |    | 1  | 2  |
| 3         | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  |
| 10        | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 17        | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 24        | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31        |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| March     |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|           | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  |
| 7         | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 14        | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21        | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 28        | 29 | 30 | 31 |    |    |    |
| May       |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|           |    |    |    |    |    | 1  |
| 2         | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  |
| 9         | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16        | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 23        | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| 30        | 31 |    |    |    |    |    |
| July      |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|           |    |    |    | 1  | 2  | 3  |
| 4         | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 |
| 11        | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| 18        | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 25        | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| September |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|           |    | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  |    |
| 5         | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 |
| 12        | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 19        | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 26        | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |    |    |
| November  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| *         | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  |
| 7         | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 14        | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21        | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 28        | 29 | 30 |    |    |    |    |

## 1994

| S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| February |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  |
| 7        | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 14       | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21       | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 28       |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| April    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    | 1  | 2  | 3  |
| 4        | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 |
| 11       | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| 18       | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 25       | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |    |
|          |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| June     |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| 6        | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 13       | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| 20       | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| 27       | 28 | 29 | 30 |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| August   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 1        | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  |
| 8        | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 15       | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| 22       | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| 29       | 30 | 31 |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| October  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    | 1  | 2  |    |
| 3        | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  |
| 10       | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 17       | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 24       | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31       |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| December |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  |
| 5        | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 |
| 12       | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 19       | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 26       | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |    |

| S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |   |
|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| January   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |
|           |    |    |    |    |    | 1  |   |
| 2         | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  |   |
| 9         | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |   |
| 16        | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |   |
| 23        | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |   |
| 30        | 31 |    |    |    |    |    |   |
| March     |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |
|           |    |    | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5 |
| 6         | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 |   |
| 13        | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |   |
| 20        | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |   |
| 27        | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |    |    |   |
| May       |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |
| 1         | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  |   |
| 8         | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |   |
| 15        | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |   |
| 22        | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |   |
| 29        | 30 | 31 |    |    |    |    |   |
| July      |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |
|           |    |    |    |    | 1  | 2  |   |
| 3         | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  |   |
| 10        | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |   |
| 17        | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |   |
| 24        | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |   |
| 31        |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |
| September |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |
|           |    |    |    | 1  | 2  | 3  |   |
| 4         | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 |   |
| 11        | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |   |
| 18        | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |   |
| 25        | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |    |   |
| November  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |
|           |    | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6 |
| 7         | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |   |
| 14        | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |   |
| 21        | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |   |
| 28        | 29 | 30 |    |    |    |    |   |

| S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| February |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| 6        | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 13       | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| 20       | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| 27       | 28 |    |    |    |    |    |
| April    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    |    | 1  | 2  |
| 3        | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  |
| 10       | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 17       | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 24       | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| June     |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  |
| 5        | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 |
| 12       | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 19       | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 26       | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |    |    |
| August   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  |
| 7        | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 14       | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21       | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 28       | 29 | 30 | 31 |    |    |    |
| October  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    |    |    | 1  |
| 2        | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  |
| 9        | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16       | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 23       | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| 30       | 31 |    |    |    |    |    |
| December |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|          |    |    |    | 1  | 2  | 3  |
| 4        | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 |
| 11       | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| 18       | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 25       | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

# Course Designation System

---

## Prefix Numbering

---

Each course number is prefixed by the number or numbers of the department, institute or school under whose auspices the course is offered.

- 11 Art History
- 12 Canadian Studies
- 17 Comparative Literary Studies
- 18 English
- 19 Film Studies
- 20 French
- 22 German
- 24 History
- 28 Journalism and Communication
- 29 Linguistics
- 30 Music
- 32 Philosophy
- 34 Religion
- 38 Spanish
- 42 Business
- 43 Economics
- 44 Political Economy
- 45 Geography
- 46 International Affairs
- 47 Political Science
- 49 Psychology
- 49 Specialization in Neuroscience
- 50 Public Administration
- 51 Law
- 52 Social Work
- 53 Sociology
- 54 Anthropology
- 55 Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies
- 61 Biology
- 65 Chemistry
- 67 Earth Sciences
- 70 Mathematics and Statistics
- 74 Physics (*joint program*): offered at University of Ottawa
- 75 Physics
- 76 Architecture
- 77 Architecture
- 78 Architecture
- 82 Civil and Environmental Engineering
- 83 Civil Engineering (*joint program*): offered at University of Ottawa
- 85 Industrial Design
- 88 Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering
- 89 Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering (*joint program*): offered at University of Ottawa

- 92 Electrical Engineering (*joint program*)  
offered at University of Ottawa
- 93 Information and Systems Science
- 94 Systems and Computer Engineering
- 95 Computer Science
- 97 Electronics

---

## Course Numbering Pattern

---

The course numbering pattern is, in general, as follows:

- 001-099 Courses usually taken in Qualifying University year
- 100-199 Courses usually taken in First year
- 200-299 Courses usually taken in Second year
- 300-399 Courses usually taken in Third year
- 400-499 Courses ordinarily taken in Fourth-year Engineering, Fourth-and Fifth-year Architecture, and Fourth-year (Honours) Arts, Social Sciences, Science and Computer Science
- 500-599 Courses ordinarily taken by graduate students
- 600-699 Courses ordinarily taken by graduate students

# General Regulations

|           |                                                           |           |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1.</b> | <b>Administration of the Regulations</b>                  | <b>15</b> |
| 1.1       | General Administration                                    | 15        |
| 1.2       | Student Responsibility                                    | 15        |
| <b>2.</b> | <b>Admission Requirements and Eligibility</b>             | <b>15</b> |
| 2.1       | General Requirements                                      | 15        |
| 2.2       | Eligibility                                               | 15        |
| 2.3       | Qualifying-Year Program                                   | 15        |
| 2.4       | Master's Program                                          | 15        |
| 2.5       | Doctoral Program                                          | 15        |
| 2.6       | Restriction on Degrees                                    | 15        |
| <b>3.</b> | <b>Application for Admission</b>                          | <b>16</b> |
| 3.1       | Senate Policy Statement on Accessibility for the Disabled | 16        |
| 3.2       | Application Forms                                         | 16        |
| 3.3       | Deadlines                                                 | 16        |
| 3.4       | Transcripts                                               | 16        |
| 3.5       | Letters of Reference                                      | 16        |
| 3.6       | Proficiency in English                                    | 16        |
| <b>4.</b> | <b>Admissions Procedure</b>                               | <b>16</b> |
| 4.1       | General Procedure                                         | 16        |
| 4.2       | Admission Validity for New Students                       | 17        |
| 4.3       | Revocation of Admission or Registration                   | 17        |
| <b>5.</b> | <b>Program Requirements</b>                               | <b>17</b> |
| 5.1       | General Information                                       | 17        |
| 5.2       | Qualifying-Year Program                                   | 17        |
| 5.3       | Master's Program                                          | 17        |
| 5.4       | Doctoral Program                                          | 17        |
| 5.5       | Language Requirements                                     | 17        |
| <b>6.</b> | <b>Transfer of Credit</b>                                 | <b>17</b> |
| 6.1       | Transfer of Credit on Admission                           | 17        |
| 6.2       | Transfer of Credit after Admission                        | 18        |
| <b>7.</b> | <b>Registration and Course Selection</b>                  | <b>18</b> |
| 7.1       | The Calendar Year                                         | 18        |
| 7.2       | Course/Program Approval                                   | 18        |
| 7.3       | Student Records Information                               | 18        |
| 7.4       | Revocation of Registration/Admission                      | 18        |
| 7.5       | Course Selection                                          | 19        |
| 7.6       | Evaluation                                                | 19        |
| 7.7       | Tutorials                                                 | 19        |
| 7.8       | Audit Courses                                             | 19        |
| 7.9       | Course Numbering System                                   | 19        |
| 7.10      | Full-Time Course Load                                     | 19        |
| 7.11      | Part-time Course Load                                     | 19        |
| 7.12      | Status                                                    | 19        |
| 7.13      | Definition of Full-Time Study                             | 19        |
| 7.14      | Off-Campus Research                                       | 19        |
| 7.15      | Inter-University Cooperation in Graduate Instruction      | 20        |
| 7.16      | University of Ottawa                                      | 20        |
| <b>8.</b> | <b>Continuous Registration</b>                            | <b>20</b> |
| 8.1       | Loss of Status                                            | 20        |

|            |                                                                                              |           |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 8.2        | Continuous Registration in Thesis, Research Essay, or Independent Research Project . . . . . | 20        |
| 8.3        | Deposit of Thesis Copies . . . . .                                                           | 20        |
| 8.4        | Reinstatement . . . . .                                                                      | 20        |
| 8.5        | Exemption from Registration . . . . .                                                        | 20        |
| 8.6        | Off-Campus Registration . . . . .                                                            | 21        |
| 8.7        | Course Changes . . . . .                                                                     | 21        |
| 8.8        | Withdrawal . . . . .                                                                         | 21        |
| <b>9.</b>  | <b>Examinations . . . . .</b>                                                                | <b>21</b> |
| 9.1        | General Remarks . . . . .                                                                    | 21        |
| 9.2        | Supplemental and/or Grade-Raising Examinations . . . . .                                     | 21        |
| 9.3        | Special/Deferred Final Examinations . . . . .                                                | 21        |
| 9.4        | Master's Examinations and Deadlines . . . . .                                                | 22        |
| 9.5        | Doctoral Examinations and Deadlines . . . . .                                                | 22        |
| 9.6        | Comprehensive Examinations . . . . .                                                         | 22        |
| 9.7        | Unsatisfactory Grades . . . . .                                                              | 22        |
| <b>10.</b> | <b>Grading System . . . . .</b>                                                              | <b>22</b> |
| 10.1       | Letter Grades . . . . .                                                                      | 22        |
| 10.2       | Other Grading Notations . . . . .                                                            | 22        |
| 10.3       | Release of Grades . . . . .                                                                  | 23        |
| <b>11.</b> | <b>Academic Standing . . . . .</b>                                                           | <b>23</b> |
| 11.1       | Qualifying-Year Program . . . . .                                                            | 23        |
| 11.2       | Master's Program . . . . .                                                                   | 23        |
| 11.3       | Doctoral Program . . . . .                                                                   | 23        |
| 11.4       | Departmental Evaluation . . . . .                                                            | 23        |
| <b>12.</b> | <b>Thesis Requirements . . . . .</b>                                                         | <b>24</b> |
| 12.1       | General Remarks . . . . .                                                                    | 24        |
| 12.2       | Master's Thesis . . . . .                                                                    | 24        |
| 12.3       | Doctoral Thesis . . . . .                                                                    | 24        |
| 12.4       | Deadlines . . . . .                                                                          | 25        |
| 12.5       | Specifications . . . . .                                                                     | 25        |
| 12.6       | Licence to the University and to the National Library of Canada . . . . .                    | 25        |
| 12.7       | Withholding of Thesis Deposition . . . . .                                                   | 25        |
| <b>13.</b> | <b>Time Limits for Program Completion . . . . .</b>                                          | <b>26</b> |
| 13.1       | General Remarks . . . . .                                                                    | 26        |
| 13.2       | Master's Program . . . . .                                                                   | 26        |
| 13.3       | Doctoral Program . . . . .                                                                   | 26        |
| 13.4       | Exemption from Time Limit . . . . .                                                          | 26        |
| 13.5       | Extension of Time Limit . . . . .                                                            | 26        |
| 13.6       | Grade Review . . . . .                                                                       | 26        |
| 13.7       | Program Review . . . . .                                                                     | 27        |
| 13.8       | Records Retention Policy . . . . .                                                           | 27        |
| <b>14.</b> | <b>Instructional Offences . . . . .</b>                                                      | <b>27</b> |
| 14.1       | Regulations . . . . .                                                                        | 27        |
| <b>15.</b> | <b>Offences of Conduct . . . . .</b>                                                         | <b>27</b> |
| 15.1       | Conduct Offences . . . . .                                                                   | 27        |
| 15.2       | Discrimination . . . . .                                                                     | 27        |
| 15.3       | Sexual Harassment . . . . .                                                                  | 28        |
| <b>16.</b> | <b>Appeals and Petitions . . . . .</b>                                                       | <b>29</b> |
| 16.1       | Criteria and Procedures . . . . .                                                            | 29        |
| <b>17.</b> | <b>Graduation . . . . .</b>                                                                  | <b>29</b> |
| 17.1       | Conferring of Degrees . . . . .                                                              | 29        |
| 17.2       | Application Deadlines . . . . .                                                              | 29        |

---

## 1. Administration of the Regulations

---

### 1.1 General Administration

The regulations on the following pages apply to all degree and diploma programs administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### 1.2 Student Responsibility

(a) The student is responsible for knowing the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research and for complying with them. Any exceptions to the regulations must be approved, in writing, by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Routine approval of a records form does not constitute approval of an exception.

It is also each student's responsibility to establish and maintain contact with his or her faculty adviser or thesis supervisor.

(b) In order for a student to receive his or her degree, he or she must fulfil:

1. all the requirements of the department, school or institute in which he or she is taking the degree;
  2. all faculty regulations;
  3. all University regulations;
  4. all financial obligations to the University.
- 

## 2. Admission Requirements and Eligibility

---

### 2.1 General Requirements

Graduates of recognized universities will be considered for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. The University's general policy on admission is outlined below, but all applicants should refer to the departmental statements in this calendar for details concerning the specific or additional requirements of each department, institute or school.

### 2.2 Eligibility

A combination of factors is taken into consideration in assessing the eligibility of a candidate for admission into one of the graduate programs:

- (a) the performance of the candidate and the assessment provided by his/her referees as a measure of the likelihood that the candidate can successfully complete the course of studies and research defined by the Senate of the University for the given degree
- (b) the capacity of the graduate department, institute, or school to provide a program of studies and research which would meet the expectations of the candidate as defined in his/her statement of academic interests and ambitions

- (c) the availability of a faculty member competent to supervise the academic program of studies and research of the candidate at the time.

### 2.3 Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants who do not qualify for direct admission to the master's program may be admitted to a qualifying-year program. Applicants who lack an honours degree, but have a pass degree with honours standing (a least B overall) will normally be admitted to a qualifying-year program.

If successful in this qualifying year, they may eventually proceed to the master's program. However, admission to the qualifying-year program does not imply automatic admission to the master's program. At the end of the qualifying-year program, the department will determine the student's eligibility to enter the master's program, and the student will be informed of this decision by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

Applicants for a master's degree who have a program requirement of seven and one-half full courses or more (with the exception of Social Work, Public Administration and Journalism) will register initially in the qualifying-year program.

Courses taken to fulfil the requirements of the qualifying-year program may not be used for credit for the master's degree. Courses taken extra to the program requirements of the qualifying year and which have been successfully completed, may be considered for credit towards the master's degree.

### 2.4 Master's Program

For admission to the master's program, applicants must hold an honours bachelor's degree, or the equivalent, with at least high honours standing (normally B+ or better in honours subject; B- or better overall). The applicant must also be recommended by the department in which he/she plans to undertake his/her studies.

Applicants for a master's degree who have a program requirement for seven full courses or less will register directly in the master's program.

### 2.5 Doctoral Program

For admission to the Ph.D. program, applicants must ordinarily hold a master's degree (or equivalent) from a recognized university, normally with a minimum average of B+ in courses (including thesis where applicable), and normally with no grade below B-.

### 2.6 Restriction on Degrees

Applicants should note that of the bachelor's, master's, and Ph.D. degrees, only two may ordinarily be taken at Carleton University.



---

### 3. Application for Admission

---

#### 3.1 Senate Policy Statement on Accessibility for the Disabled

Carleton University is committed to making reasonable accommodation to individuals with disabilities and actively encourages application from disabled students. This commitment includes gaining an understanding of the circumstances of an individual's disabilities and to adjust services to all academically qualified individuals to compete on an equitable basis.

Our applications process assures confidentiality insofar as the admission decision is concerned while identifying the candidate to the Office of the Coordinator for the Disabled so that those who gain admission can make the decision to come to Carleton after assessing the extent to which specialized services will be available.

Academic accessibility is intrinsically linked to physical accessibility. Carleton is committed to continually monitoring and upgrading physical accessibility to whatever extent is possible.

A standing Committee of the Senate monitors the needs and problems of disabled students in conjunction with their academic problems and makes recommendations for improvements. (See General Information, Counselling and Student Life Services, Persons with Disabilities, page 39).

#### 3.2 Application Forms

Applications for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research should be made on prescribed forms, available from the major department or the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, and they should be submitted directly to the department. To cover administrative costs, a non-refundable charge of \$25 (Can. or U.S. funds) is required with each application.

#### 3.3 Deadlines

The Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research normally admits students to commence in the fall term. However some academic units may consider applicants to commence in the winter term or the spring/summer term. Applications for admission may be submitted at any time. Applications for admission from outside Canada should be completed at least five months before the desired date of admission in order for students to make the necessary visa arrangements.

Applicants wishing to be considered for financial assistance from Carleton University are reminded that they must submit their completed applications before March 1. *Please note that some schools and departments may require completed applications*

*prior to March 1. Students should refer to departmental entries in this calendar for details.*

*Students applying to joint programs with the University of Ottawa should note that application procedures, especially deadlines, are different in the two institutions, and they should refer to the university calendars for details.*

#### 3.4 Transcripts

Two detailed *official* transcripts of the applicant's entire university record must be sent to the chair of the department concerned.

#### 3.5 Letters of Reference

All applications must be supported by letters of recommendation from at least two faculty members with whom the candidate has studied, who are in a position to assess his/her potential for graduate studies and research. References from non-academic supervisors are not ordinarily acceptable, except in certain cases, such as that of an applicant working in a research laboratory environment. All letters of reference are to be sent by the referees directly to the chair of the department.

#### 3.6 Proficiency in English

Proficiency in English is necessary to pursue graduate studies at Carleton University. All applicants whose native tongue is not English must be tested for proficiency in the English language. This requirement may be satisfied by presenting a TOEFL score of at least 550, (TOEFL tests are administered by TOEFL, Box 899, Princeton N.J. 08540, U.S.A.), or by achieving scores of 70-90 in three of the four skill areas on the Carleton Assessment of English administered by the Centre for Applied Language Studies, Room 215, Paterson Hall, Carleton University.

---

### 4. Admissions Procedure

---

#### 4.1 General Procedure

All applicants for admission will initially be examined and evaluated by the department, institute or school in which the applicant wishes to study. All supporting documents (transcripts, letters of reference, etc.) must be received before any application can receive formal consideration.

Completed applications of those students whom the department wishes to recommend for admission will be forwarded to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research for consideration. The office of the Dean will officially notify each applicant whose admission is approved.



## 4.2 Admission Validity for New Students

The Statement of Standing on Admission issued to each newly-admitted student is valid only for the twelve month period stipulated on the form. If the applicant fails to register within this period of time, his/her admission and registration eligibility will lapse automatically. He/she may re-apply for admission.

## 4.3 Revocation of Admission or Registration

The University may nullify an admission and revoke a registration if it finds that an applicant for admission or registration has in the process provided false or incomplete information.

---

# 5. Program Requirements

---

## 5.1 General Information

A description of each program offered under the auspices of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research is presented in the departmental program descriptions and details of courses section of this calendar. Prospective applicants should note particularly the admission requirements, the fields in which advanced study and research may be undertaken, and the program requirements of each department, in addition to the general regulations of Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, which are spelled out in this section.

## 5.2 Qualifying-Year Program

Students in the qualifying year will ordinarily register in five full courses (or the equivalent) at the senior undergraduate level. Of these five, normally no more than one course at the 200 level and no more than two at the 500 level may be taken.

## 5.3 Master's Program

The normal requirement for the master's degree is five full courses, or the equivalent, of which at least four (including the thesis where applicable) must be at the 500 level. With departmental approval, the remaining one course may be selected from those offered at the senior undergraduate level, that is at the 400 level.

Where applicable the normal requirement for a ten-course master's degree is ten full courses, or the equivalent, of which at least eight (including the thesis where applicable) must be at the 500 level. With departmental approval, the remaining two full courses may be selected from those offered at the senior undergraduate level, that is, at the 400 level.

## 5.4 Doctoral Program

The period of formal study and research required in the Ph.D. program will normally be at least two years of full-time study (or the equivalent) beyond the master's level.

The thesis will ordinarily carry a weight of about half of the total requirement of ten full courses or equivalent.

Ordinarily, all courses taken for credit towards the Ph.D. degree must be at the 500 or 600 level.

## 5.5 Language Requirements

Some graduate programs require a reading knowledge of one or more languages other than English. Language requirements will be prescribed by departments according to their regulations and the needs of their students. Language requirements must be completed within the time limit allowed for the completion of the student's program.

---

# 6. Transfer of Credit

---

## 6.1 Transfer of Credit on Admission

Graduate courses completed at another institution or at Carleton University may be accepted in partial fulfilment of Carleton's degree requirements.

Credit for such work will be determined in each case by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, on the recommendation of the department concerned. Master's candidates in a five-course program are allowed a maximum of two transferred full-course credits. In addition, if a master's candidate is granted transfer of credit for two full courses, his/her remaining three courses at Carleton must be at the 500 level.

Master's candidates in a ten-course program are allowed a maximum of four transferred full-course credits. In addition, if a master's candidate is granted transfer of credit for four full courses, his/her remaining six courses at Carleton must be at the 500 level.

Doctoral candidates may be given up to one year's credit for work completed at other universities, but must normally register for a minimum of one year of full-time studies thereafter at Carleton, and fulfil the thesis and comprehensive examination requirements. Students admitted with transfer of credits in a Ph.D. program may be required to pass a qualifying examination upon entry.

A candidate who has completed courses as a special student is not normally permitted to transfer such courses for degree credit in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

Special students enrolled in a graduate level course are subject to Special Student regulations outlined in the undergraduate calendar.

## 6.2 Transfer of Credit After Admission

A student formally admitted, and eligible to register in a graduate program, is not permitted to register at Carleton University at the same time in any other graduate program or as an undergraduate or special student. Should he/she do so, credits may not be transferred.

Similarly if a student normally admitted to a graduate program at Carleton wishes to enrol in courses at another university, credit will be granted only if written permission is received from the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Such permission must be received in advance of registration for the course work. *In no case will such transfer alter the maximum number of allowable transferred credits noted above.*

---

## 7. Registration and Course Selection

---

### 7.1 The Calendar Year

The Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research divides the calendar year into three terms, and the academic year (September-May) into two terms; each term comprises about thirteen weeks of lectures or seminars. The first term of the academic year is designated as the *fall term* (registration period at the beginning of September); the second term of the academic year is designated as the *winter term* (registration period early in January), and the third term of the calendar year is designated as the *spring/summer term* (registration period in late May). The precise dates of registration for the fall, winter, and spring/summer terms are specified in the academic schedule of this calendar.

### 7.2 Course/Program Approval

Graduate students must have approval from their departmental supervisor of graduate studies for initial course/program registration, and for any subsequent course changes. This approval is also required for any undergraduate student who wishes to register in a graduate-level course.

*Credit will be granted only for those courses and research activities for which the candidate is formally registered. An unregistered student is not entitled to attend lectures, tutorials, or seminars, and is not entitled to thesis supervision, examinations privileges, or access to research facilities. A student will receive no credit for any work completed during a term in which he/she was not properly registered.*

## 7.3 Student Records Information Names

As the University is committed to the integrity of its student records, each student is required to provide on the application for admission their complete, legal name. Any requests to change a name, by means of alteration, deletion, substitution or addition, must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation. Upon making application for graduation students may be asked to provide proof of their name.

### Addresses

Incorrect address information will delay the receipt of awards, information and examination results. Students must notify the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research immediately of any change in:

- (a) permanent or home address (used for final grades and registration information)
- (b) local address (used for all mail during the academic session)
- (c) telephone number for permanent address and for local address

## 7.4 Revocation of Registration/Admission

The University may nullify an admission and revoke a registration if it finds that an applicant for admission or registration has in the process provided false or incomplete information.

## 7.5 Course Selection

A student proceeding to a graduate degree or diploma must arrange his/her program according to the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research and the major department.

The course and thesis requirements of each graduate program are organized or defined in units of full-course credits. A full-course credit typically comprises three hours of lectures or seminars a week for two terms, or the equivalent. A half-course credit typically comprises three hours of lectures or seminars a week for one term, or the equivalent.

## 7.6 Evaluation

To gain standing in a course, a student must meet the course requirements for attendance, term work, and examinations.

Instructors will inform their classes by distributing written notices before the last day for late registration of the elements that will contribute to the final grade and their weighting, including attendance, class participation, essays, tests, laboratories, or studio-workshops, or other course-related work assignments, and final examinations.

Supplemental or other grade-raising examinations are not permitted for students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### 7.7 Tutorials

These are arranged to allow students to take full advantage of all the resources of the University, even in areas or fields of a very highly specialized nature. Such arrangements are subject to the approval of the supervisor of graduate studies, who will arrange that a document spelling out the details of the topic, reading list, etc., is submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research before the last day for course changes in the term concerned.

### 7.8 Audit Courses

Graduate students may register to audit *one full course per program*.

- (a) Full-time students will not be charged an additional fee; others must pay the prevailing fee for part-time students.
- (b) Part-time students will not be permitted to audit a course in addition to two half courses for credit per term.

### 7.9 Course Numbering System

Each course is identified by a seven-symbol code. The first two digits indicate the department, school, or committee under whose auspices the course is offered. The three digits following the decimal point identify the specific course. The letter which follows the course number designates the term in which the course is offered, for example: F: fall term, W: winter term; S: spring/summer term, and T: two terms (fall and winter). The number which follows the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes one half-credit course, 2 denotes one full-credit course, etc.

### 7.10 Full-Time Course Load

A full-time graduate student will normally register in a minimum of three half courses (or the equivalent) per term. An audit is not permitted as part of the three half-courses required per term to maintain full-time status.

### 7.11 Part-Time Course Load

Part-time students are permitted to enrol in a maximum of two half courses per term including audit courses.

### 7.12 Status

All students are reminded that status is established only by formal registration in the appropriate courses for each term of activity in the calendar year.

Whether a student registers on a full- or part-time basis in the thesis, research essay, or independent research project is determined by the amount of time devoted to graduate studies and research, and

the demands on university personnel, resources, and facilities.

### 7.13 Definition of Full-Time Study

In addition to the *course load* requirements described above, the following criteria for full-time status have been established by the Ontario Ministry of Colleges and Universities:

- (a) Students must identify themselves as full-time students; that is, they must so register during each term of activity
- (b) Students must be geographically available and visit the campus regularly; they may not be absent from campus without permission for a period exceeding four weeks in any term. Students wishing to undertake full-time studies off campus must secure, in advance, the written permission of the departmental chair and the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research (see Off-Campus Research, below)
- (c) A full-time graduate student may not be regularly employed on work not directly related to his/her program for more than an average of ten hours per week during any period of full-time registration

### 7.14 Off-Campus Research

In the interest of enriching their learning experience, graduate students may arrange to undertake full-time studies or research at another institution, or in the field. It should be understood that such activity would apply to only a part of the total program, and that the off-campus period would not normally exceed twelve months.

Requests for permission to undertake full-time off-campus study or research must be submitted, well in advance, to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, through the department concerned. Such requests should include the following information:

- (a) a detailed statement of the research proposal or program of studies, and the specific arrangements that are proposed for the supervision and direction of the work
- (b) an explanation of the reasons why the work cannot be satisfactorily undertaken while on campus at Carleton University
- (c) a description of the studies and/or research facilities that are available at the proposed off-campus location
- (d) a written statement from a responsible official (for example, the on-site supervisor or director) of the outside institution, confirming that the proposed arrangements are satisfactory, and that the candidate will be able to undertake research or studies



- (e) a time schedule for the proposed studies or research work
- (f) a statement of the candidate's expected sources of financial support

### 7.15 Inter-University Cooperation in Graduate Instruction

Under certain circumstances, it is permissible for a student admitted to a graduate degree program, and registered at one Ontario university, to follow an approved credit course at another university. All interested students should consult the chair of their department, prior to registration, in order to obtain further information on procedures and conditions of eligibility. In order for this procedure to be valid, students must be officially registered at their home institution by contacting the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### 7.16 University of Ottawa

Carleton University and the University of Ottawa have developed a number of joint programs at the graduate level. The details of these are given under the appropriate academic unit later in this calendar.

Where formal joint programs do not exist, a graduate student may be permitted to follow *up to two full courses* at the University of Ottawa. Moreover, there are reciprocal arrangements worked out among departments, institutes, and schools at both universities to involve students, when it is desirable, in parts of the program of research and studies at the other institution. All interested students should consult the chair of their department, institute, or school, prior to registration, in order to obtain further information on particular departmental conditions of eligibility and procedures. In order for this procedure to be valid, students must be officially registered at their home institution by contacting the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

---

## 8. Continuous Registration

---

### 8.1 Loss of Status

Any candidate who remains unregistered in his/her degree program for three terms (twelve months) will lose his/her graduate status.

### 8.2 Continuous Registration in Thesis, Research Essay, or Independent Research Project

Any candidate (full time or part time), after initial registration in a thesis, research essay, or independent research project, must maintain this registration in all successive terms (including the term in which the student is examined), until his/her thesis, research essay, or independent research project is completed. Completion means modifications, any retyping

involved, etc. Students should note that faculty approval to register in the thesis, etc., is given on the understanding that the student will be in regular contact with his/her supervisor, and that thesis research will be actively pursued in each term of registration.

### 8.3 Deposit of Thesis Copies

In the case of a thesis, registration must be maintained until five final copies are deposited in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Should the final copies not be deposited in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research by the last day for late registration in a given term, the student will be required to register for that term. A microfilming charge of \$35 will be assessed at the time of deposit in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### 8.4 Reinstatement

Students whose files have been closed as a result of failure to observe continuous registration requirements must apply for reinstatement if they wish to continue their studies. If reinstated, students must pay a reinstatement charge which consists of *\$25 plus the equivalent of two half-credit course tuition fees for each term in which they failed to register.*

The reinstatement charge is a tuition fee and therefore, is defined as eligible for income tax deduction.

### 8.5 Exemption from Registration

Students who have valid reasons for not registering for a term may apply for permission to remain unregistered by:

- (a) writing to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research stating the reasons for seeking exemption from registration
- (b) requesting a statement from the departmental supervisor of graduate studies (and from their thesis supervisor, if there is one) in support of their request, confirming that they will not be on campus for the term, will not use any university facilities (that is, library, laboratories, computer centre, etc.), or receive any supervision, including supervision through correspondence
- (c) graduate students may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research through their graduate department for a one-to three-term maternity leave from the Faculty of Graduate Studies, during their program of study. While on leave students will not be registered with the faculty, nor will they be required to pay fees for this period. They will not be eligible to receive awards administered by Carleton University during the leave. In the case of other awards, the regulations of the

particular granting agency will apply. The time limit for completion of program will be extended by the duration of the leave taken. Where possible, the start and finish of the leave should coincide with the start and end of a term.

It is understood that such an exemption from registration will be granted only in exceptional cases (for example, medical or other special reasons).

Exemptions are normally granted for one term, but in extraordinary circumstances an exemption may be granted for a longer period.

When exemption from registration for a term or terms has been approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, this period will be exempt from the overall time limit allowed for completion of the program.

## 8.6 Off-Campus Registration

Students who have been permitted to study off campus, while registered full-time at Carleton, may register using Touchtone Telephone Registration or by mail.

## 8.7 Course Changes

A course change is the addition or deletion of one or more individual courses by a registered graduate student. This is the only acceptable procedure for revising or correcting a graduate student's registration. All course changes must be approved by the department. Note: *The deadline dates for course changes are stipulated in the academic schedule of this calendar.*

## 8.8 Withdrawal

A graduate student wishing to terminate his/her registration in a graduate program (that is, drop all courses) must consult with the department prior to withdrawal.

### (a) Withdrawal Credit

When a student officially withdraws, a withdrawal credit will be calculated on a *pro rata* basis as of the date of withdrawal or receipt of letter. Credit for fees or refunds will depend on the date of withdrawal and the amount of fees originally paid. Students are encouraged to examine the financial implications of withdrawal. A refund schedule is available at the Business Office (see Withdrawal and Fee Credit, page 35).

### (b) Mid-Term Transfer of Program

Graduate students are cautioned that there is no procedure at Carleton University for direct "mid-term" transfer from one graduate program to another. Similarly, there can be no direct transfer to or from undergraduate or special student status. Any candidate who elects to change programs after registration (*before the*

last day of late registration) will be required to withdraw from the first program and then register in the second. The *pro rata* refund of fees calculated as a result of withdrawal from the first program can be applied against the new fee assessment for the second program.

### (c) Degree Completion

A registered candidate who completes his/her degree requirements by depositing the thesis/research essay prior to the last day for withdrawal in any term (as specified in the academic schedule) is required to withdraw formally if he/she anticipates any refund of fees.

**Note:** This only applies to thesis or research essay registration.

---

## 9. Examinations

---

### 9.1 General Remarks

Final examinations in courses will be held at the times indicated in the academic schedule. Graduate students must obtain grades that meet the standards outlined in the academic standing section of this calendar, and that satisfy the specific requirements of the department concerned.

### 9.2 Supplemental and/or Grade-Raising Examinations

Supplemental or other grade-raising examinations are not permitted for students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Graduate students may, however, with the permission of their department, repeat a course at the time of the next regular offering to obtain a higher standing.

### 9.3 Special/Deferred Final Examinations

A graduate student who is unable to write a final examination because of illness or other circumstances beyond his/her control, or whose performance on the examination has been impaired by such circumstances, may apply to write a special or deferred final examination. Such an application will be considered only if it is submitted in writing to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research within two weeks of the examination.

If the student has been seen at the University Health Services, the office of the Dean will confirm the illness by contacting the treating physician. If the student has consulted a physician outside the University, he/she will be required to submit a statement (from the physician) confirming the illness.

In cases other than illness, appropriate documents will be required.

Students with special needs may also apply for special/deferred final examinations by contacting the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.



## 9.4 Master's Examinations and Deadlines

In addition to any examination which may be required in individual courses, a master's candidate who is writing a thesis will be expected to undertake either an oral defence of the thesis or a comprehensive examination in his field of specialization, or both. Please refer to Thesis Specifications, section 12.5, item (d) (i) Master's, for submission deadlines. When the degree is taken by course work, a comprehensive examination may be required. It is important to note that individual departments may have additional or particular requirements.

Some departments specify deadlines for the submission of thesis proposals and for comprehensive examinations. Students should check the calendar entry for their department.

## 9.5 Doctoral Examinations and Deadlines

Doctoral candidates may be asked to pass a qualifying examination at the beginning of their residence at Carleton University.

A comprehensive examination, covering prescribed fields, will normally be undertaken one year prior to the thesis presentation. This examination (oral or written, or both) may include any material considered fundamental to a proper comprehension of the field of study.

After the thesis has been received and accepted for examination, a final oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related fields will be held. Please refer to Thesis Specifications, section 12.5, item (d) (ii) Doctoral, for submission deadlines.

Some departments specify deadlines for the submission of thesis proposals and for comprehensive examinations. Students should check the calendar entry for their department.

## 9.6 Comprehensive Examinations

The date, place, and time of comprehensive examinations will be announced at least two weeks in advance. An examining board will be appointed according to the guidelines laid down by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

## 9.7 Unsatisfactory Grades

If the comprehensive examination is graded *Unsatisfactory*, the department may permit the candidate to repeat the examination. If the comprehensive examination is graded unsatisfactory for a second time, a request by the department that the candidate be allowed to continue in the program would require the approval of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

The comprehensive and thesis examination processes must be conducted according to the principles and

practices prescribed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

## 10. Grading System

### 10.1 Letter Grades

Carleton University employs the twelve-point system of letter grades to represent standing in graduate lecture courses, directed studies, seminars, tutorials, and some research essays and theses. The letter grades used, and the grade point equivalents, are as follows:

|    |    |    |   |
|----|----|----|---|
| A+ | 12 | B+ | 9 |
| A  | 11 | B  | 8 |
| A- | 10 | B- | 7 |
| C+ | 6  | D+ | 3 |
| C  | 5  | D  | 2 |
| C- | 4  | D- | 1 |

### 10.2 Other Grading Notations

Under certain defined circumstances, notations are used instead of letter grades to represent standing. The only notations permissible in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research are the following:

- a notation of *Satisfactory* or *Unsatisfactory* may be assigned, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, in certain very special courses involving practicum, field work, or other complex activities not easily adaptable to the twelve-point system of grading
- comprehensive examinations are graded *Pass With Distinction*, *Satisfactory*, or *Unsatisfactory*
- the master's thesis is graded *Pass With Distinction*, *Satisfactory*, or *Unsatisfactory*. The oral defence is graded *Satisfactory* or *Unsatisfactory*
- the Ph.D. thesis and its oral defence are each graded *Satisfactory* or *Unsatisfactory*
- a notation of *Incomplete* may, subject to the approval of the chair of the department, be assigned to a course in which the student has been granted the privilege of submitting an assignment after the final deadline date. This notation of *Incomplete* will be permissible only in exceptional cases (for example, medical or other special reasons), and must be replaced with a letter grade within *forty* days of the end of classes. If the notation of *Incomplete* is not changed to a letter grade (through the regular change-of-grade procedures) within *forty* days of the end of classes, the *Incomplete* notation will be changed to a grade of F, which will remain as a permanent entry on the student's

record. In exceptional cases students may petition to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research to have the *Incomplete* notation remain on the student record. With the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research students may register to repeat the course in order to obtain a letter grade. In the circumstances that go beyond the *forty* day period (for example, medical or other special reasons) students may apply for a deferral (refer to Special/Deferred Final Examinations, Section 9.3)

- (f) *Fail*: a notation of F will be assigned to any course in which the student has failed
- (g) a notation of *Absent* will be assigned to any course in which the student failed to attend the final examination. If the student explains his/her absence (in writing) to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research within *fourteen* days of that examination, he/she may be granted the privilege of undertaking a special or deferred examination. The notation of *Absent* will also be assigned where a student has terminated a course without formally withdrawing from the course prior to the end of classes; this notation is deemed to be the equivalent of a failure
- (h) if a thesis, research essay, or independent research project is not completed by the end of the period of registration, the notation of *In Progress* will be recorded. The notation *In Progress* may, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, be used for a research seminar, i.e. a seminar in which students present the results of their thesis research. This notation must be replaced by an appropriate final notation or grade (as specified above) after the thesis, research essay, independent research project or research seminar has been examined. In cases where a student has registered in a research essay or a thesis, without completing it, and later undertakes course work to complete the degree program — or loses graduate student status in the program — the notation *In Progress* will remain as a permanent entry on the student's record

### 10.3 Release of Grades

A statement of marks is mailed to each student as soon as the grades are available after the end of the fall and winter terms of the fall/winter session and after the end of the spring session. Students may obtain a copy of their official transcript by completing a copy of the "Request for Academic Transcript" form which is available in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Transcripts required for

professional and graduate schools should be ordered well in advance of any deadline set by these institutions. Students are advised that no statement of marks or official transcripts will be released by the University until all outstanding accounts due have been paid (see Delinquent Accounts, page 34).

---

## 11. Academic Standing

---

### 11.1 Qualifying-Year Program

Students should note that admission to the master's program from qualifying year is governed by the admission requirements for the master's program outlined on page 15 of this calendar.

### 11.2 Master's Program

A grade of B– or better must normally be obtained in each course credited towards the master's degree. A candidate may, with the recommendation of his/her department, and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, be allowed a grade of C+ in one full course or each of two half courses. Some departments do not permit the C+ option; students should check carefully to see if the department in question has a B– minimum rule.

#### (a) Full-Time Continuation

Full-time master's candidates who fail to achieve a weighted grade point average of 7.0 after two terms of study, or to maintain it subsequently, will be required to withdraw from the program. In the event of special or extenuating circumstances, the student may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research for permission to continue in the program.

#### (b) Part-Time Continuation

A part-time master's student who fails to achieve or maintain a weighted grade point average of 7.0 after completing two full courses (or equivalent) will be required to withdraw from the program.

### 11.3 Doctoral Program

Doctoral students must normally obtain a grade of B– or better in each course credited towards the degree.

### 11.4 Departmental Evaluation

In addition to the above requirements, departments will undertake a periodic evaluation of a student's progress in his or her overall program of studies and research to determine whether that progress is satisfactory. In the event that progress is deemed unsatisfactory, the department may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research that the student be required to withdraw.

## 12. Thesis Requirements

**Note:** Copies of the *Thesis Guidelines* manual are available in the departments or in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research office.

### 12.1 General Remarks

The thesis is a major requirement of most programs and, in conjunction with the research for it, makes up at least one half of the time normally required for the program. The thesis must be expressed in a satisfactory literary form, consistent with the discipline concerned, and must display a scholarly approach to the subject and thorough knowledge of it. A critical review of previous work related to the subject should usually be given.

A candidate will not be permitted to submit a thesis for which he or she has previously received a degree; however, with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, he or she may incorporate into the thesis material that was included in a previous thesis.

### 12.2 Master's Thesis

The master's thesis should embody the results of successful scholarly research in a specialized area. It should exhibit the candidate's knowledge of recognized techniques of investigation and critical evaluation, and be presented in an organized and systematic way.

#### (a) Oral Examinations

Candidates are ordinarily required to undertake an oral examination of the thesis. Please refer to Thesis Specifications, section 12.5, item (d) (i) Master's, for submission deadlines.

The master's thesis will be examined by a board consisting of at least four members, including the thesis supervisor, the chair of the department concerned, an examiner from a department other than that of the candidate and one additional member from the department concerned.

The constitution of the examining board will be announced by the chair of the department concerned; both it and the thesis examination process are defined by guidelines, principles, and practices prescribed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

#### (b) Thesis Weight

Thesis weight (one to three full courses) must be identified at the time of admission. A change in the thesis weight at a later date would require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

#### (c) Research Essays and Independent Research Projects

Faculty regulations governing research essays and independent research projects are normally the same as those for master's thesis, and subject to the guidelines, principles, and practices prescribed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### 12.3 Doctoral Thesis

The doctoral dissertation must report, in an organized and scholarly fashion, the results of original research. The thesis must be a contribution to knowledge, and must demonstrate the candidate's ability to undertake sustained research and to present his/her findings in an appropriate manner.

#### (a) Oral Examinations

The dissertation must be defended successfully at an oral examination. Please refer to Thesis Specifications, section 12.5, item (d) (ii) Doctoral, for submission deadlines.

The doctoral dissertation will be examined by a board consisting of at least five members, including the thesis supervisor, the chair of the department concerned, an examiner from a department other than that of the candidate, the members of the candidate's advisory committee, the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research or his delegate, and an external examiner who is a recognized authority on the subject of the thesis.

The constitution of the examining board will be announced by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research; both it and the thesis examination process are defined by guidelines, principles, and practices prescribed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

#### (b) Thesis Weight

Thesis weight (ordinarily about half of the total Ph.D. requirements of ten full courses) must be identified at the time of admission. If the thesis weight falls within a range of credit weights, it should be assigned at the time of admission a weight corresponding to the lower bounds of that range. A change in the thesis weight at a later date would require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

The work of each Ph.D. candidate will be assisted by an advisory committee of faculty members, who will aid him/her in his/her preparation for the final comprehensive examination, and assist in the evaluation of the thesis and oral examinations.



## 12.4 Deadlines

### (a) Master's Thesis

A master's student expecting to graduate at the Spring Convocation must submit his/her thesis or dissertation to his/her supervisor, in examinable form, by *March 1*. A master's student expecting to graduate at the Fall Graduation must submit his/her thesis by *August 1*. A master's student expecting to graduate at the Winter Graduation must submit his/her thesis by *December 1*.

### (b) Doctoral Dissertation

A Ph.D. student expecting to graduate at the Spring Convocation must submit his/her thesis or dissertation to his/her supervisor, in examinable form, by *March 1*. A Ph.D. student expecting to graduate at the Fall Graduation must submit his/her thesis by *August 1*. A Ph.D. student expecting to graduate at the Winter Graduation must submit his/her thesis by *December 1*.

## 12.5 Specifications

- (a) The candidate must submit *six* typewritten copies (original and five acceptable duplicated copies, on bond paper) and must comply with special departmental requirements governing the form of the thesis, including methods of bibliographical entry, and the use of diagrams and tables.
- (b) Each thesis or dissertation must be accompanied by a suitable abstract. The abstract of a master's thesis should not exceed 150 words, while the abstract of a doctoral thesis may be up to 350 words in length.
- (c) Regulations regarding style, pagination, certification, acceptance, grade and size of paper, as well as abstracts, reproduction, microfilming, binding, and the constitution of the examining board will be prescribed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.
- (d) (i) Master's  
The candidate is expected to notify his/her supervisor and the chair of the department at least *two* weeks in advance of the date on which he/she intends to submit the completed thesis. The candidate is then expected to submit *six* copies of the completed thesis to the department at least *four* weeks in advance of the intended date of examination. The thesis examination and defence will then be scheduled and the date will be announced at least *two* weeks in advance. The department must deposit one copy of the thesis to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research at least *two* weeks in advance of the actual date for the examination and defence.

### (ii) Doctoral

The candidate is expected to notify his/her supervisor and the chair of the department at least *two* weeks in advance of the date on which he/she intends to submit the completed thesis. The candidate is then expected to submit *six* copies of the completed thesis to the department at least *six* weeks in advance of the intended date of examination. The thesis examination and defence will then be scheduled and the date will be announced by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research at least *four* weeks in advance. The department must deposit one copy of the thesis to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research at least *four* weeks in advance of the actual date for the examination and defence.

- (e) The five unbound copies of the approved thesis submitted to the faculty for binding should be the original and four others, and they must be presented in order of pagination in separate envelopes. Two copies are maintained in the library, the third copy is given to the department, the fourth copy is for the candidate, and the fifth copy is for the thesis supervisor. If the thesis was supervised by two faculty members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research will accept *six* unbound copies.

## 12.6 Licence to the University and to the National Library of Canada

In the interest of facilitating research by members of the Carleton community and by interested outsiders, and in consideration of his/her having been accepted as a graduate student at Carleton, the student author of a thesis or dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for an advanced degree, shall grant to the University and to the National Library of Canada a licence to make single copies or microfilms (solely for the purpose of private study and research, in response to written requests from individuals, libraries, universities, or similar institutions).

It is understood that the student author retains other publication rights, and that neither the thesis, nor the dissertation, nor extensive extracts from them may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's written permission.

## 12.7 Withholding of Thesis Deposition

If, at the time of submitting his/her thesis, the student elects to protect any rights to immediate commercial publication, or to obtain a patent which may arise from his/her research, or to keep his/her thesis out of circulation for other reasons, he/she



may apply in writing to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research requesting that the thesis be withheld from deposit in the library:

- (a) for an additional period of three months without reason
- (b) for each additional period of six months, with reason (total period of restriction not to exceed two years)

The student must submit any request for extension of the restriction one month prior to the termination of the previous period. The student and his/her supervisor will be required to justify the extension of the restriction. Subsequent requests must follow the same procedure.

### 13. Time Limits for Program Completion

#### 13.1 General Remarks

There are maximum time limits for the completion of programs. Candidates may also be subject to time constraints prescribed by individual departments to ensure orderly progress through the stages of their programs.

#### 13.2 Master's Program

##### (a) *Full Time*

Full-time master's candidates must complete their degree requirements within six terms of registered full-time study. Students admitted to a ten-course master's program (that is, in the School of Public Administration, the School of Social Work and the School of Journalism and Communication) must complete their degree requirements within nine terms of registered full-time study.

##### (b) *Part Time*

A part-time master's candidate must complete his/her degree requirements within an elapsed period of six calendar years after the date of initial registration. Students admitted to a ten-course master's program (that is, in the School of Public Administration, the School of Social Work and the School of Journalism and Communication) must complete their degree requirements within an elapsed period of eight calendar years after the date of initial registration.

##### (c) *Combined Full Time and Part Time*

A master's candidate who elects to complete his/her program by a combination of full-time and part-time study is governed by the following elapsed-time limitations: five calendar years if the candidate is registered as a full-time student for two or three terms and part-time for the

balance; four calendar years if the candidate is registered four or five terms as a full-time student and part-time for the balance.

These limitations are calculated from the date of initial registration in the master's program.

##### (d) *Combined Full Time and Part Time*

*(Ten-course Master's Program: School of Public Administration, School of Social Work and School of Journalism and Communication)*

A master's candidate who elects to complete his/her program by a combination of full-time and part-time study must complete the degree requirements within an elapsed period of eight calendar years after the date of initial registration in the master's program.

### 13.3 Doctoral Program

##### (a) *Full Time*

A full-time Ph.D. candidate who is admitted on the basis of a master's degree (that is, with a program of ten full courses or the equivalent) must complete the Ph.D. degree requirements within an elapsed period of six calendar years after the date of initial Ph.D. registration.

##### (b) *Part Time*

A Ph.D. candidate who undertakes the program by a combination of full-time and part-time study must complete the degree requirements within an elapsed period of eight calendar years after the date of initial registration in the Ph.D. program.

### 13.4 Exemption from Time Limit

When exemption from registration for a term or terms has been approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, this period will be exempt from the overall time limit allowed for completion of the program.

### 13.5 Extension of Time Limit

In exceptional cases, an extension of time permitting further registration (one or two terms) may be granted to a candidate whose recent progress, as judged by the department, has been otherwise satisfactory. Requests for extension of time should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research through the department concerned.

### 13.6 Grade Review

Within *two weeks* of the release of grades or the announcements of comprehensive examination results or thesis results, a graduate student may request, through the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, that one or more of his/her grades or results be reviewed. The charge for such a review is \$25, which must accompany the review

request. **Note:** The review process will not take place if the fee is not remitted. If the grade is raised, the \$25 charge is refundable.

### 13.7 Program Review

A graduate student has the right to request a review of decisions made concerning his/her graduate status or any other ruling relating to his/her program. All such requests are to be made in writing to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### 13.8 Records Retention Policy

Since 1990 the University has implemented a records retention policy which provides for the destruction of student file folders and their contents after a period of ten years has elapsed since the last registration. This policy applies to those students who are formally admitted and registered in degree programs. Further information on this policy can be obtained by contacting the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

---

## 14. Instructional Offences

---

### 14.1 Regulations

The Senate of the University has enacted the following regulations for instructional offences at the graduate level:

Any student commits an instructional offence who:

- (a) cheats on an examination, test, or grade assignment by obtaining or producing an answer by deceit, fraud or trickery, or by some act contrary to the rules of the examination
- (b) submits substantially the same piece of written work to two different courses. Minor modifications and amendments or changes of phraseology do not constitute a significant and acceptable reworking of an essay or paper
- (c) contravenes the regulations published at an examination or which are displayed on the reverse side of a properly authorized examination booklet
- (d) commits an act of plagiarism. Plagiarism will be deemed to have occurred when a student either:
  - (i) directly copies another's work without acknowledgement; or
  - (ii) closely paraphrases the equivalent of a short paragraph or more without acknowledgement; or
  - (iii) borrows, without acknowledgement, any ideas in a clear and recognizable form in such a way as to present them as the student's own thought, where such ideas, if they were the student's own, would contribute to the merit of his or her own work

- (e) disrupts a class or other period of instruction if he or she:
  - (i) is a registered member of the class or period of instruction
  - (ii) is warned to discontinue any act or behaviour reasonably judged by the instructor of the course or period of instruction to be detrimental to the class, and having ignored such warning is ordered by the instructor to leave and refused to leave
- (f) Any student found in violation of these regulations may be:
  - (i) expelled
  - (ii) suspended from all studies at the University
  - (iii) suspended from full-time studies; and/or
  - (iv) awarded a reprimand
  - (v) refused permission to continue or to register in a specific degree program but subject to having met all academic requirements shall be permitted to register and continue in some other program
  - (vi) placed on academic probation
  - (vii) awarded a *Fail*, or *Absent* in a course or examination

Allegations of instructional offence may be investigated by instructors and/or departmental chairs and, in all cases, will be reported to the faculty dean. The dean will promptly advise, in writing, the student and the university Ombudsman of the allegation and of the student's rights. The dean will review the allegation and, if not resolved at that level, the allegation becomes subject to final disposition by a tribunal appointed by the Senate. Information about procedure governing tribunals is available from the Clerk of the Senate, Room 607, Administration Building.

---

## 15. Offences of Conduct

---

### 15.1 Conduct Offences

The University has in place regulations and procedures to deal with allegations of misconduct made against students in the areas of discrimination and sexual harassment.

### 15.2 Discrimination

The University has enacted the following regulation:

Any student commits a general offence who commits an act of discrimination on the basis of race, ancestry, place of origin, colour, ethnic origin, national origin, creed, sex, age marital status, family status, political affiliation or belief, sexual orientation, or any handicap that is defined as such in the Human Rights Code of Ontario.

The University has also approved the following procedures for enforcement of this regulation:

1. An allegation shall be made in writing to the Dean of the Faculty in which the program to which the respondent has been admitted belongs or, in the circumstances where the respondent has not been admitted to a program, to the Dean of the Faculty where the majority of courses in which the respondent has registered are administered. An allegation against a student in residence when made by another student in residence which involves the complainant's enjoyment of her/his accommodation shall be made to the Vice-President (Academic).

The Dean, or the Vice-President (Academic), as the case may be, shall cause to have an investigation conducted and, upon receipt of the report of the investigation, shall either

- 1) dismiss the allegation on the grounds of insufficient evidence or lack of jurisdiction by the University, or

- 2) accept that the allegation is founded and seek the agreement of the respondent to a remedy, or

- 3) refer the matter to the President. A dean's dismissal of the allegation may be appealed, within ten working days, to the Vice-President (Academic) who may, in turn, either

- 1) again dismiss the allegation, or
- 2) accept that the allegation is founded and propose a remedy to the respondent, or

- 3) refer the matter to the President

In the case of students in residence, where the original allegation has been made to the Vice-President (Academic) and is dismissed, appeal shall be directly to the President who may either

- 1) again dismiss the allegation, or
- 2) accept that the allegation is founded and propose a remedy to the respondent, or
- 3) refer the matter to a tribunal appointed by the Senate

2. In the instance where the matter has been referred to the President, the latter shall decide whether or not the University shall conduct a hearing before a tribunal appointed by the Senate.

If the allegation is proven, the tribunal shall decide upon one of the following sanctions:

The student may be:

- a) expelled
- b) suspended for a period of time from all studies at the University
- c) restricted in his/her use of University facilities; and/or
- d) given a reprimand

Should the President decide not to conduct a hearing before a tribunal, the allegation shall be deemed to have been dismissed, but the President shall give written reasons for such a decision, and these reasons shall be communicated to the parties involved.

3. In the instance where the complainant wants redress from the University without the involvement of the respondent, or where the respondent is unknown or is not a member of the university community, and/or where there is a claim that the University has failed or has been negligent in providing a safe, non-hostile environment, the allegation of an offence shall be made in writing to the President, who shall cause an investigation to be conducted. Upon receipt of the report of the investigation, the President may order any relief he/she deems fit, and shall give written reasons for the decision, which reasons shall be communicated to the complainant.

Information about procedure governing tribunals is available from the Clerk of the Senate, Room 607, Administration Building.

### 15.3 Sexual Harassment

The University has approved a Sexual Harassment Policy which defines sexual harassment as follows:

1. Sexual harassment may occur irrespective of gender and is:
  - a) unwanted attention of a sexually oriented nature, made by a person who knows or ought reasonably to know that such attention is unwanted; and/or
  - b) an implied or expressed promise of reward for complying with or submitting to a sexually oriented request or advance; and/or
  - c) an implied or expressed threat or reprisal for not complying with or submitted to a sexually oriented request or advance

Sexual harassment may include, but may not be limited to behaviour such as

- unwarranted touching
- suggestive remarks or other verbal abuse in a sexual context
- leering
- compromising invitations
- demands for sexual favours
- sexual assault

2. Sexual harassment may also be engaging in a course of sexual comment or conduct that is known or ought reasonably to be known to be unwelcome. This form of sexual harassment may affect individuals or groups. It may take the form of excluding an individual or a group from rights and/or privileges to which they are otherwise entitled.

3. Sexual harassment may be psychological, verbal or physical and may be all of these. It is



behaviour prohibited by the University for all persons and circumstances over which the University has jurisdiction. In some of its forms it may contravene the Human Rights Code of Ontario. Sexual assault is a crime pursuant to the Criminal Code.

4. Regulations governing the conduct of students and employees of the University are applied to those times and places at which the actions of such employees and students relate to or impinge upon their function as such.

The university's sexual harassment policy provides for advisory and mediation services to assist in resolving perceived situations of sexual harassment before they reach the level of formal allegation. Attention is drawn, in this regard, to the role of the university's two advisers on sexual harassment complaints, Dr. Nancy Adamson, Coordinator for the Status of Women, and Professor W. Irwin Gillespie (Department of Economics).

The University has enacted regulations under which allegations of general offence (sexual harassment) may be made against students. These regulations state that a student commits a general offence who engages in conduct which constitutes sexual harassment as defined in the university's sexual harassment policy.

The University has also approved procedures for the handling of allegations of general offence (sexual harassment) against a student. These procedures, as well as the sanctions which a tribunal can impose, are the same as those outlined above for acts of discrimination, save and except that the investigators charged with the investigation which the Dean, the Vice-President (Academic), or the President, as the case may be, shall cause to have conducted, must be selected from the Panel of Investigators provided for under the terms of the university's sexual harassment policy.

Such appeals and petitions must be submitted in writing, within ninety days of receipt by the student of the decision which is to be appealed or petitioned, to the Clerk of the Senate, Room 607, Administration Building.

---

## 17. Graduation

---

### 17.1 Conferring of Degrees

On the recommendation of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research and with the approval of the Senate of the University, degrees are conferred by the Chancellor in the spring and fall of each year.

### 17.2 Application Deadlines

Candidates may have their degrees certified in February each year; they must apply by *December 1*. Students expecting to graduate at the Spring Convocation must apply for graduation in the Graduate Studies and Research office by *February 1*. Those expecting to graduate at the Fall Graduation must apply by *September 1*.

---

## 16. Appeals and Petitions

---

### 16.1 Criteria and Procedures

A graduate student may appeal the decision of the University to deny the award of degree or the required withdrawal of the student to the Senate upon certain specific grounds.

Such grounds are the allegation by the student that the student has been denied a degree or forced to withdraw because of some mistake, error or improper conduct by the University, its officers or employees.

A graduate student may petition the Senate to grant a degree or to stay a decision of required withdrawal on compassionate grounds.



## General Information

---

### Hours of Operation

---

#### Bookstore

*Labour Day to May*

Monday to Thursday 9:00 A.M. - 9:00 P.M.

Friday 9:00 A.M. - 4:30 P.M.

There will be no refunds or exchanges without the Bookstore cash register receipt. Refer to the Bookstore refund/exchange policy, located in the store, for further details.

#### Business Office

Monday to Friday 9:00 A.M. - 4:00 P.M.

*Evening Service*

Monday and Thursday 5:00 P.M. - 7:00 P.M.

#### Library

*Fall/Winter Terms*

Monday to Thursday 8:00 A.M. - 11:00 P.M.

Friday 8:00 A.M. - 9:00 P.M.

Saturday and Sunday 10:00 A.M. - 9:00 P.M.

*Spring/Summer Intersessions*

Monday to Friday 8:30 A.M. - 5:00 P.M.

Saturday and Sunday Closed

*Summer Term*

Monday to Thursday 8:30 A.M. - 10:30 P.M.

Friday 8:30 A.M. - 5:00 P.M.

Saturday and Sunday 12:00NOON - 5:00 P.M.

Library closes for all statutory and civic holidays except Good Friday and Easter Monday.

Weekend hours are extended before the examination period.

*These hours are subject to change.*

For current Library hours, call 788-5621 (recording).

---

### Alumni Association

---

Room 510, Administration Building

Telephone: 788-3636

Fax: 788-3587

The Carleton University Alumni Association represents the 55,000-plus graduates of Carleton University. Membership is automatically extended to all graduates, and is available, upon request, to students who have completed five full credits but are no longer registered at Carleton.

The objectives of the Association are to advance the excellence and prestige of Carleton University as a distinguished institution of higher learning in

Canada, and to encourage a spirit of loyalty, friendship, service and benevolence among the members.

The Alumni Association serves the University by promoting its well-being through contact with the graduates, the government, the public, the faculty, students and potential students. It is governed by the National Alumni Council.

All graduates with known addresses receive *Carleton University Magazine*. The Department of Development and Alumni Services maintains alumni records to assure a meaningful and continuing dialogue between alumni and the University.

Funds from alumni help to support the library, student aid and other specific projects.

The Alumni Association sponsors reunions and an alumni award program, and assists groups who wish to organize functions for alumni. The Association is a young organization and welcomes suggestions for programs and activities that would be of benefit to the University community.

Members of the Alumni Council for 1992-93:  
D.B. Climo, B.A.1951, B.Com.1952 (President)  
G.M. Larose, B.A.(Hons.)1969, M.A.1970  
(Vice-President)

P.C. Pivko, B.Arch.1978 (Past-President)

Grant Blakely, B.A.1984

Alan Bolster, B.Sc.(Hons.)1975

George Brown, B.A.(Hons.)1983

Gerard Buss, B.A.1973

J.P. Cooper, B.A.1969

S.M. Crossan, M.A.1992

J.R. Dawley, B.A.1985

L.A. Didow, Ph.D.1972

C.P. Egan, B.A.1985, B.Com.1987

M.M. Epstein, B.A.1970

P.W. Festeryga, B.A.1982

N.S. Gilkinson, B.A.1978

J.M. Kennedy, B.A.1987, M.A.1991

Donald Lobb, B.Eng.1987

Michael Makin, B.J.1986

P.M. Rourke, M.A.1989

Sharon Smith, B.J.1985, M.A.1990

A.M. Smith, B.A.1984

D.G. Thomson, B.C.S.1986

C.G. Watt, B.A.1957

J.M. Yolland, B.Com.1985

---

## Athletics and Recreation

---

Telephone: 788-4480

Fax: 788-4466

The athletics and physical recreation program at Carleton, which plays an important role in maintaining and enhancing University spirit, is determined by the policies established by the Athletics Board, a committee consisting of students, faculty members and administrators. The Board advises the University on matters of athletics and recreation policy through the Office of the President.

At the interuniversity level, Carleton is a member of both the Ontario Universities Athletic Association (for men) and the Ontario Women's Intercollegiate Athletic Association. The Varsity men's Ravens teams are basketball, football, cross-country skiing, waterpolo, rugby, swimming, fencing and soccer. The women's Varsity Ravens teams participate in basketball, volleyball, cross-country skiing, waterpolo, field hockey, swimming, fencing, rowing and soccer. Full-time graduate students are eligible for inter-University athletics, subject to league regulations.

The intramural program includes touch football, cross-country running, basketball, broomball, tennis, softball, badminton, swimming, squash, team handball and hockey. Some of these sports are co-educational.

Carleton's athletics facilities include football and soccer fields, five tennis courts, a broomball rink, a fifty-meter swimming pool, fitness centre, squash courts, Nautilus and heavy-weight training rooms, combatives room, multi-purpose room, gymnasium, sports medicine and sports therapy clinics. These facilities are available for use by Carleton students for organized and recreational sports activities.

---

## Carleton International

---

D.R.F. Taylor, Director

Dunton Tower 1506

Telephone: 788-2519

Fax: 788-2521

Carleton International is best described as the foreign office for the University and a clearing house for information on Carleton's international activities. Carleton has many formal academic linkages with other countries. These are administered on behalf of the University by Carleton International and many allow graduate students to spend a term or a year abroad in study relating to their research. Information and applications to participate in an exchange as well as information on scholarships and study/work opportunities abroad are available through Carleton

International. Application is usually made in October / November.

Carleton International is also responsible for liaison with the international and diplomatic community and for the reception of foreign visitors and delegations to the University.

---

## Chaplaincy

---

For the past twenty years there has existed at Carleton a chaplaincy service, part of whose function has been to share experiences, insights, friendships, and faith. It has also been involved in study and discussion groups, community projects, development education, marriage preparation, and religious services. The chaplaincy service also has connections with many organizations and resources on campus, as well as with churches and religious groups in the Ottawa area.

The two principal chaplains are the Reverend Neil Hunter (Protestant-Ecumenical), who is located in T28 and T30 Tory tunnel, and can be reached at 788-4449, and Father Michael Peterkin (Roman Catholic), who can be reached at 237-5616 or 788-2896 in room 127G Unicentre. People are encouraged to visit at any time. Appointments are not necessary, but at times they are advisable and can be arranged by the support staff in the chaplaincy offices.

There is a quiet room next to the chaplaincy offices in the Tory tunnel which is used for individual meditation, religious services, and study-group activity. It is open all day, five days a week. In addition, Father Peterkin exercises a ministry at Newman House, 1061 Bronson Place, that is open to all as a house of hospitality and welcome, but that can also accommodate smaller groups who wish to meet there.

---

## Computing and Communications Services

---

Administration Building 401

Telephone: 788-3700

Fax: 788-4448

Computing and Communications Services operates several SUN Unix systems and Novell PC networks that are available to graduate students. In addition, many departments have their own facilities for students.

Unix software available includes: SPSS, SAS, S+, Mathematica, NAG, Matlab and PV-Wave. The PC systems offer wordprocessing and access to the Unix systems.

Additional information is available in the department's *Directory of Services* publication or online via the Info information service.

---

## Counselling and Student Life Services

---

University Centre 501

Telephone: 788-6600

Fax: 788-3995

Counselling and Student Life Services is an educational resource centre available to all members of the University community. A qualified team of professionals offers a wide range of services and programs listed below.

All contacts are voluntary and strictly confidential. Information is only released upon the request and consent of the client involved.

Other types of assistance include appropriate on- and off-campus referrals when required, and consultation regarding the problems of another person.

The centre is located in room 501 of the Unicentre, with office hours from 9:00 A.M. to noon and 1:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M. Further information about services and programs may be obtained from the centre in person, or by telephone at 788-6600.

- *Counselling Services*

Personal counselling can help individuals deal more effectively with emotional and social concerns. Individual and group approaches are used in providing counselling.

- *Career Counselling*

Educational and career counselling involves learning to plan wisely, handle difficulties and make decisions with regard to academic and vocational concerns. Relevant information generated by group discussion and testing is used in helping the client to determine goals and make choices.

- *Information Services*

A resource centre is maintained for use in educational and vocational planning. It includes materials on occupations, university and community college calendars, directories, and other types of career literature. Information regarding other sources of assistance at Carleton University and in the greater Ottawa community is also available.

- *Learning Assistance Program*

Various programs and activities are designed to create learning experiences which further the development of effective reading and study skills. Testing, instruction, and practice are provided to correct difficulties, and to improve the ability to learn and study. Individual and group approaches are utilized.

- *Campus Life Program*

The program provides direct and indirect service to students at the University. Its main goal is to assist new students in a variety of areas (e.g. academic, social and emotional) thereby easing the transition to life at Carleton University. In addition to initial

activities, services and programs are offered throughout the year.

Various study skills workshops are offered during the academic year. It is important to realize that different styles of learning are required for high school and University. Get a head start on developing these skills further by registering for the study skills courses that would best fit your needs.

- *International Student Advisory*

The international student adviser is available to discuss particular concerns international students may have. A ten day orientation program is held every August for incoming international students. Information concerning University education, financial assistance, health coverage, immigration regulations and the general adjustment to a new living situation is available. We are here to help. Feel free to drop in at any time.

- *Group Programs*

These afford opportunities to be involved in a variety of experiences in which learning is best facilitated through group participation. They are offered periodically throughout the year. The nature and content of programs are publicized, along with dates and registration details.

- *Persons with Disabilities*

A variety of services and programs for persons with disabilities are offered by the Paul Menton Centre for Persons with Disabilities (see page 39).

---

## Day Care Centre

---

The Colonel By Child Care Centre at Carleton operates in two locations on campus, Renfrew House residence and the Loeb Building. The centre is open all year except for statutory holidays, and the hours are from 8:00 A.M. to 5:45 P.M., five days a week.

Currently, the ages of children in the centre are six months to five years.

Inquiries should be addressed to Sandra Thompson at 788-7483 (for children six months to two and one-half years) and Margot Henderson at 788-2715 (for children two and one-half years to five years).

There is currently an extensive waiting list in both programs. The average length of time before admittance is two to three years. Please register well in advance.



## Fees

Fees at Carleton University are calculated on a composite basis to include tuition, the Students' Association and the Graduate Students' Association, Athletics, University Centre, and Health Services fees.

*The University reserves the right to change all fees, charges, and refund policies without notice. The fee schedule published below was in effect for the academic year 1992-93 and is subject to change.*

**Note:** Effective September 1994 (Fall term) the University will no longer be offering a partial fee waiver for full-time master's students registering in their third term or Ph.D. students registering in their third and sixth term.

## Canadian Citizens and Landed Immigrants

### • Full-Time

*Master's Program and Diploma in Public Administration*

\*(first year of full-time study)

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Tuition                              | \$950.00  |
| Student Sickness/Accident Insurance† | 50.65     |
| Students' Association                | 45.00     |
| Athletics                            | 63.53     |
| Health                               | 16.78     |
| University Centre                    | 25.00     |
| Total composite fee (per term)**     | \$1150.96 |

(second or subsequent year of full-time study)

|                                      |          |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| Tuition                              | \$475.00 |
| Student Sickness/Accident Insurance† | 50.65    |
| Students' Association                | 13.50    |
| Athletics                            | 19.04    |
| Health                               | 5.04     |
| University Centre                    | 7.50     |
| Total composite fee (per term)**     | \$570.73 |

\* First and second year of full-time study for students in Public Administration, Social Work, and Journalism.

† The student accident/sickness insurance coverage is based on a one-year period from September 1 to August 31. The insurance fee is payable once a year, at registration in September or January. Students registering solely for the summer term will not pay the insurance fee and will not receive coverage; however, those summer students previously registered in the fall or winter term will continue to receive coverage over the summer. For information on obtaining family coverage, for part-time students and refunds for those already covered elsewhere, please go to the C.U.S.A. office (room 401, University Centre) before October 1 (or February 1 for January registrations).

\*\* This amount includes the compulsory insurance fee of \$50.65. For students registering in May for their first term, there is no insurance coverage; therefore, the total composite fee for that term is the amount shown less \$50.65

## Doctoral Program

(first and second year of full-time study; third year of full-time study for students in a fifteen course Ph.D. program)

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Tuition                              | 950.00    |
| Student Sickness/Accident Insurance† | 50.65     |
| Students' Association                | 45.00     |
| Athletics                            | 63.53     |
| Health                               | 16.78     |
| University Centre                    | 25.00     |
| Total composite fee (per term)**     | \$1150.96 |

(third or subsequent year of full-time study)

|                                      |          |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| Tuition                              | \$475.00 |
| Student Sickness/Accident Insurance† | 50.65    |
| Students' Association                | 13.50    |
| Athletics                            | 19.04    |
| Health                               | 5.04     |
| University Centre                    | 7.50     |
| Total composite fee (per term)**     | \$570.73 |

## Qualifying Year

### Arts, Journalism, and Science

Total composite fee (per academic year)\*\* \$2244.72

### Engineering

Total composite fee (per academic year)\*\* \$2406.27

### • Part-Time (one-half credit)

|                                |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Tuition                        | \$320.00 |
| Students' Association          | 13.50    |
| Athletics                      | 19.04    |
| Health                         | 5.04     |
| University Centre              | 7.50     |
| Total composite fee (per term) | \$365.08 |

### • Part-Time (two-half credits)

|                                |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Tuition                        | \$475.00 |
| Students' Association          | 13.50    |
| Athletics                      | 19.04    |
| Health                         | 5.04     |
| University Centre              | 7.50     |
| Total composite fee (per term) | \$520.08 |

## International Students (New Registrants)

### • Full-Time

*Master's Program and Diploma in Public Administration*

\*(first year of full-time study)

Total composite fee (per term)\*\* \$4565.96

(second or subsequent year of full-time study)

Total composite fee (per term)\*\* \$2278.23



**Doctoral Program**

(first and second year of full-time study; third year of full-time study for students in a fifteen-course Ph.D. program)

Total composite fee (per term)\*\* \$4565.96

(third or subsequent year of full-time study)

Total composite fee (per term)\*\* \$2278.23

**Qualifying Year****Arts, Journalism and Science**

Total composite fee (per academic year)\*\* \$7490.27

**Engineering**

Total composite fee (per academic year)\*\* \$11,989.77

**• Part-Time (one-half credit)**

Total composite fee (per term) \$1515.08

**• Part-Time (two-half credits)**

Total composite fee (per term) \$2227.58

**Exemptions for International Students**

Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, the following categories of international graduate students are exempt from the international students' fee indicated above, and will instead be assessed the regular tuition fee:

1. Legal Dependents of Canadian citizens or Permanent Residents where the dependent status has been fully documented and has been established a minimum of three years prior to the student's application for exemption.
2. Persons who have been recognized as a Convention Refugee within the meaning of the Immigration Act or persons and their dependents who have applied for Convention Refugee Status prior to January 1, 1989.
3. Persons or dependents of persons admitted to and remaining in Canada under diplomatic visas or under the Visiting Forces Act.
4. Persons or dependents of persons, admitted to and remaining in Canada under clause 10(c) of the Immigration Act for the purpose of engaging in employment (other than graduate teaching and research assistants).
5. Persons or dependents of persons admitted to Canada under clause 10(a) or 10(b) of the Immigration Act who are sponsored and financially assisted by agencies such as the Canadian International Development Agency, the International Development Research Centre, The World Bank, The Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the Caribbean Development Bank and

the African Development Bank, and by various aid programs of the United Nations and its agencies.

6. Persons participating in a cultural exchange agreement between the Government of Canada and the government of another country or in a formal exchange agreement between Carleton University and a post-secondary institution in another country.

7. Persons who hold an Ontario Graduate Scholarship, or holders of an Ontario Graduate Scholarship who subsequently lose their scholarships, but who maintain the minimum acceptable grade level for Ontario Graduate Scholarship eligibility (B+) until completion of the program for which they had originally been granted the scholarship.

8. Recipients of the Graduate Student Award in Canadian Studies, awarded by the Department of External Affairs.

9. Holders of Canadian Medical Research Fellowships.

10. Holders of the Ontario Attorney General's Graduate Fellowship in Law.

Graduate students who believe they qualify for exemption under one of the foregoing categories must submit documentation to support their claim to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, Room 1516 Dunton Tower. Until a request for exemption has been requested and approved students will be assessed the international student fees.

**Method of Fee Payment**

Full-time and part-time fees are payable in full, by term. Winter-term courses registered for in September are payable on or before January 15.

Scholarships, bursaries, and loans administered by the University will be applied first to fees, provided that this is not contrary to the terms of the award.

Personal cheques will be accepted for the payment of accounts, but the University reserves the right to cancel this policy if it is abused. A service charge of \$12 will be assessed for each cheque returned to the University as non-negotiable for any reason. Students are requested to provide their own cheques when making payments.

A statement of tuition fees paid will be available for income tax purposes by the end of February and mailed to all students who have paid accounts in full. Students will be charged \$4.50 *in advance* for each duplicate tax certificate requested.

**Delinquent Accounts**

Registration will not be complete until a satisfactory arrangement has been made for the payment of fees, and it may be cancelled should the student fail to meet these arrangements.

If a student owes the University *any* money at the end of an academic session, his/her account becomes delinquent.

Students with delinquent accounts will not have access to examination results, or official transcripts, *and will not be permitted to register again until all monies have been paid in full by cash or certified cheque.*

### Withdrawal and Fee Credit

Students who are withdrawing from a course or courses, or entirely from the University, may do so via the Touchtone Voice Response Registration system, or by notifying the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies and Research, either in person or by letter. The official date of withdrawal is the date on which the notification is received. Partial credit of fees for students withdrawing will also be calculated as of that date. No partial credit of fees is available unless all required procedures have been completed by the student on or before the appropriate designated last date for withdrawal.

A withdrawal credit of the composite fee less a registration charge of \$40 may be made for withdrawals before the last day for late registration. After the last day for late registration, the tuition portion of the composite fee, less the registration charge, is amortized over the period from the first day of classes to the last day for withdrawal with partial refund credit. Students who registered for the fall and winter terms during the fall registration period and who complete all winter term withdrawal requirements by the last date for the fall-term examinations will receive a credit of the full composite winter term fee.

A detailed schedule of withdrawal credits is available at the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

Miscellaneous fees are not refundable after the last day for late registration. Late registration fees are also not refundable.

The accident/sickness insurance fee is refundable only through the office of the Carleton University Students' Association by October 1 (February 1 for January registrants).

The appropriate withdrawal credit will be applied to the student's account and any amounts due at that time will be offset before a refund is prepared.

Following are the last dates for withdrawal with partial credit of fees; application for withdrawal and credit may not be considered if received after these dates:

1993 Spring/Summer Term – July 23  
1993 Fall Term – November 15  
1994 Winter Term – March 11

---

### Tuition Fees: Senior Citizens

---

All persons 60 years of age and over as of the last day for late registration may register in degree-credit courses and have their tuition fees waived. The charge to these students is a \$5 per session registration fee and accident/sickness insurance charge (applicable to full-time studies).

---

### Other Charges

---

#### Late Registration Charge

The late registration charge is assessed according to the date registration is completed and is non-refundable.

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| <i>Full-time Students</i> | \$77.50 |
| <i>Part-time Students</i> | \$15.50 |

#### Appeals

To cover administrative costs, the charge for each appeal is \$25, which is refundable if the appeal is successful.

#### Application

To cover administrative costs, a non-refundable charge of \$25 (Can. or U.S. funds) is required with each application.

#### Student Identification Cards

A charge of \$7 will be assessed for the replacement of student identification cards. Returning students will be requested to pay this amount at registration in the event that the student's card is not available for validation. The identification card remains the property of Carleton University and it may be cancelled or withheld at the discretion of the University.

#### Transcripts

Each student is eligible to receive one free transcript at graduation. All other transcript requests will be processed after payment is made (in advance) to the Business Office, at the rate of \$5 per transcript. Mailing address: Transcript Clerk, Room 315, Administration Building, Carleton University, 1125 Colonel By Drive, Ottawa, K1S 5B6.

An extra charge per transcript will be added to offset the cost of faxing transcripts at the request of students as follows: Ontario \$3, rest of Canada \$5, outside Canada \$8.

#### Reinstatement

Students who fail to observe continuous registration requirements must apply for reinstatement if they wish to continue their studies. If reinstated, students must pay a reinstatement charge which consists of \$25 plus the equivalent of two half-credit course

tuition fees for each term in which they failed to register.

### **Replacement of Graduation Diploma**

A charge of \$29, payable in advance, will be assessed for the issuing of replacement diplomas. Replacement diplomas may be requested by writing to the following mailing address: Records/Operations, Room 405, Administration Building, Carleton University, 1125 Colonel By Drive, Ottawa, K1S 5B6.

### **Gowns and Hoods**

At each convocation, the University makes available to graduating students the appropriate academic regalia. The regalia will be available at a time and location to be announced in advance.

---

## **Graduate Students' Association**

---

University Centre 511A

Telephone: 788-6616

The Graduate Students' Association (GSA) is a fully autonomous group which represents all full- and part-time graduate students at Carleton. The GSA is comprised of a council of departmental representatives and an executive elected annually. The GSA represents graduate students in many different forums, including University committees. The GSA is represented at provincial and federal levels through the Ontario Graduate Association (OGS) and the National Graduate Council (NGC).

The GSA provides specific services oriented to graduate students, as well as access to the services provided by CUSA. One of the GSA's primary goals is to promote interaction between graduate students and different departments through the organization of numerous social and academic events. The development of links with the wider University community, especially other on-campus associations, is a priority of the Association.

To obtain more information about the GSA call 788-6616, or drop by room 511A in the Unicentre.

The GSA also operates Mike's Place, a small pub, which is located on the second floor of the Unicentre, telephone 788-6681.

---

## **Health Services**

---

University Centre 600

Telephone: 788-6676

Fax: 788-4059

An on-site health service is provided to protect and improve the physical and mental health of the students, staff and faculty. The clinic's responsibility is to provide consultation, treatment, and advice on matters of health, and to ascertain the fitness of

students to perform academic work. The clinic is staffed by physicians, psychiatrists, social workers, nurses, a health educator. When the necessary service cannot be provided, appropriate referrals are made. Confidentiality is respected at all time.

Students who become seriously ill when the clinic is closed should go to the nearest hospital emergency. For problems of a less serious nature a doctor is on-call after hours and can be reached by telephoning the clinic.

Health Services is located on the sixth floor of the Unicentre. Office hours are Monday to Friday, 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Evening appointments are available during the academic year. Please call 788-6674 for an appointment.

The health educator provides on-going educational programs and trains student "peers" to facilitate workshops on responsible drinking, sexuality, nutrition and wellness, etc. For further information contact the clinic.

### **Health Regulations**

Medical insurance is compulsory for all full-time students. It is the student's responsibility to provide the insurance number when receiving medical care.

All Ontario residents should obtain a health number. Students whose home residence is outside Ontario should have coverage under their own provincial plan. All provincial plans are recognized by Health Services. Students from outside Canada should contact the Ministry of Health office directly at 75 Albert Street, Ottawa, 783-4400. Students are automatically covered by an extended health care plan which covers a portion of other medical expenses (drugs, etc.) Questions concerning reimbursements should be directed to Carleton University Students' Association on the fourth level of the Unicentre.

### **Immunization Record**

It is recommended that students personally insure adequate immune status. This means documented evidence of appropriate vaccines. If status is uncertain vaccination is recommended. This includes German measles, red measles, mumps, tetanus, polio and others when appropriate.

---

## **Housing and Food Services Residences**

---

Stormont-Dundas Residence 261

Telephone: 788-5612

Fax: 788-3952

### **Residences**

Carleton's student residence complex is home to over 1,600 students each academic year. Graduate students are housed in a separate building which has single rooms in single sex or co-educational



environments. Washrooms are shared between two rooms. The building also has study and television lounges, a laundry room and open space for relaxation or group discussions. All residence students receive a meal plan providing lunch and dinner, seven days per week. There are no facilities on campus for married students. Graduate students wishing to apply to live in residence should make inquiries to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### Off-Campus Housing

An off-campus housing information service is available to students who are unable to obtain or do not wish to have on-campus residence accommodation. The service has been established to assist out-of-town students, but is in no way a rental agency.

Listings of available accommodations are posted in the corridor outside 261 Stormont. This area is open seven days a week, night and day. Listings of accommodation are not mailed out as such lists become outdated too rapidly. The off-campus listings are also available at any terminal on campus by typing "HOUSING" when the command "enter class" appears. The University does not undertake to inspect or approve any of the facilities listed by the off-campus housing section.

### Food Services

All students residing in residence are provided with fourteen meals a week (lunch and dinner). The breakfast plan is optional, and is not included in the residence fees.

Students living off-campus may use the residence dining facilities by purchasing a campus dining plan, or eating individual meals in the dining halls. Campus dining plans purchased by students are not subject to provincial sales tax. Additional dining, cafeteria, and vending facilities are located throughout the campus.

For further information, students should contact the Student Housing Office, 2nd level Stormont House Residence.

---

### Inventions, Technology Transfer and the Graduate Student

---

Administration Building 501  
Telephone: 788-3808  
Fax: 788-3980

In the course of their research activities graduate students at Carleton University sometimes make discoveries that have commercial potential. There is a process that enables inventors at Carleton University to seek protection for their ideas and to enter partnerships to seek commercial possibilities.

Initially a graduate student contacts the Technology Development and Commercialization Office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. If reasonable commercial possibilities exist, the student proceeds to the Carleton University Development Corporation for further action.

Carleton University Development Corporation (CUDC) is wholly owned by Carleton University. CUDC's mandate is to support the academic and research activities of the University primarily through the production of revenues from commercial endeavours. The Corporation's principal activities, in which other private sector companies may be involved, are technology transfer, training and professional development, and development of University owned lands.

CUDC has a strong commitment to the advancement of research, technology and training both at Carleton University and with the community at large. The Corporation's activities are potentially of direct interest to some graduate students.

- *Technology and Intellectual Property*  
CUDC manages the development and commercialization of technologies and related intellectual property. The technologies may come from Carleton University or the community at large.

- *Training and Professional Development*  
Training opportunities for professional development are available in business and management development, workplace skills development, spatial information systems, total quality management, technology-mediated training, and executive development.

- *Technology and Training Centre*  
Plans are being developed for a multi-tenant building located on the campus of Carleton University which focuses on technology development and training.

The facility will complement current Carleton University initiatives in moving research to development and commercialization and encourage spin-off companies associated with CUDC and Carleton University through a business incubation centre.

Additionally, the facility will provide the space and services for high quality technical training through CUDC's training division and offer outstanding management services and support to the occupants.

- *Opportunities for Graduate Students*  
Graduate students may seek opportunities to protect their inventions and to set up companies in the new business incubator, or to work with enterprises associated with the technology and training centre. Students can be involved with research being conducted on campus as a result of the relationships with research organizations developed with the assistance of CUDC.



## CUDC Organization

The 1992-93 Board of Directors consists of the following individuals:

R.M. Cruikshank, Board Chairperson  
J.W. ApSimon, Dean, Graduate Studies and Research, Carleton University  
D.J. Brown, President and Chief Executive Officer, CUDC  
D. Doyle, President, Doyletech Corporation  
W. Joe, Businessperson  
R.H. Farquhar, President, Carleton University  
A.J. Freiman, Colliers, Businessperson  
W.M. Nicol, Nicol and Lazier, Barrister  
Z. Vered, President, Ron Engineering and Construction  
D.R. Yeomans, Consultant

---

## Library

---

MacOdrum Library

Telephone: 788-5621 (hours recording)

Fax: 788-3909

The University library is located on the south-west side of the main quadrangle. The collection consists of over one million books and periodicals and more than 800,000 microfilms, microfiche, cassettes and discs. The majority of these items are on open shelves. The map library, with 140,000 maps and atlases, is housed in the Loeb Building, Room D299.

The library collection is arranged alphabetically by call number, starting with the letter "A" on the fifth floor and ending with "Z" on the first floor. The first floor houses audio-visual, instructional television (ITV) tapes, theses, and photocopy services; the second (main) floor contains reference and information, documents, circulation, and interlibrary loans services; the third floor holds the library administration offices; the fourth floor houses microform services and microcomputer labs; and, the fifth floor contains special collections and archives, and additional microcomputer labs. Seating is available on all floors.

The library is governed by Senate-approved regulations, full copies of which are available at the circulation desk. Alumni of Carleton University and the general public, on payment of an appropriate fee, may purchase a borrower's card on an annual basis which will allow for limited borrowing privileges.

Undergraduate students may borrow for two weeks. Graduate students and students in the fourth year may borrow for four weeks, but books are subject to recall if requested by another patron after the first two weeks. Books placed on reserve may be borrowed for five days only, overnight, or on an hourly basis.

Registered students are able to borrow materials in person at other Ontario University libraries. Users may enquire about this direct borrowing program at the circulation desk. The library also participates in IUBP (Inter-University Borrowing Program) and issues cards to students wishing to borrow from Quebec universities. The Centre for Research Libraries, considered an extension of the University library, offers students access to their library materials through the interlibrary loans department.

The library collection is protected against theft by an electronic book detection system. As a condition of use of the library, all users must submit books, briefcases, bags, etc. for inspection at the exit if requested to do so. Late return fines and billing costs are charged for overdue books and, as noted under "Delinquent Accounts", examination grades and transcripts will be withheld from students owing money to the University.

---

## Ombuds Services

---

Jim Kennelly

University Ombudsman

University Centre 511

Telephone: 788-6617

Ombuds Services deals with a variety of grievances and complaints as well as with requests for information. On-campus and off-campus problems are handled by the staff (i.e. academic appeals, landlord-and-tenant problems, consumer problems, etc.). All discussions with the Ombudsman are kept confidential. Financing of this service is provided equally by the University and the Students' Association (CUSA).

---

## Paul Menton Centre for Persons with Disabilities

---

Assistant Director - Special Needs

Learning Specialist

Coordinator, Physical Disability Programs

University Centre 500

Telephone: 788-6608

TDD: 788-3937

Fax: 788-3995

### • Requests for Service

The Paul Menton Centre provides individualized support services to persons who are deaf or hard of hearing, with learning disabilities, visual impairments, head injuries, physical disabilities including mobility impairments, or have psychiatric or other health problems.

Students are responsible for applying for special services. These services may include, but are not

limited to: interpreters, notetakers, scribes, readers, and photocopying services, as well as requests for special arrangements for examinations and the use of adapted computers and other technical devices. All requests will be considered on an individual needs basis. Requests must be submitted at least four weeks before term begins. The Paul Menton Centre cannot guarantee that requests made after this time will be processed time for the term/course requested. The Centre will accommodate as many requests as resources permit.

- *Counselling*

The Paul Menton Centre staff are available for counselling appointments. Student with permanent or temporary disabilities are welcome to make appointments for any personal or student-related difficulties they may encounter.

- *The Student Centre for Persons with Disabilities*

A student centre in the MacOdrum Library has been equipped with technical devices for use by students with disabilities. Equipment available includes desktop computers (a 286, 386, an XT and a voice activated Drago Dictate system) as well as three portable computers, furnished with mainstream software such as WordPerfect 5.1, Lotus 123, dBase 4, Procomm Plus (for access to the Library's CUBE system), Right Writer (grammar check), large print and voice hardware/software programs. Also available are a limited number of personal FM systems and four-track tape recorders, a Kurzweil scanner, Visualteks and a braille. Anyone wishing to access the Study Centre to use the computers or other technical devices should contact the Paul Menton Centre for key access.

- *Blind or Visually Impaired*

The Study Centre in the MacOdrum Library is equipped with computers with large print and voice hardware-software programs, a Kurzweil scanner and other technical devices which would be of assistance to students who are blind or have visual impairments. In conjunction with Reader Services of MacOdrum Library, students can request transcription of texts into braille, large print, computer disk or cassette form. Requests can take up to four months to process. Contact Sylvia Gruda, Reader Services, 788-2600, ext.2736 (see also Request for Service and Study Centre sections).

- *Deaf or Hard of Hearing*

A variety of services and resources are available through the Paul Menton Centre to students who are deaf or hard of hearing. For further information contact the Centre at 788-6608 or TDD 788-3937.

The Centre acts as liaison for the Educational Support Services program. The ESS program provides interpreter service, notetakers and personal FM systems for eligible part-time students.

Students must apply at least four weeks before courses start, to access service. Full-time students may be eligible for services through Vocational Rehabilitation Services (VRS) or other funding agencies. It is the student's responsibility to initiate enquiries. Students should contact the Centre for more information (see also Request for Service and Study Centre sections).

- *Students with Learning Disabilities*

It is the intention of faculty and staff at Carleton University to accommodate the special needs of students with learning disabilities. It is recommended that the student have a recent psychoeducational assessment available in order that University staff may provide services that address each individual's particular learning disability. However, if a psychoeducational assessment is unavailable, one may be administered.

Students seeking help with their particular learning disability, or information with regard to Carleton University's policy for students with learning disabilities may initiate enquiries with the Centre. Students wishing to be tested or retested should seek information at this office (see also Requests for Service and Study Centre sections).

- *Mobility Impaired*

The campus of Carleton University is well-equipped for accommodating persons with physical disabilities. The buildings are in close proximity to each other and most are connected by tunnels. All of the main buildings have elevators and are ramped for outside entrance and egress. Many sidewalks have been made accessible by curb-cut renovations. The *Accessibility and Resource Guide* provides a building-by-building accessibility inventory (see also Requests for Service and Study Centre sections).

- *Resident Program for Students with Disabilities*

A limited number of accessible rooms are available in the Carleton Resident Program for Students with Disabilities each year. Admission to the program is based upon fulfilling some or all of the following criteria: the need for attendant services, level of disability, the availability of space in an accessible room, whether or not the applicant has housing alternatives within the Ottawa area, and the date of application. For further information regarding application to the program, contact the support services coordinator, 788-6615 or the accommodations officer in the housing office, 788-5612.

- *Twenty-Four Hour Attendant Services Program*

The Residence Program for Students with Disabilities features a 24-hour support service which involves attendant services for help with activities of daily living, such as personal care, room chores, cafeteria assistance, etc. For more information contact the

support service coordinator, or the coordinator, physical disability programs, at 788-6615/6608.

- *Accessibility and Resource Guide*

An accessibility guide and other informational brochures are available to students, staff and faculty free of charge. For further information contact the Centre.

- *NEADS*

The National Educational Association of Disabled Students' administrative office is located at Carleton University. Enquiries regarding this national advocacy association can be made to Frank Smith, Room 513, University Centre (613)233-5963 V/TDD.

- *Carleton Disability Awareness Centre (CDAC)*

Funded by CUSA, CDAC is an information/resource/advocacy and drop-in centre. Located in Room 513, University Centre, CDAC has three coordinators and is open Monday-Friday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. All are welcome. Telephone 788-6613 V/TDD

---

## Placement and Career Services

University Centre 508

Telephone: 788-6611

Fax: 788-5695

The purpose of the service is twofold:

- *To provide students with readily available access to employment opportunities*

To this end, Placement and Career Services maintains job boards listing part-time, summer, and permanent employment opportunities. Each year the centre also arranges for a large number of representatives from government, as well as from business and industry, both local and national, to recruit at Carleton. While the majority of these visits are for permanent employment, a number of them are arranged for undergraduates seeking summer employment. Students interested in participating in this program are advised to contact the centre upon returning the classes in the fall, as recruiting visits commence early in October.

- *To provide students with information about and assistance in preparing for entry into the labour market*

Group counselling, covering such topics as labour market trends, the job hunt, and resumé preparation, is available to students seeking or preparing for employment. Students can supplement the counselling provided by reviewing materials maintained in the Centre's library, as well as by contacting Counselling and Student Life Services at the University.

All placement and career counselling information may be obtained by visiting the Centre, or by referring to the *P and CS Bulletin* posted throughout

the University. The University newspapers and radio station are additional sources for information from the Centre.

---

## Status of Women

St. Patrick's Building 444

Telephone: 788-5622

Fax: 788-4037

In January 1983, the University established the position of Status of Women Coordinator to facilitate structural changes at the University to address status of women's issues. If you have a personal concern, or would like to explore opportunities for women at the University, you are welcome to drop by the office or make an appointment to see the Coordinator. The secretary for the office, Cheryl Macaulay, is in 446 St. Pat's (788-5622) between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M., weekdays. The Coordinator, Nancy Adamson, normally works between 9:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M. but is also available for evening appointments.

---

## Carleton University Students' Association

University Centre 401

Telephone: 788-668

Fax: 788-3704

All registered full- and part-time students are members of the Carleton University Students' Association (CUSA). CUSA has many functions; providing services to students, creating community awareness of our campus, and representing student views on a wide range of internal and external issues.

The policy body of CUSA is a thirty-four-member Students' Council consisting of representatives from each faculty and a president and finance commissioner elected annually by the student population. Elections take place in February for a twelve-month term which commences the following May. The graduate representative is chosen by the Graduate Students' Association in October.

Student services funded or operated by CUSA include:

- Careers Programming
- Carleton Disability Awareness Centre
- Carleton Foot Patrol
- Gay, Lesbian and Bisexual Centre
- International Students' Centre
- Mature and Part-time Students' Centre
- Off-Campus Centre
- Peer Counselling Centre
- Photo Centre
- Student Academic Action Bureau
- Women's Centre



- Volunteer Bureau
- CUSA business ventures include:
  - Copy Shop
  - Games Room and Arcade
  - Oliver's Pub
  - Rooster's Coffeehouse
  - Unicentre Store
  - Unicentre Pharmacy

CUSA provides funding for *The Charlatan* newspaper and CKCU 93.1, an FM station which broadcasts throughout the National Capital region.

CUSA also sponsors an assortment of clubs and societies, alternate education programs, speaker series and concerts.

All CUSA operations are located in the University Centre building (Unicentre). The Unicentre, which is open from 7:30 A.M. - 2:00 A.M. daily, also houses food service facilities, the Faculty Club, Health Services, Placement and Career Services, Counselling and Student Life Services, and the Ontario Public Interest Research Group (OPIRG).

CUSA represents the students' interest at all levels of government and administration. It is an active member of both the Canadian and Ontario Federation of Students, organizations committed to bringing about necessary educational, administrative or legislative change in those areas affecting students.

The Students' Association is continually working to improve and expand its scope of activities. Please feel free to make your ideas and opinions known to your elected representatives.

Finally, there is the GSA council, where representatives from every department meet not only to discuss academic issues, but to formulate GSA's policies on academic matters which may be presented to the Senate or other University committees.

To obtain more information on any of these, please call the GSA at 788-6616, or drop by our office at Room 511A in the Unicentre.

---

## Student Participation in Academic Affairs

---

There are several ways in which students are able to become involved in academic issues on campus.

Students may join the New University Government (NUG). NUG is an organization which gives students direct input into academic decisions, by filling the student representative positions at departmental meetings. As a result of such representation, students have direct input into curriculum committees and hiring boards, as well as routine departmental issues. Each department has at least one graduate NUG representative. Each faculty is entitled to send two representatives to the Graduate Faculty Board, and two of these student representatives are elected to the University Senate, where most of the general academic decisions are made.

There are several Senate policy committees, which have graduate student representation. These include the Library, Computer, Admission and Studies and the Academic Planning committees. There are other Senate committees, but to date they do not have spaces reserved specifically for graduate students.



# Awards and Financial Assistance

---

## General Information

---

### Medals

- The Governor General's Medal — Graduate Level  
Awarded annually to a graduating student of very high academic standing in a master's or doctoral program of study. Donor: His Excellency the Governor General of Canada. Established in 1988.

- University Medal at the Ph.D. Level  
Awarded at each convocation ceremony, when merited, to a graduating student for outstanding academic achievement at the Ph.D. level. Established in 1982.

- University Medal at the Master's Level  
Awarded at each convocation ceremony, when merited, to a graduating student for outstanding academic achievement at the master's level. Established in 1982.

### Awards Policy

In recent years Carleton graduate students have won a large number of external scholarships, such as SSHRC fellowships, NSERC scholarships and Ontario Graduate Scholarships. In addition, the University itself provides generous support, and the majority of graduate students receive funds from this source.

Holders of awards must pay regular tuition fees unless otherwise stated.

Full-time graduate students at Carleton University are expected to comply with the following procedures:

- Any full-time graduate student who accepts an award that is not directly administered by Carleton University must immediately inform his/her departmental chair and the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research in writing. This requirement applies to any awards or assistance offered by any agency or institution.
- Any full-time graduate student who accepts part-time employment outside the University is required to inform his/her departmental chair and the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, in writing, prior to undertaking the work.

### Application Deadlines

March 1 is the last date for receipt of completed applications for admission (including transcripts, letters of reference, etc.) from candidates who wish to be considered for the initial award, announced April 1, of financial assistance administered by Carleton University.

Candidates whose applications are received after the March 1 deadlines may be eligible for the award of a scholarship and assistantship by reversion.

### Method of Payment

All awards administered by Carleton University will be paid on a monthly basis, with the first installment on **September 30**.

*Students are urged to note the above payment dates and be prepared to be financially self-sufficient during the month of September.*

### Other Awards

A number of national and provincial organizations award fellowships and scholarships which are tenable at Carleton University (for example, SSHRC, OGS, NSERC, etc.) Some application procedures and regulations concerning fellowships awarded by agencies other than Carleton University are given in the description of each of these awards.

In addition, a large number of foundations, companies, fraternal organizations, and other agencies offer fellowships and scholarships. A booklet providing details of deadlines and application procedures has been compiled and may be consulted in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### Eligibility

In the case of fellowships, grants, scholarships, etc., for which students must make application, it is the individual student's responsibility to establish his/her eligibility. Should it become known that a student is unqualified for any reason, he/she must return the funds already received, with the University assuming no responsibility.

Departments recommending students for internal awards must accept full responsibility for the eligibility of their nominees.

Students are urged to consult carefully the brochures and announcements which specify the conditions associated with tenure of individual awards. This information is available in the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research and in departmental offices.

---

## Awards Administered by Carleton University

---

The awards administered by Carleton University are derived from a variety of sources. Throughout the years, a number of individuals and organizations have contributed substantial funds to the University,

through bequests and donations, in order to help support students in various fields of study.

It is not always possible to identify precisely the sources of various donations and bequests (often small, but most important in the aggregate) from which any graduate student's financial support has been constructed. These sums, together with the assistantship funds made available from the University budget, make up the reservoir from which the Carleton scholarships and assistantships are drawn.

In the following cases, however, either because of the relative importance of the contribution or because of the fact that it is earmarked for a specific type of student or program, we do identify the external source from which the award has originated.

#### **Duncan M. Anderson Memorial Bursary**

This bursary was endowed in 1992 by colleagues, former students and friends of Duncan M. Anderson, who was a professor in the Department of Geography from 1964-1992. It is awarded annually to a deserving full-time student enrolled in the graduate program in geography who is in need of financial assistance, and who studies relate to land use. Application is not required. The name of the recipient will be announced by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, on the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Geography.

#### **The Association of Palestinian Arab Canadians Graduate Scholarship**

This scholarship was established in 1988. It is awarded annually to an outstanding recent graduate of the following Palestinian universities: Bier Zeit, Al-Najah National, Al-Khaleel (Hebron), Bethlehem, The Islamic University of Gaza and Al-Quds (Jerusalem).

The recipient will be chosen by an awards committee chaired by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from nominations made by the students' home institutions. It is hoped that the recipient will return to a teaching position in a Palestinian University.

#### **Auto-Carto Six Scholarship**

This scholarship is awarded annually to a graduate student in geography studying computer-assisted cartography. The scholarship will be awarded, on the recommendation of the Department of Geography, on the basis of academic merit as determined by the academic index used by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

#### **Walter Baker Fellowship**

In honour of the distinguished contribution of the late Walter Baker to Canadian politics, parliamentary life and public administration, and his long-standing dedication and service to the Ottawa community,

Minto Construction Ltd. has established the Walter Baker Fellowship. Valued at \$1,000, it is awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the School of Canadian Studies M.A. program. Application is not required; the recipient will be chosen by the graduate awards committee from a list of candidates recommended by the Director of the School of Canadian Studies.

#### **Fred Barkley Special Bursary**

This bursary, in the amount of \$500, is awarded annually to a graduate student from a developing country who requires special financial assistance in order to study at Carleton University. The recipient of the award will be announced by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research each year.

#### **Harold Bernstein Memorial Award in Physical Chemistry**

This grant, valued at approximately \$1,000, will be awarded annually to a student joining the graduate program of the Ottawa-Carleton Institute to study and do research in the area of physical chemistry. It is a one-time scholarship, and is additional to all other stipends or scholarships that the student may hold.

The award is named in honour of Dr. Harold J. Bernstein, eminent spectroscopist and researcher, who retired from the National Research Council, Ottawa in 1979. Dr. Bernstein served as an adjunct professor of chemistry at Carleton University from 1970 to 1979.

#### **Dr. Thomas Betz Memorial Award**

Established in 1990 by family, friends and colleagues in memory of Dr. Thomas Betz, this award is open to undergraduate and graduate students, and is awarded annually, when merited, on the basis of scholarly promise and potential for intellectual leadership. The recipient will be chosen on the recommendation of a selection committee chaired by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, from a list of candidates nominated by departments, schools and institutes.

#### **Board of Governors' Graduate Student Bursaries**

Established in 1992 by members and friends of Carleton University's Board of Governors on the occasion of Carleton University's 50th Anniversary, these bursaries are available to graduate students who need financial assistance to cover tuition fees.

Application should be made to the chair/director of the student's academic unit. The final selections will be made by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from a list of names recommended by each academic unit.

### **Broadbent-Jewett International Bursaries**

In recognition of the leadership of J. Edward Broadbent in Canadian politics and in recognition of the contributions of Pauline Jewett to international and academic affairs, the New Democratic Party of Canada has established two bursaries in their honour to assist students in need. Valued at \$1,000 each, these bursaries are awarded annually to foreign students who have been accepted to the M.A. program in International Affairs but are in need of financial assistance in order to be able to study in Canada. The recipients will be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, on the recommendation of the Director of the School of International Affairs. Established in 1992 by the New Democratic Party of Canada.

### **Peter Browne Memorial Scholarship Fund**

This scholarship was established in 1983 by students, friends and colleagues of the late Professor G. Peter Browne. The recipient will be chosen by the awards committee upon the recommendation of the Department of History from among those students who apply. Preference will be given to deserving history graduate students who are nearing the completion of their thesis.

### **CAL Corporation Scholarship**

This scholarship, valued at \$2,500, is provided annually by CAL Corporation. It is awarded to a student of outstanding performance studying for a graduate degree in electrical engineering and, who is working in the field of aerospace electronics with an emphasis on microwave technology, antennas or radar.

Application is not required. The recipient will be selected on the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee, composed of the chair of the department, one other faculty member, and a representative from CAL Corporation. The recipient of the award will be announced in January each year. In a given year, the award may not be made for lack of a suitable candidate, but will be held over so as to allow more than one recipient in a subsequent year.

### **Canadian Marconi Company Scholarship in Electrical Engineering**

This scholarship, valued at \$1,000, is awarded annually, on the basis of academic achievement and on the recommendation of the dean of Engineering, to a student enrolled in a graduate program in electrical engineering who is working in the area of analog electronic design, or antennas and propagation, or power systems, or microwave theory.

### **Canadian Marconi Company Bursary in Electrical Engineering**

This bursary, established in 1987 by Canadian Marconi Company, is available to graduate students in Electrical Engineering who are in need of financial assistance.

Application should be made to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research and the recipient will be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### **R.F. Chinnick Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship is provided by Telesat Canada in memory of R.F. Chinnick, their former vice-President of engineering and operations. It is awarded annually, where appropriate, to a student enrolled in a graduate program in electrical engineering who is working in the field of satellite communications, or whose work has direct relevance to this area of telecommunications.

It is normally awarded in the second or subsequent year of graduate work, when the student's area of specialization has been well established. It may be awarded more than once to the same student, and if an award is not appropriate in a given year, it will be held over so as to allow more than one recipient in a subsequent year.

### **The Irene Ethel Cockburn Bursary**

This bursary, which carries a value of up to \$2,000, was established in 1991, and is derived from a legacy of the late Irene Ethel Cockburn. It may be awarded to one or more graduate students who require special financial assistance in order to complete their studies at Carleton University. Application is not required. The recipient(s) will be selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from a list of candidates recommended by each department.

### **Scholarship in Comparative Economics**

Awarded annually, if merited, on the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Economics, to a graduate or undergraduate student who has shown aptitude in the field of comparative economics. Endowed in 1991 by Professor Richard Carson in memory of his parents, Robert L. and LeVerne N. Carson.

### **Davidson Dunton Memorial Student Assistance Fund**

Established in 1987 by relatives, colleagues and friends of the late Davidson Dunton, Carleton's fourth and longest serving President and a Director of the School of Canadian Studies, this fund is available to graduate students within the School of Canadian Studies who are experiencing financial difficulty meeting the costs of typing/reproduction



of their thesis or other research papers, attendance at conferences, or other approved special needs.

The selection of the recipient(s) will be made upon the recommendation of the Director of the School of Canadian Studies.

### **The Eastern Branch of the Ontario Association of Professional Social Workers Bursary**

Endowed in 1985, this bursary is available to graduate students within the School of Social Work who are nearing the completion of their program and experiencing financial difficulty in meeting the costs of typing/reproduction of their thesis or independent enquiry project.

The selection of the recipient(s) will be decided on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Social Work.

### **Rachael Elizabeth Edwards Memorial Award**

Awarded annually, on the recommendation of the School of Journalism and Communication, to an outstanding student completing the first year of the Master of Journalism program. Preference will be given to a female student who has indicated an interest in pursuing a career in the daily newspaper field.

Endowed 1974 in memory of Rachael Elizabeth Edwards, a former student in the School of Journalism and Communication. Revised 1987.

### **The Hendrika Alice Eisen Memorial Fund**

This fund was established in 1990 by friends, co-workers and relatives of the late Hendrika Alice Eisen, a graduate student in the Department of Psychology who was working in the interdisciplinary area of computer interface design.

In memory of the interdisciplinary nature of her interests and the high regard she had for the annual conference in computer-human interactions (CHI) presented by the Special Interest Group SIGCHI of the Association of Computing Machinery, this fund is to assist graduate students interested in attending this annual conference. Application for assistance with travel or accommodations can be made to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Preference will be given to students presenting posters or papers at CHI and who are acting as student volunteers at the conference. The award is open to students from any discipline who are interested in attending the CHI conference.

### **David and Rachel Epstein Foundation Scholarships**

Part of the income from the David and Rachel Epstein Foundation Fund, which was established in

1970, has been designated to provide scholarships for outstanding graduate students at Carleton University.

Up to twenty scholarships valued at \$1,000 will be awarded annually to students from a list of candidates recommended by each department. Application is not required.

### **The David and Rachel Epstein Foundation Fellowship: Equal Pay for Work of Equal Value**

Established in 1985, this fellowship is open to students studying in any discipline within the social sciences or humanities to support a master's or doctoral student in a thesis program. The thesis should be on the topic of "equal pay for work of equal value", and should have a strong empirical basis with application to Canadian work settings.

Valued at \$6,000, this fellowship is provided by part of the income from the David and Rachel Epstein Fund. It will be awarded on the basis of academic merit as determined by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, from a selection of applicants who have submitted a research proposal related to the above. Departments will be asked by the selection committee to nominate suitable candidates. Deadline for the completion is February 1. In a given year, the award may not be made for lack of a suitable candidate.

### **GAC-MAC Graduate Scholarship in Earth Sciences**

This scholarship was endowed by the Geological Association of Canada and the Mineralogical Association of Canada in recognition of the support provided by the Ottawa-Carleton Geoscience Centre when Carleton University hosted the "Ottawa '86" Annual GAC-MAC Meeting.

It will be awarded annually to a graduate student enrolled in the Ottawa-Carleton Geoscience Centre. Application is not required. The recipient will be selected by the Board of Management of the Ottawa-Carleton Geoscience Centre.

### **Indira Gandhi Memorial Fellowship**

This fellowship, to the value of approximately \$10,000, was established in 1985 by friends of India to honour the memory of Mrs. Indira Gandhi, Prime Minister of India, 1966-77, 1980-84.

It is awarded annually to an outstanding (preferably foreign) student enrolled in a graduate program. No application is required for this fellowship. The recipient will be chosen by an awards committee chaired by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from candidates recommended by departments, schools and institutes having graduate programs.



### **Randall Geehan Memorial Scholarship in Quantitative Economics**

Awarded annually, on the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Economics, to a deserving fourth-year honours student or graduate student, whose studies emphasize quantitative work in economics. Endowed in 1990 by colleagues, family and friends in memory of Dr. Randall Geehan who was a professor in the Department of Economics.

### **Lois Gonyer Bursary**

Awarded annually on application on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Canadian Studies to a Canadian studies graduate student whose program is threatened because of financial need. Established in 1988 by friends and colleagues of Lois Gonyer and funded by them and institute graduates in recognition of her twenty-seven years of service as administrator in the School of Canadian Studies.

### **Graduate Scholarship in Civil Engineering**

This award is made possible by contributions from staff and faculty employees in Civil Engineering as well as from other donors. The award, valued at up to \$500 will be provided annually to an outstanding undergraduate student at Carleton who enrolls in a graduate program in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. No application is required. The recipient will be selected by a scholarship committee composed of the Chair of the Department of Civil Engineering, the departmental supervisor of graduate studies, and two other faculty members from the Department of Civil Engineering.

### **Graduate Student Research Fund**

Established in 1989, this fund is intended to cover the modest research costs where other sources of support are not available. Eligible costs are translation, questionnaire production, mailing, field travel, supplies, long-distance telephone, photocopying costs, etc.

Application is made by letter to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research outlining the need for the requested fund, and should contain a brief description of the research project underway, and a research plan. This application should be supported by the student's supervisor.

### **The Michael Hare Fellowship**

The fellowship was endowed in 1988 by colleagues, friends and family in memory of Michael Hare, a graduate of the master's program in geography and former senior proctor in the department.

The fellowship is normally awarded annually to a student in the third or subsequent term of a graduate

program in the Department of Geography. It may be held in combination with a teaching or research assistantship. Application is not required; the recipient will be selected by the departmental graduate studies committee. The award is made on the basis of academic achievement combined with a tangible contribution to the quality of the working environment for students in the department.

### **Neil Huckvale Memorial Scholarship**

This award was established in 1981 by family, friends, and colleagues in honour of Neil Huckvale, a former graduate student in the Department of Geography. The recipient will reflect Neil Huckvale's humanity and philosophy, and will be chosen on the basis of merit and special interest in teaching and resource conservation.

The scholarship will normally be awarded annually to a student enrolled in the third or subsequent term of a graduate program in geography. It may be held in combination with a teaching or research assistantship. Application is not required; the recipient will be selected on the recommendation of the graduate studies committee. If an award is not appropriate in a given year, it will be held over so as to allow more than one recipient in a subsequent year.

### **The Ina Hutchison Award in Human Geography**

Established in 1989, the fortieth anniversary of the founding of geography at Carleton, this award is presented annually. Its primary purpose is to assist graduate students in human geography undertake research, but it may also be used to assist graduate students in the preparation of manuscripts for publication and to facilitate conference participation. The recipient(s) will be chosen each year on the recommendation of a Department of Geography selection committee.

### **International Fee Waiver Scholarships**

Carleton University makes available every year a certain number of foreign fee waiver scholarships tenable at the University. These scholarships are made on similar terms to the graduate assistantships/scholarships on entrance to the program. They are for one year at the master's level and two years at the doctoral level. Students will be exempted from paying the foreign student fees, but will be required to pay the regular domestic fee. It is not necessary to apply separately for this scholarship. Scholarships are contingent on being accepted to a graduate program. The student will be awarded the scholarship on the recommendation of the department, and will be notified by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### **Zbigniew A. Jordan Scholarship**

This award, established in 1978 by friends and colleagues in honour of the late Professor Zbigniew A. Jordan, is open to all graduate students in sociology.

Application is not required; the recipient will be chosen by the awards committee from candidates recommended by the Department of Sociology and Anthropology on the basis of merit and special interest in sociological theory and the philosophy of social sciences.

### **The Eve Frankel Kassirer Memorial Scholarship**

The Eve Frankel Kassirer Memorial Scholarship is awarded annually, when merited, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, Carleton University, to a graduate student in sociology with research interests relating to ethical issues, the family or allied health professions. It was endowed in 1988 by family and friends in memory of Eve Kassirer.

Eve was one of the first students to receive a master's degree in sociology from Carleton University.

### **Eldon Kaye Memorial Scholarship**

Awarded annually, on the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of French, to an undergraduate or graduate student in the French program who has demonstrated the most promise in French literature. Endowed in 1989 in memory of Eldon Kaye who was a professor in the Department of French.

### **Sherine Khalil Memorial Bursary in International Affairs**

Awarded annually to a deserving full-time student enrolled in the M.A. program in International Affairs who is undertaking work on a thesis related to developmental issues in the Third World, and is in need of financial assistance in order to complete his/her studies. Endowed in 1990 by friends and family of Sherine Khalil, a graduate student in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs, who died tragically in the summer of 1990.

The recipient will be selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from a list of possible candidates submitted each year by the Director of the School of International Affairs.

### **Christoph Lehmann-Halens Memorial Award**

Awarded annually, when merited, to a student enrolled in the Master of Journalism degree program at Carleton. While good academic standing is an important consideration, demonstrated interest in the issues of disarmament and/or environmental

protection and/or feminist concerns are the main criteria for selection.

The recipient will be chosen each year on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Journalism and Communication.

This award, in memory of Christoph Lehmann-Halens who died tragically in Libya while on assignment, was established in 1987 by his family, friends and Southam News.

### **The Helen Levine Bursary**

This bursary may be awarded to one or two students who require special financial assistance in order to complete their studies in social work. Preference will be given to female students who have demonstrated an interest in pursuing research and practice in women's issues or feminist counselling.

The selection of the recipient will be made upon the recommendation of the Director of the School of Social Work.

Endowed in 1990 in honour of retired Professor Helen Levine, recipient of the Governor General's Persons Award for 1989.

### **The John Lyndhurst Kingston Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship was endowed in 1984 by Mrs. Leslie Kingston in memory of her late husband John L. Kingston, Architect. It is awarded annually to an outstanding graduate student studying in a discipline within the Faculties of Arts, Social Sciences, Science (including Computer Science) or Engineering, whose work is aimed at the betterment of our society.

Application is not required. The recipient will be selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from a list of candidates recommended by departmental chairs from the above faculties.

### **The David Lewis Research Honorarium**

Established in 1983 by the David Lewis Trust Fund, this \$2,500 research honorarium is awarded annually, when merited, to a graduate student enrolled in the master's program within the Faculties of Social Sciences or Arts. It is to assist the recipient in the preparation of a thesis or research essay dealing with the labour movement and/or democratic socialism in Canada.

Candidates are initially screened by their department, and recommended to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. A short list of deserving candidates is submitted to the Board of the David Lewis Trust Fund, the members of which make the final selection of a recipient.

The winner of this honorarium will also receive an additional stipend to assist in the payment of costs associated with the writing and production of

the thesis/research essay. This stipend is provided for through an endowment from the BOAG Foundation. A copy of the thesis or research essay is to be sent, upon completion to the BOAG Foundation.

### **R.O. MacFarlane Memorial Award**

This award is presented annually to an outstanding student registered in a graduate program in the School of Public Administration at Carleton University. Endowed in 1971 by relatives, friends, and graduates of Carleton University, the award is named in honour of the late R. Oliver MacFarlane, the first director of the School of Public Administration, 1953-1971.

### **R.A. MacKay Memorial Fund**

This fund was established in 1980 by relatives, friends, and former colleagues of the late R.A. MacKay, a distinguished scholar in Canadian government, a senior member of the Department of External Affairs, professor of political science at Carleton University from 1961, and founding associate director of the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs, 1966-68.

The award is intended to assist graduate students from outside Canada who are studying international affairs at Carleton University; they may be enrolled in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs or come from a related discipline, such as political science, history, or economics, provided that the "international" component of their course of study is prominent.

**Maclean-Hunter Award in Journalism**  
Value \$1,000. Awarded annually, on the recommendation of the School of Journalism and Communication, to an outstanding student proceeding from the first to the second year of the Master of Journalism program.

Donor: Maclean-Hunter Publishing Company Limited. Established 1967. Revised 1987.

### **The Vic Mallet Scholarship**

This scholarship commemorates Vic Mallet, an outstanding student of the Department of English who died tragically in a car accident. Established by the department and by his family and friends, it is awarded annually, when merited, to the student with the highest academic standing on admission to the master's program. Application is not required; the recipient will be chosen on the recommendation of the Department of English.

### **The Bruce McFarlane Bursary**

In honour of Dr. Bruce McFarlane and in recognition of his outstanding contributions during 33 years as a teacher and a scholar at Carleton University, on the occasion of his retirement in 1992, his friends, colleagues and former students established this

bursary. The Bruce McFarlane Bursary is available to full-time graduate students from the Department of Sociology and Anthropology or the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs who need financial assistance in order to meet tuition fees or cover research costs. Application is not required. The recipient(s) will be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from candidates recommended by the above units.

### **The Stanley Mealing Bursary**

Established in 1990 by former students, friends and colleagues of Professor Stanley Mealing on the occasion of his retirement, this bursary is available to full-time master's or Ph.D. students in history who require financial assistance in order to continue their studies at Carleton University.

Applications should be made to the Chair of the Department of History. The selection of the recipient(s) each year will be made upon the recommendation of a selection committee comprised of the Department of History graduate committee.

### **The Dewan Chand and Ratna Devi Marwah Memorial Scholarship in Economics or Mathematics and Statistics**

This scholarship, valued at \$1,000, was endowed in 1984 by Professor Kanta Marwah of the Department of Economics in honour and memory of her parents. It will be awarded annually to the most outstanding and deserving graduate student, preferably a doctoral candidate who, having successfully completed all course and comprehensive requirements, is undertaking completion of a dissertation within the Department of Economics or the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

No application is required. The Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics will put in place the selection process, and in consultation with the Chair of the Department of Economics, will forward the name of the recommended candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

The recipient of the award will be announced in September each year. In a given year, the award may not be made for lack of a suitable candidate.

### **P.D. McCormack Fund**

The purpose of the fund is to establish a memorial in perpetuity to Peter D. McCormack. The P.D. McCormack Fund is to be used for the support of graduate students in general experimental psychology in the Department of Psychology. Support may be direct (e.g. scholarships) or indirect (e.g. support of a graduate student reading room). The Chair of the Department of Psychology shall determine the deployment of funds on an annual basis.



The P.D. McCormack scholarships should be considered as prestige awards in a manner similar to the Epstein Fellowships. The Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, in collaboration with the Chair of the Department of Psychology, will determine the number and amount of the awards in January of each year to be awarded in the following fall.

### **Violet McLaughlin Scholarship**

This scholarship, which carries a value of up to \$1,000, was established in 1984, and is derived from a legacy of the late Violet McLaughlin to graduate students in the School of Social Work.

The scholarship will normally be awarded twice a year to a graduate student who, upon admission, possesses the highest academic standing; and to a student achieving the highest academic standing at the end of the first year of the program.

Application is not required; the recipients will be chosen by the awards committee from candidates recommended by the School of Social Work.

### **Chet Mitchell Memorial Award in Law**

Established in 1991 by colleagues, family and friends in honour of the late Chet Mitchell, who was a professor in the Department of Law, this award is given annually to a deserving student enrolled in the Master of Arts program in legal studies.

Application is not required. The recipient will be chosen each year on the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Law.

### **Roy Buckley Morrison Scholarship**

This scholarship was established in 1979 in honour of the late Roy Buckley Morrison by Panasonic/Matsushita Electric of Canada Limited, and friends and associates. It will normally be awarded to a Canadian citizen or permanent resident of Canada, registered in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs.

Application is not required; the recipient will be chosen by the awards committee from candidates recommended by the School on the basis of merit and special interest in conflict analysis and/or studies in strategy and security.

### **George Mulligan Memorial Scholarship**

Established in 1989 by colleagues and friends of the late George Mulligan, who was a partner of Toronto Investment Management Inc., this scholarship is awarded annually, when merited, to a deserving student enrolled in the Master of Management Studies program to assist in the undertaking of research for a thesis dealing with investment management.

Application is not required. The recipient will be selected on the recommendation of the Director of

the School of Business. In a given year, the award may not be made for lack of a suitable candidate, but will be held over so as to allow more than one recipient in a subsequent year.

### **Norman Paterson School of International Affairs Alumni Association Foreign Student Bursary**

Endowed by the alumni of the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs (NPSIA) in 1990, this bursary is awarded annually to one or more foreign students, admitted full time in the M.A. program in international affairs, who requires financial assistance in order to study at Carleton University.

The recipient will be chosen by a selection committee composed of the Director of the School of International Affairs, two representatives from the NPSIA Alumni Association, and one other faculty member from the School of International Affairs. The name of the recipient will be announced by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

Interested applicants should contact the Director of the School of International Affairs. The bursary may not be awarded if there is no qualified candidate. In such cases it will be held over so as to allow more than one recipient in a subsequent year.

### **Maureen O'Neil Award in Women's Studies**

This award was endowed in 1985 by Canadian Hadassah-WIZO in honour of Maureen O'Neil, Coordinator, Status of Women Canada. It is awarded annually, when merited, to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research who is doing work in the area of women's studies.

Application is not required. The recipient will be selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from a list of candidates recommended by each department within the Faculties of Arts or Social Sciences.

### **Robert E. Osborne Award**

Awarded annually, on the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Religion, to an undergraduate or graduate student in the religion program. Preference, in order, will be given in the areas of New Testament, biblical and other forms of religious studies. Endowed 1986 in memory of Robert E. Osborne who was a professor in the Department of Religion.

### **Khayyam Zev Paltiel Doctoral Dissertation Prize in Social Philosophy, Social Theory or Social Policy**

This prize, endowed by Professor Khayyam Z. Paltiel of the Department of Political Science, is intended



to provide a fund to assist in the publication of a deserving doctoral dissertation presented to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research at Carleton University in the fields of social philosophy, social theory, or social policy. The prize is awarded biennially to the best doctoral dissertation presented in these fields in the previous two-year period. The prize is not intended to be confined to students in a particular discipline; doctoral dissertations in the appropriate fields may be presented in political science, sociology and anthropology, economics, psychology and history. Dissertations are nominated for the prize by the doctoral examining boards; adjudication is by a committee chaired by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, and including the appropriate faculty deans together with the chairs of the relevant departments.

### **Paterson Fellowships**

From the generous support provided by the late Senator Norman M. Paterson when the School was established in 1966, funds are allocated to support some candidates for the M.A. degree in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs.

All those with high standing who are admitted to this program are considered for these fellowships.

### **Lester B. Pearson Scholarships**

These scholarships, which were established in 1990 by a bequest from the estate of the late Lester B. Pearson, will be awarded after the first term of each academic year to three graduate students working in the areas of Canadian foreign policy, politics or history. The awards, having a value of approximately \$1,000 each, will be made on the recommendations of the Director of the School of International Affairs and the Chairs of the Departments of Political Science and History.

### **The Norman Pollock Memorial Award for Latin American Studies**

This award is presented annually to an outstanding student in the areas of Canadian-Latin American relations or Latin American development studies. It has been endowed to honour the memory of Norman Pollock by his son, David H. Pollock and his granddaughter Susan A. Harkavy.

Application is not required. The recipient will be selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from candidates nominated from relevant graduate programs.

### **John Porter Graduate Bursary**

An annual bursary of \$1,000 awarded to an M.A. student in sociology who requires financial assistance in order to complete studies at Carleton University. The selection of the recipient will be on

recommendation of the Coordinator of Graduate Studies, Department of Sociology and Anthropology.

### **The John Porter Publication Grant**

This grant, established in 1979 by friends and colleagues of the late John Porter, will be awarded annually and is open to authors of book-length works. The applicants must be members of the Carleton University community whose manuscripts have been accepted by a reputable publisher, or persons not affiliated with Carleton University, whose manuscripts have been accepted for publication in the Carleton Library series.

The award, which carries a value of \$1,000 (to be applied against the cost of publication of the work), will be made on the basis of overall merit and contribution to the literature dealing with aspects of Canadian society. The recipient will be expected to deliver a public University lecture on the topic of the book, or at near the time of publication.

Applications or nominations should be directed to the grants committee, appointed by the Vice-President (Academic). The committee may decline to make an award in a given year for lack of meritorious candidates.

### **Rogers Communications Award in Mass Communication**

Awarded annually to an outstanding student enrolled in the Master of Arts in Communication program. The recipient will be selected by the awards committee of the Mass Communication Program. Endowed in 1991 by Rogers Ottawa Ltd.

### **Rogers Communications Award in Television Journalism**

Awarded annually on the recommendation of the School of Journalism and Communication to the student graduating from the Master of Journalism who shows the most promise as a television journalist. Endowed in 1991 by Rogers Ottawa Ltd.

### **The Roderick S.J. Rooney, F.C.A. Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship was endowed in 1985 by Mrs. Isabella M. Rooney in memory of her late husband Roderick S.J. Rooney, F.C.A. It is awarded annually to an outstanding student who is enrolled in the Master of Social Work program.

Application is not required. The selection of the recipient will be decided on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Social Work.

### **The Dr. Imrich Rosenberg Memorial Award**

Awarded annually to a full-time student who is enrolled in a graduate program at Carleton University and is undertaking a research project on Jewish studies. Need, integrity, and all-round contribution

to the study of the philosophical and practical intricacies of the Jewish people/nation in the world will also be criteria used in the selection of the recipient each year. Endowed in 1991.

Application is not required. The recipient will be chosen on the recommendation of a selection committee chaired by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, from a list of candidates nominated by departments, schools and institutes having graduate programs.

### **William and Margaret Roxburgh Memorial Award**

This award was established in 1981 by Gwenda and Ross Roxburgh, and is open to all graduate students in the School of Canadian Studies. The amount of \$150 is provided annually to assist students in carrying out research projects.

Application should be made to the Director of the School of Canadian Studies; recipients will be chosen from a list of candidates recommended by the Director.

### **John Ruptash Memorial Fellowship**

This fellowship was established in 1974 by relatives, former students, faculty colleagues and friends as a memorial to the late John Ruptash, who was Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and later Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies from 1959 to 1973. The fellowship has been awarded annually, beginning in 1975-76, to an outstanding graduate student in the Faculty of Engineering; it may be held in combination with a teaching or research assistantship.

Application is not required; the recipient will be chosen by the awards committee from candidates recommended by the Faculty of Engineering.

### **The Arnold Smith Commonwealth Scholarship**

This scholarship will be awarded annually from funds provided by the Royal Commonwealth Society, Ottawa Branch, to a student from a Commonwealth country other than Canada in any field of study at the graduate level. The award will be based on academic excellence and seeks to recognize students who will use their studies to contribute to the development of their country of origin.

Application is not required. The recipient will be chosen by the awards committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from a list of candidates recommended by each department.

### **The Arnold Smith Award in International Affairs**

Valued at \$1,500, this award was established in 1990 by the North-South Institute in honour of the outstanding contribution made to the Institute by its Chair of the Board, Mr. Arnold Smith. It is awarded

annually, when merited, to a student who is enrolled full-time in the Master of Arts program in international affairs, is following the development studies core, and whose work focuses on Canadian policies toward developing countries in aid, trade or international finance. Application is not required. The recipient will be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research on the recommendation of the Director of the School of International Affairs.

### **Social Sciences Graduate Bursary**

This fund is made possible by contributions from staff and faculty employees in the social sciences. Support of up to \$100 is available to graduate students nearing the completion of program and experiencing financial difficulty in meeting the costs of typing/reproduction of an M.A. or Ph.D. thesis.

Application should be made to the chair/director of the student's department, for referral with recommendation to the Dean of Social Sciences.

### **Staff and Faculty Prize in Development Administration**

Established in 1985 from the generous support provided by the staff and faculty of the School of Public Administration, this award is presented annually to an outstanding student proceeding from the first to the second year of the development administration stream in the School of Public Administration. The recipient will be chosen by the awards committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from candidates recommended by the School of Public Administration.

### **Stentor Environmental Research Scholarship**

Established in 1991 by Stentor Canadian Network Management, on the occasion of its sixtieth anniversary, this scholarship valued at \$2,500 is awarded annually, when merited, to a student enrolled in any graduate program at Carleton University who is undertaking research on an environment-related issue.

Application is not required. The recipient will be chosen by an awards committee chaired by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from candidates recommended by departments, schools and institutes having graduate programs.

### **The Frank Stone Memorial Prize**

Awarded annually, when merited, to a student enrolled in the M.A. program in international affairs who presents the best thesis or research essay on Canadian trade policy. Endowed in 1990 by friends and colleagues of the late Frank Stone in honour of his contribution to the study of trade policy in

Canada and to encourage others to follow in his footsteps.

Application is not required. The selection of the recipient will be decided on the recommendation of the Director of the School of International Affairs and the winner will be announced each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

### **Michael Thompson Scholarship in English**

Awarded annually, on the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of English Language and Literature, to the English Honours student with the highest grade point average who is proceeding from third to fourth year of the Honours program, or from fourth year to Carleton's Master of Arts program in English. Endowed in 1992 by colleagues, friends and former students in honour of Professor Michael Thompson's many contributions to the Department and to the University.

### **Philip E. Uren Fellowships**

Two fellowships are awarded annually, one to a graduate student in the Department of Geography and one to a graduate student in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs; and may be held in combination with a teaching or research assistantship. Application is not required; the recipient will be chosen by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research on the recommendation of the awards committees from the academic units involved. The fellowships were established in 1980 by relatives, friends, former students, and faculty and staff colleagues as a memorial to the late Philip Ernest Uren who was a professor of geography between 1965 and 1979, and who served the University as Chair of the Department of Geography, Director of the Institute of Soviet and East European Studies, Director of the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs, and Director of the Paterson Centre for International Programs.

### **Johan Van Beek Memorial Bursary**

Valued at approximately \$1,500, this bursary is awarded annually to a student from a developing country, enrolled in the M.A. program in international affairs, whose particular area of study is international development and who is in need of financial assistance.

The recipient will be selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, from a list of possible candidates submitted each year by the Director of the School of International Affairs. If there is more than one deserving candidate in any given year, this bursary may be split between them.

### **The Varian Graduate Scholarship in Analytical/Environmental Chemistry**

This Scholarship was established in 1992 by Varian Canada in recognition of its involvement in the development of the Centre for Analytical and Environmental Chemistry, in the Department of Chemistry. Valued at \$2,000, this scholarship is awarded annually to an outstanding graduate student who is carrying out research in the Centre for Analytical and Environmental Chemistry. Application is not required; the recipient will be announced by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research based on recommendation from the Department of Chemistry.

### **Charlotte Whitton Fellowships in Canadian Urban Life**

In honour of the distinguished contribution of the late Charlotte Whitton to Canadian urban life and politics, and her long association with Ottawa, up to two fellowships in urban life will be awarded annually to the student(s) in the School of Canadian Studies with the highest standing on admission. The proposed field(s) of study must relate to urban life and problems.

The recipient(s) will be chosen by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research on the advice of the Director of the School of Canadian Studies.

### **The S.F. Wise Graduate Scholarship**

This scholarship, established in 1990 by members of the Carleton community to honour a former Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, will be awarded annually to a doctoral student who has demonstrated research potential through publication.

Application is not required. The recipient will be chosen each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from a list of candidates recommended by departmental chairs and directors.

### **YTV Canada Inc. Youth and Television Award**

Established in 1992 by YTV Canada Inc., this scholarship valued at \$1,500 is awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Master of Arts program in Communication, whose these topic is related to youth and television. Application is not required. The selection of the recipient will be made upon the recommendation of the School of Journalism and Communication to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.



## David and Rebecca Zelikovitz Scholarships

Endowed in 1991 through a bequest from the estate of the late David Zelikovitz, this scholarship is awarded annually to a deserving graduate student who is studying Jewish culture.

Application is not required. The recipient will be selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research from among those candidates recommended each year by departments, schools and institutes having graduate programs.

## Graduate Bursaries

A full-time graduate student who experiences *unexpected* financial need, after completion of five weeks from the date of most recent registration, may be awarded a bursary of up to \$1,000 for the year. Application forms are available from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

## Residence Fellowships

Applications are invited from graduate and senior undergraduate students with good academic standing. The Residence Fellowship responsibilities include supervision of a floor in residence, enforcement of community regulations and counselling of students in residence. An excess of twenty hours per week is required to meet job responsibilities satisfactorily. Please note that the selection process demands that candidates attend an interview and a workshop in second term.

Application forms may be obtained from the office of Student Housing and Food Services, Carleton University, 1125 Colonel By Drive, Ottawa, Ontario, K1S 5B6. Deadline for receipt of application is January 15.

## Special Bursary for Students in Social Work

This bursary, in the amount of \$1,000 annually, may be awarded to one, or divided between two students in the School of Social Work who require special financial assistance in order to complete their studies at Carleton University. The selection of the recipient(s) will be decided on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Social Work.

---

## Awards Tenable at Carleton University

---

### Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation Scholarships

The Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation offers graduate scholarships for full-time study in various fields related to housing in its urban and regional context.

This competition is open only to Canadian citizens or landed immigrants who wish to study the social,

physical, environmental, economic, legislative, or administrative aspects of housing. The value of CMHC University Scholarship is \$13,200, which is to cover all expenses, including tuition fees. The scholarship is tenable at a Canadian University only.

Application forms and additional information can be obtained from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

## Commonwealth Scholarships and Fellowships

The Government of Canada, through the Commonwealth Scholarships and Fellowships Committee, offers annually a number of scholarships and fellowships, normally tenable for two years, which cover such expenses as travelling costs, tuition fees, other University fees, and a living allowance, to students of other Commonwealth countries.

Under a plan drawn up at a conference held in Oxford in 1959, these scholarships and fellowships are awarded mainly for graduate study, and are tenable in the country making the offer.

Students are advised to consult the Graduate Studies and Research office for details of the terms of the awards, or to write to the Association of Universities and College of Canada, 151 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario, K1P 5N1.

## I.O.D.E. War Memorial Scholarships

Nine scholarships are offered annually by the Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire for post-graduate study and research in the humanities or social science. The awards are valued at \$12,000 for study in Britain or another country in the Commonwealth, and \$8,500 for study in a Canadian University.

Candidates must be Canadian citizens and graduates of recognized colleges or universities.

Application forms are available from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Deadline is December 1.

## Sir John A. Macdonald Graduate Fellowship in Canadian History

The Province of Ontario annually offers the Sir John A. Macdonald Graduate Fellowship, valued at \$8,500, for full-time graduate studies and research in the field of Canadian history at the Ph.D. level. The fellowship is tenable for three years, at an Ontario University only, and it will be awarded to a Canadian citizen resident in Ontario.

Application forms and additional information can be obtained from the Graduate Studies and Research office. The deadline date for submission of completed applications to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research is March 1.

## **Department of National Defence Scholarships and Fellowships**

The Department of National Defence offers scholarships and fellowships for strategic studies of relevance to current and future Canadian national security problems, including their political, economic, social, and military dimensions. Eight Ph.D. scholarships valued at up to \$12,000 and eight M.A. scholarships valued at up to \$10,000 will be awarded to cover tuition fees and related expenses.

Applicants must be Canadian citizens. Deadline is February 1.

## **Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council**

NSERC Postgraduate Scholarships (range \$15,600 - \$17,400) are tenable at Carleton University by students undertaking advanced studies and research in science, engineering, experimental psychology, and physical geography.

Students currently enrolled at Carleton University must apply through their departments on prescribed forms available from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Departments will advise students of relevant deadlines.

## **1967 Science Scholarships**

NSERC annually offers 1967 Science Scholarships, valued at \$20,500 for twelve months, plus a travel grant.

The University selection committee will determine which, if any, of the candidates for postgraduate scholarships (for a first year of graduate studies) are sufficiently outstanding to be nominated for a 1967 Science Scholarship.

Applications (including supporting documents) must be sent to the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research by November 1.

These awards are tenable in any Canadian University other than the one from which the candidate expects to receive his/her bachelor's degree.

## **Noranda Bradfield Graduate Fellowships Program**

The Noranda Bradfield Graduate Fellowships are given to promote and encourage research collaboration between Canadian universities and companies in or associated with the Noranda Group. Up to seven fellowships, each valued at \$15,500, are available to full-time students in graduate programs leading towards a master's or doctoral degree working in the natural and applied science, mathematics, economics, business and commerce.

Application should be made through the appropriate University department to the Secretary, The Noranda Bradfield Graduate Fellowship Program, Noranda

Research Centre, 240 Hymus Boulevard, Pointe Claire, Quebec, H9R 1G5 not later than March 1.

## **Ontario Graduate Scholarships**

The Province of Ontario annually offers scholarships of \$3,953 per term to students who intend to pursue graduate studies at an Ontario University. Applicants must have maintained an overall average of B+ or the equivalent during their last two years of study.

Application forms and brochures containing details of the award may be obtained from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. Registered students should submit completed application forms to their department. The department will advise students of the relevant deadlines.

## **The Queen Elizabeth II Ontario Scholarships**

The Queen Elizabeth II Ontario Scholarship Fund provides a number of annual awards in the fields of humanities, social sciences, and mathematics, for candidates expecting to be in the final year of their Ph.D. research and writing during their tenure of the award.

These scholarships, valued at \$13,000, plus a general expense allowance of \$500, are open only to Canadian citizens and landed immigrants, and are tenable only at Ontario universities. Preference will be given to candidates who are residents of Ontario.

Prescribed application forms are to be completed and submitted to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research by December 1, for transmission to the selection committee by December 15.

## **J.H. Stewart Reid Memorial Fellowship**

This fellowship provides an award of \$5,000 for twelve months for any field of study in a graduate program in any Canadian University. It is open to students who are Canadian citizens, or who have held landed immigrant status from April 30 and have been admitted to a Canadian graduate program by the time of award. Applications may be obtained from the Awards Officer, Canadian Association of University Teachers, 294 Albert Street, Suite 308, Ottawa, Ontario. K1P 6E6.

## **Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada**

The Council offers fellowships ranging in value up to \$14,436 for studies and research at the doctoral level in the humanities and social sciences.

These fellowships are tenable in Canada or abroad for a maximum of twelve months and may be renewed upon application.

Application forms and brochures containing details of the assistance programs available may be

obtained from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, or by writing to the Council, P.O. Box 1610, Ottawa, Ontario, K1P 6G4. Departments will advise students of the deadline.

### **Queen's Fellowships**

Two or three Queen's Fellowships will be awarded annually to the most highly-ranked Doctoral Fellowship recipients entering the first year of a doctoral program in Canadian Studies. The fellowships are tenable only at a Canadian University and will provide tuition and travel costs in addition to the basic Doctoral Fellowship award.

### **Joint Initiative: SSHRC/FCAR/NSERC**

Doctoral fellowships offered under the SSHRC/FCAR/NSERC Joint Initiative program are intended to encourage students to change their linguistic milieu and their place of study from Quebec to another province and vice versa. Applicants must submit an application to the SSHRC's regular Doctoral Fellowships program and be successful in the completion. The proposed program of study and the University of affiliation must involve a move from a University outside Quebec to a University within Quebec and vice versa as well as a change in the language of study from that of the undergraduate program. In addition to the Council award, successful applicants will be awarded a supplement of \$4,000 per year by the Fonds FCAR, renewable for as long as they are holders of a SSHRC Doctoral Fellowship.

Tuition fees in excess of \$600 will also be paid by the Fonds FCAR.

---

## **Government Aid Programs**

### **Ontario Residents**

Canadian citizens or landed immigrants (permanent residents) who are residents of Ontario may qualify for assistance from the Ontario Student Assistance Program. The financial aid scheme is designed to supplement, rather than replace, family and/or student resources. In order to determine the additional funds required, the province objectively assesses the resources that could reasonably be used to provide for the student's educational costs. The assistance could be in the form of an Ontario Study Grant, a Canada Student Loan and/or Ontario Student Loan. The maximum loan/grant award a student can receive in one academic year is usually the total amount of his or her allowable educational costs. Application forms and further information can be obtained by contacting the Awards office at Carleton or the Student Awards Branch of the Ministry of Colleges and Universities, Fellowship

Section, P.O. Box 4500, Station P, Thunder Bay, Ontario, P7B 6G9.

Students wishing to have applications processed in time for fall registration must ensure that completed forms are submitted to the Awards office by July 1.

### **Residents of Other Provinces/Territories Except Quebec**

Canadian citizens or landed immigrants (permanent residents) from the territories and all other provinces except Quebec may qualify for assistance from the Canadian Student Loans Plan through their home province. The maximum loan available per academic year is currently \$3,990. The loan is interest free while the student is enrolled full time for six months thereafter. Some provinces also make available non-repayable grant assistance along with this federal loan.

The Awards office disburses general information on the various provincial aid schemes but application forms and details on individual programs must be obtained from the authorities in the home province. Deadline dates vary but, generally speaking, it is wise to apply for financial assistance through the appropriate provincial department before June 30.

### **Quebec Aid**

Applications from students for assistance from the province of Quebec should be made directly to the Awards office. Deadline dates for submission of applications are May 31 for all students who submitted an application for the previous school year and June 30 for all students who did not submit an application for the previous school year. In order to be accepted by the Department of Education, all applications must be coded by the Awards office.

The above government assistance programs are subject to change.

---

## **University Loan Funds**

Students who have completed at least one successful year at Carleton University and who are not eligible to receive assistance from other sources of financial aid, may apply for a loan from the John Parker Loan Fund. The maximum loan is \$2,000. This fund also provides emergency loans for 60 days or less to students whose funds from other sources have been delayed. Application forms are available to students in the Awards Office, Room 202, Administration Building, telephone 788-3600.





---

# **FACULTY OF ARTS**

---

---

**Dean G.S. Adam**

---

**Program Descriptions**  
**and**  
**Details of Courses**





## School for Studies in Art and Culture Art History

Dunton Tower 2201  
Telephone: 788-2342  
Fax: 788-3575

---

### The School St. Patrick's Building 427

---

*Director:*  
John Shepherd  
*Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*  
Natalie Luckyj

The School for Studies in Art and Culture offers a program of study and research leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Canadian Art History. The program is unique in its breadth and comprehensiveness. Students can choose to focus on art and architecture drawn from Canada's wealth of different artistic communities including the traditions of Euro-Canadians, aboriginal peoples, other ethnic groups, and women. They are encouraged to consider these traditions as aesthetic expressions and within broad contexts of race and gender and of social, political and economic history.

### Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants who do not qualify for direct admission to the master's program may be admitted to a qualifying-year program. Applicants who lack an honours degree, but have a pass degree with an honours standing (at least B overall) will normally be admitted to a qualifying-year program. The regulations governing the qualifying-year are outlined in the general section of this calendar, page 15.

---

### Master of Arts

---

#### Admission Requirements

The minimum requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours bachelor's degree (or the equivalent) in art history or a related discipline, with at least high honours standing. Related disciplines may include anthropology, Canadian history, and Canadian studies. Applicants without a background in art history may be required to take up to a maximum of two full credits in certain designated courses from the undergraduate art history program in addition to their regular program.

### Program Requirements

The specific program requirements for students in the M.A. program are as follows:

- Art History 11.500: The Practice of Canadian Art (one full credit)
  - Art History 11.599: M.A. Thesis (two full credits)
  - Four half-credit courses, with a minimum of two and no more than three to be taken from the following six areas of concentration in Canadian art: Euro-American tradition, Indian art, Inuit art, architecture, photography, folk and popular arts
- One half-credit may (subject to the approval of the graduate supervisor) be taken outside the Art History program. A maximum of one full-course (or the equivalent) may be selected from Art History offerings at the 400-level.

The student's program will be developed in consultation with the graduate supervisor and Art History graduate faculty, and must be approved by the graduate supervisor. The prescribed program will take into account the student's background and special interests, as well as the research strengths of the Art History graduate faculty.

### Deadlines

*Thesis Proposal:* Full-time students will normally submit their thesis topic to the thesis proposal board no later than the middle of the second term of registration for students enrolled full-time and no later than the middle of the fifth term of registration for students enrolled part-time.

*Thesis:* A candidate will inform the thesis supervisor two weeks in advance of the date on which the thesis will be submitted. The date of the defence will be set upon submission of the thesis. The defence will take place no sooner than two weeks after the date of submission; therefore, there will be a minimum of four weeks between the candidate's statement of intent and the defence.

### Language Requirements

The student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of French (or another language to be approved by the Art History graduate supervisor).

### Academic Standing

A standing of B- or better must be obtained in each course counted towards the master's degree.

---

**Graduate Courses\***


---

- Art History 11.500T2

**The Practice of Canadian Art History**

This course will examine three areas: (1) the historiography of both native and non-native Canadian art history; (2) the history and practice of collecting institutions in the six areas of concentration in Canadian art: Indian art, Inuit art, Canadian art: Euro-American tradition, architecture, folk and popular arts, and photography with attention to questions posed by new methodologies and theoretical approaches; and (3) cross-cultural and multi-cultural aspects of contemporary art. Additionally, it will provide on-site introduction to techniques of archival and collection research within the major collecting institutions in Ottawa.

- Art History 11.501F1, W1 or S1

**Graduate Practicum**

This course will involve practical on-site work in Ottawa collecting institutions (as available) and an extensive written assignment derived from the practicum project. The departmental graduate practicum coordinator and the on-site supervisor will be jointly responsible for the final mark. A maximum of one full-credit practicum will be accepted towards degree requirements.

- Art History 11.502F1, W1 or S1

**Directed Readings and Research**

Tutorials designed to permit students to pursue topics in Canadian art which they have selected in consultation with the faculty of the program.

- Art History 11.514F1, W1 or S1

**Canadian Women Artists: Between the World Wars**  
An examination of art by women in light of the role played by painters, sculptors, printmakers and photographers in the formation of artists' groups, in the development of modernist art and in the production of commissioned works of art which served as Canadian civic and/or national symbols.

- Art History 11.541F1, W1 or S1

**Canadian Architecture 1867-1967: Themes and Approaches**

This course will examine the traditional interpretations of Canadian architecture in light of current research methodologies and recent advances in historical writing. Emphasis will be placed on

architecture from the Parliament Buildings in Ottawa to the advent of the Modern Movement.

- Art History 11.599F4, W4 or S4  
Thesis

---

**Courses Not Offered 1993-1994**


---

- |        |                                                                        |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 11.511 | Topics in Historical Canadian Art                                      |
| 11.512 | The History of Art Criticism in Canada to 1940                         |
| 11.513 | Esotericism in Canadian Art                                            |
| 11.515 | Reading Modernism and Post-Modernism in Canada                         |
| 11.516 | Contemporary Women Artists: 1970 to the Present: Vision and Difference |
| 11.517 | Public Art in Canada: Issues and Realities                             |
| 11.518 | Contemporary Canadian Earthworks and Environmental Art                 |
| 11.520 | Art of the Woodlands Indians in the Historic Period                    |
| 11.521 | Art of the Plains Indians in the Historic Period                       |
| 11.522 | Art of the North-West Coast Indians in the Historic Period             |
| 11.523 | Museums and First Nations in Canada                                    |
| 11.524 | Contemporary Indian Art                                                |
| 11.530 | Prehistoric and Historic Inuit Art                                     |
| 11.531 | Contemporary Inuit Sculpture                                           |
| 11.532 | Contemporary Inuit Graphic Arts                                        |
| 11.533 | Topics in Contemporary Inuit Art                                       |
| 11.540 | Aspects of Historical Architecture in Canada                           |
| 11.542 | Architectural Drawings in Canadian Collections                         |
| 11.543 | Contemporary Canadian Architecture                                     |
| 11.550 | Historical Canadian Photography                                        |
| 11.551 | Modern Canadian Photography                                            |
| 11.560 | Canadian Folk and Popular Arts: Sources and Styles                     |
| 11.561 | Canadian Folk and Popular Arts: Critical Readings                      |

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall *and* winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

# School of Canadian Studies

Duntun Tower 1108  
Telephone: 788-2366  
Fax: 788-3903

---

## The School

---

*Director of the School:*

Stan McMullin

*Associate Director:*

To be announced

*Coordinator, Canadian Women's Studies:*

Katherine Arnup

*Coordinator, Northern and Native Studies:*

Simon Brascoupe

*Coordinator, Cultural Studies:*

Stan McMullin

*Coordinator, Heritage Conservation:*

Julian Smith

*Coordinator, Advanced Summer School:*

Katherine Arnup

*Adjunct Research Professors:*

R.T. Clippingdale, C.D. Ellis, Heather Menzies,

James Page, Patricia Whitney

*University Visitor:*

John Fraser

*Fellows:*

Blair Neatby, Gordon Robertson

The School of Canadian Studies offers a program of study and research leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Canadian Studies.

The work of the School is conducted with the assistance of faculty and availability of coursework in a variety of supporting departments including: Architecture, Art History, Economics, English, Film Studies, French, Geography, History, Journalism and Communication, Law, Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, Music, Political Science, Psychology, Public Administration, Religion, Social Work, Sociology and Anthropology, and Women's Studies.

The Canadian studies program is interdisciplinary in emphasis. It enables students in the School to develop individual areas of concentration to meet particular interests in a broad range of Canadian issues.

The proximity of Carleton University to the National Library, the National Gallery of Canada, the national museums, the Library of Parliament, the Public Archives of Canada, Statistics Canada, and the libraries of various government departments

and embassies, ensures excellent research facilities for graduate candidates in Canadian Studies.

With the aid of a grant from the Donner Foundation, the School has initiated a program area of Northern and Native studies. The same conditions and requirements apply as in other program areas; however, special consideration may be given to candidates for admission who have extensive knowledge of the north or of native peoples, and the language requirement may be met by a demonstrated knowledge of an aboriginal Canadian language in addition to English or French.

In 1983-84, a program area of women's studies was instituted. Both interdisciplinary and comparative in focus, the program permits students to examine the interplay within the Canadian context between gender and race, gender and nationality, gender and class, and sex/gender as a dynamic principle in the process of imperialism, nation building, and the construction of national and ethnic identities.

Since 1986, the School has offered a program area in Canadian culture and cultural policy.

A program area in heritage conservation began in 1989-90. With an interdisciplinary focus on the Canadian built environment, the program permits the course of study to be tailored to individual interest and backgrounds. The Department of Leisure Studies at Ottawa University, the Heritage Canada Foundation, and the Canadian Parks Service at Environment Canada cooperate in offering the program.

The School also runs an advanced summer program from mid-May to mid-August. This program will appeal to Canadian and international university students at the senior undergraduate and graduate level, and to Canadian and international university professors. The format includes credit and non-credit courses, seminars, and public events. Write to the School of Canadian Studies for information about summer 1993.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

---

Applicants with general (pass) bachelor's degrees with second-class standing will be required to complete a qualifying year of study with at least high honours standing before proceeding to the master's program.

Refer to the general section of this calendar for the regulations governing the qualifying year.



---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must normally hold an honours B.A. (or the equivalent), with at least high honours standing, in one of the disciplines represented in the School. Applicants are advised to submit applications by the March 1st deadline as enrolment in the School is limited.

### Language Requirement

The School requires a reading knowledge of French from its students. This requirement may be met in one of two ways:

- Successful completion of a 100-level French course or its equivalent, preferably French 20.106 or 20.108
- Successful completion of a language examination

The School conducts the language examinations in September and January. Students choosing the first option should note that examination results in these courses form part of their record, although they are additional to the course requirements for the degree.

### Program Requirements

The minimum requirements for the master's program are outlined in the general section of this calendar.

The School of Canadian Studies specifies that all candidates must select one of the following program patterns:

- Three full courses or the equivalent, a thesis, and an oral examination
- Four full courses or the equivalent, and a research essay
- Five full courses or the equivalent, and a comprehensive examination in two parts; part one based on 12.501, and part two based on one of 12.510, 12.520, 12.530, or 12.540

### Comprehensive Examinations

A committee will be assigned on entrance to each candidate choosing the five course option to advise and assist in the preparation for the comprehensive examinations. The comprehensive examination will normally be written but may, with the approval of the Director be oral. The comprehensive examination will normally be undertaken in the academic year in which the student completes 12.501, but with the approval of the Director, may be undertaken at a later point in the student's program. Whichever pattern is selected, all School students are required to take 12.501 and one of 12.510, 12.520, 12.530 or 12.540.

### Thesis/Research Essay Proposal

Students are required to file with the School a detailed proposal of their thesis or research essay

project no later than the end of the second term of registration for students enrolled full time and no later than the end of the fifth term of registration for students enrolled part time. Students failing to file a proposal may not be permitted to register in subsequent terms until this requirement has been met. Approval of proposals shall be the responsibility of the student's intended thesis/research essay supervisor, the Director of the School and the program area coordinator.

### Special Requirements for Heritage Conservation Program Area

Students are expected to have some knowledge of the history of Canadian architecture. This requirement may be met by successful completion of 76.302, History of Canadian Architecture, or its equivalent either before or after admission. This course is in addition to the requirements for the degree.

- Architecture 77.541F1, W1 and 78.542F1, W1

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

Students not registered in the School's M.A. program may take interdisciplinary seminars with the permission of the School.

- Canadian Studies 12.501F1, W1 or S1  
Modern Concepts of Canada  
Interdisciplinary Seminar. Topic varies from year to year. Meets twice weekly in the summer terms.  
*Prerequisite:* Graduate standing in the School.

- Canadian Studies 12.502F1, W1, or S1  
Interdisciplinary Methods  
A survey of the issues raised by problem-directed methodologies; critiques of existing methodology including from the standpoints of feminist and native scholarship.  
*Prerequisite:* Canadian Studies 12.501.

- Canadian Studies 12.503F1, W1, S1  
Selected Topics in Canadian Studies  
Topic varies from year to year.
- Canadian Studies 12.510T2  
Northern and Native Issues  
Interdisciplinary seminar. The significance of the north to Canada, and the position of the native people in Canadian society. The impact of resource development and modern technology on both the north and the native people.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- Canadian Studies 12.520T2

Women's Studies

Interdisciplinary seminar. The significance in the Canadian experience of sex/gender in the dynamics of imperialism, nation building, class differentiation, and the construction of culture, Canadian feminist theory and the history of women's movements.

- Canadian Studies 12.530T2

Canadian Culture and Cultural Policy

Interdisciplinary seminar. The nature of Canadian culture and purposes, activities and impact of the principal Canadian institutions, agencies and systems involved with cultural production, in both English- and French-language dimensions.

- Canadian Studies 12.540T2

Canadian Heritage Conservation

An interdisciplinary seminar providing an introduction to the cultural, economic, legal, political and technical aspects of the conservation of heritage resources. Particular attention will be given to the elements of the built environment, buildings, complexes, landscapes, and urban areas, along with their associated artifacts.

- Canadian Studies

Internship/Practicum

A limited number of internships and practicum placements are available each year in institutional settings outside of the University. Students are required to complete a formal written paper, in addition to their internship/practicum activities. The written work is evaluated jointly by the student's internal and external advisers.

12.580T2 Internship/Practicum

12.581F1, S1 Internship/Practicum

12.582W1, S1 Internship/Practicum

Students are advised to find their internship/practicum placements well in advance and to apply to their coordinator no later than a month prior to the beginning of the term in which placement is desired.

- Canadian Studies 12.590T2, S2

Directed Studies

Reading and research tutorials.

- Canadian Studies 12.591F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies

Reading and research tutorials.

- Canadian Studies 12.592T2, S2

Directed Studies

Reading and research tutorials.

- Canadian Studies 12.593F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies

Reading and research tutorials.

- Canadian Studies 12.598F2, W2, S2

Research Essay

- Canadian Studies 12.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis

---

## Selection of Courses

---

In addition to the graduate courses offered by the School, the following courses are of particular relevance to students in Canadian Studies. The list is not exclusive and is subject to change. Master's students in the School must complete at least four courses, or the equivalent, at the 500 level, with the possibility of one course at the 400 level.

*Note: Students should be aware that the number of spaces in graduate courses offered by other departments may be limited, and that registration may be conditional upon obtaining the prior approval of the department concerned. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that permission is obtained from the appropriate department prior to registering in any of the department's courses.*

### Anthropology

- 54.470 Selected Problems in the Study of North American Native Peoples
- 54.516 North American Native Studies
- 54.517 Problems in North American Ethno-history
- 54.538 Feminist Analyses

### Architecture

- 76.423 Society and Shelter
- 76.425 Workshop: User Analysis and Building Performance
- 76.500 Directed Studies in History and Theory of Architecture
- 76.501 Directed Studies in Architecture and Society
- 77.440 Design for Construction
- 77.441 Workshop: Technical Studies in Heritage Conservation
- 78.500 Directed Studies in Architecture and the City
- 78.542 Workshop: Urban Studies in Heritage Conservation
- 79.500 Directed Studies in Computer-Aided Design

### Art History

- 11.400 Topics in Canadian Art: Historical Canadian Portraiture
- 11.404 Inuit Sculpture
- 11.405 Historic Woodlands Art
- 11.461 Topics in Twentieth-century Art: Contemporary Earthworks and Environmental Art

- 11.490 Directed Readings and Research
- 11.491 Directed Readings and Research
- 11.492 Directed Readings and Research
- 11.500 The Practice of Canadian Art History
- 11.501 Graduate Practicum
- 11.502 Directed Readings and Research
- 11.514 Canadian Women Artists: Between the World Wars
- 11.520 Art of the Woodlands Indians in the Historic Period
- 11.541 Canadian Architecture 1867-1967: Themes and Approaches

#### *Comparative Literary Studies*

- 17.401 Foundations of Comparative Literary Studies
- 17.402 Theories of Literature
- 17.501 Problems in the Theory of Literature I
- 17.502 Problems in the Theory of Literature II
- 17.522 Literary History III
- 17.532 Studies in the Literature of Identity

#### *Economics*

- 43.435 Employment Economics and Labour Policy
- 43.465 Industrial Relations
- 43.480 Urban Economics
- 43.511 Canadian Economy I
- 43.512 Canadian Economy II
- 43.531 Firms and Markets
- 43.532 Competition Policy
- 43.533 Regulation and Public Enterprise
- 43.541 Public Economics: Expenditure
- 43.542 Public Economics: Taxation
- 43.581 Regional Economics
- 43.582 Urban Economics

#### *English Language and Literature*

- 18.481 Selected Topics in Canadian Poetry
- 18.483 Studies in the Literature of Quebec and English Canada
- 18.486 Studies in Canadian Literature I
- 18.487 Studies in Canadian Literature II
- 18.581 Canadian Poetry
- 18.582 Ethnicity, Multiculturalism and Canadian Literature
- 18.583 Canadian Fiction
- 18.587 Selected Topic in Canadian Literature
- 18.589 Colonial Discourse and Native Literature in Canada

#### *Film Studies*

- 19.528 Canadian Cinema

#### *French*

- 20.504 Linguistique du français canadien
- 20.550 Littérature canadienne-française I
- 20.551 Littérature canadienne-française II

- 20.563 Littérature et les autres arts

#### *Geography*

- 45.423 Urban Revitalization
- 45.425 Geography of Social Well-Being
- 45.426 Medical Geography
- 45.427 Urban Development and Analysis
- 45.431 Advanced Cultural Geography
- 45.435 Historical Geography
- 45.442 Transportation Geography
- 45.444 Outdoor Recreational Land Use
- 45.541 Society and Space
- 45.543 Selected Concepts in Cultural Geography
- 45.545 Problems in Historical Geography
- 45.570 Problems of Development in Arctic and Subarctic Environments
- 45.572 Issues in Canadian Resource Development
- 45.579 Research and Development in Outdoor Recreational Geography

#### *History*

- 24.421 Science and Technology in the Canadian Experience
- 24.422 The Maritimes in Transition, 1840s to 1890s
- 24.424 Canadian Immigration and Ethnic History
- 24.425 Selected Problems in the Political Economy of Canadian Labour
- 24.426 Perspectives on State Formation in Canada
- 24.430 Colonial Society in British North America
- 24.431 Canada from Confederation to the Great War
- 24.432 Acadian and Quebec Society before 1763
- 24.433 Selected Problems in Canadian Business History, 1850-1980
- 24.434 History of Northern Canada
- 24.435 Elites and Elite Formation in Canadian Society, 1800-1925
- 24.437 Canada From War to War
- 24.438 Studies in Canadian Popular Culture
- 24.439 Modern Canada Since 1939
- 24.454 Selected Problems in the History of Women and the Family: The Pre-Industrial Atlantic World
- 22.459 Selected Problems in the History of Women and the Family: From the Industrial Revolution
- 24.500 Practicum in Applied History
- 24.525 Society and Culture in Canada, 1850-1939
- 24.526 Perspectives on State Formation in Canada
- 24.529 History of Northern Canada
- 24.530 Canadian Immigration and Ethnic History
- 24.531 French Canada since Confederation



- 24.532 Ontario in the Nineteenth Century
- 24.533 Intellectual History of Canada
- 24.534 Problems of Growth and War in Canada 1896-1921
- 24.535 The Canadian Diplomatic Tradition
- 24.536 Science and Technology in the Canadian Experience
- 24.537 The Maritimes in Transition, 1870s to 1920s
- 24.538 The Indian Peoples of Northern Canada
- 24.539 Acadian and Quebec Society before 1763
- 24.559 Women in Nineteenth- and Twentieth-century North America and Britain
- 24.588 Historiography of Canada

*Journalism and Communication*

- 28.500 Journalism and Society I
- 28.535 Perspectives on Modern Society
- 28.541 Journalism Law
- 28.560 Journalism and Society II

*Law*

- 51.401 Law, Family and Gender
- 51.402 Feminist Theories of Law
- 51.405 Contemporary Theories of Law, State and Politics
- 51.417 Law in Advanced Capitalist Society
- 51.440 The Arbitration Process in Industrial Relations
- 51.445 Labour Relations in the Public Service
- 51.451 Selected Problems in Comparative Constitutional Law
- 51.456 Administrative Law I
- 51.457 Administrative Law II
- 51.487 Quebec Civil Law
- 51.502 Law and Gender Relations
- 51.507 Race, Ethnicity and the Law
- 51.532 Feminism, Law and Social Transformation
- 51.590 Tutorials/Directed Readings in Law
- 51.593 Contemporary Topics in Legal Studies
- 51.594 Contemporary Topics in Legal Studies

*Mass Communication*

- 27.410 Selected Topics in Mass Communication Analysis
- 27.412 Selected Topics in Mass Communication Analysis
- 27.430 Policy: Theory and Foundations
- 27.432 Policy: Institutions and Practices
- 27.450 Mass Media and Capitalist Democracy I
- 27.451 Mass Media and Capitalist Democracy II
- 27.511 Foundations of Communication Studies
- 27.521 History of Social Communication
- 27.523 Communication Technology and Society
- 27.525 Communication and Social Relations
- 27.531 Communication Institutions, Cultural Industries and State Policy

- 27.555 Communication Media
- 27.556 International Communication
- 27.557 History of Canadian Broadcasting
- 27.558 Mass, Public, Audience
- 27.559 Media, Culture and Gender
- 27.565 Special Topics in Communication Research
- 27.589 Directed Research
- 27.590 Directed Studies

*Music*

- 30.510 History of Canadian Music I
- 30.511 History of Canadian Music II
- 30.512 History of Canadian Music III
- 30.515 History of Canadian Music IV

*Political Science*

- 47.400 Topics in Canadian Government and Politics
- 47.402 Policy Seminar: Problems of Northern Development
- 47.403 Politics and the Media
- 47.405 Federalism
- 47.406 Legislative Process in Canada
- 47.407 The Politics of Law Enforcement in Canada
- 47.408 National Security and Intelligence in the Modern State
- 47.409 Politics in Quebec
- 47.410 Canadian and Comparative Local Government and Politics
- 47.411 French-English Relations
- 47.416 Labour and the Canadian State
- 47.417 Political Participation in Canada
- 47.418 Canadian Provincial Government and Politics
- 47.419 The Politics of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms
- 47.441 Business-Government Relations in Canada
- 47.503 Political Parties in Canada
- 47.504 Policy Making in Canada
- 47.506 Problems of Canadian Government and Politics I
- 47.507 Problems of Canadian Government and Politics II
- 47.508 The Politics of Energy and the Environment
- 47.509 Canadian Political Economy
- 47.511 Canadian Federalism
- 47.520 Nationalism
- 47.521 Politics in Plural Societies
- 47.536 The Canadian and American Political Traditions I
- 47.537 The Canadian and American Political Traditions II
- 47.541 Canadian Public Administration and Policy Analysis

- 47.561 Analysis of Canadian Foreign Policy
- 47.600 The Political Process in Canada I
- 47.601 The Political Process in Canada II

*Psychology*

- 49.490 Directed Studies

*Public Administration*

- 50.500 Public-Sector Managing and the Canadian Political System
- 50.515 Management in the Public Service
- 50.516 Urban and Local Government Management
- 50.560 Industrial Policy: Theory and Practice I
- 50.561 Industrial Policy: Theory and Practice II
- 50.567 Political Economy of the State
- 50.584 Industrial Relations and Collective Bargaining
- 50.585 Public-Sector Collective Bargaining

*Social Work*

- 52.503 Foundations of Sexuality
- 52.506 Women and Welfare
- 52.510 History and Philosophy of Social Welfare
- 52.511 Social Policy Analysis
- 52.519 Seminar in Social Policy

*Sociology*

- 53.451 Workshop in Demography/Human Ecology
- 53.452 Workshop on Work and Organizations
- 53.525 Canadian Society
- 53.532 The Labour Process
- 53.538 Feminist Analyses
- 53.540 Political Sociology
- 53.545 Power and Stratification
- 53.568 Women and Work

*Women's Studies*

- 09.491 Selected Topics in Women's Studies I
- 09.491 Selected Topics in Women's Studies II

# School of Comparative Literary Studies

Dunton Tower 1701  
Telephone: 788-2177  
Fax: 788-3544

---

## The School

*Director of the School:*  
Robert Polzin  
*Assistant Director of the School:*  
G.A. Woods

The School of Comparative Literary Studies offers programs of graduate study leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Comparative Literature. These programs, involving courses in comparative literary studies and, where appropriate, up to two courses from other departments, have considerable flexibility in the sense that they can be tailored to suit each student's special interests in particular periods or areas while, at the same time, through the core half courses, Comparative Literary Studies 17.501 and 17.502, and the final comprehensive examination, providing a specialized training in the techniques of comparative literary studies.

The purpose of the program in comparative literature is to study literature in its international context, and to relate and compare literary phenomena usually studied in isolation because of linguistic barriers and the traditional departmental division of academic disciplines. Thus, taking into account the interrelation of all humanistic studies, such as the various literatures, philosophy, psychology, sociology, the visual arts, and history, "comparatists" view literary creation within the total complex evolution of world literature. The historical flow of literary archetypes, the role of folklore and myth in literature, recurrent problems of literary theory, and consideration of the less well known literatures of the world are some of the objects of comparative literary studies.

The study of this discipline must be based on a truly comparative perspective, on a solid linguistic foundation, and on an awareness of all difficulties that arise in comparative literature, conceived as a domain both within and beyond the limits of national literatures.

Students registered in other departments, who wish to register in one or more courses from the comparative literature program, must demonstrate a reading knowledge of the languages required for each course. Such students are encouraged to emphasize their own area of literary study in

presentations and essays when the instructor judges that the content of the course(s) so permits. Three years of study at the university level will normally constitute the required level of language proficiency.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

The regulations governing admission to the qualifying-year program are outlined in the general section of this calendar.

Applicants who hold only a general (pass) B.A. degree will be required to successfully complete the basic half courses, Comparative Literary Studies 17.401: Foundations of Comparative Literary Studies and Comparative Literary Studies 17.402: Theories of Literature, and to take courses from other departments of literature, or comparative literary studies (see *Undergraduate Calendar*) to achieve the equivalent of a combined honours B.A. with high honours standing.

The total course program is to be worked out in consultation with the graduate studies supervisor. Formal admission to the master's program may be considered at the end of the first term.

- **Comparative Literary Studies 17.401**  
Foundations of Comparative Literary Studies  
The history of the discipline of comparative literature will be studied, including its beginnings in nineteenth-century France, its evolution, and its current status in Europe, the United States, and Canada.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.  
Fernando de Toro.

- **Comparative Literary Studies 17.402**  
Theories of Literature  
The course focuses on twentieth-century literary theories in the context of comparative studies, providing the student with an overall view of the theoretical discussion of literature from about 1920 to the present. Included in the study are Russian Formalism, American New Criticism, and such other approaches as the structuralist, semiotic, socio-cultural and hermeneutic.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.  
(Students enrolling in this course under the cross-listed 38.402 should note the requirements of the Department of Spanish).  
F.G. Loriggio.



---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

The regulations governing admission to the master's program are outlined in the general section of this calendar.

The specific requirements for admission to the master's program in comparative literature are the following:

- An honours B.A. degree (or equivalent) with at least high honours standing in a literature (studied in the original language) or in two literatures or in a literature and a related arts subject
- Proficiency in English
- An ability to work at the graduate level in an additional language approved by the School. Students whose record does not clearly demonstrate this ability will be required to take as part of their program at least one half credit in the literature of this second language in the original language

### Program Requirements

Students accepted into the master's program without having taken the two half courses, Comparative Literary Studies 17.401 and Comparative Literary Studies 17.402 (or their equivalent), will be required to take these courses as extra to the degree.

Master's candidates in comparative literature will follow one of three programs. The specific requirements are as follows:

- The two half courses, Comparative Literary Studies 17.501: Problems in the Theory of Literature I and Comparative Literary Studies 17.502: Problems in the Theory of Literature II
- Two full graduate courses (or the equivalent) selected from those offered by Comparative Literary Studies. With departmental approval, one of these full courses may be a 400-level course. Courses in other programs in the University may also be selected with permission of the Graduate Committee, but normally not in excess of one full course (or the equivalent)
- *Either* Comparative Literary Studies 17.599: M.A. Thesis (equivalent to two full course credits); *or* Comparative Literary Studies 17.598: Research Essay (one full credit) and Comparative Literary Studies 17.593: M.A. Comprehensives (one full credit); *or* an additional full graduate course (or the equivalent) and 17.593: M.A. Comprehensives (one full credit)

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

A prerequisite for all graduate-level courses is appropriate linguistic ability and approval of the School of Comparative Literary Studies. A student may not receive credit for both a half course and a full course which bears the same topic title.

- Comparative Literary Studies 17.501W1  
Problems in the Theory of Literature I  
Topic for 1993-94: Specular Narratology  
The problems studied in this course include the following: what do narratives tell readers about the ways they construct themselves as stories about a certain "reality"? What do they tell us about their own "truth value" and the techniques they use to convey it? What do they tell us about the hermeneutics of either telling or reading a story? Texts by L. Dällenbach, L. Hutcheon, B. McHale, and G. Prince.  
*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.  
A.W. Halsall.
- Comparative Literary Studies 17.502W1  
Problems in the Theory of Literature II  
Topic for 1993-94: Reference, Sense and Meaning: Theoretical Problems in Interpretation  
This course focuses on some of the theoretical problems that text semantics pose for literary interpretation. Emphasis is placed on exploring the external/internal fields of textual reference, the language-specific sense of discourse and the processes by which meaning effects are conveyed. Literary texts will come from twentieth-century English, French, German and Spanish poetry and short fiction.  
*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.  
H.-G. Ruprecht.
- Comparative Literary Studies 17.522F1  
Literary History III: Periods, Styles and Movements  
Topic for 1993-94: Lowell and Larkin: A Cross-Cultural Comparison  
A comparison of the work and careers of Robert Lowell and Philip Larkin in the framework of their historical positions in American and British poetry. Particular attention will be paid to their attitudes to Anglo-American modernism. An attempt will be made to attain a focus on differences in development

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

of American and British poetry in the mid-twentieth century. Texts by Lowell, Larkin, and Alvarez.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

Before 1991-92 course 17.522F1 was offered as 17.506T2.

A.T. Tolley.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.523W1

Literary History IV: Form and Function of Genres

Topic for 1993-94: The Poetics of Poetry

Lyric poetry poses various problems for literary studies. This course will examine some of these problems. Particular attention will be given to issues pertaining to the place of lyric poetry within poetic genres, to its impact on the idea of modernity, to its relation with paraliterary forms of poetry. W. Goethe, R.M. Rilke, T.S. Eliot, G.M. Hopkins, E. Pound, G. Ungaretti, G. Apollinaire, S. Mallarmé and P. Valéry will be among the authors discussed. Critical writings will include works by poets as well as critics.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

Before 1991-92 course 17.523W1 was offered as 17.534F1.

Pierre Laurette.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.532T2

Studies in the Literature of Identity

Topic for 1993-94: Female Identity: Writing by Women in the Twentieth Century

This course will explore topics such as gender and narrativity, women's space, marginalization, women and madness, and mothers and daughters in writing by women in the first half of the twentieth century in northern Europe and North America. The texts will be discussed from a cross-cultural perspective with reference to poststructuralist literary theory, including feminist criticism. Texts include: Dinesen, Woolf, Colette, Stein, de Beauvoir, Skram, Undset, Salverson, and Roy.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

G.A. Woods.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.540T2

Studies in Modernism and Post-modernism

Topic for 1993-94: Deconstruction and Post-modernism

This course consists of complementary halves. Firstly (fall term) it deals with essential texts on literature by F. Nietzsche, M. Heidegger and J. Derrida in so far as they had an effect upon the "deconstructive" thinking of contemporary critics (P. de Man, G. Hartman, J. Hillis-Miller, H. Bloom, etc.). This includes comparative studies of modern literary works. Secondly (winter term) it is a course on theoretical approaches (I. Hassan, C. Jencks, J.-F. Lyotard, R. Venturi, etc.) to post-modernism in art, architecture, literature, and theatre, including

"Post-modern" creative strategies of E. Barba, J.L. Borges, U. Eco, G. Garcia Marquez, A. Warhol, etc. The components of this course are thematically interrelated, thus providing an understanding of the interrelationships between contemporary artistic practice and critical thought.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

Before 1991-92 course 17.540T2 was offered as 17.510T2.

H.-G. Ruprecht and Fernando de Toro.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.550T2

Cross Cultural Studies I: Literatures Written in the English Language

Topic for 1993-94: The Fourth World and the Edge of Empire

The course will study the emergence of indigenous literatures in the modern world. Attention will focus primarily on texts from Australia, New Zealand, and the United States but some works by South African and Latin-American writers will also be discussed, as will some works by non-indigenous writers. Among the authors included in the reading list are: Sally Morgan, Hyllus Maris (Australia); Witi Ihimaera, Keri Hulme (New Zealand); Marmon Silko, Gerald Vizenor, Alice Walker (U.S.); Wilma Stockenstrom (South Africa); Marquez (Columbia).

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

(Also offered as English 18.504)

J.J. Healy.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.551T2

Cross-Cultural Studies II: Literature of the "Francophone" World

Topic for 1993-94: Les Littératures francophones des Amériques

Présentation de la poésie et des poétiques d'expression française dans l'espace nord américain, spécialement dans la collectivité antillaise (Martinique-Guadeloupe-Haïti). La poésie et les langages poétiques sont analysés dans leurs relations: aux dimensions spatio-temporelles; aux fonctions de communication; aux langues; aux traditions orales et sociales; aux perspectives idéologiques; éthiques et politiques. Textes de R. Depestre, J. Des Rosiers, Frankétienne, J. Mettelus, A. Phelps, E. Roumer, A. Césaire, E. Glissant, G. Gratiant, L.-G. Damas.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

Pierre Laurette.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.552T2

Cross-Cultural Studies III: Literature of the Luso-Hispanic World

Topic for 1993-94: Post-modern Fiction: Representation and the Question of Fiction.

The Latin American narrative together with other "marginal" narratives, such as women and ethnic, became the focal point of narrative during the '70s,

'80s and '90s. In this course, we will focus our attention on a variety of subjects, particularly on post-modern writing. Writers such as J.L. Borges, J. Barnes, A. Carter, J. M. Coetzee, J. Donoso, U. Eco, G. García Márquez, M. Puig, A. Roa Bastos, M. Vargas Llosa as well as theoreticians such as J. Arac, H. Bertens, C.L. Brown, Karen Olson, T. de Lauretis, D.W. Fokkema, I. Hassan, L. Hutcheon, F. Jameson, C. Jencks, J.-F. Lyotard, and G. Vattimo, will be considered.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

Fernando de Toro.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.553T2

Comparative Canadian Literature

Topic for 1993-94: The Diary Novel: Theory and Practice

This course aims to define the characteristics of the diary novel/ *journal intime* "fictif" through the readings of theoretical works from France, the United Kingdom, Canada, and the United States. Using a corpus of Québécois and English-Canadian novels, we will study the defining characteristics of this autobiographical *sous-genre*. Although the course will emphasize the "fictional" diary, we will also look at "non-fictional" diaries. The "fictional/factual" opposition will allow for the discussion of a series of narrative and epistemological questions involving problems of simulation, reference, representation, fictionalization, and the rhetoric of truth claims.

Texts by H. Aquin, N. Brossard, D. Marlett, M. Monette, and M. Ondaatje.

*Prerequisites:* A good reading knowledge of French and permission of the School.

Julie LeBlanc.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.565F1

Intertextuality: Literature and Other Cultural Phenomena

Topic for 1993-94: Intertextuality as Subversion and Manipulation in Modern and Post-modern Theatre

This course deals with a variety of intertextual relations in modern and post-modern theatre such as historicity, appropriation, genre subversion, and the other, as they are presented in the works by B. Brecht, J. Grotowsky, H. Müller, B. Wilson, E. Barba, H. Cixous, and others. Some emphasis will be placed on theoretical writings of these authors and of post-modern theoreticians.

*Prerequisites:* Reading knowledge of French and/or Spanish, German and permission of the School.

Before 1991-92 course 17.565W1 was offered as 17.520T2.

Fernando de Toro.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.571W1

The Theory and Practice of Translation

Topic for 1993-94: The Translation of Literary Texts

This course will deal with theoretical as well as practical aspects of translation of poetry. Texts of modern English and French Canadian and of English and American poets will be studied.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

(Also offered as French 20.507)

Before 1991-92 course 17.571W1 was offered as 17.505W1.

Evelyn Voldeng.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.581T2

Seminar in Comparative Literature

Topic for 1993-94: Literary Realism, 1720-1930

The aim of this course will be to discuss the implications, for the literatures compared (English, French and American) of the contradictions evident in these (and other) definitions of the term "Realism".

1) Realism, a term applied to literary composition that aims at an interpretation of the actualities of any aspect of life; 2) Le Réalisme, a movement in the French novel, at its height between 1850 and 1865; 3) Realism, a literary term so widely used as to be more or less meaningless. Literary texts will include novels of D. Defoe, H. de Balzac, C. Dickens, G. Flaubert, U. Sinclair, and T. Dreiser. Criticism by E. Auerbach, W. Trask, G.J. Becker and D. Grant will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

Before 1991-92 course 17.581T2 was offered as 17.531W1.

A.W. Halsall.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.582W1

Seminar in Comparative Literature

Topic for 1993-94: Critical Theory and the Bible

An exploration of trends in biblical scholarship influenced by current literary theory and the philosophy of language. Selected biblical texts from Deuteronomy through II Kings are interpreted according to these new approaches.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

(Also offered as Religion 34.520)

Robert Polzin.

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.593F2, W2, S2  
Comprehensives

• Comparative Literary Studies 17.595F3, W3

Study Abroad

Under the terms of the accord with l'Université de Picardie at Amiens, students may do a part of their work for the M.A. in Comparative Literature at Amiens. The content of the study will be decided by the School of Comparative Literary Studies at Carleton. Only students sponsored by the School



under the exchange may take this course. Work done at Amiens will be the subject of a report from l'Université de Picardie and will receive a final grade awarded by the School of Comparative Literary Studies at Carleton.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

- Comparative Literary Studies 17.596T2

Directed Special Studies

From time to time, students whose main interests are not covered by courses offered in a given year may pursue independent research, subject to the availability of a qualified adviser and relevant library resources at Carleton. Interested students should apply directly to the supervisor of graduate studies.

- Comparative Literary Studies 17.597F1, W1, S1

Directed Special Studies

From time to time, students whose main interests are not covered by courses offered in a given year may pursue independent research, subject to the availability of a qualified adviser and relevant library resources at Carleton. Interested students should apply directly to the supervisor of graduate studies. Before 1993-94 course 17.597F1, W1, S1 was offered as 71.598F1, W1, S1.

- Comparative Literary Studies 17.598F2, W2, S2

Research Essay

- Comparative Literary Studies 17.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis

---

## Courses Not Offered in 1993-94

---

- 17.521 Literary History II: Studies of Themes and Myths
- 17.580 Seminar in Comparative Literature

## Department of English Language and Literature

Dunton Tower 1812  
Telephone: 788-2310  
Fax: 788-3544

---

### The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

R.B. Lovejoy

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

L.T.R. McDonald

The Department of English Language and Literature offers programs of study leading to the M.A. degree in English Language and Literature. Additional information may be obtained by consulting the departmental supervisor of graduate studies.

---

### Qualifying-Year Program

---

Applicants who hold a general (pass) B.A. degree with at least B standing, with a major in English language and literature, may be admitted to the qualifying-year program. Normally, these students will be required to complete four or five full courses (or the equivalent) in English, as determined by the department, and to maintain at least high honours standing before being considered for admission into the master's program.

---

### Master of Arts

---

#### Admission Requirements

The minimum admission requirement for the master's program is an honours B.A. (or the equivalent) in English Language and Literature, with at least high honours standing, and including at least five of the following:

- history of the English language or general English linguistics
- Old English or Middle English
- Renaissance literature
- drama (including Shakespeare)
- Restoration and eighteenth-century literature
- Romantic and nineteenth-century literature
- twentieth-century literature
- Canadian literature

Possession of the minimum entrance standing is not in itself, however, an assurance of admission into the program.

#### Program Requirements

Each candidate will select one of the following program patterns:

- The equivalent of two full-credit courses in English, selected from those at 500 level (excluding English 18.597 and English 18.598), plus English 18.505, Bibliography and Scholarly Methods, and a master's thesis; an oral examination on the thesis will be required. A prospectus for the thesis must be submitted to the graduate committee by December 1 after registration in September, or at the end of three months for any other registration
- The equivalent of three full-credit courses in English selected from those at the 500 level, plus English 18.505, Bibliography and Scholarly Methods, and a research essay; an oral examination on the research essay will be required

Each program is designed to be completed within the three-term academic year. Each program is of equal status.

All candidates are required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one language other than English, approved by the Department.

#### Academic Standing

A standing of B- or better must be obtained in each course counted towards the master's degree.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

- English 18.502W1  
Contemporary Literary Theory  
Topic for 1994: Victorian Cultural Critique and its Legacy

A study of ideas of culture in Great Britain in the nineteenth century, as represented in selected writings of a number of "sages" - Coleridge, Carlyle, Ruskin, Arnold, and Morris; and of the discourses generated from these writings, as developed in the twentieth century by F.R. Leavis, Raymond Williams and contributors to the burgeoning discipline of cultural studies. Supplementary readings from Marx and Gramsci.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

• English 18.503F1

Feminism/s: The Literary Dimension

Topic for 1993: Essentialist and Anti-essentialist Feminist Criticisms

The course will focus on the current debate over the potential political agency of anti-essentialist discourse, and will re-examine the effects of anti-essentialism and its dominant position in contemporary theory.

• English 18.504T2

Literature, Contact and Empire in Colonial and Post-Colonial Societies

Topic for 1993-94: The Fourth World and the Edge of Empire

This course will study the emergence of indigenous literatures in the modern world. Attention will focus primarily on texts from Australia, New Zealand, and the United States but some works by South African and Latin-American writers will also be discussed, as will some works by non-indigenous writers. Among the authors included in the reading list are: Sally Morgan, Hyllus Maris (Australia); Witi Ihimaera, Keri Hulme (New Zealand); Marmon Silko, Gerald Vizenor, Alice Walker (U.S.); Wilma Stockenstrom (South Africa); Marquez (Columbia). (Also offered as Comparative Literary Studies 17.550T2)

• English 18.505F1

Bibliography and Scholarly Methods

An introduction to analytical and descriptive bibliography, editing, research methodology and professional concerns. The course is graded Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory.

• English 18.531S1

Renaissance Poetry

Topic for 1993: Spenser's *The Fairie Queen*

A study of the unifying design of Spenser's romance-epic-allegory, *The Fairie Queen*, with particular attention to Books I and II and their integral relation to the entire work.

• English 18.534W1

Renaissance Drama

Topic for 1994: Politics and the English Renaissance Stage

A study of the popular drama of Marlowe, Shakespeare, Jonson, Marston, Webster and Tourneur and the court drama of Peele, Jonson, Shirley and Carew.

• English 18.542F1

Eighteenth-Century Studies

Topic for 1993: Eighteenth-Century Novels

A formal consideration of Fielding's *Tom Jones*, Richardson's *Clarissa* and Sterne's *Sentimental Journey* with particular attention to issues of gender and class.

• English 18.548W1

Studies in Romanticism

Topic for 1994: Blake

The course will examine the "belief" structures of Blake's poetry (including illustrations) in the context of contemporary thinking about "difference". *The Marriage of Heaven and Hell* and *Milton* will receive special attention.

• English 18.566F1

Twentieth-Century Literature

Topic for 1993: Studies in Post-World War II British Fiction

This course will consider selected novels within the contexts of post-modernism.

• English 18.573W1

American Fiction

Topic for 1994: Social Transgression in the American Novel

This course will look at writers such as Hawthorne, Wharton, James, Cather and Morrison with a specific emphasis on adultery.

• English 18.581W1

Canadian Poetry

Topic for 1994: Post-modernism and the Politics of Location: Contemporary Canadian Women Poets

This course will engage texts by Canadian writers from diverse social contexts who appropriate post-modern aesthetics and strategies of critique for specific projects of feminist cultural intervention. Questions of identity politics raised by constructions of voice, among other poetic strategies, will be integral. Inquiry into the relationships between power, knowledge-formation, social agency, and poetics will also be relevant.

• English 18.582W1

Ethnicity, Multiculturalism, and Canadian Literature

Topic for 1994: Minority Ethnic Writing

A study of Canadian literature in relation to theoretical and critical issues posed by ethnicity and other aspects of Canadian cultural diversity.

• English 18.587S1

Selected Topic in Canadian Literature

Topic for 1993: Images of War in Four Canadian Novels

This course will examine *Barometer Rising*, *Turvey*, *Execution*, and *The Wars*.

• English 18.589F1

Colonial Discourse and Native Literatures in Canada

Topic for 1993: Explorers, Fur Traders, Settlers and Other Invaders

An investigation of aspects of the dominant discourse about native peoples in Canada and the emergence



of the counter-discourse which has been produced by native writers and story tellers.  
(Also offered as Canadian Studies 12.503)

- English 18.593F1  
English and Cultural Studies  
Topic for 1993: The Language of Empire  
The course will examine metaphorical expressions of British imperialism during the period 1880-1918, focusing on militarist, missionary, and adventure discourses.
- English 18.597F1, W1, S1  
Directed Special Studies  
All students in the M.A. course program will be assigned to a supervisor for tutorials in the area of their research essay.
- English 18.598F1, W1, S1  
Research Essay
- English 18.599F4, W4, S4  
M.A. Thesis

---

### Undergraduate Courses

---

Graduate students may take the equivalent of *one* full-credit course at the senior undergraduate level.

---

### Other Disciplines

---

Graduate students may take the equivalent of *one* full-credit course in a related discipline. The following courses may be among those of special interest:\*\*

*Comparative Literary Studies*

- 17.401 Foundations of Comparative Literary Studies
- 17.402 Theories of Literature
- 17.501 Problems in the Theory of Literature I
- 17.502 Problems in the Theory of Literature II
- 17.522 Literary History II: Periods, Styles and Movements

---

### Other Universities

---

Graduate students may take the equivalent of *two* full-credit courses at another university or other universities. Students are especially reminded that the University of Ottawa offers a wide range of graduate courses which may be completed (under the general two full-course credit ruling) for credit at Carleton.

---

\*\* This is not a complete list of all the acceptable options. Students should contact the supervisor of graduate studies or the chair for approval if there are other courses they wish to take which are not on this list.

---

### Courses Not Offered in 1993-94

---

- 18.500 Literary Criticism
- 18.518 Old Norse
- 18.532 Seventeenth-Century Poetry
- 18.528 Middle-English Studies
- 18.537 Renaissance Authors
- 18.538 Renaissance Studies
- 18.551 Nineteenth-Century Poetry
- 18.553 Nineteenth-Century Fiction
- 18.558 Nineteenth-Century Literature
- 18.561 Twentieth-Century Poetry
- 18.563 Twentieth-Century Fiction
- 18.564 Twentieth-Century Drama
- 18.567 Twentieth-Century Authors
- 18.568 Twentieth-Century Studies
- 18.571 American Poetry
- 18.576 American Literature
- 18.578 Studies in American Fiction
- 18.583 Canadian Fiction
- 18.585 Canadian English
- 18.591 Selected Topic
- 18.594 Special Studies in Dramatic Literature

## **School for Studies in Art and Culture Film Studies**

St. Patrick's Building 427  
Telephone: 788-5606  
Fax: 788-3575

---

### **The School St. Patrick's Building 425**

---

*Director:*

John Shepherd

*Assistant Director (Film Studies):*

W.O. Straw

Film Studies does not offer a program of studies at the graduate level, but does offer a course at the graduate level, under the aegis of the School of Canadian Studies.

---

### **Graduate Courses\***

---

- Film Studies 19.528T2  
Canadian Cinema

Through a close analysis of films from both cultures, this course should establish the distinctly Canadian modes our cinema has developed. Special attention will be paid to the similarities and differences between English Canada and Quebec, relating them both to the economic and political realities of our country, and to the variety of thematic orderings of Canadian culture that can be found in the work of writers like Northrop Frye and Margaret Atwood.

## Department of French

Dunton Tower 1602  
Telephone: 788-2168

---

### The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

Charles Doutrelepon

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

J.-J. van Vlasselaer

The program of studies leading to a Master of Arts degree in French consists of courses (one-half credit each) covering the fields of French linguistics, linguistic analysis of literary discourse, literary history and literary criticism. The availability of a great variety of courses and the existence of 20.580, 20.598 and 20.599, in which the student establishes course content in consultation with his/her adviser allow for considerable flexibility and choice in wide ranging or highly specialized studies.

---

### Qualifying-Year Program

---

Applicants who hold a general (pass) bachelor's degree with at least B standing or higher, with a major in French, will be required to register in the qualifying-year program (normally five courses in French chosen from those numbered at the 400 level), and maintain at least B+ standing overall, before proceeding to the M.A. program.

Qualifying-year students should consult the undergraduate calendar for a listing of 400-level courses.

---

### Master of Arts

---

#### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission into the master's program is an honours B.A. in French with at least high honours standing (normally B+ or better in honours subject; B- or better overall).

#### Program Requirements

Students will establish their programs in consultation with an adviser from the Department who will normally be the graduate supervisor or the professor with whom they are taking 20.598 Research Essay, or 20.599 M.A. Thesis, if they have chosen the second or third option.

The following three options are available:

- Four credits of which at least three must be chosen from courses at the 500 level; and an oral examination (Comprehensive), equivalent to one credit, in which the student will demonstrate a good grasp of the tools and methods of scholarship, as well as competence in a chosen specialized area
- Four credits of which at least three must be chosen from courses at the 500 level; and a Research Essay (20.598), with an oral examination
- Three credits of which at least two must be chosen from courses at the 500 level; and a master's thesis equivalent to two credits (20.599), with an oral examination

With the approval of the department, master's students in French may select a comparative literature course in partial fulfilment of their program requirements.

#### Academic Standing

A grade of at least B- must be obtained in each course counted for credit towards the master's degree.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

The graduate courses offered by the department are open to students in the M.A. program and, with permission of the Department, to students in the qualifying-year program. For prerequisites, please consult the Department.

- French 20.504F1

Linguistique du français canadien

Sociolinguistique du français ontarien. Etude descriptive et analyse des variétés de français parlé en Ontario, tant au plan phonologique, morpho-syntaxique que lexical. Application de notions sociolinguistiques, théoriques et méthodologiques au français parlé en Ontario. Phénomènes de co-variation linguistique et sociale. Normes et usages. Perception et attitudes. Langues en contact et restriction. (Poplack, Mougéon & Beniak).

Robert Fournier.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



- French 20.504W1

Linguistique du français canadien  
Sémantique et lexicologie. Problèmes de sémantique et de lexicologie en français canadien. Classement étymologique, stylistique et normatif des éléments du lexique.

Sinclair Robinson.

- French 20.506F1

Linguistique du français langue seconde  
Apprentissage des langues: analyse et créativité grammaticale. Dans quelles circonstances l'analyse grammaticale peut-elle participer à la créativité? Etude des éléments de créativité en grammaire analytique. Perspectives pragmatiques, situationnelles. Incidences sur et relations avec les sciences sociales. (Atlan, Bateson, Serres). Application aux signes liés à la grammaire. J.-J. van Vlasselaer.

- French 20.507F1

Traduction: théorie et pratique  
Traduction, stylistique comparée, linguistique différentielle.  
Problèmes et questions de traduction, de l'anglais au français, et du français à l'anglais, à la lumière de la stylistique comparée, de la linguistique différentielle et de la traductologie. Critiques de traduction déjà publiées. Exercices de traduction commentée. Textes d'intérêt général, spécialisés, littéraires.

Sinclair Robinson.

- French 20.507W1

Traduction: théorie et pratique  
Poésie et traduction. Après une introduction théorique où seront notamment abordés la théorie du "résidu" (the remainder), les problèmes de traduction de la métaphore et des jeux de mots, la création ces dernières années d'une pratique de traduction féministe, les exercices porteront sur la traduction de textes poétiques de l'anglais vers le français (poètes canadiens-anglais et poètes anglophones) et du français vers l'anglais (poètes du Québec et de la francophonie).

Evelyn Voldeng.

- French 20.520W1

Aspect linguistique particulier  
Francophonie et français contemporains. Etat de la francophonie dans le monde. Sociolinguistique et évolution historique des français contemporains. Enjeux socio-économiques et politiques. Le français des Amériques. (Chaudenson 1989: Vers une révolution francophone; Ager 1990: Sociolinguistics and Contemporary French; Chaudenson, Mongeon & Beniak 1992: Vers une étude panlectale de la variation en français).

Robert Fournier.

- French 20.542F1

Littérature et rhétorique  
Sémio-rhétorique du théâtre hugolien. Sujet: Victor Hugo et le drame romantique. On lira toutes les pièces et on en proposera des analyses sémio-rhétoriques. Ouvrages à consulter: P. Pavis, *Dictionnaire du théâtre* (Paris, Messidor, Editions sociales, 1980, 1987); A. Ubersfeld, *Le Roi et le bouffon* (Corti, 1974), *Lire le théâtre* (2 vols, Editions sociales, 1977, 1982). A.W. Halsall.

- French 20.543F1

Littérature et idéologie  
Le Discours révolutionnaire: écrits antillais. Les écrivains antillais toujours "frappés d'extériorité" (Jean Bernabé) se situent inévitablement par rapport à la prise de conscience d'un "autre" dominant. Nous aimerions analyser des écrits de natures diverses — linguistique, critique, littéraire, journalistique, politique — pour cerner la manière dont le croisement culturel qui caractérise la création textuelle aux Antilles repose sur un fond idéologique stable, le refus d'un rapport hiérarchique avec la culture métropolitaine. Alvina Ruprecht.

- French 20.543W1

Littérature et idéologie  
Jean-Paul Sartre et Albert Camus: un couple bien particulier. "Au théâtre, les intentions ne comptent pas. Ce qui compte, c'est ce qui *sort*. Le public écrit la pièce autant que l'auteur." Dans ce cours, on s'inspirera de cette remarque de Sartre pour explorer certains problèmes théoriques en ce qui concerne la réception du texte littéraire. Il s'agira d'une étude de textes représentatifs de ce couple hybride qui s'appelle Jean-Paul Sartre-Albert Camus, couple bien assorti selon le grand public qui voit en eux, pris ensemble, l'image même de l'existentialisme français, mais mal assorti selon les deux auteurs en question qui, eux, se concevaient non pas semblables mais différents.

E.N. Zimmerman.

- French 20.544W1

Auteurs I  
Proust et Céline.  
La phrase proustienne et la phrase célinienne: une comparaison des deux extrêmes que représentent ces deux types de phrases; l'une, généralement longue et mélodique, à l'image de l'architecture de la cathédrale; l'autre, brève, hachée, scandée de points d'exclamation et de suspension (en dentelle), etc. Dans les deux, et à travers le rythme, c'est une certaine conception du temps, de l'émotion et du

corps qui s'écrit (autobiographie romanesque).  
Textes au programme: 3 romans de Proust,  
3 romans de Céline. Kristeva, *Pouvoirs de l'horreur* (2e partie); P. Murray, *Céline - Genette, Fig III*.  
Dominique Rosse.

• French 20.546F1

Genres I

Poétique du théâtre. Etude comparative entre théâtre classique et romantique dans une perspective formelle. Analyse détaillée des composantes du vers: numérisme, rime et césure. Etude détaillée des procédés de répétition. Textes au programme: Corneille, *Polyeucte*; Racine, *Phèdre*; Vigny, *Chatterton*; Hugo, *Ruy Blas*.  
Charles Doutrelepon.

• French 20.547W1

Genres II

Poésie de la nuit. Analyse du thème de la nuit dans la poésie française du XIXe siècle. Situation de la thématique dans la littérature. Etude des premières manifestations, le romantisme noir et le conte fantastique. La poésie romantique de la nuit. Les rêves noirs. Textes au programme: Nodier, *Smarra ou les Démones de la nuit*; O'Neddy, *Feu et flamme*; P. Borel, *Champavert*; A. Bertrand, *Gaspard de la nuit*; X. Forneret, *Pièce de pièce, temps perdu*; Nerval, *Les Chimères, Aurélia*.  
Charles Doutrelepon.

• French 20.548F1

Littérature française I

L'épopée tardive dans les mises en prose. Un exemple: le *Fierabas* du XIVe siècle. Le texte sera vu en moyen français, qui est d'un accès abordable. On dégagera les principales caractéristiques de l'épopée par l'étude du texte et par sa confrontation ponctuelle avec le poème original du début du XIIIe siècle.

Jean Miquet.

• French 20.550W1

Littérature canadienne-française I

Le roman québécois postmoderne. L'objectif de ce cours sera de lire certains romans québécois à la lumière d'un concept qui, depuis plus d'une décennie, ne cesse de donner lieu à de nombreuses ambiguïtés conceptuelles: il s'agit du terme "postmoderne". En recourant à des écrits d'ordre théorique (J. Barth, L. Hutcheon, J.-F. Lyotard, J. Paterson etc.), le propos initial de ce cours sera de mettre en place une typologie du roman postmoderne. Après avoir déterminé ce que signifie cette étiquette, il s'agira ensuite de repérer dans certaines oeuvres québécoises les traits essentiels du roman postmoderne. Romans à l'étude: Aquin, Hubert, *Trou de mémoire*. Ottawa: Cercle du Livre

de France, 1968. Bessette, Gérard. *Le Semestre*. Montréal: Québec/Amérique, 1979. La Rocque, Gilbert. *Les Masques*. Montréal: Québec/Amérique, 1980. Poulin, *Volkswagen Blues*. Montréal: Québec/Amérique, 1989.  
Julie LeBlanc.

• French 20.551W1

Littérature canadienne-française II

Thèmes, mythes et représentations dans l'oeuvre d'André Langevin: *Evadé de la nuit, Poussière sur la ville, Le temps des hommes, L'Elan d'Amérique, Une chaîne dans le parc*. Etude de l'évolution de la thématique et de la symbolique des romans philosophiques et nationalistes de Langevin. Introduction aux notions de la représentation et de la mythographie littéraires.  
Donald Smith.

• French 20.563F1

Littérature et les autres arts

Signé en 1948 par quinze artistes (y compris les peintres P.-E. Borduas et J.-P. Riopelle, les écrivains Claude Gauvreau et Thérèse Renaud, la chorégraphe et danseuse Françoise Sullivan) le manifeste Refus global marque un moment de transition dans l'histoire de la culture québécoise — une rupture avec les vieilles valeurs et une déclaration des pouvoirs transformateurs de l'art. Ce cours étudiera le texte du manifeste, son contexte (l'influence du surréalisme français, la situation sociale du Canada français de l'époque) et les productions littéraires et artistiques de ses signataires. Une attention particulière sera accordée à la question de la différence sexuelle (différences entre les productions des hommes et des femmes du groupe).

Patricia Smart.

• French 20.580F1, W1, S1

Cours de lectures dirigées

Sujet établi sur proposition de l'étudiant en consultation avec son conseiller.

• French 20.597F2, W2, S2

Comprehensive Examination

• French 20.598F2, W2, S2

Mémoire de recherche

Tout(e) étudiant(e) qui ne fait pas de thèse, choisira un directeur d'études avec qui il/elle préparera un mémoire d'une cinquantaine de pages sur un sujet de son choix. Ce travail sera sanctionné par un examen oral.

• French 20.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis

---

**Courses Not Offered in 1993-94**

---

- 20.501 Théories linguistiques françaises
- 20.502 Linguistique du français I
- 20.503 Linguistique du français II
- 20.541 Sémiotique littéraire
- 20.542 Littérature et rhétorique
- 20.545 Thèmes, écoles, mouvements
- 20.549 Littérature française II
- 20.561 Sémiotique culturelle
- 20.562 Littérature, société, communication
- 20.564 Paralittératures
- 20.570 Aspect littéraire culturel particulier



# Department of German

Dunton Tower 1315  
788-2116

---

## The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

Robert Gould

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

Joseph Dallett

The program of studies leading to the degree of Master of Arts in German has two streams: the study of German literature and the study of German linguistics respectively.

The literature stream of the program focuses on the development of narrative (from the medieval epic to the modern short story) as a genre. Course offerings, though, are not confined exclusively to this area.

The linguistics stream of the program concentrates on structures of modern oral and written German in the context of linguistic change, and the history of German linguistics.

Students in each stream are encouraged to include some course work from the other stream as part of their program. Any student with a special interest in the field of German not explored in the curriculum is invited to develop it within the framework of a thesis or research essay.

## Admission Requirements

Departmental requirements conform to those outlined for master's students in the general section of this calendar. Further information concerning graduate work in German may be obtained from the Department.

## Program Requirements

Master's students specializing in German literature will normally be required to select and follow one of three alternative program patterns:

- Three full courses (or the equivalent) and a thesis
- Four full courses (or the equivalent) and a research essay
- Five full courses (or the equivalent)

While these courses will normally be courses offered by the Department, permission, where appropriate, may be granted for enrolment in one course from the program of the School of Comparative Literary Studies.

Within the chosen program pattern, students in the literature stream will normally be required to complete the following core of courses:

- German 22.515F1/W1: Proseminar in literaturwissenschaftlicher Methodologie
- German 22.590T2, Wege der Literaturgeschichte

All master's students choosing the literature stream are also required to undertake a comprehensive examination, based on a departmental reading list of selected texts by major authors. If all other degree requirements have been completed, the student must enrol in German 22.592 for the semester in which the comprehensive examination is to take place.

Master's students specializing in German linguistics will normally be required to select and follow one of two alternative program patterns:

- Three full courses (or the equivalent) and a thesis on a problem relevant to the pedagogy of the German language or of German literature
- Four full courses (or the equivalent) and a research essay on a problem relevant to the pedagogy of the German language or of German literature

Within the chosen program pattern, each student in the linguistics stream will normally be required to complete the following core of courses:

- German 22.516F1/W1: Proseminar in germanistischer Linguistik
- German 22.580T2: Geschichte der deutschen Sprachwissenschaft

As preparation for the thesis or the research essay, students are required to take a series of practica on language teaching and the teaching of literary and other texts.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

The following is a list of all German courses at the graduate level. Please note that *not all* courses are offered *every* year. Students should consult the university and the departmental timetables published early in July for a list of courses offered in 1993-94 and their scheduling.

- German 22.515F1 or W1  
Theory and Methodology of German Studies  
Proseminar in literaturwissenschaftlicher Methodologie. Theorie, Text, Interpretation.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- German 22.516F1 or W1  
Theory and Methodology of German Studies  
Proseminar in germanistischer Linguistik. Methoden  
der Analyse und Beschreibung von Sprache und  
Kommunikation.

- German 22.542T2  
Genres in German Literature  
Grimmelshausens simplicianische Schriften und  
barocke Erzählkunst. Untersuchungen zum  
Zehn-Bücher-Zyklus des Romanciers im Lichte  
zeitgenössischer Narratologie.

- German 22.544F1 or W1  
Genres in German Literature  
Erzählstrukturen im 20. Jahrhundert, anhand von  
*Berlin Alexanderplatz*, *Aufstand der Fischer von St.  
Barbara*, *Felix Krull*, *Die Blechtrommel*,  
*Juninachmittag*, *Litauische Claviere*.

- German 22.561F1 or W1  
Period Studies  
Naturlyrik der Aufklärung. Ästhetische,  
wissenschaftliche und ökonomische Diskurse in  
Texten von Brockes, E. v. Kleist, Klopstock,  
F.L. Stolberg und Hölderlin.

- German 22.580T2  
Linguistic Topics  
Geschichte der deutschen Sprachwissenschaft.  
Ursprungstheorien (Herder), anthropologische  
Sprachtheorie (Humboldt), historische  
Sprachbeschreibung (Junggrammatiker), Einfluß  
Saussures auf Grammatikmodelle des Deutschen  
(Weisgerber, Glinz, Brinkmann; Heringer),  
Satzsemantik und Valenztheorie (v. Polenz),  
Sprachkompetenz (Coseriu).

- German 22.582F1 or W1  
Linguistic Topics  
Mittelalterliches Deutsch: Kennzeichen der  
mittelhochdeutschen Literatursprache.  
Morphologische, syntaktische und semantische  
Strukturen. Ausgewählte Texte aus Epik und Lyrik.

- German 22.584F1 or W1  
Linguistic Topics  
Der deutsche Satz. Modelle deutscher Syntax.  
Die kommunikative Funktion deutscher  
Satzstruktur in der Schriftsprache des 19. und 20.  
Jahrhunderts.

- German 22.590T2  
Directed Studies  
Wege der Literaturgeschichte. Die Entwicklung der  
deutschen Literatur vom Hohen Mittelalter zum 20.  
Jahrhundert. Untersuchung ausgewählter Texte  
sowie theoretische Betrachtungen zur deutschen  
Literaturgeschichte.

- German 22.591F1, W1, S1  
Special Topic  
Tutorial

- German 22.592F, W, S  
Comprehensive Examination

- German 22.598F2, W2, S2  
Research Essay

- German 22.599F4, W4, S4  
M. A. Thesis

---

## Other Courses

---

See the undergraduate calendar for courses at the 400-level which are open, with the approval of the Department, to students in the qualifying-year program and (under the usual restrictions) to master's students.

---

## Courses Not Offered in 1993-94

---

### *Theory and Methodology of German Studies*

22.510 Fallstudien zur Rezeption  
fremdsprachlicher Literatur

### *Genres in German Literature*

22.540 Das historische Drama  
22.543 Novelle des 19. Jahrhunderts  
22.545 The novel as a reflection of World War II  
22.546 Formen der Lyrik  
22.547 Erzählprosa des 19. Jahrhunderts  
22.548 Deutsche Erzählprosa zwischen  
Reformation und Aufklärung  
22.549 Semiotik des Dramas

### *Prevalent Themes in German Literature*

22.550 Myth in drama  
22.551 Höfische Dichtung des Barock  
22.552 Das Gespräch in frühneuzeitlicher und  
neuerer deutscher Literatur

### *Period Studies*

22.560 Politischer Diskurs in Textsorten des 19.  
Jahrhunderts  
22.563 Hof- und Volkskultur in  
mittelhochdeutscher Literatur  
22.564 Aufklärung: Ideale und Projekte  
1740-1790  
22.565 Rhetorik in mittelalterlicher Dichtung  
22.567 Romantische Dichtung  
22.568 Moderne Lyrik: Die hermetische  
Tradition von Rilke bis Atabay  
22.569 Drama des 20. Jahrhunderts

*Individual Authors*

- 22.571 Goethe im frühen 19. Jahrhundert
- 22.574 Goethe's early dramas
- 22.575 Keller
- 22.577 *Faust II*
- 22.578 Fontane's novels: Social criticism and humor

*Linguistic Topics*

- 22.583 Sprachwandel im Neuhochdeutschen



# Department of History

Paterson Hall 432  
Telephone: 788-2828  
Fax: 788-2819

---

## The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

R.C. Elwood

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

D.L. McDowall

*Associate Supervisor:*

R.A. Jones

The Department of History offers programs of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Canadian, American, British, modern French, modern Russian, international (diplomatic), medieval, and European intellectual and social history. It also offers a program of study and research leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Canadian history and in women's history.

---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

The minimum requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours bachelor's degree (or the equivalent) with at least high honours standing.

The Department offers no qualifying-year program; applicants with a general (pass) degree may be considered for admission into the fourth year of Carleton's honours B.A. program.

### Program Requirements

Candidates may follow either a thesis or a non-thesis program, as follows:

- History 24.588 or 24.589: a seminar or tutorial in the historiography of the appropriate country or area (one credit)
- History 24.500: a practicum in the applied uses of history (one credit). Another graduate history seminar may be substituted for this course by students who have had extensive work-related experiences in some historical field
- a graduate history seminar in the student's major field of concentration (one credit)
- *Either* History 24.599: thesis (two credits); *or*
- History 24.598: research essay (one credit) *plus* one additional seminar (one credit), which may be chosen from those offered at the graduate or 400 level by the Department of History, by another department at Carleton University, or by

the Department of History at the University of Ottawa

- M.A. students are required to submit thesis/research essay proposals to the graduate supervisor early in their second term of full-time enrolment

## Language Requirements

All candidates are required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English, the choice to depend upon the field of the candidate's thesis or research. For seminars dealing with sources not in English, a reading knowledge of the appropriate language will be required *before* acceptance into the program. Details may be obtained from the supervisor of graduate studies.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

### Admission Requirements

Applicants with an M.A. degree will be expected to have at least high honours standing. Applicants for the women's history program will be expected to have at least one of their earlier degrees in history.

An applicant with an honours bachelor's degree who has achieved an outstanding academic record and, in addition, exhibits very strong motivation and high promise for advanced research, may be admitted to the Canadian Ph.D. program directly. Such candidates will be required to complete at least fifteen full courses, or the equivalent.

### Residence Requirement

- A minimum of three years of full-time study after the B.A. honours degree, or two years after the M.A. degree.

## Program Requirements

Candidates will be responsible for three fields: a major field (Canadian or women's history) and two minor fields. In the case of Canadian history majors, at least one of the minor fields must concern American, British, French, Russian or international history. In the case of women's history majors, at least one of the minor fields must concern American, British, Canadian, French, Russian or international history. Women's history majors must declare their area of concentration from among these fields. The second minor field for both majors may be a transnational topic or in a related discipline. In each instance, the minor field should cover approximately one century. Written examinations will be taken in the two minor fields before the end of the student's second term of study; an oral examination in the

major field will be arranged during the student's fourth term. Ph.D. candidates are required to submit a thesis proposal to the graduate supervisor within three months of completing their oral examination.

A reading knowledge of French will be required. The language examination will be written early in the first post-M.A. year, and before the candidate is permitted to take the doctoral field examinations. Proven competence in an additional language may be required if it is pertinent to the candidate's program.

Students entering the *Canadian history* program with an honours B.A. will normally complete:

- History 24.588: Historiography of Canada
  - History 24.591: Directed Studies in a Canadian Field
  - History 24.592: Directed Studies in a Non-Canadian Field
  - Two other graduate seminars in their first year
- Students entering the second year (that is, the first post-M.A. year) of the Canadian history program will normally be required to follow:
- History 24.688: Social History
  - History 24.690: Preparation for a Ph.D. oral examination in Canadian history (equivalent to two full credits)
  - Two of: History 24.610: Directed Studies in an Aspect of Modern European History; History 24.640: Directed Studies in United States History; History 24.650: Directed Studies in British History; History 24.660: Directed Studies in a Transnational Topic; 24.693 (Women's History Minor); an approved course of studies in a related discipline. At least one of these must be a national history other than Canadian (i.e. 24.610, 24.640 or 24.650)

Students declaring a major field in *women's history* will normally be required to follow:

- History 24.688: Social History
- History 24.692: Directed Studies in Women's History. Preparation for a Ph.D. oral examination in women's history (equivalent to two full credits)
- Two of: History 24.610: Directed Studies in an Aspect of Modern European History; History 24.640: Directed Studies in United States History; History 24.650: Directed Studies in British History; History 24.660: Directed Studies in a Transnational Topic; History 24.691 (Canadian History Minor); an approved course of studies in a related discipline. At least one of these must be a national history (i.e. 24.610, 24.640, 24.650 or 24.691)

With other requirements completed, doctoral students will be required to write a thesis on a topic related to Canadian or women's history (five credits).

### *University of Ottawa*

A Carleton University student may take one seminar in the Department of History at the University of Ottawa, with permission of the two departments.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

Most, but not all of the graduate seminars (History 24.500 through 24.588 and 24.688) are offered each year, but none is available during the summer. The directed studies and thesis courses (History 24.589 through 24.693) are always offered during the academic year, and are frequently available during the spring and summer terms as well.

Admission to graduate seminars in the Department of History is normally restricted to graduate students in the Department and to others who have successfully completed two full upper-level undergraduate History courses or the equivalent in the general area of the seminar, or who have received permission of the Department.

- History 24.500T2

### Practicum in Applied History

Study of the practical uses of history in such fields as teaching and methodology, archival management, museum research, oral history, journal editing, quantitative investigations, and contract research. D.A. Muisse.

- History 24.502T2

Beginnings of Early Medieval Europe and Near East Transformation of the later Roman world into the polities of early medieval Europe and Near East. Not open to students who have completed either 24.402 or 13.402.

R.C. Blockley.

- History 24.505T2

Law and Society in Medieval England  
J.G. Bellamy.

- History 24.506T2

### Medieval Intellectual History

An examination of selected aspects of medieval intellectual history. Not open to students who have completed 24.406.

W.R. Laird.

- History 24.516T2

### The French Revolution, 1788-1804

A sound reading knowledge of French is required for admission.

Roderick Phillips.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- History 24.525T2

Society and Culture in Canada, 1850-1939

Changes to the structure and values of Canadian societies and their culture in the period of urban-industrial transition.

Members of the Department.

- History 24.526T2

Perspectives on State Formation in Canada

An exploration of selected problems of political history: the construction of official statistics, the language of governments, the invention of nationalisms, the making of political cultures, the autonomy of the state, the practices of bureaucrats, the political role of women, the encounter of the welfare state and families, the political economy of the state, communities and the state. Not open to students who have completed 24.426.

Dominique Jean.

- History 24.529T2

History of Northern Canada

A seminar on the regional history of the Canadian north, including both the provincial and the territorial norths. Topics include native peoples, culture contact, the fur trade economy, and resource frontier development. Canadian attitudes toward the north and the concept of Canada as a "northern nation" are also examined. Not open to students who have completed 24.434.

K.M. Abel.

- History 24.530T2

Canadian Immigration and Ethnic History

An analysis of immigration to Canada in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Not open to students who have completed 24.424.

M.J. Barber.

- History 24.531T2

French Canada Since Confederation

A study of topics relating to the political and social history of French Canada and to problems of cultural duality.

Dominique Jean.

- History 24.532T2

Ontario in the Nineteenth Century

J.K. Johnson.

- History 24.533T2

Intellectual History of Canada

An intensive examination of selected aspects of Canadian thought from the early nineteenth century to the present.

A.B. McKillop.

- History 24.534T2

Problems of Growth and War in Canada, 1896-1921

D.L. McDowall.

- History 24.535T2

The Canadian Diplomatic Tradition

An examination of the origins, evolution, context and intellectual content of Canadian diplomatic practices and policies.

G.N. Hillmer.

- History 24.536T2

Science and Technology in the Canadian Experience

An examination of the role and relationship of science and technology, including their social and engineering applications, in the Canadian historical experience. Not open to students who have completed 24.421.

J.H. Taylor.

- History 24.537T2

The Maritimes in Transition, 1870s to 1920s

A seminar on social and economic themes. Not open to students who have completed 24.422.

D.A. Muise or B.C. Bickerton.

- History 24.539T2

Acadian and Quebec Society before 1763

An examination of the main political and social developments in both communities with attention being paid to the history of France during the same period. Not open to students who have taken 24.432.

N.E.S. Griffiths.

- History 24.540T2

The Age of the American Revolution, 1730-1815

P.J. King.

- History 24.550T2

Selected Problems in the Political Economy of Canadian Labour

A study of selected aspects in the history of Canadian labour with emphasis on the dynamics of social, economic, political and cultural change in twentieth-century Canada. Not open to students who have completed 24.425.

F.J.K. Griezic.

- History 24.557T2

Community in Early Modern England, 1450-1600

R.B. Goheen.

- History 24.558T2

Culture and Society in Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Britain: Selected Topics

Deborah Gorham or Mark Phillips.

- History 24.559T2

Women in Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century North America and Britain

An examination of the role and image of women in the context of social and economic development and of the family in North America and Britain.

M.J. Barber and Deborah Gorham.



- History 24.560T2

# Revolutionary Russia, 1898-1921

An examination of various primary sources available for research on revolutionary Russia. A sound reading knowledge of Russian is required for admission.  
R.C. Elwood.

- History 24.580T2

# Problems in International History

J.L. Black or R.A. Jones.

- History 24.588T2

# Historiography of Canada

A seminar, primarily for graduate students in Canadian history, which examines the trends and methods of Canadian historical writing and the influences upon it.  
K.M. Abel.

- History 24.589F2, W2, S2

# Historiography

A course of directed studies, leading to an oral comprehensive examination, in one of the following fields:

## *Modern France*

The intensive study of selected problems in the writing of modern French political and social history.

Roderick Phillips.

## *Britain*

The intensive study of a range of selected problems in the writing of sixteenth-century or nineteenth-century English history.

R.B. Goheen, Deborah Gorham, N.E.S. Griffiths.

## *Modern Russia*

Concentrated reading in Russian history and historiography with emphasis on the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

R.C. Elwood and J.W. Strong.

## *United States*

A course in which the trends and methods of historical writing on the United States will be examined.

P.J. King.

## *International History*

A course in which the trends and methods of historical writing on international history will be examined.

J.L. Black and R.A. Jones.

## *Medieval History*

Historical method and historiography of an aspect of the Middle Ages.

J.G. Bellamy or W.R. Laird.

## *European Intellectual and Social History*

Intensive study of a selected topic in the writing of European intellectual or social history during the seventeenth, eighteenth or nineteenth centuries.

Roderick Phillips, Mark Phillips or F.A.J. Szabo.

- History 24.591T2, S2

# Directed Studies in a Canadian Field

A program of supervised reading and preparation of written work in an area not covered by an existing graduate seminar.

- History 24.592T2, S2

Directed Studies in a Non-Canadian Field (same description as 24.591)

- History 24.593F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies in a Canadian Field (same description as 24.591)

- History 24.594F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies in a Non-Canadian Field (same description as 24.591)

- History 24.595F1, W1

# Selected Topics in a Canadian Field

A seminar in an area not covered by an existing graduate course.

- History 24.596F1, W1

Selected Topics in a Non-Canadian Field (same description as 24.595)

- History 24.598F2, W2, S2

# M.A. Research Essay

An examination of an approved topic in Canadian, American, British, modern French, modern Russian, international, or medieval history.

- History 24.599F4, W4, S4

# M.A. Thesis

A substantial historical investigation. The subject will be determined in consultation with the Department, and a supervisor will be assigned. The candidate will be examined orally after presenting his/her thesis.

- History 24.610T2, S2

Directed studies in one of the following aspects of modern European history: modern France (Roderick Phillips), modern Russia (R.C. Elwood and J.W. Strong), and international history (J.L. Black and R.A. Jones).

- History 24.640T2, S2

Directed Studies in United States History  
P.J. King.

- History 24.650T2, S2

Directed Studies in British History  
Deborah Gorham, N.E.S. Griffiths or R.B. Goheen.

- History 24.660T2, S2

Directed Studies in a Transnational Topic  
Preparation for a minor field examination in an area not covered in another doctoral course.



- History 24.688T2

#### Social History

A course primarily for doctoral candidates in history, in which the literature and methodology of basic aspects of social history will be examined.

- History 24.690F4, W4, S4

#### Directed Studies in Canadian History

A program of supervised reading with several instructors in preparation for the Ph.D. oral examination.

- History 24.691T2

#### Canadian History Minor

A program of supervised reading in Canadian history leading to a written comprehensive examination for doctoral students whose major field is women's history. Students will attend History 24.690 (Directed Studies in Canadian History) in the fall and winter terms.

- History 24.692F4, W4, S4

#### Directed Studies in Women's History

A program of supervised reading with several instructors in preparation for the Ph.D. oral examination in women's history.

- History 24.693T2

#### Women's History Minor

A program of supervised reading in women's history leading to a written comprehensive examination for doctoral students whose major field is Canadian history. Students will attend History 24.692 (Directed Studies in Women's History) in the fall and winter terms.

- History 24.699F, W, S

#### Ph.D. Thesis

## School of Journalism and Communication

St. Patrick's Building 346  
Telephone: 788-7404  
Fax: 788-5604

---

### The School

---

*Director of the School:*  
Peter Johansen  
*Supervisor of Graduate Studies (Journalism):*  
Catherine McKercher

The School of Journalism and Communication offers courses leading to the degree of Master of Journalism. For a description of its degree of Master of Arts in Communication, see page 95. The emphasis in the M.J. program is on advanced professional education for those who are or intend to become practising journalists in the news media. In practical terms, this entails both the polishing of professional journalistic skills to a high level of proficiency and advanced education in a related field of study. Provision is made also for students who wish to undertake research in journalism and mass media.

Following a common first year of professional coursework, students in the master's program will choose one of three areas of concentration in their second year of study:

#### *Specialized Print Reporting*

At present specializations are offered in the fields of politics/public administration, international affairs and economics/business. Others may be added as resources come available.

#### *Television Journalism*

The focus of this specialty will be the study of advanced techniques in reporting, writing and producing television journalism programs.

#### *Journalism Studies*

This program is designed for applicants who have mastered the skills of reporting and writing for the news media but who wish to spend a year studying their craft and/or the news industry. This specialty encompasses a number of topics, which include the role of the media in society as it is conceived by selected social and political theorists, communications law, politics and the media, the economics of the media and journalism history.

Carleton's School of Journalism and Communication is uniquely situated for advanced journalism study. It offers ready access to many of the people and institutions that most directly influence Canadian

affairs: Parliament, federal government departments and agencies, embassies, business and labour organizations, and major economic and cultural institutions.

---

### Master of Journalism

---

#### Admission Requirements

The Master of Journalism program comprises twenty half courses (or the equivalent). Most applicants will be admitted to the first year of a two-year course of study, but some may qualify for admission directly to the second year (see below). An admissions committee, including the supervisor of graduate studies, will determine the admissions qualifications of each applicant.

Admission will be selective. Admission will not be guaranteed to all who meet the published minimum requirements, as there are many more qualified applicants each year than there are available spaces.

A student who holds a bachelor's or master's degree from a recognized university in a field other than journalism may be admitted to the first year of study if he or she achieved at least high honours standing. Such students who complete the core first year, outlined below, and meet the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research (see page 23) may proceed to second year.

Applicants who have three-year (pass) journalism degrees with high honours standing may be admitted to a first year made up largely of approved courses from the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences. Such students may proceed to the second year of study if they have achieved high honours standing.

A limited number of spaces will be made available for direct admission to the second year of the M.J. program. Students must normally possess one of the following qualifications to be considered for this advanced admission: a B.J. (Honours) or equivalent with high second-class standing, *or* a degree in another discipline from a recognized university plus at least five years of professional experience in journalism, *or* long and distinguished professional experience in journalism. Students with suitable professional qualifications but no degree may occasionally be admitted to a program in which they take a required number of undergraduate courses in addition to the M.J. program.

Application is made on forms available from the School of Journalism and Communication. Students applying for the first year of the program are advised

to apply by June 1 as enrolment in the School is limited. All applications received after June 1 will normally be considered only for entry into the program in the year following.

As a condition for graduation, all students are required to have a minimum of four months of practical experience in the media, and a working knowledge of a second language, preferably French.

## Program Requirements

### First Year

Candidates admitted to the first year of the Master of Journalism program must complete the following courses before proceeding to the second year of study:

- Journalism 28.500
- Journalism 28.520
- Journalism 28.522
- Journalism 28.524
- Journalism 28.535
- Journalism 28.536
- Journalism 28.541
- Journalism 28.321

First year M.J. candidates may be considered for advanced standing in certain of the above required courses, but in such cases will be required to replace waived courses with approved options.

### Second Year

Credits will be determined according to the stream pursued:

#### *Specialized Print Reporting*

- (i) Journalism 28.560
- (ii) Journalism 28.570
- (iii) Journalism 28.575\*\*
- (iv) Journalism 28.598\*\*
- (v) At least one approved full course or two approved half courses in the student's area of specialization.

\*\*Under special circumstances, and with departmental approval, a student could replace items (iii) and (iv) above with a two-credit M.J. thesis, 28.599.

#### *Television Journalism*

- (i) Journalism 28.560
- (ii) Journalism 28.572
- (iii) Journalism 28.575\*\*
- (iv) Journalism 28.598\*\*
- (v) At least one approved full course or two approved half courses in the student's area of specialization.

\*\*Under special circumstances, and with departmental approval, a student could replace items (iii) and (iv) above with a two-credit M.J. thesis, 28.599.

#### *Journalism Studies*

- (i) Journalism 28.560
- (ii) At least one approved full course or equivalent in a field other than journalism but related to

the study of journalism (eg., 47.403, 27.410\*, 27.412\*, 27.430\*, 27.432\*)

- (iii) One approved full course or equivalent from Journalism 28.580, 28.588, 28.589, 28.590, 28.591

- (iv) Journalism 28.599

\* At the undergraduate level denotes a half-credit course

## Academic Standing

All candidates are required to obtain a grade of B- or better in each course in the program. A candidate may, with the recommendation of the School and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, be allowed a grade of C+ in one full course or each of two half courses.

Full-time students in a ten-credit M.J. program are advised that their thesis or research essay proposal must be formally approved within eighteen months of initial registration. Students in a five-credit program must have the proposal formally approved by the middle of their second term of full-time registration. Due dates for part-time students will be adjusted accordingly. Students failing to file a proposal may not be permitted to register in subsequent terms until this requirement has been met. Approval of proposals shall be the responsibility of a thesis committee appointed by the Director of the School.

Students are advised to consult the general regulations section of this calendar for other regulations relating to academic standing.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

### *First Year:*

- Journalism 28.500F1 or W1  
Journalism and Society I

An examination of the conditions under which genuine communication is possible in a modern democratic society, with special attention to patterns of journalistic practice, media ownership and governmental regulation in Canada, Britain and the United States. Emphasis is placed on certain traditional texts as well as current research studies related to journalism and communication.

- Journalism 28.520F2

### *Print Journalism Laboratory*

A laboratory course in basic reporting and editing techniques, followed by application in the print media.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



• Journalism 28.522W2

Broadcast Journalism Laboratory

A laboratory course in reporting and editing in the broadcast media.

• Journalism 28.524W1

In-depth Reporting

Working in a small group under the close supervision of a faculty member, the student in this course develops skills in interpretative reporting through the preparation of in-depth newspaper articles or broadcast features. Where possible, students desiring to work on a particular public affairs topic are assigned to a supervisor with journalistic experience in that area.

• Journalism 28.535F1 or W1

Perspectives on Modern Society

A seminar course examining texts from the social sciences, philosophy, literature and journalism for the contribution they make to an understanding of issues facing modern industrial society.

• Journalism 28.536F1 or W1

Public Issues

A seminar course examining literature and other sources in an attempt to understand continuing and emerging political, social and economic problems in Canada and elsewhere.

• Journalism 28.541F1 or W1

Journalism Law

The purpose of this course is to prepare journalists to function comfortably within the legal and ethical guidelines governing their occupation. The course also aims to help them avoid the large errors in reporting legal matters. Topics studied and discussed include: the difference between civil and criminal law; contempt of court; free press, fair trial; revealing of sources; civil defamation; criminal libel; obscenity; copyright; privacy; government secrecy; advertising law.

*Second Year:*

• Journalism 28.560T2

Journalism and Society II

This course involves an examination of the practices and problems of journalism, and the role of journalism in modern society. Students will be asked to read texts in which journalists examine their craft and in which non-journalists analyze and comment on the manner in which journalism and communication systems are organized in modern society. The course seeks to integrate the analysis of journalism practice into general theories of media and society.

• Journalism 28.570T2

Specialized Print Reporting

This course attempts, through a combination of seminars and individual or small-group tutorials, to integrate advanced journalistic skills with knowledge gained in specialized areas such as politics, international affairs, and economics. Students will study approaches to and problems in reporting in specialized areas, and work with senior professionals to research, report and write interpretive articles in those specialities.

• Journalism 28.572T2

Television Journalism

Students will be asked to analyze and, as resources permit, report, write and produce news and public affairs television programs.

• Journalism 28.575T2

Professional Practices

A senior seminar and practicum for second-year students in the specialized print reporting and television streams. Elements of the course include story analysis, publishing/broadcasting practices, ethical practices, management practices, language analysis, operation and practices of news services.

• Journalism 28.580F1 or W1

Survey Methods for Journalists

An examination of basic research design and data collection with emphasis on problems of interpretation.

• Journalism 28.588F1

Directed Readings

Students, working under faculty direction, will undertake an intensive reading schedule in order to pursue a subject area of particular interest.

• Journalism 28.589W1

Directed Research

Students, working under faculty direction, will develop and undertake a research project in order to pursue a subject area of particular interest.

• Journalism 28.590T2, S2

Directed Studies

Reading and research tutorials.

• Journalism 28.591F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies

Reading and research tutorials.

• Journalism 28.598F2, W2, S2

M.J. Research Project

The student will complete a substantial piece of public affairs journalism in print or, if resources permit, in television; or a research project on the mass media; or a major contribution to journalism education through the production of a document on

an aspect of journalism practice. Students in the specialized reporting stream will be expected to write on public affairs; television students will be expected to examine problems in television journalism or, if resources permit, may be given an opportunity to submit a completed work on film or video.

- Journalism 28.599F4, W4, S4

**M.J. Thesis**

To fulfil the requirements of this two-credit thesis course, students must produce a major piece of journalistic research or complete an academic thesis in the area of journalism studies.

## Department of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Paterson Hall 249  
Telephone: 788-2802  
Fax: 788-2642

---

### The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

William Cowan

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies*

Richard Darville

The Department of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies offers programs of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies. Applied language studies may be distinguished by their focus on language learning, especially the acquisition of literacy and/or second languages, in a variety of contexts.

The program is geared largely towards practitioners in the field, and is aimed at enhancing their understanding of:

- discourse processes and social contexts for language use
- first and/or second language acquisition and development
- educational contexts for and testing of such acquisition

Concentration is possible in one of the following three fields:

- English as a second language
- the acquisition and development of writing abilities
- adult literacy

In addition, individual programs may be drawn up for students who are interested in the connection among any of these three fields.

Additional information may be obtained by consulting the departmental supervisor of graduate studies.

---

### Qualifying-Year Program

---

Applicants who hold a pass degree with honours standing (at least B overall) may be admitted to the qualifying-year program. Normally, these students will be required to complete five full courses (or the equivalent) in accordance with the advice of the graduate supervisor. At the end of the qualifying-year program, the department will determine the student's eligibility to enter the master's program.

---

### Master of Arts

---

#### Admission Requirements

The minimum admission requirement for the master's program is an honours B.A. (or the equivalent) in Applied Linguistics with at least high honours standing (normally B+ or better in linguistics, B- or better overall) or a pass B.A. in a related discipline with the equivalent of the Certificate in Teaching English as a Second Language or the Certificate in English Language and Composition completed with at least high honours standing (B+ in courses taken for the Certificate).

#### Program Requirements

Students will establish their programs in consultation with an adviser from the department.

Each candidate will select one of the following program paths:

- Linguistics 29.552: Inquiry Strategies in Applied Language Studies, plus two and one-half further courses (or the equivalent) from the department's graduate listing and a master's thesis
- Linguistics 29.552: Inquiry Strategies in Applied Language Studies, plus three and one-half further courses (or the equivalent) from the Department's graduate listing and a Research Essay (29.598)

Permission may be granted for enrolment in one course offered in another department.

Graduate students may take the equivalent of one full-credit course at the senior undergraduate level, with the permission of the departmental adviser.

#### Academic Standing

A standing of B- or better must be obtained in each course counted towards the master's degree.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

The following is a list of all courses at the graduate level. *Please note that not all courses are offered every year.* Students should consult the University and departmental timetables published early in July for a list of courses offered in 1993-94 and their scheduling.



- **Linguistics 29.521F1, W1, S1**  
The Second Language Classroom  
Research in second language classroom; methods for evaluating classroom practice and materials.
- **Linguistics 29.522F1, W1, S1**  
Curriculum Design in ESL  
Current theory and practice in ESL curriculum design in the light of recent research in linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and language acquisition studies.
- **Linguistics 29.541F1, W1, S1**  
Pragmatics  
Aspects of speech act theory and linguistic pragmatics as applied to language learning, to the development of communicative competence, and to specific forms of discursive interaction.
- **Linguistics 29.542F1, W1, S1**  
Rhetorical Theory  
Analysis of the assumptions and implications of classical and contemporary theories of rhetoric.
- **Linguistics 29.543F1, W1, S1**  
The Mother Tongue Classroom  
Studies of the uses of language in mother tongue classrooms. Methods for evaluating the linguistic components and effectiveness of classroom practices and materials.
- **Linguistics 29.551F1, W1, S1**  
Language Testing  
Methods for the development of tests. Analytic techniques, including classical and IRT methods. Research in test-taking and test evaluation.
- **Linguistics 29.552F1, W1, S1**  
Inquiry Strategies in Applied Language Studies  
A consideration of various approaches to the design of studies and the collection and analysis of data. Naturalistic and quasi-experimental methods will be discussed. The role of statistics in disciplined inquiry, including an introduction to elementary procedures.
- **Linguistics 29.553F1, W1, S1**  
Statistics for Applied Language Studies  
Statistics and their application in both naturalistic and quasi-experimental inquiry in applied language studies. Exploratory and confirmatory approaches will be covered.
- **Linguistics 29.554F1, W1, S1**  
Evaluation in Applied Language Programs  
An examination of various evaluation paradigms and their application to problems of program and curriculum in applied language settings. The connections among and differences between research and evaluation models of inquiry.
- **Linguistics 29.561F1, W1, S1**  
Language Acquisition  
Current models of first and second language acquisition, with emphasis on empirical studies.
- **Linguistics 29.563F1, W1, S1**  
Writing Research: The Psychology of Composition  
A seminar focusing on recent research in the following areas: composing processes; composing styles; models of growth and development in the individual writer, including syntactic, cognitive and affective maturation.
- **Linguistics 29.564F1, W1, S1**  
Aspects of First-Language Development  
Empirical study of the development of syntax and the expansion of communicative competence in the mother tongue during the years of formal education. Pedagogical implications.
- **Linguistics 29.566F1, W1, S1**  
Adult Literacy Acquisition  
Studies of adult literacy learners. Theories of adult learning. Relations between literacy and other linguistic abilities. Pedagogical implications.
- **Linguistics 29.571F1, W1, S1**  
Linguistic Aspects of Canadian Bilingualism  
The sociolinguistics and psycholinguistics of different kinds of bilingualism in Canada, with special emphasis on French-English bilingualism and English-heritage language bilingualism.  
*Prerequisite:* Honours courses in linguistics or permission of the Department.
- **Linguistics 29.572F1, W1, S1**  
Writing Research: Social and Cultural Dimensions  
Recent naturalistic and ethnographic research in the following areas: entry into new discourse domains; acquisition of new genres; social and cultural dimensions of learning to read and write.
- **Linguistics 29.574F1, W1, S1**  
Research in Adult Literacy  
Studies in adult reading. Methods of identifying adult reading needs. Sociolinguistics of adult reading.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall *and* winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- Linguistics 29.581F1, W1, S1

Native Languages of Canada

A tutorial to study the descriptive, historical, and anthropological aspects of selected native languages of Canada, among them Cree and Iroquois.

*Prerequisite:* Honours courses in linguistics or permission of the Department.

- Linguistics 29.592F1, W1, S1

Tutorial in Applied Language Studies

A one-term tutorial to study applications of linguistics in such areas as first-language education and second-language teaching.

- Linguistics 29.597T2

Tutorial in Applied Language Studies

A two-term tutorial to study applications of linguistics in such areas as first-language education and second-language teaching.

- Linguistics 29.598F2, W2, S2

Research Essay

- Linguistics 29.599F4, W4, S4

Master's Thesis

# Mass Communication

St. Patrick's Building 310  
Telephone: 788-7408  
Fax: 788-5604

---

## The Program

---

*Associate Director:*  
Paul Attallah  
*Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*  
C.T. Dornan

The Mass Communication program of the School of Journalism and Communication offers a program of studies leading to a Master of Arts degree in Communication. Courses covering four areas of concentration are offered:

- the history of communication and media systems
- communication/information technologies and society
- communication and social relations
- communication policy and political economy

Additional information may be obtained by consulting the supervisor of graduate studies.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

---

Applicants who lack an honours degree, but have a pass degree with honours standing (a minimum B standing overall) may be considered for admission to a qualifying-year program. Students who complete the qualifying year with high honours standing may be considered for admission to the master's program in the following year. Refer to the general regulations section of this calendar for regulations governing the qualifying year.

---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

The minimum requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours bachelor's degree or the equivalent with high honours standing in communication or a related discipline. Related disciplines may include sociology, political science, film studies and Canadian studies.

Applicants without a background in communication studies may be required to take certain designated courses from the undergraduate mass communication program in addition to their regular program.

Possession of the minimum entrance standing is not in itself, however, an assurance of admission into the program.

### Program Requirements

Each student in consultation with the supervisor of graduate studies will be required to follow a thesis or a non-thesis program for a total of five full credits. Two of the four areas of concentration must be chosen.

In selecting their program of studies all students will be required to take Communication 27.511: Foundations of Communication Studies. Students may take one optional course (one full credit) outside the program, with permission of the supervisor of graduate studies.

All master's students are required to complete:

- 27.511: Foundations of Communication Studies
- two half-credits selected from:  
27.521: History of Social Communication  
27.523: Communication, Technology and Society  
27.525: Communication and Social Relations  
27.531: Communication Institutions, Cultural Industries and State Policy
- a thesis (two credits) and two half credits from the list of optional courses below,  
or  
a research essay (one credit) and four half credits chosen from the list of optional courses

### Optional Courses

- 27.555: Communication Media
- 27.556: International Communication
- 27.557: History of Canadian Broadcasting
- 27.558: Mass, Public, Audience
- 27.559: Media, Culture and Gender
- 27.565: Special Topics in Communication Research
- 27.589: Directed Research
- 27.590: Directed Studies

*Note: Students may take up to one credit outside the program with permission of the supervisor of graduate studies.*

### Academic Standing

A standing of B- or better must be obtained in each course counted towards the master's degree.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

The following is a list of all courses in mass communication at the graduate level. *Please note that not all courses are offered every year.* Students should consult the University and School timetables published early in July.

- Communication 27.511T2

### Foundations of Communication Studies

This course undertakes an examination of the historical emergence of communication studies in North America. It examines specific problematics and theoretical paradigms as they relate to their contexts of emergence and their underlying logics. It will deal with the methodological debates which have occurred between various schools over the competing definitions of communication, and over the broader question of the centrality of communication to society.

- Communication 27.521F1 or W1

### History of Social Communication

An examination of how major changes in the institutions and technologies of communication have affected the development of western society from the medieval period to the present day. Consideration will be given to relevant theoretical studies on communication as well as to selected works on social and cultural history.

- Communication 27.523F1 or W1

### Communication Technology and Society

The course examines the social and cultural significance of communication and information technology (e.g. computers, television, telecommunication). It examines how these technologies influence and are influenced by major social institutions (e.g. business, government, entertainment) and by cultural practices.

- Communication 27.525F1 or W1

### Communication and Social Relations

The course provides a detailed analysis of communication processes and practices and the way in which they produce and reproduce the social contexts and relations of gender, age, ethnicity, and political and other socio-cultural attachments. The course explores major theoretical contributions to the understanding of this relationship and considers a number of specific case studies and empirical research findings.

- Communication 27.531F1 or W1

### Communication Institutions, Cultural Industries and State Policy

The course examines the economic and industrial organization of communication and cultural production in Canada. It introduces students to political economy analysis and institutional analysis of the communication and cultural industries. The course covers the historical development of communication institutions and enterprises, the governing logics and mechanisms of operation, and the role of state agencies in this sector. The course will, among other things, study the notions of market and mandate, labour and leisure, and consumption and choice. The course also considers the state, both as an actor and as a field of intervention in the socio-economic development of communication, and the processes of policy making as they concern contemporary Canadian debates.

- Communication 27.555F1 or W1

### Communication Media

A research seminar which focuses critically upon one of the communication media (such as radio, television, film, telecommunications, publishing, etc.) with a view to understanding its history, forms and genres, and social uses.

- Communication 27.556F1 or W1

### International Communication

This course addresses the institutions, processes and policies in international communication. It does so by discussing the development of global news, mass entertainment, advertising and telecommunication systems. The course examines public and private international organizations that create media and make international communication policy. It addresses critical issues including the relationship between the freedom to communicate and national sovereignty, the role of international media coverage in world politics, and the impact of global media technologies on traditional cultures.

- Communication 27.557F1 or W1

### History of Canadian Broadcasting

An examination of the development of public and private radio and television broadcasting in Canada in both English and French from the 1920s to the present day. Consideration will be given to changes in the structure and regulation of the Canadian broadcasting system; the evolution of broadcast technology; developments within areas of programming such as news, public affairs, drama, women's interests, and children's programs; the role of special services such as the CBC Northern Service and Radio Canada International; and controversies such as the debate over Canadian content regulations. Each student will be expected to write a seminar paper

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall *and* winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



based in part on original research using primary source materials such as archival documents, oral history interviews, and extant program tapes.

- Communication 27.558F1 or W1

#### Mass, Public, Audience

This course examines the emergence and evolution of conceptions of modern social organization through the key concepts of mass, public and audience. It looks at how and why shifts in the understanding of social organization occur, how and why these shifts are theorized, and the implications for communication study.

- Communication 27.559F1 or W1

#### Media, Culture and Gender

This course examines the various theoretical positions which underlie the debates on the production and reproduction of gender relations through communication processes and communication institutions. It addresses current research issues in the feminist debates on culture and communication and explores the possibilities for a feminist politics of communication.

- Communication 27.565F1 or W1

#### Special Topics in Communication Research

The course considers a variety of research protocols and procedures which may include: research organization; documentary research techniques; strategies in textual analysis, including content analysis and thematic analysis; qualitative techniques, including interviewing, observation and ethnography; quantitative methods, including questionnaires, coding procedures, and statistical analysis; and writing organization and style.

- Communication 27.589F1, W1, S1

#### Directed Research

The student, working under faculty direction, will develop and undertake a research project in order to study a particular subject area.

- Communication 27.590F1, W1, S1

#### Directed Studies

Tutorials or directed readings in selected areas of communication. The student will present papers as the basis for discussion with the tutor.

- Communication 27.598F2, W2, S2

#### Research Essay

- Communication 27.599F4, W4, S4

#### M.A. Thesis

## Selection of Courses in Related Disciplines

In addition to courses offered by the Mass Communication program the following courses may, with the prior approval of the supervisor of graduate studies, be used to complete program requirements. This list is not exclusive and is subject to change. Students should be aware that enrolment in these courses may be limited and that registration may be conditional upon obtaining prior approval of the department concerned.

*Note: It is the student's responsibility to ensure that permission is obtained from the appropriate department prior to registering in any of the department's courses.*

### Canadian Studies

12.510 Northern and Native Issues

12.520 Women's Studies

12.530 Canadian Culture and Cultural Policy

### Economics

43.533 Regulation and Public Enterprise

### Film Studies

19.528 Canadian Cinema

### Geography

45.543 Selected Concepts in Cultural Geography

### Journalism and Communication

28.500 Journalism and Society I

28.560 Journalism and Society II

### Political Economy

44.500 Theories of Political Economy

44.501 The Methodology of Political Economy

### Political Science

47.403 Politics and the Media

47.504 Policy Making in Canada

47.541 Canadian Public Administration and Policy Analysis

### Sociology

53.525 Canadian Society

53.536 Cultural Studies

53.538 Feminist Analyses

53.539 Cultural Theory

53.554 Selected Problems in Political Economy I

53.555 Selected Problems in Political Economy II

## School for Studies in Art and Culture Music

Loeb Building A911  
Telephone: 788-3733  
Fax: 788-4467

---

### The School

St. Patrick's Building 427

---

#### Director:

John Shepherd

#### Assistant Director (Music):

Elaine Keillor

Music offers courses at the graduate level in the history of Canadian music and related fields, in cooperation with the School of Canadian Studies. Full use will be made of the resources of the National Library, the Public Archives, and the National Museum of Civilization.

Dr. Elaine Keillor is lecturer in Canadian music with Dr. Helmut Kallmann (former Chief Music Librarian, National Library) as Adjunct Professor.

---

#### • Music 30.515F1

##### History of Canadian Music IV

A survey of the history of French-Canadian popular music from the beginnings of Nouvelle France to the present. Topics to be covered include folk music of the seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, salon music, political song, and the growth of mass disseminated popular music. Special attention will be paid to the social and political contexts of music making, in particular the identity of popular music with aspirations of nationalism in the Province of Quebec during the 1950's, 1960's and 1970's.

*Prerequisites:* Permission of the Department and the School of Canadian Studies. A good reading ability in French is essential.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

#### • Music 30.510T2

##### History of Canadian Music I

Selected aspects of Canadian music from 1600 to the present; liturgical music; social and economic conditions of Canadian musical life; regional studies; individual composers.

*Prerequisites:* Permission of the Department and the School of Canadian Studies.

#### • Music 30.511F1

##### History of Canadian Music II

Anglo- and Franco-folk music traditions in Canada, past and present.

*Prerequisites:* Permission of the Department and the School of Canadian Studies.

#### • Music 30.512W1

##### History of Canadian Music III

The music of various ethnic minorities in Canada with special emphasis on Inuit and native traditions.

*Prerequisites:* Permission of the Department and the School of Canadian Studies.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

# Department of Philosophy

Duntun Tower 2123  
Telephone: 788-2110

---

## The Department

*Chair of the Department:*

John Leyden

*Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

Marvin Glass

The Department of Philosophy offers programs of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants who do not hold an honours degree (or the equivalent) will be required to register in a qualifying-year program before proceeding to the master's program.

The regulations governing the qualifying year are outlined in the general section of this calendar.

---

## Master of Arts

### Admission Requirements

The minimum requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours B.A. degree (or the equivalent) in Philosophy, with at least B+ standing or the equivalent.

Qualifying-year and M.A. applicants from an institution other than Carleton University must submit two papers.

### Program Requirements

The specific program requirements for master's candidates are the following:

- Philosophy 32.580 Graduate Seminar
- A thesis equivalent to two full-course credits, which must be defended at an oral examination; or a research essay equivalent to one full-course credit
- Four half-course credits (or six in the case of students following the research essay option), a minimum of two by tutorial, in at least three of the following study areas: studies in the history of philosophy; studies in the work of an individual philosopher; studies in logic, epistemology, or metaphysics; studies in selected problems in philosophy.

## Other Courses

A maximum of one full course (or the equivalent) may be selected from those offered at the 400 level, or in a related field, or at another university.

Each year, the department offers 400-level undergraduate half courses, which are open to students in the qualifying year and, with permission, to students in the M.A. program. For courses offered in 1993-94, please consult the *Undergraduate Calendar*.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

The following graduate courses are open to students in the M.A. program and, with permission, to students in the qualifying-year program. In tutorial courses, at least five two-hour tutorial sessions will be required.

*Please note that not all courses are offered every year.* Students should consult the University and departmental timetables published early in July for a list of courses offered in 1993-94 and their scheduling.

### Tutorial Courses

- Philosophy 32.504F1

Tutorial in the History of Philosophy I

Detailed study of a period or issue in the history of philosophy.

- Philosophy 32.505W1

Tutorial in the History of Philosophy II

Detailed study of a period or issue in the history of philosophy.

- Philosophy 32.514F1

Tutorial in the Work of an Individual Philosopher I

A critical and systematic study of the work of an individual philosopher.

- Philosophy 32.515W1

Tutorial in the Work of an Individual Philosopher II

A critical and systematic study of the work of an individual philosopher.

- Philosophy 32.524F1

Tutorial in Logic, Epistemology, or Metaphysics I

An attempt to find a solution to a specific problem in logic, epistemology, or metaphysics.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- Philosophy 32.525W1

Tutorial in Logic, Epistemology, or Metaphysics II

An attempt to find a solution to a specific problem in logic, epistemology, or metaphysics.

- Philosophy 32.534F1

Tutorial in Selected Problems of Philosophy I

An attempt to find a solution to a specific problem in some area other than logic, epistemology, or metaphysics.

- Philosophy 32.535W1

Tutorial in Selected Problems of Philosophy II

An attempt to find a solution to a specific problem in some area other than logic, epistemology, or metaphysics.

*Seminar Courses*

- Philosophy 32.510F1

Advanced Problems in Legal Philosophy

Studies in legal theory and analyses of law advanced by Hart, Dworkin and others, and legal concepts: for example, principles, rights, duties, liability, etc. Precise course content will vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of the term.

*Prerequisites:* Philosophy 32.311 and 32.312

(Law 51.311 and 51.312), or permission of the relevant department.

(Also offered as Law 51.510)

P.J. Fitzgerald and R.R.A. Marlin.

- Philosophy 32.520F1 or W1

Seminar in Philosophy of Mind and/or

Philosophical Semantics

A detailed study of an issue or the work of selected philosophers in the general area of philosophy of mind and/or philosophical semantics.

- Philosophy 32.530F1 or W1

Seminar in Value Theory

A detailed study of an issue or the work of selected philosophers in the general area of value theory.

- Philosophy 32.540F1 or W1

Seminar in German Idealism, Its Influence and/or Reactions to It

A detailed study of an issue or the work of selected philosophers in the general area of German idealism, its influence and/or reactions to it.

- Philosophy 32.580T2

Graduate Seminar

Research papers by graduate students and guests.

- Philosophy 32.598F2, W2, S2

Research Essay

- Philosophy 32.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis



# Department of Religion

Dunton Tower 2121  
Telephone: 788-2100

---

## The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

J.G. Ramisch

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

A.R. Gualtieri

The Department of Religion offers programs of study leading to the degree of the Master of Arts.

---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

The minimum requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours bachelor's degree in religion (or the equivalent) with at least high honours standing.

Applicants who do not hold an honours degree in religion (or the equivalent) will be required to register in a qualifying-year program before proceeding to the master's program.

The regulations governing the qualifying year are outlined in the general section of this calendar.

### Program Requirements

The student will choose a program of study concentrating on one of the following major areas: comparative religion, with special emphasis on one of the major traditions; biblical and ancient near eastern studies; and modern religious thought and culture. Candidates must follow either a thesis or non-thesis program. The specific requirements are as follows:

#### *Thesis Program*

- Seminars equivalent to one full course in major area
- Seminars equivalent to one full course, selected from one or both of the other areas
- Tutorial in major area for one-course credit
- Thesis (equivalent to two full courses) on a topic in major area, which must be defended at an oral examination

#### *Non-Thesis Program*

- Seminars equivalent to three full courses; of these, at least two half-course seminars must be from the major area, at least two from a second area, and at least one from the remaining area
- Comprehensive reading course in major area
- One additional course in major area

The student's program will be worked out in consultation with, and with the approval of, the department's supervisor of graduate studies and its committee on graduate studies. The prescribed program will take into account the student's background and special interests, as well as the research interests and competence of the staff.

### Deadlines

*Thesis Proposal:* In the case of the thesis program, full-time students will normally submit their thesis proposal to the thesis proposal board by the end of the first month of their second term in the M.A. program.

*Thesis:* The candidate will inform the thesis supervisor two weeks in advance of the date on which he intends to submit copies of his thesis. The date of the defence will be set upon submission of the thesis and will take place no sooner than two weeks after the date of submission. This assumes a minimum of four weeks between the candidate's statement of intent and the defence.

### Language Requirements

The student will be required to acquire, or to demonstrate that he/she already has, a reading knowledge of whatever language is essential to his/her research.

Students are advised to consult the departmental handbook for further regulations.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

- Religion 34.512T2, S2

Tutorial in Comparative Religion

- Religion 34.513F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies in Comparative Religion  
Seminar for additional study in this area.

- Religion 34.520W1

Seminar in Biblical and Ancient Near Eastern Studies

Topic for 1993-94: Critical Theory and the Bible  
An exploration of trends in biblical scholarship influenced by current literary theory and the philosophy of language. Selected biblical texts

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

from Deuteronomy through 2 Kings are interpreted according to these new approaches.

(Also offered as Comparative Literary Studies 17.582)

- Religion 34.521F1

Seminar in Biblical and Ancient Near Eastern Studies

Topic for 1993-94: Jewish-Christian Relations in the First Two Centuries C.E.

A study of the origins of Christian anti-Semitism in the context of the transformation of Christianity from a Jewish sect to an independent religion.

- Religion 34.522T2, S2

Tutorial in Biblical and Ancient Near Eastern Studies

- Religion 34.523F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies in Biblical and Ancient Near Eastern Studies

Seminar for additional study in this area.

- Religion 34.530W1

Seminar in Modern Religious Thought and Culture

Topic for 1993-94: The Interconnection of Religion and Ethics

An inquiry into the relations between assumptions about ultimacy, humans, history and nature implied or explicated in the doctrines and symbols of religious traditions, and the morality of those traditions.

- Religion 34.532T2, S2

Tutorial in Modern Religious Thought and Culture

- Religion 34.533F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies in Modern Religious Thought and Culture

Seminar for additional study in this area.

- Religion 34.590T2, S2

M.A. Comprehensive Reading

Not open to students pursuing a thesis program.

- Religion 34.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis

---

## Courses Not Offered in 1993-94

---

34.510 Seminar in Comparative Religion

34.511 Seminar in Comparative Religion

34.531 Seminar in Modern Religious Thought and Culture

# Department of Spanish

Dunton Tower 1419  
Telephone: 788-2109

---

## The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

P.J. Roster

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

F.J. Hernández

The Department of Spanish offers a master's program, with specialization in either Peninsular or Spanish-American literature, or a combination of both.

All requests for more information concerning the program should be addressed to the departmental supervisor of graduate studies. The Department will supply reading lists for individual courses and for the general comprehensive examination, and a brochure containing details of particular requirements and other information related to Spanish studies at Carleton University.

---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to the master's program are outlined in the general section of this calendar.

### Program Requirements

The minimum program requirements for master's candidates are stated in the general section.

The master's program may be undertaken in one of the following optional patterns:

- Three full courses (or the equivalent, not including 38.595), and a thesis equivalent to two full courses
- Five full courses (or the equivalent, not including 38.595)

The Department also requires all students to undertake general comprehensive examinations, and to complete a non-credit tutorial on bibliography and research methods.

In certain circumstances, students wishing to study aspects of Hispanic literature not specifically offered by the Department may enrol in Spanish 38.590 or 38.591: Directed Studies, if a specialist in the desired field is available.

All courses taken by graduate students shall be chosen in consultation with the Department. From

time to time certain courses offered by other departments may be accepted as part of the master's program in Spanish, and special arrangements may occasionally be made to undertake part of the program at universities in Spanish-speaking countries.

### Ph.D. in Madrid for M.A. Graduates from Carleton

Students who complete their M.A. in Spanish at Carleton University will be able to register in the Ph.D. program in Spanish literature at the Universidad Autónoma de Madrid under an exchange agreement between the two universities. Details of this program are available from the Chair of the Department of Spanish and the Director of Carleton International.

---

## Selection of Courses

---

The following senior undergraduate courses are open to students in the qualifying-year program and, with permission, to students in the M.A. program.

### *Spanish*

|        |                                                           |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 38.402 | Theories of Literature                                    |
| 38.415 | Medieval Spanish Literature from the Origins through 1300 |
| 38.416 | Medieval Spanish Literature, 1300-1500                    |
| 38.420 | Cervantes                                                 |
| 38.430 | Modern Spanish Novel                                      |
| 38.431 | Contemporary Spanish Novel                                |
| 38.435 | Modern Spanish Drama                                      |
| 38.436 | Contemporary Spanish Drama                                |
| 38.440 | Modern Spanish Poetry                                     |
| 38.441 | Contemporary Spanish Poetry                               |
| 38.460 | Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Novel I                |
| 38.461 | Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Novel II               |
| 38.470 | Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Poetry I               |
| 38.471 | Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Poetry II              |
| 38.490 | Seminar on a Special Topic                                |
| 38.491 | Seminar on a Special Topic                                |

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

- Spanish 38.515W1

Aspects of Medieval Literature

Topic for 1993-94: *El Libro de Buen Amor*

A critical analysis of this medieval Spanish work dealing with its philological, literary, institutional and historical aspects.

F.J. Hernández.

- Spanish 38.525F1

Studies in Eighteenth-Century Literature

Topic for 1993-94: José de Cadalso: *Las cartas marruecas*

Study of the ideological and sociocultural content of *Las cartas marruecas*. Attention will also be given to the formal literary qualities of the work.

José Jurado.

- Spanish 38.530F1

Problems of Modern Spanish Literature

Taught by a visiting professor from Madrid under the terms of the Madrid-Carleton Agreement. Topic for 1993-94 to be announced.

- Spanish 38.550F1

Aspects of Spanish-American Literature before

1888: Baroque and Aesthetic Traditions in Colonial Spanish America

Topic for 1993-94: A study of the works of Sor

Juana Inés de la Cruz.

F. Veas.

- Spanish 38.560W1

Aspects of Spanish-American Literature after 1888

Topic for 1993-94: The Vanguard Generation in Spanish America

Study of the contribution of this Generation to the "Modernist" aesthetic in prose, poetry and theatre.

Based on the concept of generation applied to literature and focusing on the works of Arlt, Bombal, Bioy Casares, Huidobro, Onetti, Vallejo and Villaurrutia among others.

P.J. Roster.

- Spanish 38.570W1

Special Problems in Spanish-American Literature II  
Topic for 1993-94: Literature by Writers of African Descent

The development of literary blackness in Spanish America, with a focus on major black authors in order to determine their racial, social, and literary significance.

R.L. Jackson.

- Spanish 38.590T2, S2

Directed Studies

- Spanish 38.591F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies

- Spanish 38.595F1, W1, S1

Directed Readings

Additional half courses, designed in particular for students requiring special assistance in preparing for comprehensive examinations. Students are required to be enrolled in this course at the time of taking the examination.

- Spanish 38.599F, W, S

M.A. Thesis

---

## Courses Not Offered in 1993-94

---

38.505 History of the Spanish Language I

38.506 History of the Spanish Language II

38.520 Aspects of Golden Age Literature



---

# **FACULTY OF ENGINEERING**

---

---

**Dean M.J. Bibby**

---

**Program Descriptions  
and  
Details of Courses**



# Engineering

Programs of study are offered by the Faculty of Engineering leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering and Doctor of Philosophy in Aerospace, Civil, Electrical, and Mechanical Engineering, to the degree of Master of Engineering in Materials Engineering and, in cooperation with the Faculty of Science, to the degree of Master of Science in Information and Systems Science.

The graduate programs in each of the engineering departments at Carleton University and the University of Ottawa are administered through joint institutes in three engineering disciplines. The Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Electrical Engineering was established in 1983; and for Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, and for Civil Engineering in 1984. Each of these institutes combines the research strengths and resources of departments of engineering at Carleton University and at the University of Ottawa, and provides a framework for interaction. The institutes are also concerned with applications for graduate programs and graduate course offerings. Programs leading to master's and Ph.D. degrees are available through the institutes in a wide range of sub-disciplines in each department.

The areas of current research, the research facilities available, and the graduate courses offered, are given in the following pages for the four departments of the faculty:

- Civil and Environmental Engineering
- Electronics
- Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering
- Systems and Computer Engineering

Both the master's and Ph.D. programs may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis.

General information on awards and financial assistance is given in that section of this calendar.

A limited number of students who are not degree candidates may be admitted to each graduate engineering course. Credit earned as a special student normally cannot be credited towards a graduate degree in engineering.

---

## Computing Facilities

Computing facilities available to engineering students include the university's central Honeywell mainframes with time-sharing terminals. In addition two VAX minicomputers, several SGI, SUN and Apollo workstations and many microcomputers reside in the engineering departments. Several other computers within the faculty are in use for data acquisition and specific research projects.

---

## Special Arrangements

### Research in an Outside Institution

A student may apply for permission to carry out his/her research, in part or whole, in an outside institution (for example, industrial, governmental, or university laboratory). Such an application, addressed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research through the Dean of Engineering, should:

- Include a detailed statement of the research proposal, of arrangements for supervision, and of the circumstances under which it is to be carried out
- Establish that the applicant will be able to pursue independent research
- State the facilities available for the research
- Include a proposed time schedule
- Be accompanied by a supporting letter from a responsible person in the outside institution giving approval of the proposal and accepting these regulations

### Part-time Thesis Research

A part-time research program may be permitted if the conditions for the "presence" of the student (outlined under faculty regulations) are satisfied. It is the responsibility of the research supervisor to define the fraction of full-time research engaged upon by the student so that this can appropriately be credited to his/her program and assessed for payment of tuition fees. Before permission to undertake research on a part-time basis can be granted, the student must submit in writing, to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research through the Dean of Engineering, a statement of his/her proposed manner of working part time, supported by a letter of approval from his/her employer.

### Waiver of Thesis

A candidate for the master's degree who has, before admission, completed independent research or development projects of an adequate level of accomplishment, may apply to the chair of the department concerned for a waiver of the thesis requirement. Such application must be made at the time of initial registration, and must be supported by copies of published reports describing the work. If the application is approved, the candidate must complete ten half-courses or the equivalent, six of which must be graduate-level courses in engineering, to fulfil the requirement for the award of a degree

without a thesis. A candidate who has been granted a waiver of the thesis requirement will be required to take an oral examination on the subject of one of his/her published papers and topics related to his/her field of specialization.

### Transfer of Credit

Normally credit for one full graduate course completed at another university may be accepted in partial fulfilment of degree requirements, provided that the course is appropriate to the candidate's program at Carleton University. Under special circumstances a second full course may be allowed. Refer to the general section of this calendar for details of the rules governing transfer of credit.

### Transfer from Master's to Ph.D. Program

A student who shows outstanding academic performance and demonstrates high promise for advanced research during the full-time master's program at Carleton University may, subject to meeting the requirements below, and with the approval of the Admissions Committee of the Joint Institute administering his/her graduate program, be permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program without receiving the master's degree. Such a student must complete the course requirements and thesis registration requirements of the master's program, but is exempted from submission of the thesis.

A student wishing to transfer should apply to the chair of his/her department. If the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research approve the application, the candidate will be required to take the comprehensive examination for the Ph.D. The requirements for the comprehensive examination will include the submission of a report on research to date, and a research proposal for the Ph.D.

After successfully passing the comprehensive examination, the student will be admitted to the Ph.D. program with normal program requirements (but with the comprehensive examination to his/her credit). If unsuccessful, he/she will remain in the master's program and be required to submit the thesis in the usual way.

---

### Faculty Regulations

Graduate students in the Faculty of Engineering are governed by the section of this calendar entitled General Regulations, and by the regulations stated in this section.

All graduate students in the Faculty of Engineering must obtain satisfactory grades in their course work, must make satisfactory progress in their research if a thesis is included in their program, and must

satisfy the following criteria of activity or "presence" in the program:

- Maintain a close working relationship with their research supervisor
- Attend the courses for which they are registered
- Submit written reports and present seminars as required by their supervisor
- Attend departmental seminars held regularly to discuss current research and related topics. Each student is required from time to time to present a seminar on his/her research; part-time students who are not actively engaged in research are exempt from the seminar requirement
- Be readily available on an informal basis

### Thesis Regulations

The thesis must represent the result of the candidate's independent research or development work, undertaken after admission to graduate studies at Carleton University. Experimental or theoretical results previously published by the candidate may be used only as introductory or background material for the thesis. A candidate may be permitted to carry on thesis research work off campus, provided that the work is approved in advance, and arrangements have been made for supervision of thesis research activities by a faculty member of Carleton University. A part-time student may use the Faculty of Engineering laboratory facilities for on-campus thesis research and development activities.

Each candidate submitting a thesis will be required to undertake an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related fields.

### Registration and Course Selection

- Undergraduate engineering courses may not normally be taken for credit
- All students require departmental approval for their program of studies, for course registration, and for any changes to their status or program
- Each full-time student is required, in any fall or winter program requirements of three or more half courses, to register for credit in at least three half courses. After the last day for withdrawal from courses in each such term, the student must remain registered in at least three half courses
- For part-time students, the department will arrange the appropriate course load and selection

---

### Master of Engineering

#### Admission Requirements

Applicants are admitted under the general regulations specified in this calendar, but, in addition, are required to have strong undergraduate preparation in the appropriate engineering disciplines, computer programming, mathematics, and physics.



## Program Requirements

Two alternatives are available for full-time students studying towards the degree of Master of Engineering, one involving a thesis plus course work, the other involving course work only. The choice of these alternatives must be arranged and approved at the time of admission into the program. Students are encouraged to take at least one half course outside of their department.

### *M.Eng. by Thesis*

- A thesis based on the student's research
- A minimum of six half courses in engineering or a related discipline. The number of courses required by each department is specified in its section of this calendar

### *M.Eng. by Course Work*

Specific program requirements are detailed in the departmental sections of this calendar.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

### Admission Requirements

For admission to the Ph.D. program, an applicant must normally hold a master's degree in engineering (or its equivalent) and, by his/her previous program of study and scholastic record, demonstrate a capacity for advanced study and research. Experience gained while working in an engineering or research environment will be taken into account when assessing an application. The applicant must specify his/her intended field of research.

### Program Requirements

The specific program requirements for the Ph.D. degree are the following:

- A minimum of two calendar years of full-time study (or the equivalent)
- Course requirements as established on admission, but not less than six half courses, or equivalent, in total (except in the Departments of Systems and Computer Engineering, Electronics, and of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering); these requirements must include at least four graduate level half courses in engineering. Subject to approval of the student's adviser or advisory committee, the student may take, or be required to take courses in an appropriate discipline outside the Faculty of Engineering. (For information on admission and program requirements for the Departments of Systems and Computer Engineering, Electronics, and of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, please refer to pages 121 and 146 respectively)
- Substantial research
- A thesis on the research

### Advisory Committee

An advisory committee with at least three members will be appointed by the department soon after a student's first registration. It has the responsibility of ensuring that conditions for the pursuit and completion of the student's program are fulfilled, and it reviews his/her program at least once a year.

### Comprehensive Examination

The comprehensive examination is held approximately one year after initial registration in the program in the case of full-time students, and at an equivalent time in the case of part-time students. The purpose of the examination is threefold:

- To assess the student's comprehensive knowledge of his/her field of study
- To assess the preparedness and capability of the student for doctoral research
- To judge the suitability of the research topic for a doctoral thesis

The student is required to present his/her research proposal, and to be subjected to oral and written examination in appropriate fields of study. He/she will be informed by the advisory committee of the specific requirements of the examination. Having successfully completed the comprehensive examination, the student becomes a doctoral candidate.

## School of Architecture

Architecture Building 202

Telephone: 788-2855

Fax: 788-2849

---

### The School

*Director of the School:*

Benjamin Gianni

The School of Architecture does not offer a program at the graduate level. However, it does offer graduate-level courses which can be used towards a degree program in the Faculty of Engineering, the School of Canadian Studies, and the Faculty of Social Sciences at Carleton. There is also an understanding with the Faculty of Environmental Studies at York University, the Centre for Building Studies at Concordia University, and the Faculté de l'Aménagement at the Université de Montréal, that a student registered in their program can apply for permission to do a certain part of the graduate work through course offerings made at the Carleton School of Architecture. Members of the school also supervise graduate research.

The interests and capabilities of the faculty members lie in the following areas:

#### *History and Theory of Architecture*

Scholarly studies in architectural thought from renaissance to modern movement, current debate and contemporary issues; Canadian architecture; Mayan architecture; Islamic architecture.

#### *Architecture and Society*

Ethnicity, multiculturalism and architectural expression; international development and indigenous architecture; heritage and preservation; evolution of the architecture profession.

#### *Architecture and Technology*

Building envelope and construction detail; design economics; structures; energy; lighting; acoustics; integration of systems.

#### *Architecture and the City*

Urban morphologies, architectural content of urban planning and design; social, cultural, economic and political matrix in the urban society and the contemporary architectural reality.

#### *Computer-Aided Design and Management*

Design and modelling, visual communication, computer graphics; computers and architectural practice.

#### *Architecture and Morphology*

Studies in form, space, structure and order; geometric and symbolic orders in architecture.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

- Architecture 76.500F1, W1  
Directed Studies in History and Theory of Architecture  
Reading and research tutorials.
- Architecture 76.501F1, W1  
Directed Studies in Architecture and Society  
Reading and research tutorials.
- Architecture 77.500F1, W1  
Directed Studies in Architecture and Technology  
Reading and research tutorials.
- Architecture 77.541F1, W1, S1  
Workshop: Technical Studies in Heritage Conservation.  
(Also offered as Canadian Studies 12.541)
- Architecture 78.500F1, W1  
Directed Studies in Architecture and the City  
Reading and research tutorials.
- Architecture 78.542F1, W1, S1  
Workshop: Urban Studies in Heritage Conservation  
(Also offered as Canadian Studies 12.542)
- Architecture 79.500F1, W1  
Directed Studies in Computer-Aided Design  
Reading and research tutorials.
- Architecture 79.501F1, W1  
Directed Studies in Architecture and Morphology  
Reading and research tutorials.  
An honours degree or equivalent qualification in a relevant field, as well as permission of the School, is a requirement for admission to these courses.

# Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Civil Engineering

Mackenzie Building 277  
Telephone: 788-5784  
Fax: 788-3951



## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

A.G. Razaqpur

*Associate Director of the Institute:*

B.H. Fellenius

Established in 1984, the Institute combines the research strengths and resources of the Departments of Civil and Environmental Engineering at Carleton University and the Department of Civil Engineering at the University of Ottawa. Programs leading to master's and Ph.D. degrees are available through the Institute in a wide range of fields of civil engineering. Programs in water resources and environmental engineering, and in transportation engineering are centred at the University of Ottawa and Carleton University, respectively. Programs in geotechnical and structural engineering are available at both universities. Graduate students may pursue their research on either university campus, depending upon the choice of program and supervisor. Registration will be at the university to which the student's supervisor is affiliated. Requests for admission may be sent to the Director of the Institute.

## Members of the Institute

The "home" department of each member is indicated by (C) for the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering at Carleton University and (O) for the Department of Civil Engineering at the University of Ottawa.

Kazimierz Adamowski, *Hydrology, Stochastic and Statistical Analyses* (O)

John Adjeleian, *Structures, Building Design and Construction* (C), Professor Emeritus

C.M. Allen,\* *Structures, Building Design and Construction* (C)

G.E. Bauer, *Geotechnical Engineering, Earth Retaining Structures, In-Situ Testing* (C)

Volker Barthel,\* *Hydraulics* (O)

J.J. Beaudoin,\* *Cement Chemistry, Strength of Composite Materials* (O)

J.P. Braaksma, *Transportation, Airport Planning, Traffic Engineering, Pedestrian Circulation, Terminal Design* (C)

M.S. Cheung,\* *Finite Element Analysis, Bridge Engineering* (O)

R.L. Droste, *Environmental Engineering, Water and Wastewater Treatment* (O)

Erman Evgin, *Finite Elements, Soil Plasticity, Environmental Geomechanics* (O)

B.H. Fellenius, *Geotechnical Engineering, Deep Foundations* (O)

Leta Fernandez, *Environmental Engineering, Agricultural Waste Management* (O)

N.J. Gardner, *Structures, Reinforced Concrete, Earthquake Engineering, Construction Loads* (O)

V.K. Garga, *Geotechnical Engineering, Dams, Harbours, Heavy Foundations* (O)

A.O. Abd El Halim, *Transportation, Pavements and Materials, Geometric Design* (C)

G.A. Hartley, *Structural Analysis, Finite Elements, Building Frame Analysis* (C)

N.M. Holtz, *Computer-Aided Structural Engineering* (C)

J.L. Humar, *Structures, Earthquake Engineering, Computer-Aided Design* (C)

W.F. Johnson,\* *Urban Transportation Planning and Management* (C)

S.J. Kennedy, *Steel Structures, Composite Structures, Material Behaviour, Experimental Methods, Computer-Aided Structural Engineering* (C)

K.J. Kennedy,\* *Environmental Engineering, Waste Water Treatment* (O)

A.M. Khan, *Transportation, Systems Planning, Engineering and Management* (C)

D.T. Lau, *Structural Mechanics, Earthquake Engineering, Numerical Methods and Modelling of Structures* (C)

K.T. Law, *Geotechnical Engineering, Embankments, In-Situ Testing* (C)

R.R. Mayes,\* *Engineering Management* (C)

R.M. Narbaitz, *Waste Treatment* (O)

S.S.F. Ng, *Structures, Numerical Methods, Dynamic Behaviour* (O)

A.G. Razaqpur, *Structures, Concrete, Numerical Methods* (C)

Murat Saatcioglu, *Building Structures, Reinforced Concrete, Earthquake Analysis and Design* (O)

J.J. Salinas, *Building Structures, Wood Engineering, Structural Reliability* (C)

E.J. Schiller, *Environmental Engineering, Water Supply and Irrigation* (O)

A.P.S. Selvadurai, *Geotechnical Engineering, Continuum Mechanics, Applied Mathematics* (C)

N.K. Sinha,\* *Ice Mechanics* (O)

G.T. Suter, *Structural Engineering, Masonry Structures* (C)

O.J. Svec,\* *Geomechanics, Pavement Materials, Numerical Methods* (C)



Hiroshi Tanaka, *Structures, Wind Engineering* (O)  
 D.R. Townsend, *Water Resource Engineering, Applied Hydraulics, River Engineering* (O)  
 E.W. Wright,\* *Structures, Computer-Aided Design* (C)

## Master's Degree

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the master's program is a bachelor's degree with at least high honours standing in civil engineering or the sub-disciplines normally considered to be civil engineering. Applications to a qualifying program will also be considered from graduates of other engineering programs or honours science programs under the following conditions:

- (1) Graduates from engineering or honours science programs with a mathematics content equivalent to the civil engineering program will have to take a minimum of four qualifying undergraduate civil engineering courses in their area of graduate specialty;
- (2) Graduates from other science programs will have to take all the core engineering undergraduate mathematics courses in addition to the requirements specified in (1) above.

The undergraduate courses required will be specified in the Certificate of Admission.

Undergraduate civil engineering courses will not be accepted towards a graduate degree. Graduate students may still be required to take undergraduate courses for credit to fulfil the admission requirements.

No more than one half of the program credit requirements or that stipulated in the university regulations in which the student is registered, whichever is less, can be transferred at admission. At least one half of the course work must be taken at the Institute.

### Program Requirements

The requirements for course work are specified in terms of credits: one hour/week for one term. The requirements for the master's degree by thesis are:

- Equivalent of eighteen course credits
- Thesis
- Participation in the civil engineering seminar series
- Successful oral defence of the thesis

The requirements for the master's degree by course work are: thirty six course credits of which a minimum of twenty four will be course credits and a minimum of six will be project credits.

## Doctor of Philosophy

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission into the Ph.D. program is a master's degree with thesis in civil engineering.

### Program Requirements

The requirements for course work are specified in terms of credits: one credit = one hour/week for one term.

- A minimum of eighteen course credits
- Participation in the civil engineering seminar series
- Successful completion of written and oral comprehensive examinations in subject areas determined by the student's advisory committee
- Successful completion of a thesis proposal examination
- Thesis
- Successful oral defence of the thesis. The examination board for all theses will include an external examiner, and when possible, professors from both departments
- Subject to approval of his/her advisory committee, a Ph.D. student may take, or be required to take, courses in other disciplines

Students who have been permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program from a master's program without having completed the master's degree, will require thirty course credits for the Ph.D. degree which include transfer of credits from the incompleting master's program.

## Graduate Courses

In all programs, the student may choose graduate courses from either university with the approval of the adviser or the advisory committee. Graduate courses are listed below, grouped by subject area. Course descriptions may be found in the departmental section of the calendar concerned. All courses are of one term duration. The codes given in parenthesis are those used by the University of Ottawa. Courses beginning with "82" are offered at Carleton University and those beginning with "83" are offered at the University of Ottawa. Not all courses listed are necessarily given during one academic year.

### *Geotechnical and Soils*

- |        |           |                                          |
|--------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| 82.529 | (CVG7100) | Case Studies in Geotechnical Engineering |
| 82.530 | (CVG7101) | Advanced Soil Mechanics I                |



|                               |                     |                                                                                    |                       |                     |                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 82.531                        | (CVG7102)           | Advanced Soil Mechanics II                                                         | 82.524                | (CVG7126)           | Behaviour and Design of Structural Steel Members                                |
| 82.550                        | (CVG7104)           | Earth Retaining Structures                                                         | 82.525                | (CVG7127)           | Behaviour of Elastic Structures                                                 |
| 82.551                        | (CVG7105)           | Foundation Engineering                                                             | 82.526                | (CVG7128)           | Prestressed Concrete                                                            |
| 82.552                        | (CVG7106)           | In-situ Methods in Geomechanics                                                    | 82.527                | (CVG7129)           | Advanced Structural Design                                                      |
| 82.553                        | (CVG7107)           | Numerical Methods in Geomechanics                                                  | 82.528                | (CVG7130)           | Advanced Reinforced Concrete                                                    |
| 82.554                        | (CVG7108)           | Seepage and Water Flow Through Soils                                               | 82.560                | (CVG7131)           | Project Management                                                              |
| 82.580                        | (CVG7305) to 82.584 | (CVG7309) Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering                               | 82.561                | (CVG7140)           | Statistics, Probabilities and Decision-Making Applications in Civil Engineering |
| 83.500                        | (CVG5100)           | Deep Foundations                                                                   | 82.562                | (CVG7141)           | Advanced Methods in Computer-Aided Design                                       |
| 83.501                        | (CVG5101)           | Advanced Rock Mechanics                                                            | 82.563                | (CVG7132)           | Computer-Aided Design of Building Structures                                    |
| 83.502                        | (CVG5102)           | Theoretical Soil Mechanics                                                         | 82.564                | (CVG7142)           | Engineering Management                                                          |
| 83.503                        | (CVG5103)           | Dam Engineering                                                                    | 82.565                | (CVG7143)           | Design of Steel Bridges                                                         |
| 83.504                        | (CVG5104)           | Soil Testing and Properties                                                        | 82.566                | (CVG7144)           | Design of Concrete Bridges                                                      |
| 83.505                        | (CVG5105)           | Slope Stability                                                                    | 82.575                | (CVG7300) to 82.579 | (CVG7304) Special Topics in Structural Engineering                              |
| 83.506                        | (CVG5106)           | Site Improvements                                                                  | 83.521                | (CVG5142)           | Advanced Structural Dynamics                                                    |
| 83.509                        | (CVG5170)           | Geotechnical Engineering in Cold Regions                                           | 83.522                | (CVG5143)           | Advanced Structural Steel Design                                                |
| 83.512                        | (CVG5171)           | Strength and Deformation Behaviour of Soil and Rock                                | 83.523                | (CVG5145)           | Theory of Elasticity                                                            |
| 83.513                        | (CVG5173)           | Soil Dynamics                                                                      | 83.524                | (CVG5147)           | Theory of Plates and Shells                                                     |
| 83.514                        | (CVG5174)           | Soil Plasticity                                                                    | 83.526                | (CVG5150)           | Advanced Concrete Technology                                                    |
| 83.515                        | (CVG5175)           | Mathematical Modelling and Finite Element Applications in Geotechnical Engineering | 83.527                | (CVG5151)           | Flow Induced Vibration                                                          |
| 83.516                        | (CVG5176)           | Soil Structure Interaction                                                         | 83.528                | (CVG5152)           | Steel Bridges                                                                   |
| 83.517                        | (CVG5177)           | Offshore Geotechnique                                                              | 83.529                | (CVG5153)           | Wind Engineering                                                                |
| 83.518                        | (CVG5178)           | Ice Dynamics                                                                       | 83.530                | (CVG5144)           | Advanced Reinforced Concrete Design                                             |
| <i>Structural Engineering</i> |                     |                                                                                    | 83.531                | (CVG5156)           | Finite Element Methods I                                                        |
| 82.511                        | (CVG7120)           | Introductory Elasticity                                                            | 83.532                | (CVG5146)           | Numerical Methods of Structural Analysis                                        |
| 82.512                        | (CVG7121)           | Advanced Elasticity                                                                | 83.533                | (CVG5157)           | Finite Element Methods II                                                       |
| 82.513                        | (CVG7122)           | Finite Element Methods in Stress Analysis                                          | 83.535                | (CVG5148)           | Prestressed Concrete Design                                                     |
| 82.514                        | (CVG7123)           | Earthquake Engineering and Analysis                                                | 83.536                | (CVG5155)           | Earthquake Engineering                                                          |
| 82.515                        | (CVG7124)           | Advanced Finite Element Analysis in Structural Mechanics                           | 83.537                | (CVG5158)           | Elements of Bridge Engineering                                                  |
| 82.516                        | (CVG7137)           | Dynamics of Structures                                                             | <i>Transportation</i> |                     |                                                                                 |
| 82.520                        | (CVG7138)           | Engineered Masonry Behaviour and Design                                            | 82.533                | (CVG7160)           | Pavements and Materials                                                         |
| 82.522                        | (CVG7139)           | Behaviour and Design of Steel Structures                                           | 82.534                | (CVG7150)           | Intercity Transportation, Planning and Management                               |
| 82.523                        | (CVG7125)           | Theory of Structural Stability                                                     | 82.535                | (CVG7151)           | Traffic Engineering                                                             |
|                               |                     |                                                                                    | 82.536                | (CVG7152)           | Highway Materials                                                               |

|                         |                               |                                                          |                            |                                                  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 82.537                  | (CVG7153)                     | Urban Transportation, Planning and Management            | 83.570                     | (CVG6108) and 83.571 (CVG6109)                   |
| 82.538                  | (CVT7154)                     | Geometric Design                                         |                            | Individual Directed Studies                      |
| 82.539                  | (CVG7155)                     | Transportation Supply                                    | 83.600-83.603              | (CVG6300-6399)                                   |
| 82.541                  | (CVG7156)                     | Transportation Economics and Policy                      |                            | Advanced Topics                                  |
| 82.542                  | (CVG7159)                     | Transportation Terminals                                 | <i>Projects and Theses</i> |                                                  |
| 82.543                  | (CVG7158)                     | Airport Planning                                         | 82.590                     | Engineering Project                              |
| 82.585                  | (CVG7310) to 82.589 (CVG7314) | Special Topics in Transportation Planning and Technology | 82.599                     | M.Eng. Thesis                                    |
|                         |                               |                                                          | 82.699                     | Ph.D. Thesis                                     |
|                         |                               |                                                          | CVG6000                    | Civil Engineering Report/ Rapport en génie civil |
|                         |                               |                                                          | CVG7999                    | M.A.Sc. Thesis/Thèse                             |
|                         |                               |                                                          | CVG9998                    | Comprehensive Examination (Ph.D.)                |
|                         |                               |                                                          |                            | Examen general de doctorat                       |
|                         |                               |                                                          |                            | Ph.D. Thesis/Thèse                               |
| <i>Water Resources</i>  |                               |                                                          |                            |                                                  |
| 83.550                  | (CVG5110)                     | Hydraulics of Open Channels                              |                            |                                                  |
| 83.551                  | (CVG5111)                     | Hydraulic Structures                                     | CVG9999                    |                                                  |
| 83.552                  | (CVG5114)                     | Hydraulics and Porous Media                              |                            |                                                  |
| 83.553                  | (CVG5115)                     | Advanced Fluid Mechanics                                 |                            |                                                  |
| 83.556                  | (CVG5120)                     | Water Resources Systems                                  |                            |                                                  |
| 83.558                  | (CVG5122)                     | Groundwater and Seepage                                  |                            |                                                  |
| 83.559                  | (CVG5123)                     | Advanced Topics in Hydrology                             |                            |                                                  |
| 83.561                  | (CVG5125)                     | Statistical Methods in Hydrology                         |                            |                                                  |
| 83.562                  | (CVG5126)                     | Stochastic Hydrology                                     |                            |                                                  |
| 83.563                  | (CVG5127)                     | Hydrologic Systems Analysis                              |                            |                                                  |
| 83.564                  | (CVG5128)                     | Water Resources Planning and Policy                      |                            |                                                  |
| 83.566                  | (CVG5131)                     | River Engineering                                        |                            |                                                  |
| 83.567                  | (CVG5140)                     | Irrigation and Drainage                                  |                            |                                                  |
| 83.568                  | (CVG5135)                     | Water Supply and Sanitation in Developing Countries      |                            |                                                  |
| 83.582                  | (CVG5118)                     | Theory and Operation of Hydraulic Models                 |                            |                                                  |
| 83.583                  | (CVG5119)                     | Computational Hydraulics                                 |                            |                                                  |
| <i>Environmental</i>    |                               |                                                          |                            |                                                  |
| 83.590                  | (CVG5130)                     | Wastewater Treatment Process Design                      |                            |                                                  |
| 83.591                  | (CVG5132)                     | Unit Operations of Water Treatment                       |                            |                                                  |
| 83.593                  | (CVG5139)                     | Environmental Assessment of Civil Engineering Projects   |                            |                                                  |
| 83.596                  | (CVG5133)                     | Solid Waste Disposal                                     |                            |                                                  |
| 83.597                  | (CVG5134)                     | Chemical Analysis for Environmental Engineering          |                            |                                                  |
| <i>Directed Studies</i> |                               |                                                          |                            |                                                  |
| 82.596 and 82.597       |                               | Engineering Directed Studies                             |                            |                                                  |

# Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Mackenzie Building 277  
Telephone: 788-5784  
Fax: 788-3951

---

## The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

J.L. Humar

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

K.T. Law

The Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering offers programs of study and research leading to the Master of Engineering and Ph.D. degrees in Civil and Environmental Engineering. These degrees are offered through the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Civil Engineering which is jointly administered by the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering at Carleton University, and the Department of Civil Engineering at the University of Ottawa. For further information, including admission and program requirements, see page 111.

The Department conducts research and has developed graduate programs in the following areas:

- **Geotechnical Engineering**

The graduate program in geotechnical engineering places an emphasis on both theoretical and applied problems related to soil and rock mechanics and foundation engineering. These generally include the study of mechanical properties of soil and rock materials, stability of natural slopes and earth embankments, soil-foundation-structure interaction, and problems in foundation design and geomechanics. Broader programs in geotechnical engineering may be arranged by making use of courses offered in the Department of Geography at Carleton University and in the Department of Civil Engineering at the University of Ottawa.

Graduate research in geotechnical engineering is primarily directed towards the following areas:

*Soil-Foundation Interaction*

Elastic and consolidation effects of soil-foundation interaction; soil-frame interaction; contact stress measurement; performance of rigid and flexible foundations; buried pipelines.

*Earth Retaining Structures*

Experimental and analytical studies of anchored and braced excavations, flexible and rigid retaining walls, soil reinforcement, tunnels and conduits, field behaviour.

*Bearing Capacity and Settlement*

Problems related to design of bridge abutments and footings located on sloped granular fill, experimental and field studies.

*In-Situ Testing of Soils*

The use of devices such as the pressuremeter, the screw plate test, the borehole shear device, and borehole dilatometer in the assessment of geotechnical properties of soils.

*Mechanical Behaviour*

Development of constitutive relations for soils and rock masses with yield and creep characteristics; applications to foundation engineering.

*Mechanics of Geological Structures*

Large strain phenomena; buckling of strata; applications to underground storage structures; hydraulic fracture of oil- and gas-bearing geological media.

*Performance of Anchors*

Theoretical and experimental analysis of deep and shallow anchors in soil, rock and concrete; group action; creep effects; prestress loss.

*Nuclear Waste Disposal*

Theoretical modelling of rockmass-buffer-canister interaction during moisture migration; non-homogeneous swelling of buffer materials; swelling pressures in buffer systems; coupled heat and moisture flow in materials.

- **Structural Engineering**

The graduate program in structural engineering embodies a broad spectrum of topics involving material behaviour, structural mechanics and analysis, and the behaviour and design of buildings and bridges. These topics are in the following fields: computer applications in structural analysis; structural dynamics, seismic analysis, earthquake engineering; finite element analysis; structural systems and design optimization; behaviour and design of steel, concrete, composite, timber and masonry structures; integrated treatment of structural, mechanical and electrical building requirements; construction economics; project planning; and bridge engineering. Graduate research in structural engineering is primarily directed towards the following areas:

*Computer Applications in Structural Design*

Development of knowledge-based systems for the analysis, design, detailing, fabrication and erection of buildings and bridges. Includes graphic interfaces,



pre- and post-processing of frame analysis, load determination and finite element analysis packages.

#### *Seismic Analysis and Design*

Seismic response of set-back and other irregular buildings; computer analyses of linear and non-linear structural response; design of buildings for seismic forces; seismic behaviour of liquid storage tanks; fluid structure interaction problems.

#### *Continuum Mechanics*

Linear and non-linear problems in elasticity; analysis of contact problems in elasticity, plasticity, and viscoelasticity; mechanics of composite materials; fracture processes in geological materials; finite deformations of rubber-like materials; poro-elasticity and micromechanics.

#### *Numerical Modelling of Buildings and Bridges*

Advanced analytical modelling of reinforced and prestressed concrete, steel, and composite concrete-steel buildings and bridges. Material and geometric non-linearities, bond-slip, the advent and propagation of cracks, tension-stiffening and shear-connectors behaviour are modelled to predict the full response of structures up to failure.

#### *Behaviour and Design of Steel, Concrete and Composite Structures*

Analytical and experimental studies of structural members, substructures and connections for buildings, bridges and offshore structures. Development of the corresponding limit states design format design rules.

#### *Masonry Behaviour and Design*

Study of strength and serviceability issues by means of theoretical approaches, testing and field work.

#### *Timber Structures*

Analysis, design and performance evaluation of wood-structured systems and components; structural reliability.

#### • *Transportation Planning and Technology*

The graduate program in transportation planning and technology deals with problems of policy, planning, economics, design, and operations in all modes of transportation. In the area of transportation planning, the focus is on the design of transport systems, including terminals, modelling and simulation, urban and regional studies, traffic engineering, and geometric design. In the transportation technology area, programs deal with technology of vehicles and facilities, acoustics and noise, materials and pavement design. Graduate research in transportation is currently focused on the following areas:

#### *Transport Policy*

Assessment and impact analysis of national, regional, and urban transportation policies.

#### *Planning and Design Methodology*

Development and application of models for optimization of transport supply, transportation system management.

#### *Travel and Traffic Analysis*

Behavioural theories of passenger travel, goods movement, empirical traffic studies.

#### *Transportation Terminals*

Airport planning, air terminal design; bus, rail, subway terminal design, layout methods, pedestrian traffic.

#### *Transportation Technology Development and Assessment*

Modernization of passenger and freight rail services; soil properties; pavement design, multi-layered systems, low temperature cracking of pavements, thermo-mechanical modelling of fracture processes in pavements, highway design, energy.

#### *Departmental Facilities*

The structures laboratory facility includes an 11 m x 27 m strong floor with a clear height of 11 m; a strong pit, measuring 3 m x 3.7 m x 6.6 m for geotechnical and highway material testing; a 400,000 lb. universal testing machine with auxiliary equipment for load and displacement control; numerous hydraulic actuators; test frames; specialized equipment for torsion and impact studies; and a wide selection of measurement devices (strain gauges, LVDTs, pressure transducers, load cells, thermocouples) and several data acquisition systems for testing structural materials and components. The concrete laboratory has facilities for the casting, curing, and testing of reinforced concrete members. Laboratory facilities in geotechnical engineering include both large scale and conventional tri-axial testing, consolidation testing, pore water pressure measurements, and model studies of contact stress measurements. The soil dynamics and highway materials laboratories provide facilities for studies of the physical properties of soil, stabilized soil, aggregate and bituminous mixtures.

Computer-related equipment with the department comprises an HP9000, several Apollo and SUN workstations, a network of microcomputers and related peripherals. The computing centre of the University provides access to a Honeywell Level 66 computer and SUN4 workstation. A library of computer programs in structural, geotechnical and transportation engineering provides a significant resource for advanced study and research.



## Graduate Courses

All courses listed are one term courses and may be offered in either fall or winter with the exception of projects and theses. Please consult the current course listing at the beginning of the fall and winter terms.

- Engineering 82.511 (CVG7120)

### Introductory Elasticity

Stresses and strains in a continuum; transformations, invariants; equations of motion; constitutive relations, generalized Hooke's Law, bounds for elastic constants; strain energy, superposition, uniqueness; formulation of plane stress and plane strain problems in rectangular Cartesian and curvilinear coordinates, Airy-Mitchell stress functions and Fourier solutions, application of classical solutions to problems of engineering interest.

- Engineering 82.512 (CVG7121)

### Advanced Elasticity

Continuation of topics introduced in Engineering 82.511. Complex variable solutions: torsional and thermal stresses; axially symmetric three-dimensional problems, Love's strain potential, Boussinesq-Galerkin stress functions; problems related to infinite and semi-infinite domains. Introduction to numerical methods of stress analysis, comparison of solutions. *Prerequisite:* Engineering 82.511 or permission of the Department.

- Engineering 82.513 (CVG7122)

### Finite Element Methods in Stress Analysis

Stress-strain and strain-displacement relationships from elasticity. Plane stress and plane strain finite elements. Lagrange interpolation and Lagrange based element families. Introduction to the theory of thin plates; overview at plate bending elements. General formulation of the finite element method.

- Engineering 82.514 (CVG7123)

### Earthquake Engineering and Analysis

Advanced topics in earthquake engineering: description of earthquake motions, seismological background; analysis of earthquake response, response spectrum approach, multiple input excitation, extended Ritz coordinates, complex eigenproblem analysis; response analysis via frequency domain; design considerations and code requirements, earthquake forces in building codes; dynamic soil-structure interaction, direct method, substructure method, fundamentals of wave propagation, half-space modelling of soil; dynamic fluid-structure interaction, incompressible and compressible fluid elements, substructure method with liquid continuum; special topics of current interests.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 82.516 or permission of the Department.

- Engineering 82.515 (CVG7124)

### Advanced Finite Element Analysis in Structural Mechanics

Fundamentals of calculus of variations; variational and Galerkin formulations: assumed displacement, assumed stress and hybrid elements; isoparametric elements and numerical integration; plate bending: convergence, completeness and conformity, patch test, Kirchhoff and Mindlin plate theories, nonlinear elasticity and plasticity; cracking and non-linearities in reinforced concrete structures; incremental and iterative schemes, geometric non-linearity: small strain-large displacement, large strain-large displacement, Eulerian and Lagrangian formulations; finite elements in dynamics; finite element programming. *Prerequisite:* Engineering 82.513 or permission of the Department.

- Engineering 82.516 (CVG7137)

### Dynamics of Structures

Structural dynamics, single and multi-degree-of-freedom systems, formulation of equations of motion, methods of analytical mechanics, free and forced vibrations, normal mode analysis, numerical methods for the response analyses of single and multiple-degree-of-freedom systems.

- Engineering 82.520 (CVG7138)

### Engineered Masonry Behaviour and Design

Properties of masonry materials and assemblages. Behaviour and design of walls, columns and lintels. Treatment of specialized design and construction topics. Design of lowrise and highrise structures. Discussion of masonry problems. Emphasis throughout the course is placed on a practice-oriented approach.

- Engineering 82.522 (CVG7139)

### Behaviour and Design of Steel Structures

Brittle fracture and fatigue; behaviour of plate girders; composite beams, girders and columns; stub girders; plastic design principles; frame behaviour; structural stability; bracing of members and frames.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 82.524 or permission of the Department.

- Engineering 82.523 (CVG7125)

### Theory of Structural Stability

Elastic and inelastic behaviour of beam-columns; elastic and inelastic buckling of frames; application of energy methods to buckling problems; lateral-torsional buckling of columns and beams; buckling of plates; local buckling of columns and beams.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 82.525 or equivalent.

- Engineering 82.524 (CVG7126)

### Behaviour and Design of Structural Steel Members

Limit states design philosophy; material behaviour; tension members; plate buckling; torsion; lateral torsional buckling; beams, axially loaded columns

and beam-column behaviour; bolted and welded connections; applications in design.

- Engineering 82.525 (CVG7127)

**Analysis of Elastic Structures**

Application of matrices to structural analysis; force and displacement method of analysis for framed elastic planar and space structures; symmetric and anti-symmetric structures.

- Engineering 82.526 (CVG7128)

**Prestressed Concrete**

Prestressed concrete materials; working stress design for flexure; ultimate strength design for flexure, shear, and torsion; prestress losses; deflection and camber; slabs; indeterminate beams and frames; introduction to prestressed bridges and circular tanks.

- Engineering 82.527 (CVG7129)

**Advanced Structural Design**

A number of topics, such as the evolution of a structure, structural form, aesthetics, progressive collapse, and design in various structural materials, are treated by members of the Department and outside experts.

- Engineering 82.528 (CVG7130)

**Advanced Reinforced Concrete**

The research background, development, and limitations in current building code provisions for reinforced concrete; yield line theory of slabs; safety and limit state design; computer design of concrete structures.

- Engineering 82.529 (CVG7100)

**Case Studies in Geotechnical Engineering**

The critical study of case histories relating to current procedures of design and construction in geotechnical engineering. The importance of instrumentation and monitoring field behaviour will be stressed. In-situ testing.

- Engineering 82.530 (CVG7101)

**Advanced Soil Mechanics I**

Effective stress, pore pressure parameters, saturated and partially saturated soils; seepage; permeability tensor, solutions of the Laplace equation; elastic equilibrium; anisotropy, non-homogeneity, consolidation theories; shear strength of cohesive and cohesionless soils.

- Engineering 82.531 (CVG7102)

**Advanced Soil Mechanics II**

Plasticity in soil mechanics; failure and yield criteria, plastic equilibrium, upper and lower bound solutions, uniqueness theorems; statically and kinematically admissible states; stability analysis of cohesive and cohesionless soils.

- Engineering 82.533 (CVG7160)

**Pavements and Materials**

An analysis of the interaction of materials, traffic, and climate in the planning, design construction, evaluation, maintenance, and rehabilitation of highway and airport pavements.

- Engineering 82.534 (CVG7150)

**Intercity Transportation, Planning and Management**

Current modal and intermodal issues, including energy. Framework and process of intercity transport planning and management. Recent trends and system development. Passenger and freight demand and service characteristics. Future prospects and possibilities.

- Engineering 82.535 (CVG7151)

**Traffic Engineering**

Introduction to principles of traffic engineering. Basic characteristics of drivers, vehicles, and traffic. Volume, speed, and delay studies. Traffic stream characteristics and queuing theory. Capacity analysis of roads and intersections. Safety.

- Engineering 82.536 (CVG7152)

**Highway Materials**

Materials characterization and strength evaluation of soils, stabilized soils, aggregates, and asphalt concrete. Effects of low temperatures and frost on materials behaviour.

- Engineering 82.537 (CVG7153)

**Urban Transportation Planning and Management**

Urban transportation systems planning and management. Urban development models – an introduction. Urban transportation policy.

- Engineering 82.538 (CVG7154)

**Geometric Design**

Basic highway geometric design concepts. Vertical and horizontal alignment. Cross-sections. Interchange forms and design. Adaptability and spacing of interchanges. Design of operational flexibility; operational uniformity, and route continuity on freeways.

- Engineering 82.539 (CVG7155)

**Transportation Supply**

Advanced treatment of transportation planning and management concepts and techniques: transport supply issues, capacity and costs, evaluation of system improvements and extensions, transportation and development, policy impact analysis.

- Engineering 82.541 (CVG7156)

**Transportation Economics and Policy**

Transportation, economic analysis framework. Transport industry output. Carrier operations. Issue of resource utilization, measurement, economics, supply of infrastructure, pricing; subsidies, externalities. Transport policy in Canada.

• Engineering 82.542 (CVG7159)

Transportation Terminals

Framework for passenger terminal planning and design. Theory: the transfer function and network modelling; pedestrian flow characteristics; capacity of corridors, stairs, escalators, and elevators; layout planning. Practical applications: air, rail, metro, bus, ferry, and multi-modal terminals.

• Engineering 82.543 (CVG7158)

Airport Planning

Framework for airport planning and design. Aircraft characteristics; demand forecasting; airport site selection; noise, airside capacity; geometric design; the passenger terminal complex; cargo area; general aviation; ground transportation; land use planning.

• Engineering 82.550 (CVG7104)

Earth Retaining Structures

Approaches to the theoretical and semi-empirical analysis of earth retaining structures. Review of the earth pressure theories. Analysis and design methods for rigid and flexible retaining walls, braced excavations, and tunnels. Instrumentation and performance studies.

• Engineering 82.551 (CVG7105)

Foundation Engineering

Review of methods of estimating compression and shear strength of soils. Bearing capacity of shallow and deep foundations. Foundations in slopes. Pile groups. Use of in-situ testing for design purposes.

• Engineering 82.552 (CVG7106)

In-Situ Methods in Geomechanics

Scope of a subsurface exploration program. Techniques of soil and rock sampling. Geo-physical methods. Mechanical and hydraulic properties of soil and rock. In-situ determination of strength, deformability and permeability of soils and rocks. Critical evaluation of vane, pressuremeter, screw plate, flat dilatometer, borehole shear and plate load tests. Pumping, recharge and packer tests. Permeability of jointed rocks. Rock testing techniques, borehole dilatometer, flat jack, cable jacking tests. Properties of rock joints. In-situ stress measurements.

• Engineering 82.553 (CVG7107)

Numerical Methods in Geomechanics

Critical review of advanced theories of soil and rock behaviour. Linear elasticity, non-homogeneity and anisotropy. Plasticity models. Generalized Mohr-Coulomb and Rucker-Prager failure criteria. Critical state and cap models. Dilatancy effects. Associative and non-associative flow rules. Hardening rules, hypo-elasticity. Soil consolidation, visco-elasticity and creep behaviour of rock masses. Rock joints. Finite element formulation of nonlinear problems. Iterative schemes; tangent stiffness, initial stress and initial strain techniques, mixed methods. Time

marching schemes. Solution of typical boundary value problems in geomechanics with the aid of existing research class finite element codes.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 82.511, 82.513, or permission of the Department.

• Engineering 82.554 (CVG7108)

Seepage and Waterflow through Soils

Surface-subsurface water relations. Steady flow. Flownet techniques. Numerical techniques. Seepage analogy models. Anisotropic and layered soils. Water retaining structures. Safety against erosion and piping. Filter design. Steady and non-steady flow towards wells. Multiple well systems. Subsidence due to ground water pumping.

• Engineering 82.560 (CVG7131)

Project Management

Introduction to managing the development, design, and construction of buildings. Examination of project management for the total development process, including interrelationships among owners, developers, financing sources, designers, contractors, and users; role and tasks of the project manager; setting of project objectives; feasibility analyses; budgets and financing; government regulations; environmental and social constraints, control of cost, time, and content quality and process; human factors.

• Engineering 82.561 (CVG7140)

Statistics, Probabilities and Decision-Making Applications in Civil Engineering

Review of basic concepts in statistics and the Theory of Probabilities. Bayes' Theorem. Probability distributions. Moments. Parameter Estimation. Goodness-of-fit. Regression and correlation. OC curves. Monte Carlo simulation. Probability-based design criteria. Systems reliability. Limit States Design. Selected applications in transportation, geomechanics and structures. Emphasis will be given to problem solving. Use of existing computer software.

• Engineering 82.562 (CVG7141)

Advanced Methods in Computer-Aided Design Representation and processing of design constraints (such as building codes and other design rules); decision tables; constraint satisfaction. Automatic integrity and consistency maintenance of design databases; integrated CAD systems. Introduction to geometric modelling. Introduction to artificial intelligence.

• Engineering 82.563 (CVG7132)

Computer-Aided Design of Building Structures

Relevant aspects of computer systems, information handling, auxiliary storage; design methods, computerized design systems, computer graphics; application of structural theory; examination of a



selected series of structural engineering programs and programming systems.

- Engineering 82.564 (CVG7142)

**Engineering Management**

Engineering management principles, including program and project organization, personnel management, major management systems, project management, legal aspects of management, communication problems, politics and management, management of the engineering competition and union-management problems.

- Engineering 82.565 (CVG7143)

**Design of Steel Bridges**

Basic features of steel bridges, design of slab-on-girder, box girder and truss bridges. Composite and non-composite design. Introduction to long span suspension and cable-stayed bridges. Discussion of relevant codes and specifications.

- Engineering 82.566 (CVG7144)

**Design of Concrete Bridges**

Concrete and reinforcing steel properties, basic features of concrete bridges, design of superstructure in reinforced concrete slab, slab-on-girder and box girder bridges, an introduction to prestressed concrete bridges, design of bridge piers and abutments. In all cases the relevant provisions of Canadian bridge codes are discussed.

- Engineering 82.575-82.579 (CVG7300-7304)

**Special Topics in Structural Engineering**

Courses in special topics related to building design and construction, not covered by other graduate courses; details will be available some months prior to registration.

- Engineering 82.580-82.584 (CVG7305-7309)

**Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering**

Courses in special topics in geotechnical engineering, not covered by other graduate courses; details will be available some months prior to registration.

- Engineering 82.580 (CVG7305)

**Analysis of Embankments and Slopes**

Stability of embankments of soft clays; stress-strain analysis; anisotropy; strain rate effect; short and long-term settlement; methods of slope stability analysis; progressive failure; use of stability charts; slope analysis for residual and unsaturated soils.

- Engineering 82.585-82.589 (CVG7310-7314)

**Special Topics in Transportation Planning and Technology**

Courses in special topics in transportation engineering, not covered by other graduate courses; details will be available some months prior to registration.

- Engineering 82.590

**Civil Engineering Project**

Students enrolled in the M.Eng. program by course work will conduct an engineering study, analysis, or design project under the general supervision of a member of the Department.

- Engineering 82.596 and 82.597

**Directed Studies**

- Engineering 82.599

**M.Eng. Thesis**

- Engineering 82.699

**Ph.D. Thesis**

---

## Other Courses of Particular Interest

---

*Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering*

88.514 Ground Transportation Systems and Vehicles

88.517 Experimental Stress Analysis

88.521 Methods of Energy Conversion

88.550 Advanced Vibration Analysis

88.561 Creative Problem Solving and Design

88.562 Failure Prevention

88.568 Advanced Engineering Materials

*Systems and Computer Engineering*

94.501 Simulation and Modelling

*Geography*

45.415E Slope Development: Forms, Processes and Stability

45.417 Glacial Geomorphology

45.532 Soil Thermal and Hydrologic Properties

45.533 Periglacial Geomorphology

45.534 Aspects of Clay Mineralogy and Soil Chemistry

45.579 Research and Development in Outdoor Recreational Geography

*Public Administration*

50.510 Management Accounting

50.511 Financial Management



# Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Electrical Engineering

University of Ottawa  
Room C406  
Colonel By Hall  
Telephone: 564-2495  
Fax: 564-6882



## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*  
Emil Petriu

Established in 1983, the Institute combines the research strengths and resources of the Departments of Electronics and of Systems and Computer Engineering at Carleton University and the Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of Ottawa. Programs leading to master's and Ph.D. degrees are available through the Institute in a wide range of fields of electrical engineering. Graduate students may pursue their research on either university campus, depending upon the choice of supervisor. Registration will be at the university most appropriate to the student's program of studies and research.

Requests for information and applications for admission should be sent to the Director of the Institute.

## Members of the Institute

The "home" department of each member is indicated by (OE) for the Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Ottawa; (CE) for the Department of Electronics, Carleton University; (SCE) for the Department of Systems and Computer Engineering, Carleton University.

T.A. Aboulnasr, *Digital Signal Processing* (OE)  
N.U. Ahmed, *Systems Theory, Optimal Control, Filtering and Reliability* (OE)  
S.A.H. Aly,\* *Signal Processing, Digital Transmission* (SCE)  
Prakash Bhartia,\* *Microwaves, Antennas, Instrumentation* (OE)  
A.R. Boothroyd, *Solid State Devices, ICs, CAD* (CE)  
R.J.A. Buhr, *Software Engineering, Protocols, CAD of Computer Systems* (SCE)  
R.J.C. Bultitude,\* *Digital Radio, Propagation, Mobile and Portable Radio Systems* (SCE),  
C.H. Chan, *VLSI Circuits, Systems* (CE)  
J.W. Chinneck, *Computer Modelling, Operations Research* (SCE)

J.-Y. Chouinard, *Mobile Communications, Digital Channel Modelling, Information Theory* (OE)  
Jacek Chrostowski,\* *Photonics, Sensors* (OE)  
D.C. Coll, *Telecommunications and Computers* (SCE)  
M.A. Copeland, *ICs, Analog Signal Processing, CAD* (CE)  
G.I. Costache, *Electromagnetic Engineering* (OE)  
S.R. Das, *Digital Circuits, Computer Architecture, Faults in LSI/VLSI Systems* (OE)  
N.W. Dawes,\* *Artificial Intelligence, Expert Systems* (SCE)  
M.S. El-Tanany, *Mobile Communications, Spread Spectrum Systems, Wave Propagation* (SCE)  
D.D. Falconer, *Digital Communications, Signal Processing, Digital Subscriber Loops* (SCE)  
P.A. Galko, *Digital Communications, Optical Communications* (OE)  
N.D. Georganas, *Multimedia Broadband Communications* (OE)  
D.T. Gibbons, *Digital and Biomedical Electronics, Computer Engineering* (OE)  
K.R. Goheen, *Controls, CAD/CAM/CIM* (SCE)  
M.C. Goldberg,\* *Image Processing, Image Communications* (OE)  
D.G. Goodenough, *Remote Sensing, Artificial Intelligence, Image Analysis* (OE)  
R.A. Goubran, *Digital Systems Design, Mobile Communications* (SCE)  
H.M. Hafez, *Digital Modulation Techniques, Packet Radio Switching, Cellular Digital Radio* (SCE)  
R.G. Harrison, *Microwaves, Non-linear Processes* (CE)  
J.F. Hayes,\* *Computer Communications, Optical Networking, Communication Theory* (OE)  
W.J.R. Hoefer,\* *CAD/CAM of Microwave Circuits, Numerical Methods* (OE)  
Dan Ionescu, *Digital Computers, Computer Process Control, Machine Vision* (OE)  
G.M. Karam, *Software Engineering, Concurrent Systems, Logic Programming* (SCE)  
Ahmed Karmouch, *Multimedia Communications, Multimedia Real-time Distributed Information Systems and Databases* (OE)  
Satish Kashiap,\* *Electromagnetic Compatibility, Electromagnetic Pulse, High Power Microwaves, Electromagnetic Analysis* (OE)  
Mohsen Kavehrad, *Digital Communications, Photonic Networks, Mobile and Portable Communications* (OE)

\*Adjunct Research Professor

A.R. Kaye, *Office Technology, Embedded Knowledge Systems, Computer Networks* (SCE)  
J.P. Knight, *Logic Design, Computer-Aided IC Design* (CE)  
Moshe Krieger, *Computer Architecture, Microprocessor, CAM* (OE)  
T.A. Kwasniewski, *Digital and Analog Signal Processing, Microprocessors* (CE)  
M.C. Lefebvre, *Computer-Aided I.C. Design, VLSI Design* (CE)  
J.H. Lodge, \* *Mobile Communications, Modulation, Channel Coding, Multiple Access* (OE)  
S.A. Mahmoud, *Distributed Databases, Radio Packet Switching, Communication Network Protocol* (SCE)  
Shikarsh Majumdar, *Parallel and Distributed Systems* (SCE)  
Vassilios Makios, \* *Microwaves, Fibre Optics* (CE)  
L.S. Marshall, \* *Software Engineering, Software Validation and Formal Specification Tools* (SCE)  
W.F. McGee, \* *Communications Circuits* (OE)  
J.W. Miernik, \* *Teletraffic Engineering, Computer Networks and Discrete Simulation* (SCE)  
L.R. Morris, *Signal Processing, Minicomputers, Computer Graphics, Software* (SCE)  
M.S. Nakhla, *CAD for VLSI* (CE)  
M.M. Ney, *Electromagnetic Engineering, Microwaves, Numerical Modelling* (OE)  
M.D. O'Riain, \* *Biomedical Engineering* (OE)  
Bernard Pagurek, *Queuing, Databases* (SCE)  
Sethuraman Panchanathan, *Image Processing and Communications, Parallel Processing, Computer Engineering* (OE)  
D.C. Petriu, *Performance Evaluation, Software Engineering, Database Systems* (SCE)  
E.M. Petriu, *Robotics, Neural Networks* (OE)  
Calvin Plett, *Analog I.C. Design* (CE)  
A.S. Podgorski, \* *Picosecond Broadband Electromagnetics, EM/EMC, AI, Lightning, Nuclear EMP, ESD, High Power Electromagnetics* (OE)  
Surendra Rawat, *Communications* (SCE)  
J.S. Riordon, *Distributed Databases, Radio Packet Switching, Systems Modelling* (SCE)  
H.M. Schwartz, *Automation, Robotics, Controls* (SCE)  
A.U.H. Sheikh, *Mobile and Personal Communications, Packet Networks* (SCE)  
T.J. Smy, *Solid State Sensors, Fabrication* (CE)  
W.M. Snelgrove, *Analog signal processing, VLSI* (CE)  
W.J.D. Steenaert, \* *Digital Communications, Signal Processing* (OE)  
P.C. Strickland, \* *Antennas, Microwaves, Radar* (CE)  
M.G. Stubbs, \* *Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuits* (CE)  
S.S. Stuchly, \* *Microwaves, Antennas, Instrumentation* (OE)

B.A. Syrett, *Microwaves, Fibre Optical Communications* (CE)  
N.G. Tarr, *Solid State Devices, Fabrication* (CE)  
R.E. Thomas, \* *Solid State Technology, Solar Energy* (CE)  
P.D. van der Puije, *Circuit Synthesis, Biomedical Engineering* (CE)  
D.J. Walkey, *CAD for VLSI, IC Design* (CE)  
J.S. Wight, *Phase-locked Circuits, Microwaves, Antennas, Radar, Spread Spectrum* (CE)  
C.M. Woodside, *Computer Performance, Queuing, Distributed System Design* (SCE)  
O.W. Yang, *Computer Communications, Broadband Networks, Performance Evaluation* (OE)  
Abbas Yongacoglu, *Digital Communications Coding and Modulation* (OE)  
Q.J. Zhang, *CAD for VLSI, Optimization* (CE)

## Master's Degree

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to a master's program is a bachelor's degree with at least high honours standing in electrical engineering or a related discipline.

### Program Requirements

The requirements for course work are specified in terms of credits: one credit = one hour/week for one term. Subject to the approval of the departmental chair, a student may take up to half of the course credits in the program in other disciplines (e.g., Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics). At the University of Ottawa, master's programs with a thesis earn the Master of Applied Science degree, while other master's programs earn the Master of Engineering degree. At Carleton University, all master's programs earn the Master of Engineering degree.

#### Master's Degree by Thesis

- eighteen course credits plus thesis

#### Master's Degree by Course Work

- twenty seven course credits plus a project (nominally six credits)

#### Cooperative Master's Degree by Thesis

- eighteen course credits plus a thesis

#### Cooperative Master's Degree by Course Work

- twenty four course credits plus two projects (each conducted in one work term)

Participation in the cooperative master's program is subject to acceptance by a suitable sponsoring organization.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirements for admission into the Ph.D. program is a master's degree with thesis in electrical engineering or a related discipline.

### Program Requirements

The requirements for course work are specified in terms of credits: one credit = one hour/week for one term. Subject to the approval of the advisory committee, a student may take up to half of the course credits in the program in other disciplines (e.g., Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics).

- A minimum of fourteen course credits
  - A comprehensive examination involving written and oral examinations and a written thesis proposal, to take place before the end of the fourth term of registration
  - A thesis which must be defended at an oral examination
- 

## Graduate Courses

---

In all programs, the student may choose graduate courses from either university with the approval of the adviser or advisory committee. Course descriptions may be found in the departmental section of the calendar. All courses are of one term duration. Only a selection of courses listed is given in a particular academic year. The following codes identify the department offering the course.

### *Carleton University*

- |    |                                                |
|----|------------------------------------------------|
| 94 | Department of Systems and Computer Engineering |
| 97 | Department of Electronics                      |

### *University of Ottawa*

- |    |                                      |
|----|--------------------------------------|
| 92 | Department of Electrical Engineering |
|----|--------------------------------------|
- The CSI designation refers to the Department of Computer Science at the University of Ottawa. The ELG designation refers to the Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of Ottawa.



# Department of Electrical Engineering

University of Ottawa  
161 Louis Pasteur  
Colonel By Building  
Telephone: 564-2495  
Fax: 564-6882

---

## The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

G.I. Costache

*Graduate Program Coordinator:*

P.A. Galko

The Department of Electrical Engineering is one constituent of the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Electrical Engineering. Consult the Institute entry on page 121 of this calendar for a faculty list, graduate program descriptions and admission requirements.

---

## Department Facilities

---

### Computing Facilities

1) A VMS Cluster consisting of:

(a) VAX 3500 server with 8 MB of RAM, and a 800 MB disk

(b) Eight VAX Station II systems each with 5 MB of RAM, a 200 MB disk and a 19" monitor

2) A Unix network consisting of:

(a) Two RISC DecServer 3100s each with 24 MB of RAM and a 1 GB disk

(b) Four RISC DecStation 3100s each with 16 MB of RAM and a 100 MB disk and a 19" colour monitor

(c) Five RISC DecStation 3100s each with 16 MB of RAM, a 100 MB disk and a 19" monochrome monitor

3) Several other Unix-based workstations in various research laboratories (SUN workstations, Compaq 386, HP386, etc.)

In addition to this, the Department operates dozens of IBM compatible and Apple Macintosh family computers. Essentially all of the Department's computers are linked together in a network using Ethernet and LocalTalk networks. The Department's networks connect the University of Ottawa's IBM mainframe and the Internet network.

In addition to these facilities, students in the Department have access to a computer-aided design laboratory operated by the Faculty of Engineering (University of Ottawa). This facility includes a VAX 3500 and nine VAX Stations connected in a cluster.

### Digital Communications Research Laboratory

This laboratory is equipped with a variety of communication system and signal analysis equipment. This includes some of the latest equipment for data source simulation, data error rate monitoring, spectrum analysis, cross and autocorrelation function measurement, probability density function measurement, noise simulation, filtering, etc. It also includes prototype digital modulation and demodulation equipment, and various digital signal processing hardware and software systems based on the TMS320C25 digital signal processor. The laboratory also features a 14/12 GHz satellite earth station and associated terminal equipment for testing prototype equipment on an actual satellite link.

### Lightwave Communications Research Laboratory

This laboratory is equipped with modern optical communications instruments covering the wavelengths from 600 nanometres to 1.5 microns. The laboratory also features several SUN workstations with software for the computer simulation of various aspects of optical communication systems and networks. Current experimental work in the laboratory includes holographic coupler designs, coherent optical networks and indoor infrared multicasting.

### Computer Communications Research Laboratory

This laboratory is equipped with several HP RS/20 and SUN computer systems connected together on an Ethernet network linked to the rest of the Department's computing facilities. Recent activities in the laboratory include the development of gateways to interconnect LANs using Satellite Wide Area networks and ISDN, and design and implementation of a test-bed facility for multimedia communication applications. The laboratory is also equipped with simulation programs such as QNAP2, RESQ OPNET, NETWORKS, GSPNA, and GreatSPN.

### Electromagnetic Research Laboratory

This laboratory is equipped with modern co-axial line and waveguide instruments covering frequencies from 10 MHz to 60 GHz. A computer-controlled frequency domain network analyzer with error correcting capabilities allows reflection and transmission measurements from 5 Hz to 60 GHz. The laboratory is also equipped with a computer-



controlled time domain network analyzer and a modern scalar network analyzer (transmission, reflection test set) as well as various frequency counters and spectrum analyzers. A computer controlled three-dimensional scanning system located in an anechoic chamber and used for near-field antenna measurement in both frequency and time domains over the frequency range from 100 MHz to 3GHz. TEM cells at 100 MHz and 3 GHz are available for field probe calibration and EMC/I testing of electronic equipment.

---

## Graduate Courses

---

- Engineering 92.504 (ELG5337)

Electronics Design Techniques with Integrated Circuits  
Review of basic operational amplifier techniques. Design of specialty circuits: wideband low noise video amplifiers, chopper amplifiers, isolation amplifiers, and switched capacitor filters. Review of phase locked loops. Filter design using phase locked loops. Operation and use of surface acoustic wave devices and charge coupled devices.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG4131 or the equivalent.  
D.T. Gibbons.

- Engineering 92.505 (ELG5162)

Knowledge-Based Systems: Principles and Design  
Basic concepts and terminology. Introduction to mathematical logic and to reasoning. Introduction to Lisp and Objective C. Knowledge representation using rules, semantic nets and frames. Case study. Representation in state space. Case study. Use of knowledge. Procedural and declarative knowledge. Demons. Production systems. Case study. Solution searching algorithms. Expert system components. Inference engine principle. Basic schemes for inference engine representation. Knowledge-based system design. Using an expert system shell for the design of knowledge-based systems. Case study and expert system for process control.  
Dan Ionescu.

- Engineering 92.506 (ELG7132)

Topics in Electronics I  
Current topics in the field.

- Engineering 92.507 (ELG7133)

Topics in Electronics II  
Current topics in the field.

- Engineering 92.508 (ELG7575)

Sujets choisis en électronique  
Sujets d'intérêt courant dans la matière.

- Engineering 92.510 (ELG5163)

Machine Vision  
Image acquisition. Lighting considerations. Structured light and stereo ranging. Gray-scale and binary images:

geometric and topological properties. Regions and image segmentation. Image preprocessing. Edge finding. Image processing. Image recognition techniques. Mathematical models for image representation. Mathematical morphology. Model building. Representation of 3-D objects. Three dimensional scene understanding. Motion detection. Special vision architectures, massively parallel computers, AIS series. Machine vision for manufacturing.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG4153.  
Dan Ionescu.

- Engineering 92.511 (ELG5192)

Microprocessor-Based Systems Design

The purpose of this course is to present the hardware design alternatives of microprocessor-based systems. The course covers the following main topics: overview of microprocessors; CISC, microprogramable and RISC machines. The memory subsystem: main memory and virtual memory systems. The input/output subsystem: I/O schemes, digital and analog I/O ports, and bussing schemes. Multiple processor systems overview; taxonomy of multiprocessor systems and when to use multi-microprocessor systems. As part of the course the students will write a major project on an agreed on topic and present it to the class if time permits.  
Moshe Kreiger.

- Engineering 92.512 (ELG5197)

Introduction to Embedded Systems

The purpose of this course is to present the design alternatives of embedded systems. The course covers the following main topics: overview of embedded systems, where they fit and their general characteristics. Simple embedded systems: sequential event response systems and cyclic executives. Design overview: prototype-based designs, multitasking and multiactivity paradigms. Multitasking systems design: elements of real-time operating systems and harmony. Multiactivity systems design: process activity language (PAL) and PAL-based design tools. As part of the course the students will write a major project on an agreed topic and present it to the class if time permits.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG4161 or the equivalent.  
Moshe Kreiger.

- Engineering 92.513 (ELG5198)

Parallel Processing with VLSI

Overview of parallel processing. Architectures for parallel processing: array processors, associate processors, vector processors, orthogonal processors, switch lattice architecture, hypercubes, systolic arrays, wavefront arrays, pyramid structures, data flow architectures, and reduction machines. Memory organization, buses, I/O and interconnection networks for parallel processing systems. Connection machine processing hardware, RISC processors, and some VLSI processors. Impact of GaAs technology on

parallel processing. Future parallel processing systems implementations. Some representative parallel processing systems. Examples of parallel processing architectures for various applications.  
Sethuraman Panchanathan.

• Engineering 92.514 (ELG5199)

**Design of Multimedia Distributed Database Systems**  
The purpose of the course is to provide the students with the basic concepts of the conventional database technology: technology trends and databases, database concepts and architecture, data modelling. Emphasis will be on the relational technology and distributed databases: relational concepts, relational algebra, distributed database architecture, horizontal and vertical fragmentations, distribution design, distributed transparency, distributed concurrency control. The course will also examine the new generation of databases for advanced applications such as multimedia information retrieval and the limitations of the conventional models for managing multimedia information such as graphics, text, image, audio/video and voice. Extended relational databases and object-oriented database approaches will be discussed. As part of the course the students will write a major project on topics related to both traditional and advanced database technologies and present it to the class.  
Ahmed Karmouch.

• Engineering 92.515 (ELG5373)

**Secure Communications and Data Encryption**  
Introduction to secure communications. Data encryption and encipherment. Source entropy and average mutual information. Cryptanalysis of encrypted data. Classic encipherment methods: substitution, transposition and product ciphers. Symmetric cryptosystems: shift register sequences, stream ciphers and Data Encryption Standard DES. Public key encipherment concept, RSA cipher, knapsack cipher, computational complexity, Diffie-Hellman public key distribution scheme. Message authentication and identity verification. Applications: electronic funds transfer, secure speech communications.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG5119 or 94.553 or the equivalent.  
J.-Y. Chouinard.

• Engineering 92.516 (ELG5113)

**Stochastic Systems**  
Wiener processes. Poisson random measures. Stochastic Wiener-Ito integrals. Stochastic integrals with respect to Poisson measures. Stochastic differentials. Diffusion processes. Itostochastic differential equations: existence and uniqueness of solutions, continuous dependence of solutions with respect to parameters. Semigroup theory and generation of semigroups as applied to stochastic differential equations. Applications to engineering

systems modelling (computer communications networks, power system networks, etc.).  
*Prerequisite:* Permission of the instructor.  
N.U. Ahmed.

• Engineering 92.519 (ELG5119)

**Stochastic Processes**  
Probability spaces. Random variables. Distribution and density functions. Expectation. Functions of random variables. Moments and characteristic functions. Random vectors. Functions of random vectors. Sequences of random variables. Convergence notions. The central limit theorem. The law of large numbers. Stochastic processes: basic notions, characterizations and examples. Stationarity notions. Poisson processes. Gaussian processes. Transformations of stochastic processes. Ergodicity. Second order random processes. Representation theorems. Markov processes. Homogeneous Markov chains. Applications.  
*Exclusion:* 94.553  
P.A. Galko.

• Engineering 92.520 (ELG5120)

**Queuing Systems**  
Stochastic processes: Markov chains, discrete birth-death, etc. Queuing systems:  $M/G/1$ ,  $G/M/m$ ,  $M/M/m/k/n$  queues, etc. Priority queues. Networks of queues: local/global balance equations, product form solutions for open and closed networks. Mean value analysis, diffusion approximation, non-product form networks. Related models (e.g., Petri nets). Numerical solutions. Examples include throughput analysis from multiprocessors and computer-communication networks.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG5119 or 94.553 or the equivalent.  
*Exclusion:* 94.517  
O.W. Yang.

• Engineering 92.526 (ELG5353)

**Distributed Parameter Systems**  
First and second order evolution equations on Banach spaces. Controllability and stability of hyperbolic systems. Identification of system parameters. Application to flexible spacecraft.  
*Prerequisite:* Permission of the instructor.  
N.U. Ahmed.

• Engineering 92.527 (ELG5161)

**Robotics: Control, Sensing and Intelligence**  
Robotics as the intelligent connection of perception to action. Robotics in the CIM context. Advanced robotics technologies. Robot arm kinematics and dynamics. Planning of manipulator trajectories. Control of robot manipulators. Robot-level programming. Sensors and sensory perception. Control problems for sensory controlled robotic-based flexible manufacturing systems. Task-level programming. Mobile robots. Knowledge-based control for mobile robots:

environment perception, robot's world model, navigation and motion control.

*Prerequisite:* ELG4161 or the equivalent.  
E.M. Petriu.

- Engineering 92.528 (ELG5160)

Introduction to Robotics

Introduction to robots and their applications. Types of robots. Power sources: hydraulic, pneumatic and electric systems. Representation of robot kinematics and dynamics. Planning and execution of manipulator trajectory. Feedback from the environment: the use of sensors and artificial vision. Real-time computer control. Programming languages and programming aspects. Application case studies.

*Prerequisites:* ELG4151 and ELG4161 or the equivalents.

- Engineering 92.529 (ELG7113)

Topics in Systems and Control I

Current topics in the field, including linear semigroup theory and optimal feedback control.

- Engineering 92.530 (ELG7114)

Topics in Systems and Control II

Current topics in the field, including linear and non-linear filtering and optimal control of stochastic systems.

- Engineering 92.531 (ELG7574)

Sujets choisis en systèmes et réglage automatique. Sujets d'intérêt courant dans la matière.

- Engineering 92.534 (ELG5101)

Millimeter-Wave Engineering and Applications

Techniques for generating, transmitting and receiving millimeter waves. Propagation characteristics of millimeter-waves in the atmosphere and other media. Tube and solid state sources: antennas; transmission media; waveguide circuits and components. Millimeter-wave systems and applications for radar, communications, radiometry, remote sensing and radio astronomy.

*Prerequisites:* ELG4101 and ELG4102 or the equivalents.

G.I. Costache and Prakash Bhartia (DREO).

- Engineering 92.535 (ELG5108)

Electromagnetic Compatibility and Interference

Interference phenomena. Shielding of conductors. Grounding. Other noise reduction techniques. EMI filters. Noise sources: narrowband and broadband. Electromagnetic pulse as an interference source. Modelling EMI/C circuit boards and backplanes.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG4101 or the equivalent.

G.I. Costache and Prakash Bhartia (DREO).

- Engineering 92.538 (ELG7500)

Sujets choisis en électromagnétisme.

Sujets d'intérêt courant dans la matière.

- Engineering 92.540 (ELG5109)

Radio-, Micro- and Millimeter Wave Measurements and Instrumentation

Fundamentals of electronic measurements, uncertainty analysis. Measurements from 10 kHz to 300 GHz: voltage, current, power, frequency, attenuation, phase and Q-factor. Fundamentals of electronic instrumentation: digital voltmeters, power meters, frequency counters, impedance analyzers, network analyzers and spectrum analyzers. Application of computers for measurements: IEEE 488 interface, automatic test equipment. New trends in electronic instrumentation.

*Prerequisite:* ELG5104 or the equivalent.

- Engineering 92.541 (ELG5104)

Electromagnetic Waves: Theory and Applications

The homogeneous wave equation. Uniform and non-uniform plane waves. Inhomogeneous wave equations. Green's functions. Theory of potentials. Scattering problems. Numerical methods. Boundary value problems. Perturbation and variational techniques.

*Prerequisite:* ELG4101 or the equivalent.

M.M. Ney.

- Engineering 92.542 (ELG5379)

Numerical Methods in Electromagnetic Engineering

An introduction into modern numerical methods for solving electromagnetic field problems. Deterministic as well as eigenvalue problems will be treated using the following techniques: finite difference and finite element techniques, moment methods, sparse matrix techniques, spectral domain techniques, hybrid mode analysis, transmission line matrix simulations. Applications include wire antennas, waveguides of arbitrary cross-section, micro-strip and quasiplanar transmission lines, transmission line discontinuities and computer-aided design and optimization of micro-wave components.

*Prerequisite:* ELG4101 or the equivalent.

G.I. Costache.

- Engineering 92.543 (ELG5504)

Ondes électromagnétiques: théorie et applications  
Equation homogène d'onde. Ondes planes uniformes et non uniformes. Equation non homogène d'onde. Fonctions de Green. Théorie des potentiels. Problèmes de diffraction. Méthodes numériques. Problèmes avec frontières limitées. Méthode des perturbations et variationnelles.

*Préalable:* ELG4101 ou équivalent.

M.M. Ney.

- Engineering 92.544 (ELG7100)

Topics in Electromagnetics I

Current topics in the field.

- Engineering 92.545 (ELG7101)

Topics in Electromagnetics II

Current topics in the field.



• Engineering 92.546 (ELG5779)

Méthodes numériques en génie électromagnétique  
Une introduction aux méthodes modernes de résolution numérique de problèmes électromagnétiques. Le cours couvre des problèmes déterministes et aux valeurs propres. Les méthodes suivantes seront présentées: différences finies, éléments finis, analyse dans le domaine spectral, analyse par modes hybrides, méthode t.l.m. Les méthodes seront appliquées aux problèmes suivants: antennes, guides d'onde de section arbitraire, lignes microrubans et lignes quasi-planaires, discontinuités dans les lignes de transmission, conception par ordinateur de composants hyperfréquences.  
*Préalable:* ELG4101 ou équivalent.  
G.I. Costache.

• Engineering 92.549 (ELG5714)

Satellite Communications  
Basic up-link and down-link equations. System noise temperature. Power flux density and energy dispersal. Analog frequency modulation techniques. Signal-to-noise ratios for telephony and television. Time division multiple access systems and digital system capacity under bandwidth and power limitations. Single channel per carrier frequency division multiple access schemes and system capacity. Pre-assigned and demand assigned satellite networks. Geometry relating to satellite and earth stations. Earth station figure of merit (G/T) measurement using radio stars. Rain attenuation. System fade margins for linear and saturated transponders. Dual polarization frequency re-use. Interference between terrestrial microwave and satellite systems.

• Engineering 92.550 (ELG5371)

Digital Communications by Satellite  
Overview of satellite communications. Channel characterization and link budget calculations. Transponders: a transponder model, channelization, frequency plans, processing transponders. Earth station technology: modems (BPSK, QPSK, MSK, etc., coherent versus differential detection), low noise amplifiers, high power amplifiers. Forward error correction for satellite links. Propagation and interference considerations. Satellite access techniques: FDMA, TDMA, CDMA, random multiple access. Satellite switching and on-board processing. Networking and Services. Integrated services digital satellite network. VSAT, MSAT, Intelsat and Inmarsat.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG4171 or the equivalent.  
Abbas Yongaçoglu.

• Engineering 92.551 (ELG5170)

Introduction to Information Theory  
Introduction to information theory and communication systems: source coding, channel coding and data encryption. The measure of information: entropy,

mutual information and average mutual information. Discrete-source coding: fixed-length and variable-length codes, stationary sources, ergodic sources, Markovian sources, the Source-Coding Theorem. Data compression. The rate-distortion function. Information estimation: the Neyman-Pearson Theorem, maximum-likelihood detection, elementary and asymptotic bounds on performance, the Chebyshev inequality and the Chernoff bound. Channel coding: data transmission over discrete noisy channels, the capacity of discrete memory-less channels, discrete channels with memory, the Channel Coding Theorem, block codes and tree codes. Continuous channels and sources: entropy and mutual information of continuous-amplitude discrete-time signals, discrete-time Gaussian sources and channels with and without memory, the rate-distortion function of a Gaussian signal, continuous-time Gaussian sources and channels, transmission with a band-width constraint.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG5119 or 94.553 or the equivalent.  
J.-Y. Chouinard.

• Engineering 92.552 (ELG5331)

Transmission Systems for Communications  
This course is for engineers involved with the design, application and specification of transmission systems for communications, including voice, data and video information. Topics to be covered include: network fundamentals, signal properties, noise, transmission media, system impairments, performance objectives, message channels, cable transmission and treatment, analog carrier systems, multichannel system load and testing, nonlinear channels and intermodulation noise, microwave radio systems, FM radio, SSB-FM, satellite systems, digital transmission fundamentals, digital terminals, multiplexers, baseband digital systems, digital cable systems, digital microwave radio systems, digital satellite systems, optical-fibre systems, local area transport, digital signal processing applications, system maintenance.  
*Prerequisite:* ELG4171 or the equivalent.  
W.F. McGee.

• Engineering 92.553 (ELG5179)

Detection and Estimation  
An introduction to the optimal processing of communication signals. The binary hypothesis testing problem. Bayes risk and Neyman-Pearson criteria based receivers. M-ary hypothesis detection problems. Composite hypothesis problems. Parameter estimation criteria; Cramer-Rao bounds; maximum likelihood estimation. Function space concepts. Integral equations; the Karhunen-Loeve Expansion Theorem. Detection problems of signals in additive white Gaussian noise. Detection problems in coloured noise; the whitening filter; singular detection. The noise-in noise problem. Classical signal estimation problems. The linear filtering problem. The Wiener filter. The



Kalman filter. Sequential detection (Wald's test). Introduction to non-parametric detection.

*Prerequisites:* ELG5119 or 94.553; and ELG5375 or 94.554; or the equivalents.

P.A. Galko.

• Engineering 92.554 (ELG5372)

Error Control Coding

General introduction. Algebraic concepts. Linear block codes. Cyclic codes, error trapping, decoding of cyclic codes, BCH codes, majority-logic decoding of cyclic codes, finite geometry codes, burst-error correcting codes. Convolutional codes. Maximum-likelihood decoding, sequential decoding, and majority-logic decoding of convolutional codes. Burst-error correcting convolutional codes. Automatic repeat request strategies. Applications of block coding to data storage systems. Applications of convolutional codes.

*Co-requisite:* ELG4171 or the equivalent.

Abbas Yongaçoglu.

• Engineering 92.556 (ELG5375)

Principles of Digital Communication

Elements of communication theory and information theory applied to digital communications systems. Characterization of noise and channel models. Analysis of digital data transmission techniques for additive Gaussian noise channels. Efficient modulation and coding for reliable transmission. Spread spectrum and line coding techniques.

*Prerequisite:* 94.553 or ELG5119 or the equivalent (may be taken concurrently).

*Exclusion:* 94.554.

P.A. Galko.

• Engineering 92.557 (ELG5376)

Digital Signal Processing

Discrete-time signals, system functions, convolution, correlation, transforms. Frequency domain and Z-domain representations. FIR and IIR filters. Filter design in frequency and time domains. The Discrete Fourier Transform. Fast Fourier Transform algorithms. Realizations: finite word-length effects, quantization of analog signals and filter coefficients; quantization of multiplier and adder outputs, overflow and limit cycles. Decimation and interpolation and their applications. Anti-aliasing filter design. A/D and D/A impairments and specifications. Echo cancellers. The extent to which the above topics are covered will be determined at the beginning of the course based on the student's background.

*Prerequisite:* ELG5119 or 94.553 or the equivalent.

*Exclusion:* 94.562

T.A. Aboulnasr.

• Engineering 92.558 (ELG5776)

Traitement numérique des signaux

Méthodes de traitement numérique des signaux dans le domaine fréquentiel et temporel; effets d'arrondissement sur les coefficients et accumulation des erreurs. Réalisations directes très hautes vitesses. Réseaux systoliques. Réalisations utilisant des micro-ordinateurs. Techniques d'adaptation. Applications aux systèmes de télécommunications. *Préalable:* ELG4172 ou équivalent.

• Engineering 92.559 (ELG5378)

Image Processing and Image Communications

Linear systems approach to image processing. Two-dimensional transforms for image processing. Image analysis, segmentation, and classification. Applications to inspection, remote sensing, and medicine. Image coding: spatial domain, transform domain. Properties of the human visual system and image displays. Image processing hardware.

*Prerequisite:* ELG5376 or 94.562 or the equivalent.

• Engineering 92.560 (ELG7172)

Topics in Signal Processing I

Current topics in the field.

• Engineering 92.561 (ELG7173)

Topics in Signal Processing II

Current topics in the field.

• Engineering 92.562 (ELG5778)

Traitement et transmission d'images

Applications des systèmes linéaires en traitement d'images. Transformées bi-dimensionnelles et leurs emplois pour le traitement d'images; analyse d'images par segmentation et classification; exemples d'applications en inspection, télédétection et médecine; codage d'images, dans le domaine spatial, des transformées, méthodes hybrides, caractéristiques du système visuel humain et écrans de visualisation; hardware pour le traitement d'images.

*Préalable:* ELG5376 ou 94.562 ou équivalent.

• Engineering 92.563 (ELG7179)

Topics in Signal Processing III

Current topics in the field.

• Engineering 92.565 (ELG7177)

Topics in Communications I

Current topics in the field.

• Engineering 92.566 (ELG7178)

Topics in Communications II

Current topics in the field.

• Engineering 92.567 (ELG5374)

Computer-Communication Networks

Introduction. Network goals. Applications of networks. Network structure. Network architectures. The ISO

reference model. Introduction to queuing theory. Delay analysis. The physical layer. The data link layer. The network layer: point to point networks, satellite and packet-radio networks, local area networks. The transport and session layers: interconnection of packet switching networks. The presentation layer: network security and privacy, file transfer protocols. The application layer: distributed data base systems. *Co-requisite:* ELG4171 or the equivalent.

*Exclusion:* 94.521

O.W. Yang.

• Engineering 92.570 (ELG5380)

Digital Telephony

The communication process. The telephone network: constituents and principles governing its evolution. Speech processing and applications. VLSI codes and line circuits. Digital transmission principles. Time-division multiplexing, channel banks and transmission systems. Principles of digital switching and exchanges: circuit and packet switching. Architecture alternatives. Stored program control and distributed systems. Switching office service circuits. Reliability, maintainability and evaluation criteria. Comparative analysis of commercial systems. Office communications. Communication workstations. ISDN. Network evolution and network control issues. (Students will be expected to do extensive reading of the current literature and a report and class presentation of an assigned topic.)

*Prerequisite:* ELG4171 or the equivalent.

• Engineering 92.571 (ELG5381)

Office Communication Systems

The communication process and office automation quandary. Office models. Office communication system design. Key systems. PBX design principles and comparative analysis. Local area networks. Fibre optics in the office. Open system interconnect. Internetwork communications. Requirements and architectural alternatives for integrated voice and data communications. LANs and computer to PBX interfaces. Integrated office systems: examples and critical analysis. New communication services: messaging, teleconferencing, document and image communication, directories, etc. Access. Voice terminals. Data terminals. The PC invasion and local services. Portability. Integrated work stations. Man-machine interfaces. The impact of ISDN. Private networks. (Students will be expected to do extensive reading of the current literature and a report and class presentation of an assigned topic.)

*Prerequisite:* ELG5380 or the equivalent.

• Engineering 92.572 (ELG7572)

Sujets choisis en télécommunications et traitement de signaux.

Sujets d'intérêt courant dans la matière.

• Engineering 92.573 (ELG5194)

Design and Testing of Reliable Digital Systems

Introduction. Test generation for combinatorial circuits. Fault detection in sequential circuits. Memory testing. LSI/VLSI circuit testing. Deterministic and random testing of digital circuits. Design for testability. Self-checking circuits. Design of fault-tolerant systems. Case studies.

*Prerequisite:* ELG5195 or the equivalent.

S.R. Das.

• Engineering 92.574 (ELG5180)

Advanced Digital Communication

Digital signalling over channels with intersymbol interference (ISI) and additive Gaussian noise. Error probability analysis. Fading multipath channels as arise in terrestrial line-of-sight (LOS) and mobile/portable communications, diversity concepts: modelling and error probability performance evaluation. Synchronization in digital communications. Spread spectrum in digital transmission over multipath fading channels. Optical communications and networking over fibre and atmosphere. Shot noise, laser intensity noise and Gaussian noise performance limits.

*Prerequisite:* 94.554 or ELG5375 or the equivalent.

*Exclusion:* 94.565

Mohsen Kavehrad.

• Engineering 92.575 (ELG5195)

Digital Logic Design: Principles and Practices

Combinational circuit analysis including hazard detection. Number systems and codes. Switching algebra. Combinational circuit design including PLA and MSI techniques. IC logic families. Flip-flop properties. Switching algebra: special properties; symmetric functions, unate functions, threshold functions, Boolean difference, and functional decomposition. Introduction to sequential circuits; state reduction, incompletely specified machines, state assignment, and series-parallel decomposition. Fundamental mode sequential circuits; race, hazards, and state assignment. Testing aspects of digital systems; failure and fault models, deterministic test generation for combinational circuits, testing sequential circuits, state identification, and testing memories and complex LSI/VLSI circuits. Design for testability techniques: scan techniques, built-in self test (BIST), and easily testable network structures. Semicustom and MSI design. Special sequential circuits including sequential integrated circuits.

S.R. Das.

• Engineering 92.577 (ELG5192)

Microprocessor-Based Systems

The course considers the various design alternatives of microprocessor-based systems. Review of current microprocessor trends. Design alternatives of microprocessor-based system executives. LSI memories

and memory system design. Input/output options and the design of various input/output ports. Busing schemes. Design of bit-sliced systems.

*Prerequisite:* ELG4391 or the equivalent.

Moshe Krieger.

• Engineering 92.578 (ELG5193)

Multi-Microprocessor Systems

Multiprocessor systems: definitions, characteristics, objectives and applications. Multi-microprocessor systems: what, where and why. Task-driven systems. Examples of multi-microprocessor systems. (Students will be expected to do extensive reading of the current literature, a project and class presentation of an assigned topic.)

*Prerequisite:* ELG5192 or the equivalent.

Moshe Krieger.

• Engineering 92.579 (ELG5196)

Automata and Neural Networks: Applications in Machine Perception

This course is intended to provide a general introduction to the field of automata networks, giving special attention to "artificial neural networks" and their application in modelling perception mechanisms. Introduction: a historical overview of the area and a look at examples of automata network applications in cellular computer architectures, modelling of physical and biological phenomena, and the modelling of cognition and perception mechanisms. Mathematical tools: Boolean networks, discrete iterative automata, random automata networks, and dynamic automata network behaviour (threshold networks and the behaviour of iterative automata). Neural networks: models for motor control, perception and information retrieval; representation and learning, basic components (the "formal neuron", the perceptron), linear learning, feature discovery by competitive learning, retrieval, multi-layered networks, the "gradient back propagation" learning algorithm for multi-layered networks, and VLSI implementation of a neural network model. Applications in machine perception: self-organization in a perceptual network, the "Adaptive Resonance Theory" of adaptive pattern recognition by a self-organizing neural network, neural networks for adaptive pattern recognition, neural networks for visual pattern recognition, a silicon model of early visual processing and its application to optical flow computing, and a "neural" phonetic typewriter.

E.M. Petriu.

• Engineering 92.587 (ELG7186)

Topics in Computers I

Current topics in the field.

• Engineering 92.588 (ELG7187)

Topics in Computers II

Current topics in the field.

• Engineering 92.590 (ELG7573)

Sujets choisis sur les ordinateurs.

Sujets d'intérêt courant dans la matière.

• ELG6000

Engineering Report/Rapport technique

For students in the course work master's program working on the Engineering Report. Pour les candidats à la maîtrise qui préparent un rapport technique.

• ELG7999

M.A.Sc. Thesis/Thèse de M.Sc.A.

For students working towards their master's thesis. Pour les étudiants qui travaillent à leur thèse de maîtrise.

• ELG8000

CoOp Work Term I/Travail coopératif 1er trimestre

For students in a cooperative master's program who are on their first work term.

Pour les candidats à un programme coopératif de maîtrise qui font leur première session de travail.

• ELG8001

CoOp Work Term II/Travail coopératif 2e trimestre

For students in a cooperative master's program who are on their second work term.

Pour les candidats à un programme coopératif de maîtrise qui font leur deuxième session de travail.

• ELG9998

Ph.D. Comprehensive Exam/Examen de synthèse du doctorat

For students undergoing the Ph.D. comprehensive examination.

Pour les étudiants qui doivent passer l'examen de synthèse du doctorat.

• ELG9999

Ph.D. Thesis/Thèse de doctorat

For students working towards their Ph.D. thesis.

Pour les étudiants qui travaillent à leur thèse de doctorat.



## Department of Electronics

Mackenzie Building 417

Telephone: 788-5754

Fax: 788-5708

---

### The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

J.S. Wight

*Associate Chair, Graduate Studies:*

N.G. Tarr

Programs of study and research leading to the master's and Ph.D. degrees in electrical engineering are offered through the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Electrical Engineering. The Institute, established in 1983, combines the resources of Carleton University and the University of Ottawa. For further information, including admission and program requirements, see page 121.

The Department of Electronics is concerned with the fields of applied and physical electronics. Effort is strongest in two broad areas. One of these encompasses solid-state devices and integrated circuits, the other communications and microwaves. Specific areas of specialization include:

#### *Solid State Devices*

Fundamental semiconductor device physics; device design and novel device structures; device modelling for CAD; new fabrication processes; submicron and quantum effect devices; photovoltaics; semiconductor sensors and transducers

#### *Integrated Circuit Engineering*

Design and development of linear and digital integrated circuits; fabrication processes and test techniques; MOS, bipolar and BiCMOS ICs; VLSI; computer-aided circuit design

#### *Analog Signal Processing*

Switched-capacitor filters, transversal filters, operational amplifiers and radio frequency functions in analog signal processing applications, particularly for integrated circuit realization

#### *Circuits*

Active filters; linear and nonlinear circuit design; computer-aided circuit design; phase-locked circuits, carriers and clock synchronizers; mixers, modulators and demodulators

#### *Microwave Electronics*

Microwave amplifiers, oscillators, modulators, frequency converters, phase-shifters; use of FET

and bipolar transistors, Schottky barrier, varactor, step recovery and PIN diodes; design using finline, microstrip, stripline, coax, and waveguide; monolithic microwave ICs in GaAs; miniature hybrid microwave ICs

#### *Communications and Radar Electronics*

Circuits for terrestrial and satellite communications; circuit implementation of digital modulation techniques; antenna and array design; communication channel characterization; optical communications circuits; radar transmitter and receiver design

#### *Biomedical Electronics*

Cochlear prosthesis

#### *Computer-Aided Circuit Design*

Development of hierarchical simulators for mixed analog/digital circuits; analysis and design of switched-capacitor networks; analysis and design of high speed circuits; optimization techniques; synthesis of VLSI circuits using both algorithmic and knowledge-based approaches; analysis and simulations of communications systems links; layout synthesis and module generation

#### *Photonic Devices*

Waveguides and holographic optical elements for optical interconnects; electro-optic modulators and switches; waveguides for sensing applications.

#### **NSERC/BNR Chair in CAD**

The joint Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council/Bell Northern Research Chairs in Computer-Aided Design are currently held by Dr. Michel Nakhla and Dr. Q.J. Zhang. This is part of a planned expansion of the department in the area of CAD for VLSI.

#### **NSERC/OCRI Chair in High Speed Integrated Circuits**

The joint Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council/Ottawa-Carleton Research Institute Chair in High Speed Integrated Circuits is currently held by Dr. W.M. Snelgrove.

#### **TRIO**

The Department is part of the TRIO (Telecommunications Research Institute of Ontario) Centre of Excellence. Current research areas of the Centre with major participation from the Department are: integrated services digital networks, mobile and portable wireless networks, VLSI in communications, and millimetre wave/optical antennas and circuits for personal communications.

## Micronet

The Department is a member, along with seven other Canadian universities and several major industrial organizations, of Micronet, the federally-sponsored network on Microelectronic Devices, Circuits and Systems for ULSI (ultra-large scale integration). Within the Department Micronet supports research on: device structures, modelling and fabrication processes for submicron CMOS and BiCMOS ICs; high-speed filters, phase detectors, A-to-D converters, frequency synthesizers and other circuit elements for silicon ICs operating at radio frequencies; analysis and optimization of interconnects for high-speed ICs; and automated generation of custom cells for VLSI design.

The structure of the courses offered allows a well-integrated master's or Ph.D. program of study to be chosen appropriately related to the field of thesis research. Device- and integrated-circuit-oriented courses cover: fabrication, semiconductor device theory, semiconductor device design, integrated circuit design and integrated circuit reliability. Circuit-oriented courses include: signal-processing electronics, micro-processor electronics, computer-aided circuit design, phase-locked circuits, filter circuits, RF and microwave circuits, antenna and array design. Systems-oriented courses cover: optical fibre communications and radar systems.

Excellent facilities are available for the fabrication of solid state devices and integrated circuits for research purposes. These include a class-100 clean room in which all basic processes required in silicon monolithic technology can be carried out. The clean room houses facilities for photomask generation and photolithography, modern diffusion furnaces, a rapid thermal annealer, low-pressure chemical vapour deposition systems, ECR and reactive ion etchers, e-beam, RF and magnetron sputtering systems for metal deposition, and a SEM. Equipment for thick film deposition, scribing, bonding, and automatic testing is also available. Comprehensive test facilities are available for IC characterization, including wafer probers, HP4145 Semiconductor Parameter Analyzers and an automated C-V measurement station.

The Department has excellent computing facilities available for both circuit design and software development, including facilities for IC design and layout on the silicon chip, allowing IC fabrication either through the Canadian Micro-electronics Corporation or in house. The graduate CAD laboratory consists of twenty-five SUN workstations interconnected via ETHERNET. Industry standard IC design, layout and synthesis software such as EDGE, Synopsys, HSPICE, SILOS, Verilog and VHDL is available, along with the process and device simulation tools SUPREM, SEDAN, Bipole, PISCES and MINIMOS. The

Department also has a full COMMON LISP development system running on the SUN network.

Advanced instrumentation is available supporting automated testing of both analog and digital integrated circuits at frequencies up to 2 GHz. Low noise test facilities include a phase noise measurement system, dynamic signal analyzers, spectrum analyzers, network analyzers, arbitrary waveform generators, digital sampling oscilloscopes, digital data analyzers and generators, and RF frequency synthesizers, all of which may be controlled using the IEEE 488 interface.

The Department has up-to-date facilities for circuit development and measurement at microwave frequencies ranging up to 22 GHz. There are also facilities for work at optical frequencies. Thin-film microwave integrated circuits can be fabricated in house; there is provision for the fabrication of GaAs MMICs through foundry services. Special purpose microwave equipment includes automated network analyzers, spectrum analyzers and frequency synthesizers, and a complete microwave link analyzer. Data generators and error-detection equipment is available for work on digital communications. Industry standard software, such as SERENADE (SUPERCOMPACT, HARMONICA) and ACADEMY (TOUCHSTONE, LIBRA) is available for the computer-aided design and layout of microwave integrated circuits.

The research laboratories maintain extensive collaboration with government and industrial research and development agencies in the Ottawa area.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

The courses offered by the Department of Electronics are as follows:

- Engineering 97.551F1 (ELG6351)  
Passive Microwave Circuits  
Review of EM theory for guided waves; transmission lines and waveguides. Propagation in ferrites. Characteristics of planar transmission lines, both single and coupled; stripline, micro-strip, coplanar lines, slotline. Representation of discontinuities in transmission lines and wave-guides. Scattering-matrix characterization of microwave junctions and discontinuities. Microwave network analysis. Design theory (including CAD), characteristics, and use of microwave components such as impedance transformers, filters, hybrids, directional couplers,

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

isolators and circulators with particular emphasis on their realization in microwave integrated circuits.  
B.A. Syrett.

• Engineering 97.555F1 (ELG6355)

Passive Circuit Theory

General description of networks, leading to matrix representation of  $n$ -terminal lumped and distributed networks. Elements of matrix algebra as applied to networks. Properties of network functions; poles and zeros of driving point and transfer functions. Foster and Cauer canonic forms. Synthesis of lossless two-ports, single and double-terminated. Modern filter theory; approximation of characteristics by rational functions; Butterworth and Chebyshev approximations. General parameter filters; graphical design. Elliptic filters, predistortion. Phase response and group delay; all-pass and Bessel filters.

P.D. van der Puije.

• Engineering 97.556W1 (ELG6356)

Simulation and Optimization of Electronic Circuits  
Computer simulation and optimization of electronic circuits. Large-scale simulation and optimization techniques. Performance driven, cost driven and profit driven circuit optimization. Introduction to advanced design methodologies: design centring, tolerance analysis, yield maximization, postproduction tuning. Systematic formulation of real-world problems into optimization. Model parameter extraction of active and passive devices, least  $p$ th approximation, decomposition, sensitivity evaluation, Monte-Carlo analysis. Efficient cascaded analysis and application to VLSI systems. Practical CAD problems and methodology.

Q.J. Zhang.

• Engineering 97.557W1 (ELG6357)

Active Circuit Theory

Characterization of negative resistance one-port networks, signal generation and amplification. Active two-ports;  $y$ ,  $z$ ,  $h$ ,  $k$ , chain and scattering parameters. Measurement of two-port parameters. Activity and passivity; reciprocity, non-reciprocity, and anti-reciprocity. Gyrator as a circuit element. Stability, inherent and conditional; power gain of conjugate and mismatched two-port amplifiers. Amplifier gain sensitivity. Oscillators, maximal loading, and frequency sensitivity. Active filter design; gyrator, negative immittance converter (NIC) and operational amplifier used as functional elements. Practical realization of gyrators and NICs. Active network synthesis.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 97.555 or equivalent.

P.D. van der Puije.

• Engineering 97.558F1 (ELG6358)

Computer Methods for Analysis and Design of VLSI Circuits

This course covers basic principles of CAD tools used for analysis and design of VLSI circuits and systems. Formulation of circuit equations. Sparse matrix techniques. Frequency and time-domain solutions. MOS and Bipolar macromodels. Relaxation techniques and timing analysis. Noise and distortion analysis. Transmission line effects in high-speed designs. Interconnect analysis and cross-talk simulation. Asymptotic waveform estimation. Mixed frequency/time domain techniques. Sensitivity analysis and its application in optimizing circuit performance.

M.S. Nakhla.

• Engineering 97.559F1 (ELG6359)

Integrated Circuit Technology

Survey of technology used in silicon VLSI integrated circuit fabrication. Crystal growth and crystal defects, oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation and annealing, gettering, chemical vapour deposition, etching, materials for metallization and contacting, and photolithography. Structures and fabrication techniques required for submicron devices. Applications in advanced CMOS and BiCMOS processes.

N.G. Tarr.

• Engineering 97.562W1 (ELG6362)

Microwave Semiconductor Devices and Applications

Review of basic semiconductor physics, PN junctions and Schottky barriers. Discussion of basic principles of operation, characteristics and applications of varactor diodes (tuning, parametric amplifiers, frequency multipliers),  $p$ - $i$ - $n$  diodes (switches, limiters, attenuators, phase shifters), IMPATT and Gunn diodes (negative resistance amplifiers and oscillators), microwave bipolar transistors and MESFETs (amplifiers and oscillators). Design theory (including CAD) of amplifier matching networks. Discussion of microwave device/circuit fabrication technology (discrete, hybrid, monolithic).

B.A. Syrett.

• Engineering 97.563 (ELG6363)

Electromagnetic Wave Propagation

Review of groundwave, sky wave and transionospheric propagation modes relevant to the design and implementation of radar, communications and other systems operating in the Medium Frequency (MF) to Extra High Frequency (EXF) bands. The occurrence and magnitude of various types of electromagnetic noise will also be discussed. Emphasis will be on providing an understanding of the physical principles involved, of modelling and prediction techniques, and of the limitations of such techniques in practical situations.



• Engineering 97.564W1 (ELG6364)

Radar Systems

Fundamentals; range equation, minimum detectable signal, radar cross-section, pulse repetition frequency, range ambiguities. Classes of Radar; CW, FM-CW, MTI, tracking, air surveillance, SSR, PAR, MLS, SAR, SLAR, OTH, 3D and bistatic radars. Radar subsystems; transmitters, antennas, receivers, processors, displays, detection criteria; CFAR receivers, noise, clutter, precipitation. Waveform design; ambiguity functions, pulse compression. Propagation characteristics; Earth's curvature, refraction, diffraction, attenuation.

P.C. Strickland.

• Engineering 97.565W1 (ELG6365)

Optical Fibre Communications

Transmission characteristics of and design considerations for multi-mode and single-mode optical fibre waveguides; materials, structures, and device properties of light-emitting diodes and laser light sources; photodiodes, avalanche detectors; repeater design; coupling devices for fibres; noise generation and measurements; inter-modulation, cross-modulation, and non-linearity characterization; analog systems, digital systems, system design accounting for component signal degradation; data bus systems.

D. Beckett, J. Goodwin, L. Tarof, K. Visvanatha.

• Engineering 97.566F1 (ELG6366)

Phase-Locked Loops and Receiver Synchronizers

Phase-locked loops; components, fundamentals, stability, transient response, sinusoidal operation, noise performance, tracking, acquisition and optimization. Receiver synchronizers: carrier synchronizers including squaring loop, Costas loop, and remodulator for BPSK, QPSK BER performance; clock synchronizers including early/late gate, inphase/midphase, and delay line multiplier; direct sequence spread spectrum code synchronizers including single dwell and multiple dwell serial PN acquisition, delay locked loop and Tau-Dither loop PN tracking; frequency hopped spread spectrum time and frequency synchronization. J.S. Wight.

• Engineering 97.567F1 (ELG6367)

Antennas and Arrays

Terminology and definitions; radiation patterns, beamwidth, beam efficiency, gain, effective area, aperture efficiency, polarization. Basic antenna categories; pencil, defocused, split, multiple, shaped, scanning beam. Basic antenna types; dipole, horns, paraboloid, offset gridded multi-beam, beam-waveguide Cassegrain, Yagi, log-periodic, helix, lens, array. Aperture fundamentals: Fourier transform, phase errors, stationary phase, Rayleigh range, PWS, Woodward synthesis. Field fundamentals; Maxwell's equations, dipoles, radiation and mutual impedance, duality,

slotted waveguide. Reflector antennas; GO, Fermat's principle, GO synthesis, physical optics. Paraboloids, dual-polarized reflector, shaping, Cassegrainian feed, profile errors, multi-beam reflectors. Phased array fundamentals; space factor and immersed element pattern, Z-transform, grating lobe diagram, blind spots, thinned arrays, series/corporate/matrix feed, feed systems and phase shifter design. P.C. Strickland.

• Engineering 97.568W1 (ELG6368)

Fourier Optics

Generalized 2-D Fourier analysis, Fourier-Bessel transforms. Transfer function of an optical system. 2-D sampling theory. Scalar diffraction theory; Helmholtz equation, Green's theorem, Helmholtz-Kirchoff integral equation. Fresnel-Kirchoff and Rayleigh-Sommerfeld diffraction theories. Fraunhofer diffraction. The lens as an optical transformer. Optical imaging. Tomography with non-diffracting sources; Fourier slice theorem, filtered and backprojection algorithm. Tomography with non-diffracting sources; Born and Rytov approximations. Bragg cells and their application in correlators and spectrum analyzers. Holography, volume holograms, computer-generated holograms, optical elements. Analog optical computing; photorefractives, spatial light modulators. Holographic memories and data storage. Generalized optical processors. Spatial filters; van der Lugt, phase-only, and binary phase-only filters. Optical pattern recognition.

R.G. Harrison.

• Engineering 97.569W1 (ELG6369)

Nonlinear Microwave Devices and Effects

Technology of discrete and integrated nonlinear devices and circuits (MMICs) up to submillimeter frequencies. Device modelling: varistor and varactor devices including Schottky, tunnel and resonant-tunnelling diodes; cryogenic devices including Josephson junctions, super-Schottky diodes, and SIS quasiparticle tunnel junctions; active devices including GaAs and InP MESFETs, HBTs and HEMTs. Gunn and optical effects in MESFETs. Simulation of nonlinear microwave circuits: analytical methods for global insight (algebraic harmonic balance, Volterra series, Ritz-Galerkin); numerical methods for design (integration and extrapolation, shooting methods, generalized power-series analysis, numerical harmonic balance, and the almost-periodic Fourier transform. Multivalued solutions, jump phenomena and hysteresis, bifurcations and chaotic behaviour. Practical examples of passive and active circuits illustrating theoretical aspects: detectors, mixers, modulators, frequency multipliers, frequency dividers. R.G. Harrison.

• Engineering 97.571F1 (ELG6371)

Optical and Microwave Remote Sensing Instrumentation

Introduction to airborne and remote sensing for environmental monitoring. Interaction of optical and microwave radiation with the Earth's surface and its impact on sensing and instrumentation design and operation. Airborne platform motion compensation schemes and their application to geometric correction of airborne imagery. Passive and active electro-optical sensors. Radar systems: clutter measurement; scatterometers, real aperture strip mapping radar (SLAR); synthetic aperture strip mapping radars (SAR).

C.E. Livingstone and members of the Department.

• Engineering 97.577W1 (ELG6377)

Microelectronic Sensors

This course is concerned with the fabrication and physical principles of operation of microelectronic sensors. A large variety of sensors will be studied and the basic fabrication methods used in their production reviewed. The devices discussed will include optical sensors, fibre optic sensors, magnetic sensors, temperature sensors and, briefly, chemical sensors. A substantial portion of the course will be devoted to micro-mechanical sensors.

T.J. Smy.

• Engineering 97.578F1 (ELG6378)

ASICs in Telecommunications

The definition of Application Specific Integrated Circuits is given along with current ASIC technology trends. CMOS and BiCMOS fabrication technologies are compared for their potential use in communications circuits. Circuit building blocks such as amplifiers, switched-capacitor filters and analog to digital converters are overviewed in the context of their communications applications. An overview of vendor technologies is followed by application examples such as line drivers, pulse shaping and equalization circuits, high-speed data transmission over twisted pair copper cables and mobile radio components and implementation issues. Students are required to submit a related literature study and design a communications integrated circuit component using a standard cell library environment.

T.A. Kwasniewski.

• Engineering 97.579W1 (ELG6379)

Advanced Topics in Electromagnetics

Recent and advanced topics in electromagnetics, antennas, radar systems, microwave devices and circuits, or optoelectronics. The subject material will vary from year to year according to research interests in the department and/or expertise provided by visiting scholars or sessional lecturers.

• Engineering 97.580F1 (ELG6380)

Theory of Semiconductor Devices

Review of solid state physics underlying device mechanisms. Equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions in a semiconductor. Carrier transport theory. Physical theory of basic semiconductor device structures and aspects of design: PN junctions and bipolar transistors, field effect devices. Current transport relationships for transistors. Charge control theory. Modelling of device mechanisms. Performance limitations of transistors.

T.J. Smy.

• Engineering 97.582W1 (ELG6382)

Surface-Controlled Semiconductor Devices

Basic theory of the MOS capacitor structure; charge and capacitance relationships; characterization of practical structures. MOSFET theory: classical 1-D analysis, Pao-Sah model, charge-sheet model, saturation region analysis. Small-geometry devices, scaling theory. Dynamic behaviour of MOSFETs: quasi-static models, capacitance characterization. Device modelling for CAD.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 97.580 or equivalent.

D.J. Walkley.

• Engineering 97.583F1 (ELG6383)

Silicon Compilers: Automated IC Synthesis

A number of topics related to computer analysis and synthesis of integrated circuits will be discussed. These topics will include automatic PLA/FSM (programmable logic array)/(finite state machines) compilers, silicon compilers and automatic test plan generators (ATPG).

*Prerequisite:* Some IC design knowledge as given, for example, by Engineering 97.469.

J.P. Knight.

• Engineering 97.584F1 (ELG6384)

VLSI Design

An integrated circuit design course with a strong emphasis on design methodology, to be followed by 97.585 in the second term. The design philosophies considered will include Full Custom design, standard cells, gate-arrays and sea-of-gates using CMOS and BiCMOS technology. State-of-the-art computer-aided design tools are available on a network of SUN workstations.

M.C. Lefebvre.

• Engineering 97.585W1 (ELG6385)

VLSI Design Project

A continuation of 97.584. Students will have reviewed and tested earlier designs in the course, and will initiate their own design of an integrated circuit and submit it for fabrication where the design warrants.

This course will require considerable project time in our CAD lab.

M.C. Lefebvre.

- Engineering 97.586F1 (ELG6386)

Computer-Aided Design: Circuit Design Aids

This course will cover a variety of computer tools for creating and analyzing integrated circuit designs. The theoretical part of the course will cover the methods and algorithms used in CADENCE, ELECTRIC and/or similar tools. In particular, logic simulation, fault simulation, placement routing, layout verification, and synthesis will be considered. J.P. Knight.

- Engineering 97.587W1 (ELG6387)

Microprocessor Electronics

This course introduces the student to the analysis and design of a microprocessor-based system, integrating the three design aspects: signal representation and processing, hardware and software. Topics discussed are stochastic processes, digital signal representation (as applied to a microprocessor system design), conversion and arithmetic errors, real-time applications software support, micro-architecture of VLSI systems, innovative modern micro- and DSP-processors, bit slices, A/D and D/A converters, controller chips. Students will be given design examples and prepare their own micro-computer system designs.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 97.476 or equivalent.

T.A. Kwasniewski.

- Engineering 97.588F1 (ELG6388)

Signal Processing Electronics

Signal processing from the viewpoint of analog integrated circuit design. CCD's, transversal filters, recursive filters, switched capacitor filters, with particular emphasis on integration of analog signal processing techniques in monolithic MOS ICs. Detailed op amp design in CMOS technology. Implications of nonideal op amp behaviour in filter performance. Basic sampled data concepts, detailed Z transform analysis of switched capacitor filters, oversampled A/D converters and more complex circuits. Noise in analog and sampled analog circuits, including calculation of dynamic range and signal to noise ratio.

M.A. Copeland.

- Engineering 97.589F1, W1 (ELG6389)

Advanced Topics in Electronics

A course dealing with selected advanced topics of recent interest in the broad field of solid state devices, electronic circuits, and electromagnetics. Specified topics to be announced each year. Course usually given on a seminar basis with student presentations on assigned topics.

- Engineering 97.590F1, W1, S1

Engineering Project I

A one-term course, carrying half-course credit, for students pursuing the course work M.Eng. program. An engineering study, analysis and/or design project under the supervision of a faculty member. Results will be given in the form of a written report and presented orally. This course may be repeated for credit.

- Engineering 97.591F2, W2, S2

Engineering Project II

A one-term course, carrying full-course credit, for students pursuing the course work M.Eng. program or the cooperative M.Eng. program. An engineering study, analysis and/or design project under the supervision of a faculty member. Results will be given in the form of a written report and presented orally. This course may be repeated for credit.

- Engineering 97.596F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies

Various possibilities exist for pursuing directed studies on topics approved by a course supervisor, including the above listed course topics where they are not offered on a formal basis.

- Engineering 97.599F4, W4, S4

M.Eng. Thesis

- Engineering 97.699F, W, S

Ph.D. Thesis



## Department of Systems and Computer Engineering

Mackenzie Building 4462  
Telephone: 788-5740  
Fax: 788-5727

---

### The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

S.A. Mahmoud

*Associate Chair for Graduate Studies:*

R.A. Goubran

The Department of Systems and Computer Engineering offers programs of study and research leading to the M.Eng. and Ph.D. degrees in Electrical Engineering. These degrees are offered through the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Electrical Engineering which is jointly administered by the Department of Systems and Computer Engineering and the Department of Electronics at Carleton University, and the Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of Ottawa. For further information, including admission and program requirements, see page 121.

A program leading to the M.Sc. degree in Information and Systems Science is offered in cooperation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics and the School of Computer Science at Carleton University. This program is more fully described on page 192 of this calendar.

In addition certain faculty members in the Department are members of the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Computer Science, which offers a program leading to the M.C.S. degree. This program is more fully described on page 174 of this calendar.

The Departmental program centres upon the analysis and design of engineering systems which process and transmit information and have computers as components. Within this context, several interrelated areas of study receive major attention:

### Communication Systems

- Computer Communications
- Broadband ISDN Networks
- Portable and Mobile Communication Systems
  - Signal Processing
  - Network Management
  - Software Methods

### Computer Systems

- CAD/CASE of Software and Systems
- Real-Time and Distributed Computing
- Software Engineering
- Data Base Systems
- Knowledge-Based Systems

- Image Processing Systems
- Signal Processing Systems
- Robotics Systems

### Analysis Techniques

- Modelling and Simulation
- Performance Analysis
- Optimization

An integrated course program provides students with the fundamental material and allows specialization in one or more of the above areas as desired. Work undertaken includes both theoretical studies and the related problems of practicable realizations.

Computing resources play a central role in the research and teaching activities of the Department. The facilities available to students include over 70 SUN workstations, several high performance IBM or HP workstations, and a Dy-4 multiprocessor system, all connected on an Ethernet LAN. There are also numerous networked PCs, some MACs, and specially configured PCs. Laboratories for communications, signal and image processing research include numerous specialized device and test equipment. There are also several robots for robotics and control research.

The Department is a major partner in the Ottawa-Carleton Centre for Communications Research (OCCCR), which is a multidisciplinary interdepartmental research group comprising faculty members, full-time researchers, graduate students, and support staff from both Carleton University and the University of Ottawa. It is part of the Centre for Excellence TRIO (Telecommunications Research Institute of Ontario) and CITR (Canadian Institute for Telecommunications Research). Current research areas of the centres with major participation from the Department are: broadband ISDN access networks, transmission methods for ISDN, methods for telecommunications software, mobile and portable wireless networks, VLSI in communications and network management using artificial intelligence methods, and wireless indoor digital communications.

Full advantage is taken within the Department of the technology-oriented government/industry/university complex in the Ottawa area. Cooperative projects exist with the Department of Communications, Communications Research Centre, NRC, Bell Northern Research Laboratories, Gandalf, Bell Canada and Department of National Defence.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

- Engineering 94.501W1 (CSI5120)

### Simulation and Modelling

Simulation as a problem-solving tool. Mathematical foundations: random variate generation, parameter estimation, confidence interval, simulation algorithm. Simulation languages: SLAM, SIMULA, SIMSCRIPT. Examples: computers and protocols, urban traffic, harbours and airport capacity planning, manufacturing capacity planning, inventory systems.

- Engineering 94.504F1 (ADM6371)

### Mathematical Programming for Engineering Applications

An introduction to algorithms used for the optimization of complex systems. Topics include linear programming (with duality and post-optimality analysis), nonlinear programming, dynamic programming integer and mixed-integer programming and combinatorial search methods, and network flow programming. Emphasis is on practical algorithms for engineering applications, e.g. VLSI design, message routing, etc. J.W. Chinneck.

- Engineering 94.505W1 (CSI5150)

### Optimization Theory and Methods

A second-level course in optimization theory and computer-oriented optimization methods. Lagrange's method of undetermined multipliers. Unconstrained optimization: steepest-descent, Newton-Raphson, conjugate gradient, variable metric, and Powell-Zangwill methods. Nonlinear programming: Kuhn-Tucker conditions, saddle point theory and dual problems, computational techniques. Application to nonlinear engineering system identification, network synthesis problems, filter design. Function space techniques and introduction to optimal control. Bernard Pagurek.

- Engineering 94/95.507F1 (CSI5307)

### Expert Systems

This course will include: survey of some landmark expert systems; types of architecture and knowledge representation; inferencing techniques; approximate reasoning; truth maintenance; explanation facilities; knowledge acquisition. A project to implement a small expert system will be assigned. *Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.407 or 95.501 or permission of the Department. W.R. Lalonde.

---

- Engineering 94.511W1 (ELG6111)

### Computer System Design for Performance

Methods for deriving quantitative design parameters within an architectural and configuration framework to meet design requirements on performance parameters, such as the throughput capability or response time of a system. Applications to embedded systems (signal processors, switches, etc.), multi-user systems, tightly and loosely coupled distributed processors. *Prerequisites:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 and 94.574 or equivalent, and a course in computer architecture. C.M. Woodside.

- Engineering 94.517W1 (ELG6117)

### Queuing Systems

Stochastic processes: Markov chains, discrete birthdeath, etc. Queuing systems: M/G/1, G/M/m, M/M/m/k/n queues, etc. Priority queues. Networks of queues: local/global balance equations, product form solutions for open and closed networks. Mean value analysis, diffusion approximation, non-product form networks. Related models (e.g. Petri nets). Numerical solutions. Examples include throughput analysis from multiprocessors and computer-communication networks.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 or the equivalent.

*Exclusion:* Engineering 92.520(ELG5120).

- Engineering 94.518W1 (ELG6118)

### Topics in Information Systems

Students participate in a group project designing and developing an expert system of significant size in an organized manner. Specification of the system's aims, design in terms of knowledge representation, knowledge acquisition and knowledge use, prototyping, implementation and testing will all be covered in a mix of lectures, interactive tutorials and project assignments.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94/95.507 or 94.583 or equivalent.

- Engineering 94.519W1 (ELG6119)

### Teletraffic Engineering

Congestion phenomena in telephone systems, and related telecommunications networks and systems, with an emphasis on the problems, notation, terminology, and typical switching systems and networks of the operating telephone companies. Analytical queuing models and applications to these systems.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 or the equivalent.

- Engineering 94.521F1 (ELG6121)

### Computer Communication

Types of computer networks, performance criteria. OSI Layered Model with emphasis on transport,

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

network and data-link layers. Examples of public networks. Routing and protocol efficiency. Queuing and analysis of networks. Local area networks, protocols and performance analysis of CSMA-CD, token passing and polling. Introduction to ISDN and broadband networks.

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate preparation in probability theory equivalent to 69.352.

*Exclusion:* Engineering 92.567 (ELG5374).

A.R. Kaye.

- Engineering 94.527W1 (ELG6127)

Distributed Processing Systems

Methods for representing distributed systems such as precedence graphs, communicating state-machine models, and Petri nets. Analysis of distributed system behaviour, based on these models. Protocols. ISO protocol model: transport session, presentation and application levels. Design examples: interprocess communications, file transfer, factory automation. Resource management.

*Prerequisites:* Engineering 94.521 or ELG5374; and 94.571 or the equivalent.

Shikharesh Majumdar.

- Engineering 94.531F1 (ELG6131)

System Design with Ada

Notations and methods for the design of real time and distributed systems in an object-oriented manner with particular focus on visual techniques and on temporal behaviour problems and solutions. Uses multitasking Ada as an example target implementation technology, but the notations and methods are presented in an Ada-independent manner and are of wider applicability than Ada. Teaches techniques oriented towards Computer Aided Design (CAD) of systems (CAD differs from CASE - Computer Aided Software Engineering in placing more emphasis on analysis of the design at the design level before implementation); aims to give insight into the state of the art in CAD and CASE tools. A principles course, rather than a programming or tool-use course.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

(The course requires background of the kind given by the 94.202/94.303/94.333 course sequence in our undergraduate Computer Systems Engineering program; however, it is not the specifics of that particular course sequence that are prerequisites, but a level of readiness to deal with system design issues.)

R.J.A. Buhr.

- Engineering 94.535F1 (ELG6135)

Representations, Methods and Tools for Concurrent Systems

Selected representations and methods for concurrent systems that are supported by current and emerging

CAD/CASE tools are studied, experimented with, and presented by students to the class. This is a colloquium course with most lectures consisting of student presentations/discussions, supplemented from time to time by talks from invited experts on topics of particular interest. In addition to in-class presentations, a final, written report is required from each student. The course is supported by a laboratory containing a selection of interesting tools (such as Statmate, Timebench, MLog, Teamwork, Adagen, a Lotos interpreter, and others).

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

Enrolment is limited by laboratory facilities and the colloquium nature of the course.

R.J.A. Buhr.

- Engineering 94.538F1 (ELG6138)

Computer Architecture and Parallel Processing

Introduction to parallel processing; parallel computer structures; memory and input/output subsystems; pipelining and vector processing; array processing; data flow and systolic computations; interconnection networks; software and other design fundamentals; examples.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.457 or equivalent.

- Engineering 94.541F1 (ELG6141)

Adaptive Control

Analysis of nonlinear dynamic systems with emphasis on stability. Lyapunov and hyperstability theories. Introduction to system identification. The least squares and recursive least squares approaches. Model reference adaptive control. The self-tuning regulator. Issues in parameter convergence and stability. Robustness properties of adaptive systems. Case studies will include applications to process control and robotics. Students will be required to prepare a critical review of the current literature.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.552 or equivalent.

H.M. Schwartz.

- Engineering 94.542F1 (ELG6142)

Advanced Dynamics With Applications to Robotics

Kinematics of rigid bodies and robot manipulators. Use of the Denavit-Hartenberg principle. Forward and inverse kinematics of manipulators. Momentum and energy principles. Lagrange equations and Hamilton's principle. Dynamics of lumped parameter and continuous systems. Natural modes and natural frequencies. Forced vibrations. General dynamics of robot manipulators.

H.M. Schwartz.

- Engineering 94.552F1 (ELG6152)

Advanced Linear Systems

Review of basic linear systems: input-output relations, superposition, impulse response, convolution.

Transform methods in systems analysis. Fourier and



Laplace transforms. Time-frequency relationships. Discrete time systems, the Z transform. State space representation of the systems: basic concepts, canonical realizations. Observability and controllability of continuous and discrete time realization. Solution of state equations and modal decomposition. Linear state variable feedback and modal controllability. Abstract approach to state space realization methods. Geometric interpretation of similarity transformations. H.M. Schwartz.

- Engineering 94.553F1, W1 (ELG6153)

#### Stochastic Processes

Basic concepts of randomness, as applied to communications, signal processing, and queuing systems; probability theory, random variables, stochastic processes; random signals in linear systems; introduction to decision and estimation; Markov chains and elements of queuing theory.

*Exclusion:* Engineering 92.519(ELG5119).

A.R. Kaye.

- Engineering 94.554F1 (ELG6154)

#### Principles of Digital Communication

Elements of communication theory and information theory applied to digital communications systems. Characterization of noise and channel models. Efficient modulation and coding for reliable transmission. Spread spectrum and line coding techniques.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 or the equivalent (may be taken concurrently).

*Exclusion:* Engineering 92.556(ELG5375).

M.S. El-Tanany.

- Engineering 94.557F1 (ELG6157)

#### Fundamentals of Discrete Systems

Introduction to the theory and applications of discrete mathematics to the analysis and design of computer algorithms and data communication systems. Group theory and application to finite state machines; algebras and combinatorial logic design; homomorphic maps and application to group codes; rings and fields and their application to cyclic codes. Graph and tree structures, directed graphs; classes of polynomial and complete and incomplete problems with graph representation.

S.A. Mahmoud.

- Engineering 94.558F1 (ELG6158)

#### Digital Systems Architecture

New architectural concepts in the design of computer systems are introduced. Discussions include system building blocks (arithmetic units, central processing units, control units, input/output and memory devices) and methods to achieve speed-up (instruction look-ahead, pipe-lining, memory interleaving, associative

memory, SIMD and MIMD multiprocessing). Examples of current computer systems are used for discussions. *Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.457 or the equivalent.

- Engineering 94.560W1 (ELG6160)

#### Adaptive Signal Processing

Theory and techniques of adaptive filtering, including gradient and LMS methods; adaptive transversal and lattice filters; recursive least squares; fast recursive least squares; convergence and tracking performance; systolic array techniques. Applications, such as adaptive prediction, channel equalization; echo cancellation; speech coding; antenna beamforming; system identification in control systems; spectral estimation; neural networks. Students will do extensive reading of current literature and present a seminar. *Prerequisites:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 or equivalent; Engineering 94.562 or ELG5376 or equivalent.

D.D. Falconer and T.A. Aboulnasr.

- Engineering 94.561W1 (ELG6161)

#### Neural Signal Processing

Basic concepts in decision theory and multidimensional function approximation. The least squares adaptive algorithm. The generalized delta rule. Multi-layer perceptrons and the back-propagation algorithm. Approximation of non-linear functions. Radial basis functions. Self-organized maps. Applications of neural signal processing to control, communications and pattern recognition. Software and hardware implementation of neural networks.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG6153 or equivalent. May be taken concurrently with 94.553. H.M. Hafez.

- Engineering 94.562F1 (ELG6162)

#### Digital Signal Processing

Signal representations, Z transform and difference equations. Theory, design of FIR, IIR filters. Discrete Fourier transform: properties, implementation via fast algorithms (radix-m FFT, PFA, WFTA). Chirp-z transform. Cepstral analysis. Decimation/interpolation. Random signal analysis: estimators, averaging, correlation, windowing, Input/output and quantization effects. Application overview: Analog-digital converters (linear, companded), digital audio (CD, DAT), speech analysis and synthesis. Programmable DSP microcomputers: contemporary commercial architectures, application to implementation of DSP algorithms. Case studies: Linear predictive coding of speech (LPC), radix/4 FFT, spectrograph.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 or the equivalent (may be taken concurrently).

*Exclusion:* Engineering 92.557 (ELG5376)

L.R. Morris.

• Engineering 94.563W1 (ELG6163)

Digital Signal Processing Microprocessors, Software and Applications  
Digital signal processing (DSP) algorithm structure. Architectural features of general purpose, RISC, and DSP computers. Data representation, addressing, and arithmetic processing. Contemporary single (TMS320C25), dual (DSP56000), and multiple (TM320C30) accumulator/operand commercial architectures. Algorithm/software/hardware architecture interaction. Programming techniques and program examples. Software development cycle. Hardware and software development tools. Program activity analysis techniques. Case studies: linear predictive vocoder, DFT, Echo cancellation. Interfacing and input/output. Codecs. Micro-programable bitslice processors, application specific chips (ASIC): Pro's/ con's versus programmable DPS processors.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.562 or ELG5376 or the equivalent.

L.R. Morris.

• Engineering 94.564W1 (ELG6164)

Advanced Topics in Digital Signal Processing: Speech Communications and Applications  
Mathematics of signal processing. Digital filtering. Anatomy and physiology of speech production. Articulatory and acoustic phonetics. Speech production. Vocal tract models. The ear and auditory perception. Speech perception, modelling, and time/frequency domain analysis/synthesis. Sub-band, homomorphic, and linear predictive coding techniques. Vocoders: formant, LPC (pitch, multi-pulse, residual excitation); implementation issues. Speech and speaker recognition. Commercial special purpose chip-based speech analysis/synthesis systems. Programmable DSPs. Case studies: LPC and formant-based analysis/synthesis, pitch extraction on TMS 320 family.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.562 or ELG5376 or the equivalent.

L.R. Morris.

• Engineering 94.565W1 (ELG6165)

Advanced Digital Communication  
Digital signalling over channels with intersymbol interference (ISI) and additive Gaussian noise. Error probability analysis. Fading multipath channels as arise in terrestrial Line-of-Sight (LOS) and mobile/portable communications, diversity concepts: modelling and error probability performance evaluation. Synchronization in digital communications. Spread spectrum in digital transmission over multipath fading channels.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.554 or ELG5375 or the equivalent.

*Exclusion:* Engineering 92.574(ELG5180)

D.D. Falconer.

• Engineering 94.566W1 (ELG6166)

Theory of Communication Channels  
Fundamentals of signal transmissions: channel transfer functions, magnitude and phase response and their impact on analog and digital signal transmission. Channel impairments: Gaussian and non-Gaussian noise, interference, fading, shadowing and frequency selectivity. Statistical characterization of time varying channels: magnitude, phase, delay spread and impulse response descriptions. WSS and QWSS channels. Channel measurement techniques. Signal transmission through impaired channels: methods to mitigate effects of channel impairments: diversity, equalization and interference control. Modulation formats and receiver structures for impaired channels. Examples of communication channels: mobile and portable radio channel, indoor wireless channel, subscriber loops, coaxial cable, optical fibre and microwave channels.

*Prerequisites:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG6153 or equivalent; Engineering 94.460 or equivalent.

A.U.H. Sheikh and S.A. Mahmood.

• Engineering 94.567F1 (ELG6167)

Source Coding and Data Compression  
Discrete and continuous sources: the rate distortion functions. Discrete source coding: Huffman coding, run length encoding. Continuous source coding: waveform construction coding; PCM, DPCM, delta modulation; speech compression by parameter extraction; predictive encoding; image coding by transformation and block quantization. Fourier and Walsh transform coding. Compression by tree coding. Applications to telecommunication signals and storage; speech, television, facsimile.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 or the equivalent.

M.S. El-Tanany.

• Engineering 94.568W1 (ELG6168)

Mobile Communications Systems  
Introduction to mobile communication systems. Signal strength prediction techniques. Propagation models. Statistical coverage. Traffic analysis and resource allocation. Speech encoding for mobile application. Voice and data integration. Mobile communication systems: paging system design considerations, coverage planning, data rates, protocols and channel coding. Cellular systems, concepts of frequency reuse, cell planning and interference control, access and protocols, second generation cellular mobile systems. Frequency management and channel assignment and system evaluation. Personal communication systems, examples of current and future proposed schemes. Indoor office, data requirements, access

technologies and network architecture and planning. Integration of PCN with switched telephone network.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.554 or ELG5375 or the equivalent.

A.U.H. Sheik.

• Engineering 94.569W1 (ELG6169)

Digital Television

Colour television theory: standard systems; NTSC, PAL, SECAM; composite and component signals. Sampling and quantization of television signals. Bandwidth compression: decimation; predictive, transform and hybrid coding. Digital cameras, studios, switching, special effects, recording, transmission and receivers. Evaluation methods.

D.C. Coll.

• Engineering 94.570W1 (ELG6170)

Spread Spectrum Systems

Fundamentals: jamming, energy allocations, system configurations, energy gain, applications such as antijam, low probability of intercept, multiple access, time of arrival. Antijam systems: parameters, jammer waveforms, uncoded and coded direct sequence BPSK, uncoded and coded binary FSK, interleaver/hop tradeoff, coder BER bounds, cutoff rates, DS-BPSK and pulse jamming bounds, FH-MFSK and partial band jamming bounds, diversity for FH-MFSK, concatenation of codes. Pseudo-noise generators: statistical properties of M sequences, Galois field connections, nonlinear feed forward logic, DS and FH multiple access design. Code synchronizers: single dwell and multiple dwell serial PN acquisition for DS, delay locked loop and Tau-Dither loop PN tracking for DS, time and frequency synchronization for FH. T.A. Gulliver.

• Engineering 94.571F1 (CSI5117)

Operating System Methods for Real-Time Applications

Principles and methods for operating system design with application to real-time, embedded systems. Concurrent programming: mechanisms and languages; design approaches and issues; run-time support (kernel); I/O handling. Methods for hard real-time applications. Methods for distributed systems. Programming assignments will be in a suitable programming language.

*Prerequisites:* Engineering 94.333 or 94.574 or equivalent courses and/or experience. Programming experience in high level and assembly languages.

• Engineering 94.573F1 (CSI5115)

Integrated Database Systems

Database definitions, objectives and applications, standard architectures, e.g. ANSI/SPARC architecture; database design process; data dictionary; the entity-relationship model. Network model; the relational

approach, relational algebra and calculus, normal forms; hierarchical model. Design and integration issues in database machines, distributed database and knowledge-based systems.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.574 or the equivalent.

• Engineering 94.574F1 (ELG6174)

Elements of Computer Systems

An overview of basic computer topics which some engineering students may not have covered in their undergraduate programs. Subjects covered include: concepts in computer architecture: 80X86 architecture, assembler, instruction types, addressing modes, memory organization, and debugging. Structures languages: scope rules, dynamic allocation of data, data types, control structures, subroutines. Data structures: stacks, queues, linked lists, binary trees. Multitasking operating system concepts: task interference busy waiting, TAS hardware, deadlock, task scheduling and synchronization, semaphores, producer/consumer problem, monitors. This course is designed for graduate students without extensive undergraduate preparation in computer engineering (or the equivalent experience). Students with the equivalent of a bachelor's degree in electrical or computer engineering, or computer science, would normally proceed directly to courses for which 94.574 is a prerequisite.

*Prerequisites:* Programming experience in at least one high level language and some experience in assembly language programming.

• Engineering 94.576F1 (ELG6176)

Analytical Performance Models of Computer Systems

Analytical modelling techniques for performance analysis of computing systems. Theoretical techniques covered include single and multiple class queuing network models, together with a treatment of computational techniques, approximations, and limitations. Applications include scheduling, memory management, peripheral devices, databases, multiprocessing, and distributed computing.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.553 or ELG5119 or the equivalent.

C.M. Woodside.

• Engineering 94.577W1 (ELG6177)

Teleprocessing Software Design

Review of teleprocessing applications, functions and devices. The session, presentation and application layers of the Open System Interconnection Model. Examples: Electronic Mail systems and Distributed Data Bases. Teleprocessing Software Design using high level procedural languages: Concurrent Pascal and Ada. SNA protocols and systems: layering concepts in SNA; distribution of teleprocessing functions and



software components. Relationship between SNR and OSI models. Examples of Distributed Teleprocessing Networks and applications in SNA.  
*Prerequisites:* Engineering 94.521 or ELG5374 and 94.574 or the equivalents.  
 S.A. Mahmoud.

- Engineering 94.579F1, W1 (CSI5112)  
 Advanced Topics in Software Engineering  
 A course dealing with recent and advanced topics in the field of software engineering and related areas. Primary references are recent publications in the field. Students registered in the course are expected to present one or more lectures or seminars on assigned topics.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- Engineering 94.581F1 (ELG6181)  
 Advanced Topics in Computer Communications  
 Recent and advanced topics in computer-communication networks intended as a preparation for research. Students are expected to contribute to seminars or present lectures on selected topics.

*Prerequisites:* Engineering 94.521 or ELG5374 or equivalent and permission of the Department.

A.R. Kaye.

- Engineering 94.582F1 (ELG6182)  
 Introduction to Information and System Science  
 An introduction to the process of applying computers in problem solving. Emphasis is placed on the design and analysis of efficient computer algorithms for large, complex problems. Applications in a number of areas are presented: data manipulation, databases, computer networks, queuing systems, optimization. (Also offered as Mathematics 70.582, Computer Science 95.582 and Information and Systems Science 93.582)

- Engineering 94.583W1 (ELG6183)

Logic Programming

Review of relational databases, first order predicate calculus, semantics of first order models, deductive querying. Proof theory, unification and resolution strategies. Introduction to Prolog, and/or parallelism and Concurrent Prolog. Applications in knowledge representation and rule based expert systems.

Bernard Pagurek.

- Engineering 94.584F1, W1 (ELG6184)

Advanced Topics in Communications Systems

Recent and advanced topics in communications systems. Students registered in the course are expected to present one or more lectures or seminars on assigned topics.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- Engineering 94.585W1 (ELG6185)

Logic Programming: Techniques and Applications  
 Advanced programming techniques for selected applications of logic programming: language translators, interpreters, expert systems. Prolog language: review of basic logic programming techniques, language features, date representation. Program design; design principles, graphics design notation, paradigms, and methodology. Advanced techniques include: searching, grammars, meta-interpreters, incomplete structures. Implementation of Prolog. Each student is expected to complete a substantial project as part of the course requirements.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.583 or the equivalent. (Students are expected to be familiar with Edinburgh-style Prolog).

G.M. Karam.

- Engineering 94.586F1 (ELG6186)

Object Oriented Design of Real-Time and Distributed Systems

Conceptual views of OO and RTD software at different scales of resolution. Principles of software architectures: "wired" and "wireless" architectures; factored architectures; contracts, protocols, threads; concurrency and real-time issues; visualization; notations; relation to OO and RTD domains. Threaded OO design process with examples. Implications for designing evolving systems. Relationship to OO and RTD implementation technologies, to textbook OO and RTD notations, and to current commercial and emerging tools.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department. The course expects a familiarity with real-time systems and design issues that is typified by the 94.202/94.303/94.333 undergraduate courses. Some familiarity with OO concepts and at least one OO programming language is highly desirable but not required.

R.J.A. Buhr.

- Engineering 94.587F1, W1, S1 (ELG6187)

Advanced Topics in Computer Systems

Recent and advanced topics in computer systems. The course will generally focus on one or more of the following areas: specification, design, implementation, and modelling/analysis. Students may be expected to contribute to lectures or seminars on selected topics.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- Engineering 94.588W1 (ELG6188)

Communications Network Management

Overview of network management issues, WANs and LANs. The Internet and ISO models of network management. Network management protocols SNMP, CMIP, CMOT, etc. Events, Managed Objects, and MIBs. Fault management techniques, models and algorithms. Current diagnostic theory and its limitations. AI and machine learning approaches.

Monitoring and fault management tools, examples,  
Recent products.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 94.521 or equivalent.  
Bernard Pagurek.

- Engineering 94.590F1, W1, S1

Systems Engineering Project

Students pursuing the non-thesis M.Eng. program will conduct an engineering study, analysis, and/or design project under the supervision of a faculty member. Results will be given in the form of a type-written report and presented at a departmental seminar.

- Engineering 94.591F2, W2, S2

Systems Engineering Project

Project similar to Engineering 94.590, but either of greater scope or longer duration. Results will be given as a typewritten report and presented in a seminar.

- Engineering 94.593F2, W2, S2

Cooperative Program Project

A one-term course, carrying a full-course credit, for students pursuing the cooperative M.Eng. program. An engineering study, analysis, and/or design project under the supervision of a faculty member. Results will be given in the form of a written report and presented orally. This course may be repeated for credit.

- Engineering 70/94/95.595F4, W4, S4

M.C.S. Thesis

- Engineering 94.596F1, W1, S1 (ELG6196)

Directed Studies

- Engineering 70/93/94/95.598F3, W3, S3

M.Sc. Thesis in Information and Systems Science

- Engineering 94.599F4, W4, S4

M.Eng. Thesis

- Engineering 94.699F, W, S

Ph.D. Thesis

# The Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

University of Ottawa  
Room C406  
Colonel By Hall  
Telephone: 564-5700  
Fax: 788-5879



## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

Stavros Tavoularis

Established in 1984, the Institute combines the research strengths and resources of the Departments of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering at Carleton University and Mechanical Engineering at the University of Ottawa. Programs leading to master's and Ph.D. degrees are available through the Institute in a range of fields of mechanical and aerospace engineering. Graduate students may pursue their research on either university campus, depending upon the choice of supervisor. Registration will be at the university most appropriate to the student's program of studies and research. Requests for information and applications for admission may be sent to the Director of the Institute.

## Members of the Institute

The "home" department of each member is indicated by (C) for the Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, Carleton University, and by (O) for the Department of Mechanical Engineering, University of Ottawa.

F.F. Afagh, *Dynamics, Vibrations, Solid Mechanics* (C)  
M.G. Akben, *Metallurgy* (O)  
P.E. Barrington, *Aerodynamics, Aeroelasticity* (C)  
Robert Bell, *Finite Element Analysis, Stress Analysis, Solid Mechanics* (C)  
M.J. Bibby, *Materials and Manufacturing Engineering, Weld Analysis* (C)  
S.C. Cheng, *Heat Transfer, Numerical Methods* (O)  
M.C. de Malherbe, \* *Design, Manufacturing Engineering Processes* (C)  
B.S. Dhillon, *Reliability* (O)  
A.E. Fahim, *CAD/CAM, Controls* (O)  
R.C. Flanagan, *Dynamics, Internal Combustion Engines* (O)  
P.R. Frise, *Fracture Mechanics, Fatigue* (C)  
K.R. Goheen, *Controls, CAD/CAM/CIM* (C)

J.A. Goldak, *Computer-Integrated Manufacturing Processes, Finite Element Modelling of Manufacturing* (C)

D.J. Gorman, *Vibrations* (O)

D.C. Groeneveld, \* *Heat Transfer, Two Phase Flow* (O)

Y.M. Haddad, *Applied Mechanics, Finite Element Analysis* (O)

W.L. Hallett, *Fluid Mechanics, Combustion* (O)  
Geza Kardos, *Design, Fatigue, Fracture Mechanics, CAD, Composite Materials* (C)

R.J. Kind, *Aeronautical Engineering, Industrial Turbomachinery, Wind Engineering* (C)

James Kirkhope, *Stress and Vibrations, Finite Element Analysis* (C)

A.S. Krausz, *Fracture, Plasticity, Professor Emeritus* (O)

Y. Lee, *Heat Transfer, Nuclear Engineering* (O)

J.M. McDill, *Adaptive Methods for 3-D Finite Element Analysis* (C)

R.E. Milane, *Combustion* (O)

Shaukat Mirza, *Vibrations, Stress Analysis* (O)

Hany Moustapha, \* *Turbomachinery, Aerodynamics* (C)

M.B. Munro, *Composite Materials* (O)

D.S. Neculescu, *Reliability and Control* (O)

E.G. Plett, *Energy Systems, Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer* (C)

David Redekop, *Applied Mechanics* (O)

W.G. Richarz, *Aeronautical Engineering, Acoustics, Instrumentation* (C)

J.T. Rogers, *Heat Transfer, Energy Systems, Nuclear Engineering* (C)

D.L. Russell, *Dynamics, Controls, Robotics* (C)

H.I.H. Saravanamuttoo, *Gas Turbine Performance, Engine Health Monitoring* (C)

J.Z. Sasiadek, *Control Systems, Robotics, Microprocessor Applications* (C)

H.M. Schwartz, *Automation, Robotics, Controls* (C)

J.S. Sinkiewicz, \* *Robotics, Guidance, Navigation, Space* (C)

S.A. Sjolander, *Aerodynamics, Turbomachinery, Wind-Tunnel Engineering* (C)

D.A. Staley, *Spacecraft Dynamics and Control* (C)

P.V. Straznicky, *Design, Light Weight Structures* (C)

C.L. Tan, *Solid Mechanics, Boundary Integral and Finite Element Methods* (C)

Stavros Tavoularis, *Fluid Mechanics, Experimental Techniques* (O)

W. Wallace, \* *Materials Engineering* (C)

J.Y. Wong, *Vehicle Engineering, Transportation Technology* (C)

\* Adjunct Professor, Adjunct Research Professor



G.S. Vukovich, \* *Control Systems (C)*  
 M.J. Worswick, *Solid Mechanics, Stress Analysis, Fracture (C)*

## Master's Degree

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the master's program is a bachelor's degree with at least high honours standing in mechanical engineering or a related discipline.

### Program Requirements

The requirements for course work are specified in terms of credits: one credit is one hour/week for one term (thirteen weeks). The requirements for the master's degree by thesis are:

- Eighteen course credits
- Participation in the Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering seminar series
- Thesis

The requirements for the master's degree by course work are: twenty-seven course credits plus a project equivalent to nine course credits (Engineering 88.598 for Carleton University students; MCG6000 for University of Ottawa students).

## Doctor of Philosophy

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the Ph.D. program is a master's degree in mechanical or aerospace engineering or a related discipline. Students who have been admitted to the master's program may be permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program if they show outstanding academic performance and demonstrate significant promise for advanced research.

### Program Requirements

The requirements for the Ph.D. degree (from the master's degree) are:

- Fifteen course credits
- Participation in the Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering seminar series
- Successful completion of qualifying examinations
- Thesis. The examining board for all theses will include professors from both departments and an external examiner who is a member of neither university

Students who have been permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program from a master's program require thirty-three course credits for the Ph.D.

## Graduate Courses

In all programs, the student may choose graduate courses from either university with the approval of the adviser or the advisory committee. The available graduate courses are listed below, grouped by subject area. Course descriptions are to be found in the departmental section of the calendar concerned. All courses are of one term duration. Not all courses are necessarily offered during any particular academic year. The following codes identify the department offering the course:

"88" Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, Carleton University

"89" Department of Mechanical Engineering, University of Ottawa

### Thermofluids

|         |           |                                                                            |
|---------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 88.500  | (MCG5300) | Fundamentals of Fluid Dynamics                                             |
| 88.501  | (MCG5301) | Theory of Viscous Flow                                                     |
| 88.503  | (MCG5303) | Incompressible Non-Viscous Flow                                            |
| 88.504  | (MCG5304) | Compressible Non-Viscous Flow                                              |
| 88.508  | (MCG5308) | Experimental Methods in Fluid Mechanics                                    |
| 88.509  | (MCG5309) | Environmental Fluid Mechanics Relating to Energy Utilization               |
| 88.521  | (MCG5321) | Methods of Energy Conversion                                               |
| 88.522  | (MCG5380) | Safety and Risk Assessment of Nuclear Power                                |
| 88.530  | (MCG5330) | Engineering Acoustics                                                      |
| 88.531  | (MCG5331) | Aeroacoustics                                                              |
| 88.532  | (MCG5332) | Instrumentation Techniques                                                 |
| 88.534  | (MCG5334) | Computational Fluid Dynamics of Compressible Flows                         |
| 88.543  | (MCG5343) | Advanced Thermodynamics                                                    |
| 88.547  | (MCG5347) | Conductive and Radiative Heat Transfer                                     |
| 88.548  | (MCG5348) | Convective Heat and Mass Transfer                                          |
| 88.549  | (MCG5349) | Two-Phase Flow and Heat Transfer                                           |
| 88.570W | (MCG5493) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Energy Management |

|                                      |           |                                                                                              |                                 |           |                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 88.570Y                              | (MCG5495) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Microgravity or Low Gravity Science | 88.567                          | (MCG5367) | The Boundary Integral Equation (BIE) Method                                                                 |
| 89.511                               | (MCG5111) | Gas Dynamics                                                                                 | 88.568                          | (MCG5368) | Advanced Engineering Materials                                                                              |
| 89.531                               | (MCG5131) | Heat Transfer by Conduction                                                                  | 88.570H                         | (MCG5478) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Introduction to Random Vibrations                  |
| 89.532                               | (MCG5132) | Heat Transfer by Convection                                                                  | 88.570I                         | (MCG5479) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Stability Theory and Applications                  |
| 89.533                               | (MCG5133) | Heat Transfer by Radiation                                                                   | 88.570J                         | (MCG5480) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Continuum Mechanics with Application to Plasticity |
| 89.534                               | (MCG5134) | Heat Transfer with Phase Change                                                              | 89.501                          | (MCG5101) | Theory of Elasticity                                                                                        |
| 89.536                               | (MCG5136) | Special Studies in Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer                                         | 89.502                          | (MCG5102) | Advanced Stress Analysis                                                                                    |
| 89.541                               | (MCG5141) | Statistical Thermodynamics                                                                   | 89.503                          | (MCG5103) | Theory of Perfectly Plastic Solids                                                                          |
| 89.548                               | (MCG5551) | Théorie d'écoulement visqueux                                                                | 89.504                          | (MCG5104) | Theory of Plates and Shells                                                                                 |
| 89.549                               | (MCG5552) | Théorie de turbulence                                                                        | 89.505                          | (MCG5105) | Continuum Mechanics                                                                                         |
| 89.550                               | (MCG5557) | Méthodes numériques en mécanique des fluides                                                 | 89.507                          | (MCG5107) | Advanced Dynamics with Applications                                                                         |
| 89.551                               | (MCG5151) | Laminar Flow Theory                                                                          | 89.508                          | (MCG5108) | Finite Element Analysis                                                                                     |
| 89.552                               | (MCG5152) | Theory of Turbulence                                                                         | 89.509                          | (MCG5109) | Advanced Topics in Finite Element Analysis                                                                  |
| 89.555                               | (MCG5155) | Inviscid Flow Theory                                                                         | 89.510                          | (MCG5110) | Micromechanics of Solids                                                                                    |
| 89.556                               | (MCG5156) | Measurement in Fluid Mechanics                                                               | 89.514                          | (MCG5114) | Analysis and Design of Pressure Vessels                                                                     |
| 89.557                               | (MCG5157) | Numerical Computation of Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer                                    | 89.517                          | (MCG5117) | Introduction to Composite Materials                                                                         |
| 89.558                               | (MCG5158) | Industrial Fluid Mechanics                                                                   | 89.518                          | (MCG5118) | Introduction to Plasticity                                                                                  |
| 89.561                               | (MCG5161) | Environmental Engineering                                                                    | 89.519                          | (MCG5119) | Introduction to Fracture Mechanics                                                                          |
| 89.566                               | (MCG5166) | Nuclear Engineering Fundamentals                                                             | 89.525                          | (MCG5125) | Fatigue of Materials and Structures                                                                         |
| 89.591                               | (MCG5191) | Combustion in Premixed Systems                                                               | 89.526                          | (MCG5126) | Deformation of Materials                                                                                    |
| 89.592                               | (MCG5192) | Combustion in Diffusion Systems                                                              | 89.529                          | (MCG5129) | Hot Working of Metals                                                                                       |
| <i>Solid Mechanics and Materials</i> |           |                                                                                              | 89.537                          | (MCG5137) | Special Studies in Solid Mechanics and Materials                                                            |
| 88.517                               | (MCG5317) | Experimental Stress Analysis                                                                 | 89.538                          | (MCG5138) | Advanced Topics in Mechanical Engineering                                                                   |
| 88.550                               | (MCG5350) | Advanced Vibration Analysis                                                                  | 89.580                          | (MCG5180) | Advanced Topics in Composite Materials                                                                      |
| 88.561                               | (MCG5361) | Creative Problem Solving and Design                                                          | 89.581                          | (MCG5181) | Advanced Vibrations                                                                                         |
| 88.562                               | (MCG5362) | Failure Prevention (Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue)                                          | 89.582                          | (MCG5182) | Theory of Elastic Instability                                                                               |
| 88.563                               | (MCG5381) | Lightweight Structures                                                                       | 89.586                          | (MCG5186) | Non-linear Discontinuous Dynamics and Control                                                               |
| 88.565                               | (MCG5365) | Finite Element Analysis I                                                                    | <i>Design and Manufacturing</i> |           |                                                                                                             |
| 88.566                               | (MCG5366) | Finite Element Analysis II                                                                   | 88.552                          | (MCG5352) | Optimal Control Systems                                                                                     |
|                                      |           |                                                                                              | 88.553                          | (MCG5353) | Robotics                                                                                                    |

|                                  |           |                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 88.561                           | (MCG5361) | Creative Problem Solving and Design                                                                 | 88.570T                                                                                                                                                               | (MCG5490) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Guidance, Navigation and Control |
| 88.562                           | (MCG5362) | Failure Prevention (Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue)                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.570K                          | (MCG5481) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Discrete Time Control Systems              | <i>General</i>                                                                                                                                                        |           |                                                                                           |
|                                  |           |                                                                                                     | 88.596                                                                                                                                                                | (MCG5395) | Directed Studies                                                                          |
|                                  |           |                                                                                                     | 88.598                                                                                                                                                                | (MCG5398) | Independent Engineering Study (equivalent to nine course credits)                         |
| 88.570U                          | (MCG5491) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Computational Metallurgy                   | 89.500                                                                                                                                                                | (MCG6000) | Mechanical Engineering Report( equivalent to nine course credits)                         |
| 88.574                           | (MCG5374) | Computer Integrated Manufacturing Systems                                                           | In addition, graduate courses offered by departments in other disciplines may be taken for credit with approval by the department in which the student is registered. |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.575                           | (MCG5375) | CAD/CAM                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.515                           | (MCG5115) | Non-linear Optimization                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.559                           | (MCG5159) | Advanced Production Planning and Control                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.568                           | (MCG5168) | Industrial Organization                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.569                           | (MCG5169) | Advanced Topics in Reliability Engineering                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.570                           | (MCG5170) | CAD/CAM                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.571                           | (MCG5171) | Applied Reliability Theory                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.572                           | (MCG5185) | Multivariable Digital Control                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.573                           | (MCG5173) | Systems Engineering and Integration                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.576                           | (MCG5176) | Industrial Control Systems                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.577                           | (MCG5177) | Robot Mechanics                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.578                           | (MCG5178) | Advanced Topics in CAD/CAM                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 89.579                           | (MCG5179) | Flexible Manufacturing                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| <i>Transportation Technology</i> |           |                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.510                           | (MCG5310) | Performance and Economics of Aircraft                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.511                           | (MCG5311) | Dynamics and Aerodynamics of Flight                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.514                           | (MCG5314) | Ground Transportation Systems and Vehicles                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.521                           | (MCG5321) | Methods of Energy Conversion                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.530                           | (MCG5330) | Acoustics and Noise                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.531                           | (MCG5331) | Aeroacoustics                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.541                           | (MCG5341) | Turbomachinery                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.542                           | (MCG5342) | Gas Turbines                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |
| 88.570V                          | (MCG5492) | Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering — Orbital Mechanics and Space- craft Control |                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                                                                           |



## Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

Mackenzie Building 3135  
Telephone: 788-5684  
Fax: 788-5714

---

### The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

Robert Bell

*Associate Chair (Graduate Studies):*

K.R. Goheen

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering offers programs of study and research leading to M.Eng. degrees in Aerospace Engineering, Materials Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering, and to Ph.D. degrees in Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering. These degrees are offered through the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, which is jointly administered by the Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering at Carleton University, and the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the University of Ottawa. For further information, including admission and program requirements, see page 146.

Programs of research and study are offered in several areas:

- Aerodynamics and Gas Dynamics
- Heat Transfer
- Stress and Failure Analysis
- Lightweight Structures and Aeroelasticity
- Vibration Analysis
- Computer-Aided Design and Engineering
- Robotics
- Vehicle (Performance and Safety)
- Engineering
- Nuclear Engineering
- Energy Systems
- Energy Conversion and Utilization
- Manufacturing Engineering
- Materials Engineering

The Department has a major research commitment, both analytical and experimental, to thermofluid-dynamic and mechanical problems of gas turbine engine design and operation. Current work includes flow prediction and analysis in turbo-machines; two- and three-dimensional boundary layer behaviour; tip-leakage effects and other losses; dynamics of gas turbine power plants; design and performance of highly loaded turbines; engine noise; stress, deformation, and vibration of compressor and turbine blades and discs; finite element analysis;

dynamics of high-speed rotors; failure modes of materials in extreme environments.

Another area of intense research effort in the Department is computer-aided engineering. Activities in this field include computer-aided analysis (including computational fluid dynamics as well as the finite and boundary element methods), computer-aided design and computer-integrated manufacturing. Projects include thermal and mechanical analysis of welding and casting processes, heat and fluid flow analyses, stress, deformation (manufacturing processes), vibration and fracture mechanics studies and solids modelling. Computer-aided engineering is well supported by computer hardware and software, including a state-of-the-art network of engineering workstations. The Department has a substantial involvement in the Manufacturing Research Centre of Ontario.

As part of the faculty interest in transportation, the Department is active in research on air and ground vehicle technology. Current studies include computational methods for steady and unsteady flows over complex configurations; effects of roughness on aerodynamic performance; aircraft noise; boundary layer separation and control; propeller and rotor aerodynamics and noise. The Transport Technology Research Laboratory has been organized for ground transport studies; design and optimization of off-road vehicles; vehicle safety; anti-lock braking systems; vehicle-terrain interaction; effect of vibration on vehicle performance; dynamics of air-cushion and magnetically levitated vehicles; composite and structural elements.

Members of the Department are engaged in research on various aspects of energy conversion, storage and utilization. In addition to the previously mentioned work on gas turbines, research is being undertaken on nuclear energy, effectiveness of energy end-use, and behaviour in wind of energy-conserving cladding systems for buildings. In the nuclear energy field, research is being undertaken in heat transfer and fluid flow aspects of CANDU and SLOWPOKE reactors, with a major effort on thermohydraulic problems in reactor safety. Work is also in progress on reactor safety in general, with a special emphasis on risk. Research activities in this field also include studies on the utilization of CANDU reactors for thermal energy supply as well as electrical generation and on applications of up-rated SLOWPOKE reactors to low-temperature industrial heating and to building energy needs.

Another area of interest is in design, manufacturing and materials technology; in particular, there are programs on the properties of welded joints, heat treatment and forming studies.

The departmental laboratories are well equipped for the various research activities described above, and these are supported by a machine shop, electronics shop and extensive computing facilities mentioned earlier.

The extensive laboratory facilities of the National Research Council, and of the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources are also used, by special arrangement, for research and graduate studies of mutual interest. Strong contacts are maintained with the gas turbine, aircraft and nuclear power industries.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

*Only a selection of the courses listed below is given in a particular academic year.*

- Engineering 88.500F1(MCG5300)

Fundamentals of Fluid Dynamics

Differential equations of fluid motion. Subsonic flow; potential flow theory; outline of panel methods and flows over wings and bodies. Supersonic flow; oblique shock waves and Prandtl-Meyer expansions, flows over wings and bodies. Viscous flow: the boundary-layer approximation; outline of boundary-layer calculation methods; coupling of viscous and inviscid regions of flow.

S.A. Sjolander.

- Engineering 88.501W1(MCG5301)

Theory of Viscous Flows

Navier-Stokes and boundary layer equations; mean flow equations for turbulent kinetic energy; integral formulations. Stability, transition, turbulence, Reynolds stresses; separation. Calculation methods, closure schemes. Compressibility, heat transfer, and three-dimensional effects.

S.A. Sjolander.

- Engineering 88.503F1(MCG5303)

Incompressible Non-Viscous Flow

The fundamental equations and theorems for non-viscous fluid flow; solution of two-dimensional and axisymmetric potential flows; low-speed airfoil and cascade theory; wing lifting-line theory; panel methods.

Miroslav Mokry.

- Engineering 88.504F1(MCG5304)

Compressible Non-Viscous Flow

Steady isentropic, frictional, and diabatic flow; shock waves; irrotational compressible flow, small perturbation theory and similarity rules; second-order theory, unsteady, one-dimensional flow.

P.E. Barrington.

- Engineering 88.508W1(MCG5308)

Experimental Methods in Fluid Mechanics

Fundamentals of techniques of simulation of fluid dynamic phenomena. Theoretical basis, principles of design, performance and instrumentation of ground test facilities. Applications to aerodynamic testing (subsonic to hypersonic speeds); wind effects on structures; air and water pollution.

W.G. Richarz.

- Engineering 88.509W1(MCG5309)

Environmental Fluid Mechanics Relating to Energy Utilization

Characteristics of energy sources and emissions into the environment. The atmosphere; stratification and stability, equations of motion, simple winds, mean flow, turbulence structure and dispersion near the ground. Flow and dispersion in groundwater, rivers, lakes and oceans. Physical and analytical modelling of environmental flows.

R.J. Kind.

- Engineering 88.510W1(MCG5310)

Performance and Economics of Aircraft

Aircraft performance analysis with emphasis on factors affecting take-off, landing and economic performance; high lift schemes; operating economics.

D.E. Sattler.

- Engineering 88.511F1(MCG5311)

Dynamics and Aerodynamics of Flight

Brief review of static stability theory. Euler's equations for rigid body motion; the linearized equations of motion; stability derivatives and their estimation. Longitudinal and lateral dynamic response of an aircraft to control and disturbance.

R.J. Kind.

- Engineering 88.514F1(MCG5314)

Ground Transportation Systems and Vehicles

Performance characteristics, handling and directional stability, ride comfort and safety of various types of ground-vehicle systems including road vehicles, terrain-vehicle systems, guided transport systems, and advanced ground transport technology.

References: Wong, J.Y., *Theory of Ground Vehicles, Terramechanics and Off-Road Vehicles*.

J.Y. Wong.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

• Engineering 88.517W1(MCG5317)

Experimental Stress Analysis

Introduction to theory of elasticity. Photo-elasticity: types of polariscopes, two- and three-dimensional stress fields, frozen patterns. Photoelastic coatings. Strain gauges; gauge factors, sensitivity, calibration, and temperature compensation. Moiré fringes, brittle lacquers, mechanical strain gauges.

Robert Bell.

• Engineering 88.521W1(MCG5321)

Methods of Energy Conversion

Technical, economic and environmental aspects of present and proposed large-scale systems of energy conversion.

J.T. Rogers.

• Engineering 88.522W1(MCG5380)

Safety and Risk Assessment of Nuclear Power  
Safety aspects of nuclear power reactors, particularly the CANDU reactor. Principles of nuclear power safety. Probabilistic safety assessment. Analysis of severe accidents. Nuclear power risks in perspective with risks of other electrical energy systems.

J.T. Rogers.

• Engineering 88.530F1(MCG5330)

Engineering Acoustics

Review of acoustic waves in compressible fluids; acoustic pressure, intensity and impedance; physical interpretation and measurement; transmission through media; layers, in-homogeneous media, solids; acoustic systems; rooms, ducts, resonators, mufflers, properties of transducers; microphones, loudspeakers, computational acoustics.

W.G. Richarz.

• Engineering 88.531W1(MCG5331)

Aeroacoustics

The convected wave equation; theory of subsonic and supersonic jet noise; propeller and helicopter noise; fan and compressor noise; boundary layer noise, interior noise; propagation in the atmosphere; sonic boom; impact on environment.

W.G. Richarz.

• Engineering 88.532F1(MCG5332)

Instrumentation Techniques

An introduction for the non-specialists to the concepts of digital and analog electronics with emphasis on data acquisition, processing and analysis. Topics covered include operational amplifiers, signal processing, digital logic systems, computer interfacing, noise in electronic systems. "Hands on" sessions illustrate theory and practice.

W.G. Richarz.

• Engineering 88.534W1(MCG5334)

Computational Fluid Dynamics of Compressible Flows

Following a review of the classification of partial differential equations as applied to fluid dynamics, some finite difference formulation techniques are used to develop the appropriate difference equations. Solution techniques for parabolic, elliptic and hyperbolic equations are reviewed and several approaches are applied to examine the relative merits of each for the problems of interest, with stability considered as appropriate. The full complexity of the Euler and Navier Stokes Equations is approached in stages. Grid generation techniques are introduced and the compressible flow of fluids in and around bodies is solved by several different numerical approaches.

E.G. Plett.

• Engineering 88.541F1(MCG5341)

Turbomachinery

This course deals with the generalized performance of turbomachinery, and with the thermo- and aerodynamic design of axial and radial flow machines. The emphasis is on compressible flow machines.

M.I. Yaras.

• Engineering 88.542W1(MCG5342)

Gas Turbines

Interrelationship among thermodynamic, aerodynamic, and mechanical design. Ideal and real cycle calculations. Cycle optimization; turbo-shaft, turbojet, turbofan. Component performance. Off-design performance; matching of compressor, turbine, nozzle. Twin-spool matching.

H.I.H. Saravanamuttoo.

• Engineering 88.543W1(MCG5343)

Advanced Thermodynamics

The course covers three major topics; review of fundamentals from a consistent viewpoint, properties and equations of state, and applications and special topics. The third topic includes an introduction to statistical thermodynamics.

E.G. Plett.

• Engineering 88.547W1(MCG5347)

Conductive and Radiative Heat Transfer

Analytical, numerical and analog solutions to steady-state and transient conduction heat transfer in multi-dimensional systems. Radiative heat exchange between black, grey, non-grey diffusive and specular surfaces, including effects of athermanous media.

E.G. Plett.

• Engineering 88.548W1(MCG5348)

Convective Heat and Mass Transfer

Review of analogies between heat, mass and momentum transfer. Free and forced convection from theoretical and experimental viewpoint for



laminar and turbulent flows in ducts and over flat plates and blunt bodies. Heat transfer-friction relationship in heat exchangers. Film and dropwise condensation. Boiling with forced and natural convection. Two-phase flow. Mass transfer in stationary, laminar and turbulent flow systems. E.G. Plett.

- Engineering 88.549F1(MCG5349)

Two-Phase Flow and Heat Transfer

Topics covered include basic equations of liquid-vapour and liquid-gas flows including choked flows and flow oscillations, heat transfer rates and critical heat fluxes. Applications to practical problems are emphasized.

J.T. Rogers.

- Engineering 88.550W1(MCG5350)

Advanced Vibration Analysis

General theory of discrete multi-degree-of-freedom vibrating systems. Emphasis on numerical techniques of solving complex vibrating systems, with selected applications from aeronautical, civil, and mechanical engineering.

James Kirkhope.

- Engineering 88.552W1(MCG5352)

Optimal Control Systems

Review of transfer function and state-space system descriptions. Elements of the optimal control problem. Variational calculus. Optimal state feedback control. Riccati equations. Optimal observers and Kalman-Bucy Filters. Extension to discrete time systems including an introduction to dynamic programming. Practical applications are emphasized throughout the course.

K.R. Goheen.

- Engineering 88.553F1(MCG5353)

Robotics

The history and an introduction to robotics methodology. Robots and manipulators; homogeneous transformation, kinematic equations, solving kinematic equations, differential relationships, motion trajectories, dynamics. Control; feedback control, compliance, servomotors, actuators, external and internal sensors, grippers and vision systems. Microprocessors and their application to robot control. Programming. J.Z. Sasiadek.

- Engineering 88.561W1(MCG5361)

Creative Problem Solving and Design

This course outlines problem-solving processes and how they can be applied in engineering design. The student will be introduced to and be expected to practice various systematic and creative problem-solving techniques. The emphasis is on the student's learning methodologies rather than accumulating

information. The techniques may be successfully applied in any engineering speciality.

(Also offered as Industrial Design 85.531)

Geza Kardos.

- Engineering 88.562F1(MCG5362)

Failure Prevention (Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue)

The course deals with the design of engineering structures to ensure against failure due to fatigue or brittle fracture. It emphasizes an understanding of the nature of fatigue and brittle fracture, and thereby the selection of suitable material, geometry, and inspection procedures for the load and environmental condition intended.

Robert Bell.

- Engineering 88.563W1(MCG5381)

Lightweight Structures

Structural behaviour. Stresses and shear flows in single stroke multicell structures. Bending, twisting of thin-walled beams. Bending of plates. Thin membrane shell structures. Energy principles. Air supported structures. Matrix methods and modal analysis in lightweight structures.

P.V. Straznicky.

- Engineering 88.565F1(MCG5365)

Finite Element Analysis I

An introduction to the finite element methodology, with emphasis on applications to heat transfer, fluid flow and stress analysis. The basic concepts of Galerkin's method, interpolation, numerical integration, and isoparametric elements are taught using simple examples.

J.A. Goldak.

- Engineering 88.566W1(MCG5366)

Finite Element Analysis II

Time marching heat flow problems with linear and nonlinear analysis. Static plasticity. Time-dependent deformation problems; viscoplasticity, viscoelasticity, and dynamic analysis. Isoparametric elements and numerical integration are used throughout.

J.A. Goldak.

- Engineering 88.567F1(MCG5367)

The Boundary Integral Equation (BIE) Method Introduction to integral equation. Potential theory; Dirichlet and Neumann problems in engineering practice. Two-dimensional BIE for harmonic problems. Constant line elements. Numerical treatment of BIE. Two-dimensional BIE for elastostatics. Isoparametric line elements. Numerical treatment of BIE and integration schemes. Use of BIE computer programs for solving problems in elastostatics and potential theory.

C.L. Tan.

• **Engineering 88.568F1(MCG5368)**

**Advanced Engineering Materials**

This course presents an overview of the mechanical properties of engineering material as a basis for materials selection and design in computer-integrated manufacturing. The first part of the course considers the phenomenological aspects of strength, fracture, fatigue and corrosion/wear, test methods, material properties and use of data-bases. The second part covers the structure and deformation/fracture mechanism of the engineering materials: metals and alloys, ceramics, polymers, rapidly-solidified alloys, surface-modified materials, cellular solids, composite materials. Precludes additional credit for Engineering 88.468.

*Prerequisite:* Engineering 88.270 or 88.271.

Not offered 1993-94.

• **Engineering 88.570T1**

**Special Topics in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering**  
Courses in special topics related to mechanical engineering and aerospace engineering, not covered by other graduate courses; course details will be available prior to registration.

**Topics for 1993-94**

• **Stability Theory and Applications**

Fundamental concepts and common characteristics of modern stability definitions. Sensitivity and variational equations; linear variational equations; phase space; the direct method of Lyapunov; mathematical approximation methods. Application of the theory to stability problems; central force motion, vibrations, control systems, elastodynamics, aircraft, rockets and satellites.

F.F. Afagh.

• **Computational Metallurgy**

The course will follow the development of microstructure in liquids from solidification through precipitation, grain growth, phase transformations and fracture. The focus will be on computational methods capable of modelling or simulating the evolution of microstructure.

J.A. Goldak.

• **Introduction to Random Vibrations**

Basic statistical concepts; single-degree-of-freedom systems; characterization of systems by their response functions; analysis in the frequency domain; example applications to current mechanical and aerospace engineering problems. Not offered 1993-94.

• **Energy Management**

This course is aimed at persons potentially responsible for recommendations regarding energy and fuels planning, purchase and utilization and for design

and financial analysis of energy systems. Topics include oil, gas, coal, biomass, nuclear energy and electricity; pipeline regulation and pricing policy; energy availability, utilization, distribution and conservation; implementation methods and profitability analysis of energy projects.

G.A. Robb.

• **Guidance, Navigation and Control**

Guidance system classification, flight control systems, targeting, target tracking and sensing. Modern multi-variable control analysis; design requirements, sensitivity, robustness, perturbations, linearization, qualitative comparison, performance analysis. Modern filtering and estimation techniques, Kalman filter, nonlinear filtering, extending Kalman filter, Kalman filter design and performance, prediction and smoothing. Terrestrial navigation; common requirements and design external navigation systems, global positioning systems (GPS), tactical air navigation (TACAN), long-range navigation (LORAN), star trackers. Guidance mission and performance. Navigation and guidance filtering design. Advanced guidance systems. Aircraft, missile and spacecraft guidance and control. Spacecraft altitude and control. J.Z. Sasiadek.

• **Orbital Mechanics and Spacecraft Control**

Orbital dynamics and perturbations due to the Earth's figure, the sun and the moon will be studied with emphasis on mission planning and analysis. Rigid body dynamics will be developed and applied to transfer orbit and on-orbit momentum management and control of spacecraft and the effect of flexible structures on a spacecraft control system will be studied.

D.A. Staley.

• **Microgravity or Low Gravity Science**

This course will examine in detail the transport phenomena that are important in microgravity environments. Topics include capillary effects, transport by diffusion and wetting and absorption phenomena. Comparisons will be made between analytical and ground test results and experiments from space missions.

M.Z. Saghir.

• **Continuum Mechanics with Application to Plasticity**

This course is intended to provide an introduction to continuum mechanics, primarily from a solid mechanics viewpoint, and elementary plasticity theory. Topics will include: tensors, indicial notation and tensor manipulation. Continuum descriptions of deformation, strain and stress. Objective tensors. Constitutive relations, elasticity and elementary plasticity. Concept of yield surface, flow potential

and normality. Material rate sensitivity. Stress wave propagation.

M.J. Worswick.

- Discrete Time Control Systems

This course covers analysis and synthesis of digital systems and controllers, emphasizing both theory and practical aspects system analysis and controller design. Topics include relationship between continuous and discrete systems, reachability and related concepts, pulse response and convolution, Z-Transform theory, system sampling, computer control, control system design in state space and frequency domain, stability, implementation issues.

G.S. Vukovich.

- Engineering 88.574W1(MCG5374)

Computer-Integrated Manufacturing Systems (CIMS)

This course presents an overview of the topics essential to CIMS. These include computer graphics, geometric modelling, kinematic analysis, numerically controlled machining, robotics, and flexible manufacturing systems, with the objective of understanding the fundamental data structures and procedures that are appropriate to the computerization of engineering design, analysis and production.

Precludes credit for Engineering 88.474

J.A. Goldak.

- Engineering 88.575F1(MCG5375)

CAD/CAM

Fundamentals of computer-aided design (CAD); review of the design process, elements of computer graphics including hardware and software standards. Wire frames, boundary representations, constructive solids geometry, sculptured surfaces. Data bases. Graphics and product interchange files. Fundamentals of computer-aided manufacturing (CAM): numerical control (NC), CNC, DNC, adaptive control. CAM programming, introduction to popular commercial CAD programs. Management issues including acquisition, training and security.

Precludes credit for Engineering 88.475.

Text: Hearn and Baker, *Computer Graphics*

K.R. Goheen.

- Engineering 88.596F1, W1, S1(MCG5395)

Directed Studies

- Engineering 88.598F3, W3, S3(MCG5398)

Independent Engineering Study

In this course, the student pursuing a master's degree by course work will carry out an independent study, analysis, and solution of an engineering problem or design project. The results will be given in the form of a written report and may be presented at a departmental seminar. The study will be carried out under the general direction of a faculty member.

- Engineering 88.599F4, W4, S4  
M.Eng. Thesis

- Engineering 88.699F, W, S  
Ph.D. Thesis

---

## Other Courses of Particular Interest

---

### *Civil Engineering*

82.511 Introductory Elasticity

82.512 Advanced Elasticity

82.513 Finite Element Methods in Stress Analysis

82.524 Behaviour and Design of Steel Structures

82.534 Intercity Transportation, Planning and Management

### *Systems and Computer Engineering*

94.501 Simulation and Modelling

94.504 Mathematical Programming for Engineering Applications

94.505 Optimization Theory and Methods

94.541 Adaptive Control

94.542 Advanced Dynamics with Applications to Robotics

94.552 Advanced Linear Systems

94.553 Stochastic Processes

### *Physics*

75.447 Statistical Physics

75.511 Classical Mechanics and Theory of Fields

### *Mathematics and Statistics*

70.486 Numerical Analysis

70.586 Numerical Analysis



## School of Industrial Design

Mackenzie Building 3470  
Telephone: 788-5672  
Fax: 788-4465

---

### The School

---

*Director of the School:*  
J.R. Giard

The School of Industrial Design does not offer a program at the graduate level. However, it does offer graduate-level courses which can be used towards a degree program in the Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering. Members of the school are available to supervise graduate research.

The interests and capabilities of the faculty members lie in the following areas:

#### *User Studies*

Applications of ergonomics and anthropometrics in industrial design; study of users from a market perspective.

#### *Form Studies*

Form development in industrial design; computer-aided design in industrial design.

#### *Mass Production Studies*

Advanced manufacturing methods in industrial design; quality and product life of manufactured goods.

#### *Design Systems and Methods*

Research and development in systems and methods as they apply to industrial design.

#### *Contextual Studies*

Cultural, social and ethical issues in industrial design.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

- Industrial Design 85.500F1, W1  
Directed Studies in Industrial Design  
Reading and research tutorials.

- Industrial Design 85.531F1, W1, S1  
Creative Problem Solving and Design  
This course outlines problem-solving processes and how they can be applied in engineering design. The student will be introduced to and be expected to practice various systematic and creative problem-solving techniques. The emphasis is on the student's learning methodologies rather than accumulating information. The techniques may be successfully applied in any engineering specialty.  
(Also offered as Engineering 88.561)

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall *and* winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

---

# **FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

---

---

**Dean D.R. Gardner**

---

**Program Descriptions**

**and**

**Details of Courses**





# Ottawa-Carleton Institute of Biology

Tory Building 587  
Telephone: 788-3888  
Fax: 788-4497



## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

D.J. Currie

*Associate Director:*

R.C. Wyndham

Students wishing to pursue studies in biological sciences at the M.Sc. and Ph.D. levels in the Ottawa area do so in a cooperative program that combines the resources of the Departments of Biology of Carleton University and University of Ottawa. The two universities have a joint committee supervising the programs, regulations, and student admissions.

Students are admitted for graduate work under the general regulations of the Institute. Additional criteria for admission include academic performance, research experience, and referees' appraisals. The student must also be accepted by a faculty member who will supervise the research project, and the choice of supervisor will determine the primary campus location of the student. The student's advisory committee will normally include faculty members from both universities.

Requests for information, and completed applications should be sent to the director of the Institute, or to the supervisor of graduate studies at either institution.

## Members of the Institute

J.B. Armstrong, *Developmental Biology*

J.T. Arason, *Biochemical Ecology*

C.A. Barlow, *Experimental Ecology*

W.R. Bates, *Developmental Biology*

Linda Bonen, *Molecular Biology*

D.C.W. Brown, *Plant Genetic Engineering*

D.L. Brown, *Cell Biology*

Martin Canny, *Whole Plant Physiology*

G.R. Carmody, *Population Genetics*

P.M. Catling, *Plant Biosystematics*

Nathalie Chaly, *Cell Biology*

François Chapleau, *Fish Evolution*

Christiane Charest, *Plant Physiology*

R.L. Charlebois, *Microbiology*

D.J. Currie, *Community Ecology, Biogeography*

H. Damman, *Insect Behavioural Ecology*

J.R. Dillon, *Molecular Genetics*

Guy Drouin, *Molecular Genetics*

Lenore Fahrig, *Population Ecology and Ecological Modelling*

J.M. Farber, *Food Microbiology*

L.B. Flanagan, *Plant Ecology and Physiological Ecology*

J.C. Fenwick, *Comparative Endocrinology*

C.S. Findlay, *Evolution*

D.R. Gardner, *Pesticide, Nerve Interactions*

A.J. Gaston, *Conservation Biology*

S.C. Gleddie, *Somatic Cell Genetics*

W.D. Gould, *Biotechnology*

D.A. Hickey, *Population Genetics*

J.G. Houseman, *Insect Physiology*

H.F. Howden, *Biogeography, Systematics of Insects*

V.N. Iyer, *Bacterial Genetics*

S.L. Jacobson, *Excitable Cell Physiology*

D.A. Johnson, *Molecular Biology*

B.F. Johnson, *Cell Biology of Yeast*

K.W. Joy, *Plant Metabolism*

P.A. Keddy, *Plant Ecology*

D.J. Kushner, *Microbiology*

J.D. Lafontaine, *Insect Systematics*

I.B. Lambert, *Molecular Biology and Genetic Toxicology*

J.D. Lambert, *Plant Communities and Man*

L.R. Lefkovitch, *Mathematical Biology*

M.W. McBurney, *Developmental Biology*

M.E. McCully, *Plant Ultrastructure and Development*

H.G. Merriam, *Woodland Ecosystems*

B.L.A. Miki, *Plant Molecular Genetics*

T.W. Moon, *Comparative Physiology*

Antoine Morin, *Freshwater Ecology*

C.E. Morris, *Physiology of Excitable Cells*

J.M. Neelin, *Nuclear Proteins and Differentiation*

Constance Nozzolillo, *Plant Physiology, Phytochemistry*

Micheline Paulin-Levasseur, *Cell Biology*

S.B. Peck, *Arthropod and Beetle Evolution Systematics*

S.F. Perry, *Comparative Respiratory Physiology*

B.J.R. Philogène, *Ecophysiology of Insects*

Frances Pick, *Microbial Physiology and Ecology*

Jaroslav Picman, *Behavioural Ecology*

G.P. Raaphorst, *Radiation Biology*

D.J. Rapport, *Environmental Statistics*

V.L. Seligy, *Molecular Genetics*

John Sinclair, *Biophysics of Cells*

K.B. Storey, *Biochemical Adaptations*

Jean Vaillancourt, *Animal Ecology*

J.P. Vierula, *Molecular Biology*

S.I. Warwick, *Plant Systematics*

P.J. Weatherhead, *Behavioural Ecology*

J.A. Webb, *Plant Metabolism*

J.-M. Weber, *Metabolic Physiology*

D.M. Wood, *Insect Systematics*

R.C. Wyndham, *Applied Microbiology and Ecology*

Hiroshi Yamazaki, *Bacterial Metabolism, Biotechnology*

### **Ottawa-Carleton Graduate Specialization in Neuroscience**

The Departments of Biology and Psychology at Carleton University, and the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, and Psychology at the University of Ottawa provide a graduate specialization in neuroscience at the M.Sc. and Ph.D. level. For further details see page 267.

### **Ottawa-Carleton Collaborative Program in Chemical and Environmental Toxicology**

The Departments of Biology and Chemistry at Carleton University and at the University of Ottawa, and the Department of Psychology at Carleton University, provide a collaborative program in chemical and environmental toxicology at the M.Sc. level. For further details see page 166.

Each campus is well equipped for a wide range of biological research; some major equipment and facilities include transmission and scanning electron microscopes, spectrophotometer, liquid scintillation and other radioactivity counters, high performance liquid and gas chromatographs, amino acid analyzer, preparative and analytical ultracentrifuges, electrophysiology equipment, animal and plant growth facilities, controlled environment cabinets, and on-line computer access. Students also benefit from the resources of nearby government laboratories and libraries, for example, Agriculture Canada, Environment Canada, Health and Welfare Canada, and the National Research Council.

---

## **Master of Science**

### **Admission Requirements**

An honours B.Sc. or equivalent degree at a standard acceptable to the two universities is required for admission to the M.Sc. program. Applicants with acceptable standing in a non-honours degree may be admitted to a qualifying-year program which will be determined in each case by the admissions committee.

Applicants must demonstrate a fluent knowledge of English (Carleton), or either English or French (Ottawa).

### **Program Requirements**

The M.Sc. degree will be conferred upon a candidate who has fulfilled the following requirements:

- Completion of the advanced courses specified by the admissions committee and the student's advisory committee; these will range from one to

three full (two-term) courses, depending on the background and research program of the student. At least one course at the graduate level must be included, and not more than one course at the fourth-year honours level (completed while registered as a graduate student) may form part of the candidate's course requirements. The passing grade for all required courses is 70% or equivalent, and the student is not allowed a supplemental examination. Directed studies or reading courses may not make up more than half of the required numbers of courses. The admissions committee or the student's advisory committee may also direct the student to take or to audit additional courses. Knowledge of a second language may be specified as a requirement

- Completion of at least two terms as a full-time student resident at one of the two universities is normally required. Programs for part-time students may be arranged
- Presentation of one public seminar on the candidate's thesis research
- Completion of a thesis incorporating the results or original research carried out under the direct supervision of an approved faculty member
- Successful oral defence of the thesis before an examination board of at least three faculty members, normally drawn from both universities.

---

## **Doctor of Philosophy**

### **Admission Requirements**

An M.Sc. from a recognized university is usually required for entry to the Ph.D. program; however, an applicant with a first class B.Sc. and excellent references may be admitted directly to the Ph.D. program. A student already registered for the M.Sc. may be permitted to transfer to the Ph.D. program following a recommendation by the departmental graduate committee and successful completion of the comprehensive examination required of Ph.D. candidates.

All applicants must demonstrate a fluent knowledge of English (Carleton), or either English or French (Ottawa).

### **Program Requirements**

The Ph.D. degree will be conferred upon a candidate who has fulfilled the following requirements:

- Completion of the courses at the graduate level specified by the admissions and advisory committees; these will range from two to four full courses (three to six courses if admitted without an M.Sc.), depending on the background and research program of the student. Only graduate courses may form part of the candidate's

course requirements. The passing grade for all required courses is 70%, and the student is not allowed a supplemental examination. Directed studies or reading courses may not make up more than half of the required number of courses. The admissions committee or the student's advisory committee may also direct the student to take or to audit additional courses. Knowledge of a second language may be specified as a requirement

- Completion of an oral comprehensive examination within approximately twelve months of entry into the program; this examination will cover the candidate's area of research, and general biology. The format of the examination will be established by the departmental graduate committee and approved by the admissions committee. The examination committee will generally be composed of faculty members of both universities
- Presentation of at least one public seminar on the candidate's thesis research
- A thesis incorporating the results of original research carried out under the direct supervision of an approved faculty member
- Completion of at least four terms as a full-time student resident at one of the two universities (or six terms if admitted without an M.Sc.) is normally required. Under exceptional conditions programs may be arranged for part-time students
- Successful oral defence of the thesis before an examination board of at least five faculty members, with representation from both universities, and including an external examiner from outside the two universities who is an authority on the thesis research area

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

The following courses are offered in the graduate program, but not all are available in any academic year. A list of the courses scheduled for the year is available from the Institute in May.

- Biology 61.501F1 (BIO5101)

### Topics in Biotechnology

A course concerned with the utilization of biological substances and activities of cells, genes, and enzymes in manufacturing, agricultural and service industries. A different topic will be selected each year.

*Prerequisite:* A course in cell physiology or biochemistry, or permission of instructor.

Hiroshi Yamazaki.

- Biology 61.502F1 (BIO8300)

### Applied and Industrial Microbiology

A lecture and reading course on the use of micro-organisms in industrial processes. Subjects to be covered will include microbial fermentations, enzymology, secondary metabolites, biomass and fuel production.

D.J. Kushner and others.

- Biology 61.503F1 (BIO5103)

### Comparative Biochemistry

Advanced topics emphasizing biochemical structures, functions and methodologies in the context of animal (invertebrates and vertebrates) adaptations to environmental stress. The course will be offered in alternate years.

*Prerequisite:* An undergraduate biochemistry course. T.W. Moon and K.B. Storey.

- Biology 61.510W1 (BIO5301)

### Plant Development

An advanced course dealing with selected topics in the experimental study of plant development.

M.E. McCully.

- Biology 61.517T2 (BIO5202)

### Molecular Genetics

Development and use of genetic methods in the solution of problems in molecular biology, including discussion of innovations and current efforts of *in vivo* and *in vitro* genetic engineering. Lectures, seminars, laboratory, essays.

*Prerequisite:* Graduate standing and permission of the Department.

V.N. Iyer.

- Biology 61.518F1 (BIO8171)

### Techniques in Genetic Engineering

An advanced laboratory course on recombinant DNA techniques including molecular cloning, electrophoretic and hybridization analysis, DNA sequencing and computer analysis, and protein characterization. Seminar presentation/reports on practical applications of these techniques will also be required. Enrolment is limited and permission of the instructor is required. Linda Bonen and D.A. Hickey.

- Biology 61.519T2 (BIO8219)

### Evolutionary Genetics

A lecture/seminar course on the genetic mechanisms responsible for variation and evolutionary change in natural populations. The course will consider both ecological and molecular questions from an evolutionary perspective. Topics will include protein and genome evolution; evolutionary significance of

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



regulatory and structural gene variation; concepts of individual, deme and group selection; relationships of micro-evolution to macro-evolutionary trends; selfish DNA.

*Prerequisites:* Graduate standing plus basic course in genetics and evolution; permission of the Department.

G.R. Carmody, Linda Bonen and D.A. Hickey.

• Biology 61.520T2 (BIO8238)

Techniques of Microscopy

An advanced laboratory course in the principles and techniques of light microscopy and electron microscopy.

*Prerequisite:* Open to fourth year and graduate students with permission of the instructor.

D.L. Brown.

• Biology 61.525T2 (BIO5204)

Plant Physiology and Metabolism

An advanced course dealing with selected topics in plant physiology and plant metabolism.

*Prerequisite:* Graduate standing or permission of the Department.

• Biology 61.534T2 (PSY6201)

Basics of Neuroscience

A comprehensive neuroscience course from the membrane and the cellular levels through to the behavioural aspects of invertebrates and vertebrates.

Lectures and tutorials will cover such aspects of neuroscience as neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, behavioural neuroscience and neuropharmacology. (Also offered as Psychology 49.520)

• Biology 61.535T2 (BIO5212)

Special Studies in Physiology

Advances in cellular neurophysiology. Two lectures per week, four hour laboratory and essay assignment.

D.R. Gardner.

• Biology 61.536T2 (BIO9201)

Photobiology

A course dealing with the interaction between light and living organisms, including an introduction to photochemistry, and a detailed study of photosynthesis, vision, photosensitivity, and photoperiodism.

*Prerequisite:* An advanced course in animal or plant physiology or biochemistry, or permission of the Department.

John Sinclair, J.T. Arnason and B.J.R. Philogène.

• Biology 61.537F1 (BIO8122)

Advanced Insect Physiology

Physiological characteristics of insects. In addition to the course material, students will write two term papers.

J.G. Houseman.

• Biology 61.542T2 (BIO8162)

Developmental Endocrinology/Topics in Comparative Endocrinology

A lecture and reading course concerned with classical as well as current topics in the field of comparative endocrinology. Special emphasis will be placed on the vertebrates. Offered in alternate years.

*Prerequisite:* BIO4113 or permission of the instructor. J.C. Fenwick.

• Biology 61.545T2 (BIO9202)

Project in Applied Ecology

A course in the form of a special research project in which the student identifies an environmental problem and the corporate or governmental body that has the power to rectify the problem. Work includes: 1) a literature review with a report on this review; 2) a second report, in the form of an article in a newspaper or magazine, to convey the relevant results to non-scientists; 3) an approach to the relevant private or governmental agency with an attempt to have the solution implemented and a detailed report on this experience. (Enrolment limited).

P.A. Keddy.

• Biology 61.546F1 (BIO9303)

Advanced Plant Ecology

Plant population biology, and its usefulness in explaining attributes of plant communities, will be discussed in weekly seminars based on assigned readings. During the labs projects will be carried out to clarify topics such as vegetation classification and competition.

P.A. Keddy.

• Biology 61.547T2 (BIO5205)

Quantitative Ecology

A lecture and laboratory course on concepts and analysis of the distribution and abundance of plants and animals, and of related environmental phenomena. Two analytical or critical essays on an ecological topic will be required.

*Prerequisites:* Graduate standing, courses in elementary ecology and statistics and permission of the Department.

C.A. Barlow.

• Biology 61.548T2 (BIO9200)

Advanced Community and Population Ecology

Lectures and seminars on recent experimental approaches, concepts and findings in population and community ecology.

D.J. Currie, P.A. Keddy and H.G. Merriam.

• Biology 61.549T2 (BIO5206)

Mathematical Modelling for Biologists

This course is designed to develop mathematical tools for the modelling of biological processes. The

student is taught the necessary mathematics, a computer language, and guidance is given in the choice of simulation of a biological process.  
L.P. Lefkovitch.

- Biology 61.550T2 (BIO5207)

**Selected Topics**

Courses in selected aspects of specialized biological subjects, not covered by other graduate courses; course details will be available at registration.

- Biology 61.551F1 (BIO8104)

**Selected Topics in Biology I**

Courses in selected aspects of specialized biological subjects, not covered by other graduate courses; course details will be available at registration.

- Biology 61.552W1/S1 (BIO8102)

**Selected Topics in Biology II**

Courses in selected aspects of specialized biological subjects, not covered by other graduate courses; course details will be available at registration.

- Biology 61.553T2 (BIO5901)

**Recent Advances in Biology**

A course intended for all first-year graduate students to bring them up to date in the various major areas of biology. The course will consist of selected readings, lectures and invited speakers.

- Biology 61.556T2 (BIO5213)

**Advanced Insect/Animal Systematics**

A lecture and seminar course concerning methods, roles and advances in systematics of insects and other animals. One research project required.

*Prerequisite:* 400-level course in identification or classification of insects or other animals.

H.F. Howden.

- Biology 61.560T2 (BIO5160)

**Advanced Topics in Insect Evolution**

The course will explore major concepts and questions in insect evolution in the areas of systematics, morphology, the fossil record, biology and behaviour. Lectures or discussions will be two hours per week and labs to be arranged.

S.B. Peck.

- Biology 61.565F1, W1, S1 (BIO5102)

**Field Course**

Credit for this half course is based on a total of three weeks of field-course modules, involving one or two weeks of intensive and continuous field work with attendant assignments. For details, see coordinator.

*Coordinator:* P.J. Weatherhead.

- Biology 61.570T2 (BIO5209)

**Evolution and Biogeography**

A lecture course in biogeography and evolution requiring a graduate level literature project.

*Prerequisites:* Graduate standing and permission of the Department.

H.F. Howden.

- Biology 61.581F1 (BIO5105)

**Animal Behaviour**

A half-credit course in animal behaviour from an ecological and evolutionary point of view with additional independent assignments.

*Prerequisites:* Biology 61.335 and 61.361 or equivalents and registration in a graduate program, or written permission of the Department.

P.J. Weatherhead.

- Biology 61.582F1 (BIO8365)

**Advanced Studies in Behavioural Ecology**

Recent ideas and research on advanced topics dealing with the evolution of foraging, temporal, spatial, and reproductive strategies will be discussed and critically examined. Each student will be required to give two seminars (one in fall, one in winter), write two term papers on selected topics, and all students will participate in discussions of controversial problems.

Jaroslav Picman.

- Biology 61.599F, W, S

**M.Sc. Thesis**

- Biology 61.601F1 (BIO8109)

**Advanced Molecular Biology I**

Recent advances in molecular biology. Topics for discussion may include the following: DNA structure and function, the organization of the genome; DNA, RNA and protein synthesis; the regulation of gene expression in eucaryotes and procaryotes. Topics will reflect the interests of the teaching staff. Biology 61.602W1 (BIO8217) and this course normally will be offered together in the same year but only in alternate years. Not all topics will be covered each year.

- Biology 61.602W1 (BIO8116)

**Advanced Molecular Biology II**

Recent advances in molecular biology. Topics for discussion may include the following: metagenesis and DNA repair mechanism; molecular aspects of gene transfer recombination and gene arrangement; gene transfer mechanisms, the molecular biology of yeasts and fungi, especially with regard to industrial applications; the modern techniques of genetic engineering as applied to industrial and medical problems. Topics will reflect the interests of the teaching staff. Biology 61.601F1 (BIO8209) and this course normally will be offered together in the

same year but only in alternate years. Not all topics will be covered each year.

- **Biology 61.621F1 (BIO8117)**

**Advanced Cell Biology I**

Recent advances in cell biology. Topics for discussion may include the following: the composition, biosynthesis and three-dimensional organization of the cytoskeleton, factors regulating its deployment and the role of cytoskeletal elements in mitosis, cell-substrate attachment, cell motility, transport of organelles and axoplasmic transport, cell surface and extracellular matrix. Topics will reflect the interests of the teaching staff. Biology 61.622W1 (BIO8118) and this course normally will be offered together in the same year but only in alternate years. Not all topics will be covered each year.

- **Biology 61.622W1 (BIO8118)**

**Advanced Cell Biology II**

Topics for discussion may include the following: the structure, composition and three-dimensional organization of the nucleus, mechanisms and regulation of genome replication, structure organization of transcription. Role of the nucleus in virus replication and hormone response, structural and functional reorganization of nuclear components during gamete development, fertilization and the mitotic cell cycle. Topics will reflect the interests of the teaching staff. Biology 61.621F1 (BIO8117) and this course normally will be offered together in the same year but only in alternate years. Not all topics will be covered each year.

- **Biology 61.623F1 (ANA7400 Fall Term)**

**Neuroscience Techniques I**

Completion of a research project carried out under the supervision of a neuroscience faculty member from a department other than the student's enrolling department.

(Also offered as Psychology 49.624)

- **Biology 61.624W1 (ANA7400 Winter Term)**

**Neuroscience Techniques II**

Completion of a research project carried out under the supervision of a neuroscience faculty member from a department other than the student's enrolling department. The supervisor must be different from that of 61.623F1.

(Also offered as Psychology 49.625)

- **Biology 61.625T2 (BIO8119)**

**Advanced Plant Physiology**

A lecture and seminar course dealing with selected topics in advanced plant physiology, available only to graduate students.

*Prerequisite:* Biology 61.429 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

- **Biology 61.627F1 (BIO8164)**

**Ion Channels**

A lecture and seminar course on the physiological and biophysical characteristics of ion channels. Topics will be selected from such areas as: determinants of channels selectivity, conformation changes, chemically-induced and voltage-induced gating, models of excitability, methods of studying channels (single channel studies, gating currents, pharmacological tools), and cellular distribution, modulation and development of channels. Offered in alternate years.

- **Biology 61.630T2 (BIO8220)**

**Advanced Plant Biochemistry**

A lecture and seminar course, available only to graduate students, dealing with selected topics in advanced plant biochemistry.

*Prerequisites:* Biology 61.425 and Biology 61.426/427, or permission of the Department.

- **Biology 61.631W1 (BIO8121)**

**Advanced Microbial Physiology**

Physiological function of micro-organisms in relation to microscopic and molecular structure; differentiation and regulation; mode of action of antibiotics and toxic substances. Lectures and advanced reading.

- **Biology 61.633T2**

**Advanced Seminar in Neuroscience**

An advanced seminar course integrating various aspects of neuroscience.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.520 or 49.623

(Also offered as Psychology 49.620)

- **Biology 61.634F1 (BIO8361)**

**Advanced Topics in Animal Physiology**

In-depth study of areas in animal physiology of current research interest.

J.C. Fenwick, S.F. Perry and T.W. Moon.

- **Biology 61.638F1 (BIO8363)**

**Evolution and Adaptation in Fish**

Consideration of evolution and adaptation with emphasis on concepts and ideas. Evolution of certain organ systems and phylogenetic groups. Adaptations to specific habitats. Lectures and seminars.

- **Biology 61.641F1 (BIO8135)**

**Topics in Plant Biology**

Special topics of current interest.

- **Biology 61.642F1 (BIO9101)**

**Principles of Toxicology**

The basic theorems of toxicology with examples of current research problems. The concepts of exposure, hazard and risk assessment will be defined and



illustrated with experimental material from some of the more dynamic areas of modern research.

(Also offered as Chemistry 65.578 and Psychology 49.525)

- Biology 61.643F1 (BIO9104)

#### Ecotoxicology

Selected topics and advances in ecotoxicology with emphasis on the biological effects of contaminants. The potential for biotic perturbation resulting from chronic and acute exposure of ecosystems to selected toxicants will be covered, along with methods of pesticide, herbicide and pollutant residue analysis and the concept of bound residues.

*Prerequisite:* Biology 61.642 (BIO9101)

- Biology 61.644F1 (BIO8436)

#### Plant: Animal Interactions

Secondary metabolites of plants and their role as attractants or antifeedants to animals and as allelopathic or antifungal agents. Emphasis will be placed on co-evolution of plants and phytophagous organisms such as insects and mammals, and the ecological and physiological dimensions of this relationship. Offered in alternate years.

J.T. Amason, B.J.R. Philogène, Constance Nozzolillo, J.G. Houseman.

- Biology 61.645W1 (BIO9105)

#### Seminar in Toxicology

A two-term course in seminar format, highlighting current topics in toxicology. The course will feature student, faculty and invited seminar speakers.

(Also offered as Chemistry 65.585 and Psychology 49.526)

- Biology 61.655W1 (BIO8108)

#### Advanced Topics in Development

Recent advances in developmental biology. Topics may include embryonic induction, regulation of morphogenesis and differentiation, mechanisms of regional specification and pattern formation, and developmental genetics. Offered in alternate years.

J.B. Armstrong and W.R. Bates.

- Biology 61.660T2 (BIO8242)

#### Special Ichthyology I

Morphology, systematics and life histories of cyclostomes, elasmobranchii and the soft-rayed telosts.

- Biology 61.680T2 (BIO8221)

#### Advanced Studies in Animal Behaviour

A seminar and laboratory course dealing with current topics in the study of animal behaviour. Students will be expected to present seminars based on the

recent literature, and to conduct a research project on some aspect of animal behaviour.

*Prerequisites:* Biology 61.581 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

P.J. Weatherhead.

- Biology 61.699F, W, S

Ph.D. Thesis

## Ottawa-Carleton Collaborative Program in Chemical and Environmental Toxicology

Tory Building 587  
Telephone: 788-3888  
Fax: 788-4497

---

### The Program

*Coordinator of the Collaborative Program:*  
R.C. Wyndham

Toxicology is the study of the effects of poisons on living systems. These poisons can be either inorganic, synthetic or natural organic materials. As a field of research it cuts across traditional disciplinary boundaries such as chemistry, biology and psychology. While individual researchers usually specialize in a particular area, toxicologists today must be able to appreciate significant research in other fields and therefore require an understanding of the basic principles of other disciplines. To meet this challenge Carleton University and the University of Ottawa offer a multidisciplinary collaborative program in toxicology leading to the degree of the Master of Science.

The collaborative program is intended to augment the research and training which the student receives through one of the Institutes or departments which participates in the program.

The primary or degree-granting participating departments or institutes are:

- The Ottawa-Carleton Institute of Biology, which consists of the Departments of Biology at Carleton University and the University of Ottawa
- The Ottawa-Carleton Chemistry Institute, which consists of the Departments of Chemistry at Carleton University and the University of Ottawa
- The Department of Psychology, Carleton University

The collaborative program is coordinated by a committee of representatives of these participating units.

Applications should be directed to the primary participating unit which is most appropriate to the student's research interests. Once accepted into the Institute or department, students must be sponsored into the collaborative program in chemical and environmental toxicology by a faculty member involved in the program. This will normally be the student's supervisor. The student is responsible for fulfilling the requirements for the master's degree of the department and the institute and the additional requirements of the collaborative program.

Application forms and further information may be obtained by writing directly to any of the three participating institutes or departments.

---

### Members of the Collaborative Program in Chemical and Environmental Toxicology

J.T. Amason, *Toxicology of Natural Products*  
C.S. Findlay, *Modelling of Toxicant Transport*  
P.A. Fried, *Pharmacotoxicology*  
D.R. Gardner, *Pesticide/Nerve Interactions*  
B.R. Hollebone, *Chemical Toxicology*  
Iain Lambert, *Molecular Biology of Mutagenesis*  
J.D. Lambert, *Plant Communities and Man*  
T.W. Moon, *Comparative Physiology*  
B.A. Pappas, *Developmental Psychopharmacology*  
B.J. Philogène, *Ecophysiology of Insects*  
Frances Pick, *Microbial Physiology and Ecology*  
D.C.S. Roberts, *Drug Abuse, Brain Metabolism*  
V.L. Seligy, \* *Genotoxicity and Molecular Genetics*  
B.W. Tansley, *Neurotoxicology*  
D.C. Wigfield, *Chemical Toxicology*  
R.C. Wyndham, *Molecular Microbial Ecology*  
P.J. Weatherhead, *Ecology and Environmental Toxicology*

#### *Sessional Lecturers and Associates*

R.P. Moody, (Health and Welfare Canada),  
*Environmental Toxicology*  
L. Ritter, (Health and Welfare Canada), *Pesticides*  
R. Norstrom,\* (Canadian Wildlife Service), *Wildlife Toxicology*

---

### Master's Program

---

#### Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to the master's program in chemical and environmental toxicology are as follows:

- Prior admission to the master's program of the primary institute or department which participates in the collaborative program
- A letter of recommendation from a participating faculty member of the collaborative program, which both recommends admission and indicates the willingness of the faculty member to supervise the candidate's research program in chemical and/or environmental toxicology

---

\* Adjunct Research Professor

Students must normally have obtained a high honours grade point average in their undergraduate and/or graduate course work in order to be recommended for admission to the collaborative program.

### Program Requirements

Students must fulfil the requirements for the primary academic unit in which they are enrolled (biology, chemistry or psychology). The requirements for the collaborative program in chemical and environmental toxicology include:

- Principles of Toxicology
- Seminar in Toxicology
- One additional half-credit course in toxicology
- A research thesis on a topic in toxicology supervised by a faculty member of the collaborative program in chemical and environmental toxicology

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

Students are advised to check in July of each year with the department concerned for the scheduling of these courses.

Other courses listed in the calendar under the primary academic units of psychology, biology or chemistry may be taken, with the approval of the student's supervisory committee, as options in addition to the basic requirements of the degree in chemical and environmental toxicology.

- Biology 61.642 (BIO9101)

#### Principles of Toxicology

The basic theorems of toxicology with examples of current research problems. The concepts of exposure, hazard and risk assessment will be defined and illustrated with experimental material from some of the more dynamic areas of current research.

(Also offered as Chemistry 65.578/CHM8156 and Psychology 49.525)

- Biology 61.643 (BIO9104)

#### Ecotoxicology

Selected topics and advances in ecotoxicology with emphasis on the biological effects of contaminants. The potential for biotic perturbation resulting from chronic and acute exposure of ecosystems to selected toxicants will be covered, along with methods of pesticide, herbicide and pollutant residue analysis and the concept of bound residues.

*Prerequisite:* Biology 61.642(BIO9101)

---

- Biology 61.645 (BIO9105)

#### Seminar in Toxicology

A two term course in seminar format highlighting current topics in toxicology. The course will feature student, faculty and invited seminar speakers.

(Also offered as Chemistry 65.585/CHM8167 and Psychology 49.526)

- Chemistry 65.579 (CHM8157)

#### Chemical Toxicology

An advanced course in chemical toxicology which deals with both chemical hazard and exposure. An overview of the empirical data relating to the toxicity of various classes of chemicals to test organisms is followed by a treatment of toxicity at the cellular level, including studies of interaction between toxic substances and enzymatic systems. This is the type of data which a student could apply to the interpretation and monitoring of the new WHMIS health regulations. Initial events in enzyme induction and mutagenesis are considered. Predictive capacities in the areas of structure-activity relationships and mechanisms of enzyme induction are considered, followed by an assessment of mechanism of exposure of toxic chemicals.

- Psychology 49.524

#### Principles and Methods in Behavioural Toxicology

A half-credit course examining the basic concepts of behavioural toxicology starting with a general discussion of behaviour testing methodology and then focusing on procedures used in screening chemicals for behavioural effects, and more advanced tests. Controversial examples from current research are used to illustrate the practical problems of assessing both animal and human behavioural toxicity.

---

\* All courses are half-credit courses unless stated otherwise.



## The Ottawa-Carleton Chemistry Institute

Steacie Building 218  
Telephone: 788-3841  
Fax: 788-3749



### The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

A.G. Fallis

*Associate Director of the Institute:*

G.W. Buchanan

The Ottawa-Carleton Chemistry Institute, established in 1981, is a joint program of graduate studies and research in chemistry for Carleton University and the University of Ottawa. The Institute combines the research strengths and resources of the Departments of Chemistry at both campuses. Research facilities are shared and include: a major mass spectrometry centre, X-ray spectrometer, several modern NMR spectrometers, a pico-second laser facility, an ultratrace analysis laboratory, and an electrochemical research centre. In addition, the resources of many federal departments are available to graduate students, including the National Research Council and its library, the National Science Library (CISTI), and departments of Health and Welfare and Agriculture.

The Institute offers the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees in all areas of chemistry, including biochemistry, analytical, inorganic, organic, physical and theoretical chemistry. All thesis, seminar and examination requirements may be met in either English or French. Students will be enrolled at the campus where the research supervisor is located. Several graduate students also conduct their research off campus under the supervision of one of the Institute's adjunct professors.

Application forms and further information may be obtained by writing to the director of the Institute.

### Ottawa-Carleton Collaborative Program in Chemical and Environmental Toxicology

The Departments of Chemistry and Biology at Carleton University and the University of Ottawa, and the Department of Psychology at Carleton University, provide a collaborative program in chemical and environmental toxicology at the M.Sc. level. For further details, see page 166.

### Members of the Institute

Howard Alper, *Organometallic Chemistry*  
J.W. ApSimon, *Natural Products Chemistry*  
M.H. Back, *Chemical Kinetics and Photochemistry*  
H.H. Baer, *Carbohydrate Chemistry*  
R.G. Barradas, *Electrochemistry*  
A.D.O. Bawagan, *Chemical Physics*  
D.M. Bishop, *Theoretical Chemistry*  
G.W. Buchanan, *Applications of NMR Spectroscopy*  
P.H. Buist, *Bio-organic Chemistry*  
C.L. Chakrabarti, *Analytical Chemistry, Environmental Chemistry*  
B.E. Conway, *Electrochemistry*  
R.J. Crutchley, *Physical Inorganic Chemistry*  
Christian Detellier, *Bio-inorganic Chemistry*  
Tony Durst, *Synthetic and Medicinal Organic Chemistry*  
A.G. Fallis, *Synthetic Organic Chemistry*  
R.R. Fraser, *Physical Organic Chemistry*  
Sandro Gambarotta, *Inorganic Chemistry*  
I. Hamilton, *Theoretical Chemistry*  
B.R. Hollebone, *Chemical Spectroscopy and Chemical Toxicology*  
J.L. Holmes, *Mass Spectroscopy*  
K.U. Ingold, *Physical Organic Chemistry, Free Radicals*  
Harvey Kaplan, *Biochemistry*  
J.A. Koningstein, *Chemical Physics*  
Peeter Kruus, *Solution Physical Chemistry, Ultrasonics*  
E.P.C. Lai, *Photoacoustic Spectroscopy, Analytical Chemistry*  
K.J. Laidler, *Reaction Kinetics*, Professor Emeritus  
B.A. Morrow, *Surface Chemistry and Catalysis*  
D.S. Richeson, *Inorganic, Solid State and Organometallic Chemistry*  
J.A. Ripmeester,\* *Colloid and Clathrate Chemistry*  
René Roy, *Organic Chemistry*  
J.C. Scaiano, *Photochemistry*  
I.C.P. Smith,\* *NMR Studies of Biologically Important Molecules*  
K.B. Storey, *Enzyme Biochemistry, Biotechnology*  
Heshel Teitelbaum, *Chemical Kinetics*  
C.S. Tsai, *Enzyme Action and Yeast Cultures*  
Z.Y. Wang, *Synthetic Polymer Chemistry and Organic Chemistry*  
D.C. Wigfield, *Organic Reaction Mechanisms, Mechanisms in Toxicology*  
C.P. Wilde, *Electrochemistry*  
J.S. Wright, *Theoretical Chemistry*

\* Adjunct Research Professor

---

## Master of Science

---

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the program is an honours B.Sc. degree in Chemistry, with a B+ average in the last two years and a B average overall. Applicants who do not meet this requirement, or whose undergraduate degree is in another, closely related field, may be accepted into the program, but may be assigned extra courses.

### Program Requirements

- A research thesis, which must be defended at an oral examination
  - Two graduate courses (one semester each)
  - One seminar course (two semesters)
- 

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the Ph.D. program is a B.Sc. or an M.Sc. degree in Chemistry.

### Program Requirements (from B.Sc.)

- A research thesis, to be defended before an examination board which will include an external examiner
- A comprehensive examination in chemistry; the format of this examination depends on the field of chemistry in which the student is conducting his/her research. At Carleton this normally takes the form of a research proposal
- Four graduate courses (one semester each)
- Two seminar courses (two semesters each)

### Program Requirements (from M.Sc.)

As above, except that credit for up to two graduate courses may be given to reduce the requirement for graduate courses from four to two.

### Residence Requirements

For the M.Sc. degree:

- at least one year of full-time study

For the Ph.D. degree (from B.Sc.):

- at least three years of full-time study

For the Ph.D. degree (from M.Sc.):

- at least two years of full-time study
- 

## Graduate Courses\*

---

- Chemistry 65.509 (CHM8150)

### Special Topics in Molecular Spectroscopy

Topics of current interest in molecular spectroscopy.

In past years, the following areas have been covered: electronic spectra of diatomic and triatomic molecules and their interpretation using molecular orbital

diagrams; Raman and resonance Raman spectroscopy; symmetry aspects of vibrational and electronic levels of ions and molecules in solids the presence of weak and strong resonant laser radiation.

(Also offered as Physics 75.522/PHY8122)

- Chemistry 65.511 (CHM8181)  
Chemical Physics of Electron-Molecule Collisions  
Basic classical scattering theory and quantum mechanical scattering theory. Experimental aspects, such as electron optics, electron gun fundamentals, energy analyzers and electron detectors. Applications to the understanding of the chemistry of materials.

- Chemistry 65.516 (CHM8170)  
Quantum Chemistry  
Molecular orbital theory and its application to chemistry. Self-consistent field method, results for diatomic molecules. Configuration interaction and molecular dissociation. Basis sets and molecular properties. *Ab initio* versus semi-empirical approaches. Correlation diagrams for chemical reactions. Polyatomic molecules and potential energy surfaces.

- Chemistry 65.517 (CHM8161)  
Physical Chemistry of Solutions  
Major theoretical approaches and experimental methods used in the study of liquids and solutions. *Prerequisite:* A reasonable background knowledge in thermodynamics, quantum chemistry and statistical mechanics.

- Chemistry 65.519 (CHM8149)  
Molecular Reaction Dynamics  
State-to-state versus bulk reaction kinetics. Trajectory approach to molecular reaction dynamics. Important experimental techniques: molecular beam reactions infrared chemi-luminescence, laser-induced fluorescence, chemical lasers. Use of trajectory calculations to interpret experiments and to provide reaction mechanisms.

- Chemistry 65.520 (CHM8152)  
Surface Chemistry and Catalysis  
Adsorption phenomena and isotherms, surface area of solids. Modern techniques in surface chemistry and surface science such as electron diffraction, Auger electron spectroscopy, photo-electron spectroscopy, electron energy loss spectroscopy, infrared and Raman spectroscopy. Current new techniques.
- 

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

• Chemistry 65.522 (CHM8131)

Physical Chemistry of Electrolytic Solutions  
Properties of water, hydration of ions, ionic interaction, colloidal and polymeric electrolytes. Ionization processes in solution.

• Chemistry 65.523 (CHM8141)

Applied Electrochemistry  
Selected topics in applied electrochemistry will be reviewed including metal electrodeposition, organic electrochemistry, performance of batteries, electrochemical energy conversion, corrosion and passivity. Electrochemistry at semiconductors.

• Chemistry 65.524 (CHM8151)

Electrochemistry at Interfaces  
Introduction to electrode processes and electrolysis. Potential differences at interfaces. Characterization of the electrical double layer. Dipole orientation effects; charge transfer in adsorbed layers; electrochemical origins of surface science concepts. Theory of electron transfer; electrode kinetics; electrocatalysis. Industrial applications; photo-electrochemistry.

• Chemistry 65.525 (CHM8129)

Chemistry of Natural Products  
Synthesis of natural products. Strategies for development of a synthetic method. Preservation and development of chiral centres. Examples of synthesis are taken from the current literature; students will be asked to develop syntheses for various target molecules.

• Chemistry 65.527 (CHM8121)

Organic Reaction Mechanisms  
Advanced physical organic chemistry, including topics such as: acidity functions,  $pK_a$ 's of organic compounds, steric and electronic effects in organic chemistry, molecular orbital theory and correlation diagrams, structure calculations using molecular mechanics.

• Chemistry 65.528 (CHM8133)

Multinuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy  
Principles of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR). The NMR parameters to be studied are: chemical shift, spin-spin coupling, electric quadrupole coupling, spin-spin and spin-lattice relaxation rates. NMR and the periodic table. Dynamic NMR. Applications in chemistry and biochemistry. The Fourier Transform technique. Pulse sequences. Basic principles and applications of two-dimensional NMR.

• Chemistry 65.529 (CHM8154)

Reaction Intermediates  
Introduction to the basic principles of photo-chemistry in condensed phases as a method for the generation of reactive intermediates. This is followed by a series of selected topics to cover various types of reaction intermediates and the techniques for their study.

Topics include: excited states, free radicals, carbenes, biradicals, enols, carbocations and zwitterionic intermediates. The techniques include laser and conventional flash photolysis, pulse radiolysis, esr, CIDNP and matrix isolation. Several of these topics are covered in student seminars.

• Chemistry 65.530 (CHM8159)

Total Synthesis: Strategies and Case Studies  
General procedures for the total synthesis of natural products will be examined. A general discussion of retrosynthetic planning, choice of starting materials, multiple bond construction, stereochemical considerations and choice of strategies will be followed by the analysis of recent syntheses. Comparison of alternative solutions emanating from different laboratories will be studied as will recent trends including pericyclic reactions, free radical cyclizations, etc. A reasonable knowledge of modern organic reactions is assumed.

• Chemistry 65.531 (CHM8160)

Chiron Approach to Natural Product Syntheses  
Retrosynthetic analysis and description of natural product total synthesis through the chiron strategy with emphasis on carbohydrates and amino acids as chiral building blocks. Macrolides and polyether synthesis. Diversity in carbohydrates; chiral templates and their selective manipulations. Aspects of protecting group chemistry, stereoelectronic effects, and chirality induction and transfer.

• Chemistry 65.532 (CHM8132)

Enzymology and Protein Chemistry  
Basic principles of structure-function relationships in proteins. Chemical nature of polypeptides and the folded conformation of proteins. Enzymatic catalysis; protein engineering.

• Chemistry 65.533 (CHM8126)

Bioorganic Chemistry  
Overview of recent developments in the general area of biocatalysis. Current examples of the biotransformation of organic compounds using enzyme models, abzymes, enzymes, immobilized enzymes, microbial cells and recombinant microbial cells. Biosynthetic procedures of industrial importance in waste management.

• Chemistry 65.539 (CHM8144)

Electron Transfer Reactions: Theory and Experiment  
Bimolecular electron transfer theory as developed by Marcus in the 1950s. Experimental verification of Marcus theory. Recent advances in long-range intramolecular electron transfer. Particular emphasis will be given to the mechanism of electronic coupling between donor and acceptor.



• Chemistry 65.540 (CHM8114)

Special Topics in Non-Metal Chemistry

Topics of current interest in non-metal chemistry. The content of this course may vary from year to year.

• Chemistry 65.541 (CHM8117)

Organometallic Chemistry

A discussion of the formation, character, bonding and reactions of compounds containing organic ligands bound to metals through from one to eight carbon atoms. Industrial processes (olefin meta-thesis, the OXO process, the Monsanto acetic process, etc.) and biological processes (e.g. reactions catalyzed by coenzyme B<sub>12</sub>) are also examined. The emphasis is on transition metal chemistry, including synthesis and mechanisms of the reactions concerned, and on the physical techniques available for characterization of the compounds.

• Chemistry 65.542 (CHM8115)

Special Topics in Inorganic Chemistry

Topics of current interest in inorganic chemistry. In the past, the course has covered Ceramics: binary and ternary phase diagrams and their thermodynamic basis; pyrometallurgical and ceramic thermochemistry; glasses; molten salts and solid solutions; defects; doping and preparation of pure materials; electrical and surface properties of ceramics.

• Chemistry 65.543 (CHM8112)

Methods in Analytical Chemistry

The critical evaluation and selection of analytical techniques. Areas to be covered include: analytical aspects of atomic spectroscopy, electro-chemistry, chromatography, molecular spectrometry, mass spectrometry. This course provides a sound basis for choosing the best analytical technique for a particular problem. The focus will be on: when a technique is applicable; limitations, advantages and disadvantages; detection limits, sensitivity and interference; commercially available instrumentation.

• Chemistry 65.544 (CHM8125)

Organic Synthesis (Carbanion Chemistry)

Discussion of recent developments in the use of carbanion chemistry for the making of carbon-carbon and carbon-heteroatom bonds. Particular emphasis is given to methods which yield optically active products. In the most recent course the following topics were covered: methods of generating carbanions, kinetic versus thermo-dynamic acidity, heteroatom-stabilized carbanions, the aldol and related condensations, Michael addition reactions, and ortho-metalation in aromatic systems.

• Chemistry 65.545 (CHM8127)

Chemistry of Carbohydrates

Nomenclature. Chemistry and synthesis carbohydrates. Chemical modifications. Chemistry and synthesis of flavinoids and carotenoids.

• Chemistry 65.546 (CHM8164)

Organic Polymer Chemistry

Introduction to basic principles of polymer chemistry, industrial and synthetic polymers, different types of polymerization and polymer characterization. This is followed by a series of selected topics to cover some important polymers with emphasis on the synthesis, such as commodity plastics, engineering thermoplastics and specialty polymers.

*Prerequisites:* Chemistry 65.321 and 65.322 and/or 65.423 or equivalent. Students should have a basic knowledge of organic reaction mechanisms and stereochemistry.

• Chemistry 65.547 (CHM8134)

Spectroscopy for Organic Chemists

Analysis of proton NMR spectra. Fourier transform <sup>13</sup>C NMR, strategies for structure elucidation relaxation times, two-dimensional NMR. Aspects of mass spectrometry.

• Chemistry 65.548 (CHM8122)

Special Topics in Organic Chemistry

Topics of current interest in organic chemistry. In the past one course has covered solid state NMR: chemical aspects of solid state structure; molecular ordering and motion in the solid state; magnetic interactions; hydrogen, deuterium and <sup>13</sup>C NMR; experimental methods; applications; relationship between high resolution solid-state and solution NMR.

• Chemistry 65.549 (CHM8123)

Recent Advances in Organic Chemistry

Topics of current interest will be discussed.

• Chemistry 65.550 (CHM8116)

Analytical Instrumentation

Principles of modern electronic instrumentation and their application in the chemical laboratory. Scientific instruments; measurement and control systems; microcomputer interfacing. Instrumentation concepts including feedback control, signal-to-noise enhancement, data acquisition, and signal processing will be presented along with the techniques and devices for their implementation. A parallel laboratory is taught using modern test instruments. Examples include absorption spectrophotometer, derivative titration thermocouple, pH meter, and cyclic voltammetry.

- Chemistry 65.551 (CHM8220)

#### Problems in Organic Chemistry

The problems which are assigned in this course are of two types: (1) written examinations on a particular topic in organic chemistry, (2) critical reviews of papers in the current organic literature, i.e. a simulated referee's report on the paper. In order to pass the course, eight "problems" must be solved satisfactorily.

- Chemistry 65.552 (CHM8110)

#### Analytical Approach to Chemical Problems

Case-study approach to a variety of problems in agricultural, biochemical, environmental, food processing, geological, industrial and surface sciences that can be solved by analytical chemistry.

Comparative study of analytical methods appropriate to each case includes: capillary electrophoresis, chemiluminescence, electrochemical biosensors, Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy, inductively coupled plasma emission, neutron activation analysis, sensor arrays, secondary ion mass spectrometry, tandem mass spectrometry, and ultra-high resolution nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Modern data analysis techniques such as pattern recognition are also discussed.

- Chemistry 65.553 (CHM8108)

#### Analytical Mass Spectrometry

The course consists of four sections. 1) The basics of mass spectrometry and gas phase ion chemistry. 2) The instrumentation currently available and the principles of its operation. Methods of ionization. 3) separation techniques, their successes and limitations when connected to a mass spectrometer. 4) The obtaining and interpretation of data. The relationships between mass spectra and chemical structure.

- Chemistry 65.555 (CHM8119)

#### Advanced Ultratrace Analytical Chemistry

Criteria for evaluation and selection of analytical techniques and methods. Simultaneous and sequential multielement analysis. Atomic absorption, atomic emission and atomic fluorescence spectrometry, using optical spectrometric and mass-spectrometric determination. Electroanalytical techniques. Applications of these techniques at trace and ultratrace levels in complex matrices.

- Chemistry 65.556 (CHM8120)

#### Environmental Analytical Chemistry of Inorganic Systems

Sampling of the atmospheric and the aquatic environment. The problems of sampling artifacts and of blanks in the sub-parts-per trillion concentration levels. Analytical techniques and methods for quantitative determination of analytes in elemental and isotopic form. Analytes in molecular form and

analytical techniques for chemical speciation. Advantages and limitations of various speciation schemes.

- Chemistry 65.557 (CHM8162)

#### Environmental Organic Chemistry

Methods for determination of organic analytes in environmental systems. All aspects of a method will be discussed, including sampling, sample treatment, measurement, quality control, and data significance. Application to such environmentally important analytes as PCG's, dioxins, pesticides, herbicides, trihalomethanes, and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Rationale and selection of specific methods.

- Chemistry 65.558 (CHM8163)

#### Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry

Topics of current interest in analytical chemistry. The content of this course may change from year to year.

- Chemistry 65.561 (CHM8118)

#### Advanced Physical Inorganic Chemistry

Application of quantum theory to inorganic spectroscopy and magnetism. Use of quantum mechanics and group theory to identify states and processes in inorganic spectroscopy. The basic theory is applied to structure analysis and prediction of reactions, and provides a model for inorganic photochemistry.

*Prerequisite:* A reasonable background in quantum mechanics and group theory.

- Chemistry 65.570 (CHM8143)

#### Special Topics in Physical Chemistry

Topics of current interest in physical chemistry. The content of this course may change from year to year.

- Chemistry 65.571 (CHM8145)

#### Photochemistry

Photochemical reactions of small molecules and the relation to atmospheric chemistry. Lasers and applications to measurements of the dynamics of elementary reactions. Production and detection of reactive species. Energy transfer processes. Photolysis of formaldehyde and carbonyl compounds. Multiphoton absorption of infrared radiation.

- Chemistry 65.572 (CHM8135)

#### Theories of Chemical Reaction Rates

Concepts and theories of chemical kinetics. Significance of activation energy; transition state theory and more modern developments; reaction dynamics. Other optional topics include unimolecular gas reactions, theory of solvent effects, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, and kinetic isotope effects.

• Chemistry 65.573 (CHM8137)

Advanced Chemical Kinetics

Study of the principles involving the exchange of translational, rotational, vibrational and electronic energy in molecular collisions. Influence of energy transfer processes on thermal unimolecular and biomolecular reactions. Study of the relationship between microscopic and macroscopic kinetics of elementary reactions.

• Chemistry 65.574 (CHM8142)

Symmetry in Chemistry

Introduction to group theory with emphasis upon irreducible representations. Application to molecular vibrations, molecular orbital theory and transition metal chemistry.

• Chemistry 65.575 (CHM8140)

Chemical Spectroscopy

Interaction of radiation with matter. Additional topics, which will depend on the nature of the class, will be chosen from the following: perturbation methods for studying atomic spectra, fundamentals of ESR and NMR spectroscopies; rotational and vibrational spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, group theory as applied to molecular vibrations.

*Prerequisite:* A background in quantum mechanics at the undergraduate level.

• Chemistry 65.576 (CHM8148)

Gas Phase Ion Chemistry

Structure, energetics and reaction kinetics of ions in the gas phase. Small organic ions, chemistry of free radicals, hypervalent species. Contemporary experimental methods in the physical chemistry of fast ion beams. Emphasis will also be upon recent work on novel ions and neutral species of relevance to interstellar chemistry.

• Chemistry 65.577 (CHM8138)

Enzyme Kinetics and Mechanism

Kinetic studies of enzymic reactions. Enzyme efficiency, specificity and versatility. Mechanisms and regulation of enzymic reactions. Analyses of enzymic systems.

• Chemistry 65.578 (CHM8156)

Principles of Toxicology

The basic theorems of toxicology with examples of current research problems. The concepts of exposure, hazard and risk assessment will be defined and illustrated with experimental material from some of the more dynamic areas of modern research.

(Also offered as Biology 61.642 and Psychology 49.525)

• Chemistry 65.579 (CHM8157)

Chemical Toxicology

An advanced course in chemical toxicology which deals with both chemical hazard and exposure. An overview of the empirical data relating to the toxicity of various classes of chemicals to test organisms is followed by a treatment of toxicity at the cellular level, including studies of interaction between toxic substances and enzymatic systems. This is the type of data which a student could apply to the interpretation and monitoring of the new WHMIS health regulations. Initial events in enzyme induction and mutagenesis are considered. Predictive capabilities in the areas of structure-activity relationships and mechanisms of enzyme induction are considered, followed by an assessment of mechanism of exposure of toxic chemicals.

• Chemistry 65.581 (CHM8256S)

Seminar I

• Chemistry 65.582 (CHM8257S)

Seminar II

• Chemistry 65.585 (CHM8167)

Seminar in Toxicology

A two-term course in seminar format, highlighting current topics in toxicology. The course will feature student, faculty and invited seminar speakers. (Also offered as Biology 61.645 and Psychology 49.526)

• Chemistry 65.590 (CHM8158)

Directed Special Studies

Under unusual circumstances and with the recommendation of the research supervisor, it is possible to engage in directed study on a topic of particular value to the student. This may also be used for credit if there are insufficient course offerings in a particular field of chemistry.

• Chemistry 65.599 (CHM7999)

M.Sc. Thesis

• Chemistry 65.699 (CHM9999)

Ph.D. Thesis



# Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Computer Science

Herzberg Building 538  
Telephone: 788-4333  
Fax: 788-4334



## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

S.P. Dandamudi

*Associate Director of the Institute:*

L.G. Birta

Students who wish to pursue studies in computer science leading to an M.C.S. or a Ph.D. degree can do so in a joint program offered by the Department of Computer Science at the University of Ottawa and the School of Computer Science at Carleton University under the auspices of the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Computer Science. The Institute is responsible for supervising the program and for providing a framework for interaction between the two departments at the research level. In addition to the faculty members from the two computer science departments the Institute also has members with computer science expertise from other departments.

Requests for information, and completed applications, should be sent to the director or associate director of the Institute. A joint admissions committee examines all applications and assigns students to the most appropriate campus and supervisor.

## Members of the Institute

The "home" department of each member is indicated by (CSI) for the Department of Computer Science, University of Ottawa, (ELG) for the Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Ottawa, (ADM) for Faculty of Administration, University of Ottawa, (SCS) for the School of Computer Science, Carleton University, (MAT) for the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Carleton University, (SCE) for the Department of Systems and Computer Engineering, Carleton University, (C) for the Department of Civil Engineering, Carleton University, (BUS) for the School of Business, Carleton University.

M.D. Atkinson, (SCS), *Complexity, Algorithms, Computational Algebra*

L.G. Birta, (CSI), *Simulation, Optimization, Numerical Algorithms*

Sylvia Boyd, (CSI), *Optimization, Combinatorics*  
R.J. Buhr, (SCE), *Software Engineering, Protocols, CAD of Computer Systems*

T.-Y. Cheung, (CSI), *Distributed Computing, Optimization, Databases*

J.W. Chinneck, (SCE), *Operations Research, Modelling and Simulation Methodology*

J.-P. Corriveau, (SCS), *Cognitive Science, Natural Language Understanding, CASE Tools*

S.P. Dandamudi, (SCS), *Parallel and Distributed Systems, Database Systems, Performance Evaluation, Computer Architecture, Operating Systems*

N.W. Dawes, (SCE), *Communication Networks, Optimization*

Frank Dehne, (SCS), *Computational Geometry, VLSI Algorithms*

J.D. Dixon, (MAT), *Algorithms, Algebra, Number Theory*

Frantisek Fiala, (SCS), *Optimization, Combinatorics*  
N.D. Georganas, (ELG), *Computer Communications, Mobile Radio*

Morris Goldberg, (ELG), *Image Processing, Pattern Recognition*

R.C. Holte, (CSI) *Artificial Intelligence, Machine Learning, Knowledge Compilation*

N.M. Holtz, (C) *Computer-aided Structural Engineering*

G.M. Karam, (SCE), *Logic Programming, Office Automation*

A.R. Kaye, (SCE), *Expert Systems, Office Automation*  
G.F. Kersten, (BUS), *Knowledge-based Systems, Intelligent Decision Support, Problem Structuring and Representation*

Evangelos Kranakis, (SCS), *Cryptography, Computational Number Theory, Combinatorial Analysis, Computational Geometry, Distributed Computing, Mathematical Logic*

Moshe Krieger, (ELG), *Computer Architecture*  
Danny Krizanc, (SCS), *Parallel and Distributed Computing, Analysis of Algorithms and Use of Randomization in Computation*

W.R. LaLonde, (SCS), *Programming Languages, Artificial Intelligence*

Luigi Logrippo, (CSI), *Software Methodology, Communications Protocols*

S.A. Mahmoud, (SCE), *Local Area Networks, Communication Protocols*

S.J. Matwin, (CSI), *Programming Languages, Expert Systems*

A. Mili, (CSI), *Formal Specification, Program Transformation*

L.R. Morris, (SCE), *Signal Processing, Speech Analysis, Graphics*

B.C. Mortimer, (MAT), *Combinatorics, Algorithms, Groups Theory*

J. E. Neilson, (SCS), *Computer Architecture, Distributed Computing*

L.D. Nel, (SCS), *Network Reliability and Performance, Digital Signal Processing, Computer Music*  
 J.B. Oommen, (SCS), *Automata, Pattern Recognition, Image Processing*  
 Franz Oppacher, (SCS), *Natural Language Processing, Expert Systems*  
 T.I. Oren, (CSI), *Simulation, Modelling*  
 R.B. Osborne, (SCS), *Speculative Computation, Parallel Processing, Programming Languages*  
 E.J. Otoo, (SCS), *Databases, Algorithms*  
 Bernard Pagurek, (SCE), *Queuing, Databases*  
 R.L. Probert, (CSI), *Communications, Expert Systems*  
 John Pugh, (SCS), *Artificial Intelligence, Graphics, Programming Languages*  
 Jacques Raymond, (CSI), *Computer Architecture, Graphics*  
 Irwin Reichstein, (SCS), *Numerical Applications, Microcomputers*  
 Ivan Rival, (CSI), *Combinatorics, Optimization, Algorithms*  
 J.-R. Sack, (SCS), *Algorithms, Computational Geometry, Graphics*  
 Nicola Santoro, (SCS), *Algorithms, Distributed And Parallel Computing*  
 Philip Scott, (CSI), *Logic, Theoretical Computer Science, Category Theory*  
 J.B. Sidney, (ADM), *Combinatorics, Complexity, Computational Geometry*  
 D.R. Skuce, (CSI), *Artificial Intelligence, Logic Programming*  
 Ivan Stojmenovic, (CSI), *Computational Geometry, Multiple-valued Logics, Parallel Computing*  
 Stan Szpakowicz, (CSI), *Logic Programming, Computational Linguistics*  
 D.A. Thomas, (SCS), *Artificial Intelligence, Fifth Generation Machines*  
 Hasan Ural, (CSI), *Software Reliability and Testing, Data Communication Protocols, Applications of Logic Programming*  
 Jorge Urrutia, (CSI), *Algorithms, Combinatorics, Geometry And Algorithms*  
 Rémi Vaillancourt, (CSI), *Numerical Methods*  
 G.M. White, (CSI), *Networking, Office Automation*  
 C.M. Woodside, (SCE), *Performance Modelling, Distributed Systems, Queuing*  
 Negib Zaguia, (CSI), *Optimization, Theory of Algorithms, Theory of Ordered Sets*

---

## Master of Computer Science

---

### Admission Requirements

Applicants should have an honours bachelor's degree in computer science or equivalent, with at least high honours standing. By *equivalent* is meant an honours

degree in a program which includes at least twelve computer science half courses, two of which must be at the fourth-year level, as well as eight half courses in mathematics, one of which must be at the third- or fourth-year level. These courses must include the topics indicated below:

#### Computer Science

Data structures/file management, operating systems, computer architecture, algorithm design and analysis, assembly language and two high-level languages

#### Mathematics

Calculus, linear algebra, algebraic structures or discrete mathematics, probability and statistics, numerical analysis. Applicants who have a general (pass) bachelor's degree, or who otherwise lack the required undergraduate preparation, may be admitted to a qualifying-year program. Refer to the general section of this calendar for regulations governing the qualifying year.

### Program Requirements

The program includes graduate study and research in four broad areas identified as follows:

- *Programming Systems and Languages*  
Database systems, operating systems, software methodology, software translators, language design
- *Theory of Computing*  
Analysis of algorithms, automata theory, formal languages, complexity, computability, logic and program schemata
- *Computer Applications*  
Artificial intelligence, graphics, picture and signal processing, modelling and simulation, numerical analysis, optimization
- *Computer Systems*  
Computer architecture, networks and distributed processing, computer communications, mini- and microcomputers

Within these areas, the program emphasizes problems of current practical significance and has close links to the scientific and industrial communities.

Normally, students in the program will be expected to complete a thesis; however, students who have substantial relevant work experience may be permitted to take the non-thesis option, which must include a graduate research project course. Each candidate submitting a thesis will be required to undertake an oral defence of the thesis.

Students in the thesis option must take five half courses or equivalent, fulfil the graduate seminar requirement, and complete a thesis. Students in the non-thesis option must take ten half courses, and fulfil the graduate seminar requirement. The course selections must be approved by the student's academic adviser, and must include at least:

- One half course in programming systems and languages
- One half course in the theory of computing
- One half course in either computer applications or computer systems

The graduate seminar requirement includes a seminar presentation and participation in at least thirteen seminars in the Joint Graduate Student Seminar Series.

Both course and thesis work may be completed either by full-time or part-time study.

A candidate may be permitted to carry out thesis work off campus provided that suitable arrangements are made for supervision and experimental work, and prior approval is given by the Institute.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

### Admission Requirements

A Master's degree in Computer Science (or equivalent) with high second-class standing is normally required for admission into the Ph.D. program. Students who are currently registered in the M.C.S. program may, in exceptional cases, be permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program if they have completed all course requirements with at least high second-class standing and demonstrate significant promise for advanced research.

### Program Requirements

- A minimum of six half courses, or equivalent, at the graduate level with at least one half course from each of the four areas
- Presentation of at least two seminars in the Computer Science Institute seminar series
- A comprehensive examination involving breadth and depth components
- A written thesis proposal defended at an oral examination
- A research thesis, defended at an oral examination

### Residence Requirement

Students must fulfil a residence requirement of at least four terms of full-time study.

---

## Graduate Courses

---

The courses in the following list are offered by various departments indicated by the prefix of the course code as follows:

### Carleton University

- 70 Department of Mathematics and Statistics  
 94 Department of Systems and Computer Engineering  
 95 School of Computer Science

### University of Ottawa

- CSI Department of Computer Science  
 ELG Department of Electrical Engineering  
 MAT Department of Mathematics

### *Programming Systems and Languages*

- |         |           |                                            |
|---------|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| 94.480  |           | Software Engineering                       |
| 95.404  |           | Systems Software                           |
| 95.490  |           | Advanced Topics in Computer Science        |
| 94.531  | (ELG6131) | System Design with Ada                     |
| 94.571  | (CSI5117) | Mini/Microcomputer Operating System Design |
| 94.573  | (CSI5115) | Integrated Database Systems                |
| 94.579  | (CSI5112) | Advanced Topics in Software Engineering    |
| 95.501  | (CSI5113) | Foundations of Programming Languages       |
| 95.502  | (CSI5119) | User-Interface Facilities                  |
| 95.514  | (CSI5314) | Object-oriented Systems                    |
| 95.516  | (CSI5123) | Languages for Parallel Computing           |
| CSI5111 | (95.551)  | Software Testing: Theory and Practice      |
| CSI5118 | (95.578)  | Design of Compilers and Translators        |
| CSI5184 | (95.584)  | Logic Programming                          |
| CSI5518 | (95.578)  | Conception des compilateurs et traducteurs |
| CSI5584 | (95.584)  | Programmation logique                      |

### *Theory of Computing*

- |           |           |                                                 |
|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 70.482    |           | Introduction to Mathematical Logic              |
| 70/95.483 |           | Topics in Applied Logic                         |
| 70/95.484 |           | Design and Analysis of Algorithms               |
| 70/95.485 |           | Theory of Automata                              |
| 70/95.486 |           | Numerical Linear Analysis                       |
| 70.565    | (MAT5165) | Theory of Automata                              |
| 70.585    | (MAT5308) | Topics of Algorithm Design                      |
| 95.409    |           | Introduction to Parallel and Systolic Computing |
| 95.504    | (CSI5305) | Topics in Arithmetic Complexity                 |
| 95.505    | (CSI5390) | Automata Models of Learning Systems             |
| 95.508    | (CSI5164) | Computational Geometry                          |
| 95.522    | (CSI5172) | Network Reliability                             |
| 95.528    | (CSI5167) | Complexity of Boolean Functions                 |
| 95.573    | (CSI5163) | Algorithm Analysis and Design                   |



|                              |                                                                 |                     |           |                                                                                |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 95/70.587 (CSI5104)          | Formal Language and Syntax Analysis                             | 70.588              | (MAT5305) | Combinatorial Optimization I                                                   |
| CSI5101 (95.561)             | Formal Models of Computational Systems                          | 70.589              | (MAT5306) | Combinatorial Optimization II                                                  |
| CSI5107 (95.569)             | Program Construction and Fault Tolerance                        | 94.501              | (CSI5120) | Simulation and Modelling                                                       |
| CSI5108 (95.570)             | Software Specification and Verification                         | 94.504              | (ADM6371) | Mathematical Programming for Engineering Applications                          |
| CSI5109 (95.571)             | Algebraic Specification Methods for Distributed Systems         | 94.505              | (CSI5150) | Optimization Theory and Methods                                                |
| CSI5110 (95.577)             | Principles of Formal Software Development                       | 94.534              | (ELG6134) | Mini-Micro Applications                                                        |
| CSI5162 (95.572)             | Topics in the Theory of Computing                               | 94.535              | (ELG6135) | Representations and Methods in Design Tools for Concurrent Systems             |
| CSI5165 (95.579)             | Combinatorial Algorithms                                        | 94.542              | (ELG6142) | Advanced Dynamics with Applications to Robots                                  |
| CSI5166 (95.585)             | Applications of Combinatorial Optimization                      | 94.553              | (ELG6153) | Stochastic Processes                                                           |
| CSI5174T(95.564)             | Specification and Validation of Communication Software          | 95.506              | (CSI5306) | Natural Language Understanding                                                 |
| CSI5507 (95.569)             | La Construction et la Tolérance aux Fautes de Programmes        | 95/94.507 (CSI5307) |           | Expert Systems                                                                 |
| CSI5508 (95.570)             | Spécification et Vérification de Logiciels                      | 95.510              | (CSI5180) | Topics in Artificial Intelligence                                              |
| CSI5509 (95.571)             | Méthodes Algébriques pour la Spécification de Systemes Répartis | 95.513              | (CSI5313) | Cryptography                                                                   |
| CSI5510 (95.577)             | Principes de développement formel de logiciels                  | 95.520              | (CSI5182) | Cerebral Computations                                                          |
| CSI5565 (95.579)             | Algorithmes Combinatoires                                       | 95.524              | (CSI5124) | Computational Aspects of Geographic Information Systems                        |
|                              |                                                                 | 95.526              | (CSI5183) | Genetic Algorithms and Artificial Life                                         |
|                              |                                                                 | CSI5161 (95.566)    |           | Topics in System Simulation and Optimization                                   |
|                              |                                                                 | CSI5181 (95.575)    |           | Artificial Intelligence Applications in Software Development                   |
| <i>Computer Applications</i> |                                                                 |                     |           | Knowledge Engineering                                                          |
| 70/95.486                    | Numerical Linear Algebra                                        | CSI5304 (95.562)    |           | Natural Language Processing                                                    |
| 94.405                       | Discrete Simulation and Its Applications                        | CSI5386 (95.555)    |           | Concept Learning Systems                                                       |
| 95.402                       | Computer Graphics                                               | CSI5387 (95.576)    |           | Topics in Machine Learning                                                     |
| 95.403                       | Transaction Processing Systems                                  | CSI5388 (95.581)    |           | Sujet en intelligence artificielle                                             |
| 95.405                       | First Course in Robotics and Computer Vision                    | CSI5580 (95.510)    |           | Applications de l'intelligence artificielle dans le développement des systèmes |
| 95.407                       | Applied Artificial Intelligence                                 | CSI5581 (95.575)    |           | Apprentissage Symbolique Automatique                                           |
| 70.569 (MAT5301)             | Topics in Combinatorial Mathematics                             | ELG5119 (92.519)    |           | Stochastic Processes                                                           |
| 70.581 (MAT5303/ADM6385)     | Linear Optimization                                             |                     |           |                                                                                |
| 70.583 (MAT5304/ADM6386)     | Nonlinear Optimization                                          |                     |           |                                                                                |
| 70.584 (MAT5307/ADM6387)     | Topics in Operations Research                                   |                     |           |                                                                                |
| 70.586 (MAT5180)             | Numerical Analysis                                              |                     |           |                                                                                |

|                         |           |                                                          |                                    |                                                      |
|-------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Computer Systems</i> |           |                                                          | CSI5535 (95.565)                   | Les machines de haut niveau                          |
| 94.457                  |           | Introduction to the Architecture of Computer Systems     | ELG5192 (92.577)                   | Microprocessor-based Systems                         |
| 94.470                  |           | Introduction to Telecommunications                       | ELG5193 (92.578)                   | Multi-microprocessor Systems                         |
| 94.511                  | (ELG6111) | Computer System Design for Performance                   | ELG5374 (92.567)                   | Computer-Communication Networks                      |
| 94.519                  | (ELG6119) | Teletraffic Engineering                                  | ELG5378TH                          |                                                      |
| 94.521                  | (ELG6121) | Computer Communications                                  | (92.559)                           | Image Processing Techniques and Image Communications |
| 94.527                  | (ELG6127) | Distributed Processing Systems                           |                                    |                                                      |
| 94.538                  | (ELG6138) | Computer Architecture and Parallel Processing            | <i>Theses, Projects and Topics</i> |                                                      |
| 94.558                  | (ELG6158) | Digital Systems Architecture                             | 95.590 (CSI5140)                   | Selected Topics in Computer Science                  |
| 94.576                  | (ELG6176) | Analytical Performance Models of Computer Systems        | 95.591 (CSI5901)                   | Directed Studies (M.C.S.)                            |
|                         |           |                                                          | 95.592 (CSI5900)                   | Graduate Project (M.C.S.)                            |
|                         |           |                                                          | 95/70/94.595                       |                                                      |
| 94.577                  | (ELG6177) | Teleprocessing Software Design                           | (CSI7999)                          | M.C.S. Thesis                                        |
| 94.581                  | (ELG6181) | Advanced Topics in Computer Communications               | 95.661 (CSI7160)                   | Advanced Topics in the Theory of Computing           |
| 95.408                  |           | Performance Modelling                                    | 95.662 (CSI7170)                   | Advanced Topics in Distributed Computing             |
| 95.503                  | (CSI5308) | Principles of Distributed Computing                      | 95.663 (CSI7161)                   | Advanced Topics in Programming Systems and Languages |
| 95.509                  | (CSI5141) | Associative Data Structures and Advanced Databases       | 95.664 (CSI7162)                   | Advanced Topics in Computer Applications             |
| 95.511                  | (CSI5311) | Distributed Databases and Transaction Processing Systems | 95.665 (CSI7163)                   | Advanced Topics in Computer Systems                  |
| 95.512                  | (CSI5312) | Distributed Operating Systems                            | 95.691 (CSI7901)                   | Directed Studies (Ph.D.)                             |
| 95.515                  | (CSI5132) | Parallel Processing Systems                              | 95.692 (CSI7900)                   | Graduate Project (Ph.D.)                             |
| 95.574                  | (CSI5131) | Parallel Algorithms and their VLSI Implementation        | 95.699 (CSI9999)                   | Ph.D. Thesis                                         |
| 95.610                  | (CSI7131) | Advanced Parallel and Systolic Algorithms                | CSI9998                            | Examen général de doctorat/Ph.D.                     |
| 97.587                  | (ELG6387) | Microprocessor Electronics                               |                                    | Comprehensive Examination                            |
| CSI5114                 | (95.554)  | Automated Office Systems                                 |                                    |                                                      |
| CSI5133                 | (95.568)  | Simulation and Testing of Logic Circuits                 |                                    |                                                      |
| CSI5135                 | (95.565)  | High Level Language Machines                             |                                    |                                                      |
| CSI5170                 | (95.580)  | Distributed Data Processing                              |                                    |                                                      |
| CSI5171                 | (95.583)  | Software for Communication Networks                      |                                    |                                                      |
| CSI5514                 | (95.554)  | Bureautique                                              |                                    |                                                      |

# School of Computer Science

Herzberg Building 538  
Telephone: 788-4333  
Fax: 788-4334

## The School

*Director of the School:*

J.R. Pugh

*Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

S.P. Dandamudi

The School of Computer Science offers degrees leading to a Master of Computer Science or a Ph.D. in Computer Science through the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Computer Science. The Institute is jointly administered by the School and the Department of Computer Science at the University of Ottawa. For further information, including admission and program requirements, see page 174.

A program leading to the M.Sc. in Information Systems Science is offered in cooperation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics and the Department of Systems and Computer Engineering, see page 192.

The research expertise of the school faculty is concentrated in the following areas:

### *Algorithms and Complexity*

Computational geometry and algebra, combinatorial optimization, distributed and parallel algorithms, multi-dimensional data structures, stochastic automata, graph theory, partial orders.

### *Intelligent Systems*

Expert systems, knowledge acquisition tools, knowledge based assistants, connectionism and neural networks, natural language understanding, learning and adaptability, robotics, pattern recognition.

### *Object-Oriented Systems*

Visual programming, filing systems, databases, user interfaces, simulation, animation, software engineering, office automation.

### *Distributed Systems*

Operating systems, databases, systolic architectures, tools for performance studies, distributed programming languages, parallel computing, communication complexity, networks.

In addition to its undergraduate laboratories the School maintains three research laboratories, containing PC-AT clones, MacII's, Tektronix and SUN workstations, and laser printers all integrated via a department and campus area network.

## Graduate Courses\*

The complete list of courses available through the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Computer Science is given on page 174. The following courses are offered by the School of Computer Science.

This is a general listing of courses. Please consult the School of Computer Science for information on actual course offerings for each term.

### • Computer Science 95.501F1 (CSI5113)

#### Foundations of Programming Languages

This course will study current topics in the theory and practice of programming language design and implementation. Different styles of languages: imperative, applicative, logic, constraints, object-centred, dataflow, production systems. Abstraction mechanisms; primitives; extensibility; procedural versus declarative semantics; interpretation; compilation; program transformation.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.207 or the equivalent.

### • Computer Science 95.502W1 (CSI5119)

#### User Interface Facilities

This project oriented course is concerned with the concepts, methodologies and algorithms for the specification, design and implementation of visual User Interface Facilities (UIF). The principal focus is on the software engineering of user interfaces. UIF applications in computer aided instruction, computer-aided design and visual programming are used to illustrate both general and special purpose user interfaces. Current commercial and research approaches are studied from the perspective of the user, the application designer and the systems programmer. The alternative programming metaphors of control flow, data flow, objects and constraints are introduced and their importance is discussed in the context of integrated user interface.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.501 or equivalent.

### • Computer Science 95.503F1 (CSI5308)

#### Principles of Distributed Computing

Formal models; semantics of distributed computations; theoretical issues in design of distributed algorithms; computational complexity; reducibility and equivalence

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



of distributed problems. Related topics: systolic systems and computations, oligarchical systems and control mechanisms.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

• Computer Science 95.504W1 (CSI5305)

Topics in Arithmetic Complexity

Most scientific calculations rest on the basic arithmetic operations carried out on numbers, polynomials, and matrices. The course begins by studying the complexity of these operations. It proceeds to examine the related problem of finding the factors of an integer or polynomial, and it discusses the applications of this problem to cryptography and coding theory. The course concludes with a selection of other fundamental problems, such as polynomial evaluation, and the exploitation of parallel hardware.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.484 or equivalent.

• Computer Science 95.505F1 (CSI5390)

Automata Models of Learning Systems

This course will introduce students to computerized adaptive learning. Learning models in mathematical psychology will be discussed. Mathematical tools such as Markov chains and the solution of difference equations will be reviewed. The heart of the course will involve deterministic and stochastic automata, operation in random environments, norms of learning, linear and nonlinear learning schemes, convergence problems, and discretized automata with ergodic and non-ergodic properties. Applications of learning automata in file allocation, game playing, path finding, optimization and decision making will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.260 or 70.350, or Engineering 94.553, or equivalent.

• Computer Science 95.506W1 (CSI5306)

Natural Language Understanding

This course will introduce the students to current research in natural language processing. The emphasis of the course will be on semantic and pragmatic rather than syntactic issues and on analyzing connected discourse rather than single sentences. Several existing natural language analyzers and their applications to text analysis, CAI, knowledge acquisition, database retrieval and intelligent assistants will be described in detail. Topics will include: meaning representation; representation of pragmatic information and speech act theory; flexible parsing; determination of focus and reference; task-oriented dialog systems; dynamic memory issues. Students will be required to implement a prototype natural language analyzer.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.407 or 95.501, or equivalent.

• Computer Science 94/95.507F1 (CSI5307)

Expert Systems

This course will include: survey of some landmark expert systems; types of architecture and knowledge representation; inferencing techniques; approximate reasoning; truth maintenance; explanation facilities; knowledge acquisition. A project to implement a small expert system will be assigned.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.407 or 95.501 or permission of the School.

• Computer Science 95.508W1 (CSI5164)

Computational Geometry

This course will study the design and analysis of algorithms for solving geometrical problems. These algorithms have applications in such areas as computer graphics, pattern recognition and robotics. Topics will include: visibility problems, hidden line removal, classes of polygons, testing polygons for structural properties, convex hull problems, movability of objects through a set of obstacles, point inclusion in polygons, decomposition of objects into "meaningful" components, triangulation and guard problems.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.384 or equivalent.

• Computer Science 95.509F1 (CSI5141)

Associative Data Structures and Advanced Databases

This course addresses concepts and advanced topics in the design, implementation and analysis of physical storage schemes with emphasis on their application to specialized database and information retrieval systems. The topics covered include associative searching techniques; multidimensional storage structures; design and analysis of algorithms for spatial data modelling; formulation and optimization of database queries; parallel hardware and distributed approaches for physical data organization and information retrieval. Some case studies of their applications to geographic information systems, object bases and multimedia databases are also discussed.

*Prerequisites:* Computer Science 95.305 and 95.384, or equivalent.

• Computer Science 95.510W1 (CSI5180)

Topics in Artificial Intelligence

A programming oriented introduction to selected topics in Artificial Intelligence (A.I.). Topics for consideration include: A.I. programming techniques, pattern matching systems, natural language systems, rule based systems, constraint systems, learning systems, and cognitive systems. Assignments will be both (a) programming oriented requiring implementations and/or extensions of prototypes in Lisp and/or Prolog and (b) research oriented requiring readings of special topics in current A.I. journals.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.501 or equivalent.

- **Computer Science 95.511F1 (CSI5311)**

### Distributed Databases and Transaction Processing Systems

The course addresses the principles involved in the design and implementation of distributed databases and transaction processing systems. Topics covered include: distributed system architectures and models; distributed file systems; atomicity of distributed transaction; design of stable storage; synchronization mechanisms; concurrency control algorithms in distributed systems. Further topics cover issues of multiple copy updates; applications and protocols; error recovery; reliability and protection in distributed systems.

*Prerequisites:* Computer Science 95.305, 5.401, and 95.403 or equivalent.

- **Computer Science 95.512W1 (CSI5312)**

### Distributed Operating Systems

A course emphasizing the design issues of advanced multiprocessor distributed operating systems: multiprocessor system architectures; the process model; the object model; synchronization and message passing primitives; memory architectures and management; distributed filesystems; protection and security; distributed concurrency control; deadlock and recovery; remote tasking; dynamic reconfiguration; performance measurement, modelling, and system tuning.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.300 or equivalent.

- **Computer Science 95.513F1 (CSI5313)**

### Cryptography

Classical cryptosystems: substitution ciphers, homophonic ciphers, product ciphers, DES. Public key schemes: RSA, Knapsack codes. Digital signatures, fair communication protocols, key management.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

- **Computer Science 95.514W1 (CSI5314)**

### Object-Oriented Systems

An examination of advanced topics and current research in object-oriented programming systems, languages and applications. Potential topics include: object-oriented design; comparative evaluation of object-oriented systems; compiled versus interpretive systems; manifest versus latent types; prototypes versus classes; inheritance mechanisms; persistent objects; concurrency; distributed objects; reflective architectures.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.501 or equivalent.

- **Computer Science 95.515W1 (CSI5132)**

### Parallel Processing Systems

The aim of this course is to provide an introduction to the issues involved in designing and using parallel processing systems. Topics will be selected from

the following: taxonomy and applications of parallel systems; SIMD systems; multiprocessor systems; multicomputer systems; computation versus communication issues in parallel processing; scheduling parallel systems; spinning versus blocking; interconnection networks; hot-spot contention.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

- **Computer Science 95.516W1 (CSI5123)**

### Languages for Parallel Computing

This course will survey the major language paradigms for parallel computing: sequential imperative languages (i.e. automatically parallelizing conventional sequential languages), parallel imperative languages, functional languages (reduction and dataflow), communicating sequential processes (CSP), object and message-passing based languages, logic languages, and massive data-level parallelism. The course will cover the fundamental language issues in parallel computing systems, such as parallelism detection, determinism, data partitioning, task scheduling, task granularity, synchronization methods, resource management, and debugging for each paradigm. The course will study actual languages and systems, both past and present, and cover implementation issues as time permits.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.501.

- **Computer Science 95.520 (CSI5182)**

### Cerebral Computations

Cerebral computation is concerned with computational models of the human brain. It is a programming course devoted to the design and implementation of aspects of the brain viewed as a cerebral computer. It includes such topics as neural models, neural architectures, pre-attentional vision processing, audio and touch processing, hand-eye coordination, mental imagery, map modelling, world modelling, attentional mechanisms, associative mechanisms, affect processing, motor control, high-level planning, and models of simpler organisms. A fundamental aim is the investigation of mechanisms that exhibit plasticity and adaptability; i.e., the ability to change and improve over time.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

- **Computer Science 95.522 (CSI5172)**

### Network Reliability

This course adopts a graph theoretic model of a communications network and addresses the problem of assessing the network's reliability when components are prone to failure. Topics include: graph theoretic models of computer networks, the complexity of computing reliability, combinatorial algorithms for bounding the reliability, Monte Carlo methods, and applications such as optimal facility location in unreliable networks. This course will draw on results

from graph theory, complexity theory, combinatorics, and statistics.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

• **Computer Science 95.524W1 (CSI5124)**

**Computational Aspects of Geographic Information Systems**

This course covers geographic information systems (GIS) from the computational perspective. It reviews relevant data representations and their operations on raster and vector devices; e.g. quadrees, grid files, digital elevation models, triangular irregular network models. Emphasis is on the analysis and design of efficient algorithms for solving geographic information system problems for different models. These operations are largely geometric in nature; e.g. visibility queries, point location, facility location, etc. A large component of this course is concerned with current research in algorithmic GIS leading students to research topics and/or projects. Evening division, winter term.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.384 or equivalent.

• **Computer Science 95.526W1 (CSI5183)**

**Genetic Algorithms and Artificial Life**

This course investigates algorithms based upon biological theories of evolution. We will implement different forms of Genetic Algorithms (GA) and Classifier Systems, and study advanced topics in this area, including parallel and hybrid GAs, GA deceptiveness, nonbinary representation schemes and knowledge-intensive genetic operators, different reproduction strategies, and bucket brigade and temporal difference methods of credit allocation. We will also study recent work in the field of Artificial Life. Artificial Life develops computational models of theories of population behaviour, ecological interaction, and adaptation, and studies the conditions under which global behaviours emerge from many local interactions.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.407 or equivalent.

• **Computer Science 95.528W1 (CSI5167)**

**Complexity of Boolean Functions**

This course is intended to provide students with detailed knowledge of circuits as a model of computation for boolean functions. Circuits of interest are of polynomial size and constant or polylogarithmic depth. Topics of study include: basic boolean functions and reductions, synthesis of circuits, methods of Shannon and Lupanov, circuits for addition and multiplication, symmetric functions. Probabilistic and algebraic techniques are used for the study of constant depth circuits for symmetric functions, parity, majority, etc. Evening division, winter term.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.384 or equivalent.

• **Computer Science 95.573F1 (CSI5163)**

**Algorithm Analysis and Design**

Topics of current interest in the analysis and design of sequential and parallel algorithms for non-numerical, algebraic and graph computations. Lower bounds on efficiency of algorithms. Complexity classes.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

• **Computer Science 95.574W1 (CSI5131)**

**Parallel Algorithms and their VLSI Implementation**

Introduction: models of computation, levels of parallelism, performance measures for parallel algorithms, need for parallel algorithms. Parallel algorithms: techniques in matrix multiplication, solution of linear equations, transforms and differential equations, systolic arrays for the implementation of parallel algorithms in the areas of matrix arithmetic, transforms and relational database operations. VLSI implementations: VLSI and parallel computing structures, mapping of high-level computations into VLSI structures.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.484 or equivalent.

• **Computer Science 95.582W1**

**Introduction to Information and Systems Science**

An introduction to the process of applying computers in problem solving. Emphasis is placed on the design and analysis of efficient computer algorithms for large, complex problems. Applications in a number of areas are presented: data manipulation, databases, computer networks, queuing systems, optimization. (Also listed as Mathematics 70.582, Engineering 94.582, Information and Systems Science 93.582)

• **Computer Science 95/70.587F1 (CSI5104)**

**Formal Language and Syntax Analysis**

Computability, unsolvable and NP-hard problems. Formal languages, classes of languages, automata. Principles of compiler design, syntax analysis, parsing (top-down, bottom-up), ambiguity, operator precedence, automatic construction of efficient parsers, LR, LR(O), LR(k), SLR, LL(k); syntax directed translation.

*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.302 or Mathematics 70.485 or 70.565, or equivalent.

• **Computer Science 95.590F1, W1, S1 (CSI5140)**

**Selected Topics in Computer Science**

Selected topics, not covered by other graduate courses, will be offered. Details will be available at the time of registration.

• **Computer Science 95.591F1, W1, S1 (CSI5901)**  
**Directed Studies (M.C.S.)**

A course of independent study under the supervision of a member of the School of Computer Science.

• **Computer Science 95.592F1, W1, S1 (CSI5900)**  
**Graduate Project (M.C.S.)**



- Computer Science 70/94/95.595F, W, S (CSI7999)  
M.C.S. Thesis
- Computer Science 70/94/95.598F, W, S  
M.Sc. Thesis in Information and Systems Science
- Computer Science 95.610F1 (CSI7131)  
Advanced Parallel and Systolic Algorithms  
This course is a continuation of 95.574.  
*Prerequisite:* Computer Science 95.574.
- Computer Science 95.661F1, W1, S1 (CSI7160)  
Advanced Topics in the Theory of Computing
- Computer Science 95.662F1, W1, S1 (CSI7170)  
Advanced Topics in Distributed Computing
- Computer Science 95.663F1, W1, S1 (CSI7161)  
Advanced Topics in Programming Systems and Languages
- Computer Science 95.664F1, W1, S1 (CSI7162)  
Advanced Topics in Computer Applications
- Computer Science 95.665F1, W1, S1 (CSI7163)  
Advanced Topics in Computer Systems
- Computer Science 95.691F1, W1, S1 (CSI7901)  
Directed Studies (Ph.D.)
- Computer Science 95.692F1, W1, S1 (CSI7900)  
Graduate Project (Ph.D.)
- Computer Science 95.699F, W, S (CSI9999)  
Ph.D. Thesis

# The Ottawa-Carleton Geoscience Centre



Tory Building 320  
Telephone: 788-4400  
Fax: 788-4490

## The Centre

*Director of the Institute:*

Keiko Hattori

The Centre, established in 1982, represents the combined research strengths of Carleton University and the University of Ottawa. Research facilities are shared between the two campuses and graduate students are enrolled in the University where their faculty supervisors hold appointments. Programs are available leading to the degrees of M.Sc. and Ph.D. in most areas of geoscience. Six areas of research are emphasized, each involving a major component of field work: Precambrian studies, tectonics, resource geology, northern studies, environmental geoscience, and geochemistry. The Derry/Rust Research Group for Sedimentary Resources and the Geotechnical Science Laboratories are research units in the Centre.

All thesis, seminar and examination requirements in the Centre may be met either in French or English. Courses are offered in French wherever appropriate.

## Members of the Centre

F.P. Agterberg, *Geomathematics, Evaluation of Nonrenewable Resources, Automated Stratigraphic Correlation*

R.W. Arnott, *Clastic Sedimentology, Experimental Sedimentology*

G.E. Bauer, *Geotechnical Engineering, Groundwater Flow, Soil Mechanics*

Keith Bell, *Isotope Studies, Petrology of Alkaline Rocks and Carbonatites, Geochronology*

Keith Benn, *Structural Geology, Structural Petrology, Anisotropy of Magnetic Susceptibility, Basement Tectonics*

R.G. Berman, *Metamorphic Petrology, Experimental Petrology*

John Blenkinsop, *Mass Spectrometry, Geochronology, Isotope Geochemistry*

G.F. Bonham-Carter, *Spatial Information Systems, Spatial Data Modelling*

A.C. Brown, *Sedimentary Mineral Deposits*

R.L. Brown, *Tectonics and Structural Geology*

C.R. Burn, *Permafrost and Ground Ice, Yukon and Western Arctic*

E.M. Cameron, *Precambrian Geochemistry, Genesis of Gold Deposits, Exploration Geochemistry*

S.D. Carr, *Cordilleran and Grenville Tectonics, U-Pb Geochronology*

G.Y. Chao, *Mineralogy, Crystallography*

I.D. Clark, *Hydrogeology, Environmental Isotope Geochemistry*

André Desrochers, *Carbonate Sedimentology and Diagenesis, Canadian Arctic*

G.R. Dix, *Sedimentology and Stratigraphy, Emphasis on Sedimentary Modern and Ancient Environments*

O.A. Dixon, *Invertebrate Paleontology, Stratigraphy, Canadian Arctic*

J.A. Donaldson, *Precambrian Stratigraphy and Sedimentology*

M.J. Drury, *Geothermics and Borehole Geophysics*

C.R. Duguay, *Remote Sensing, Geographic Information Systems*

A.D. Fowler, *Geochemistry, Archean Metavolcanic Belts, Non-linear Dynamics*

J.M. Franklin, *Ore Deposits, Hydrothermal Alteration, Sea Floor Hydrothermal Activity*

H.M. French, *Permafrost and Periglacial Phenomena*

W.K. Fyson, *Structural Analyses in Metamorphic Terrains*

M.-A. Geurts, *Palynology and Geomorphology, Travertine*

H.J. Gibson, *Subaqueous Volcanic Processes and Metallic Mineral Deposits*

W.D. Goodfellow, *Geochemistry of Modern and Ancient Sediment-hosted Deposits, Mass Extinction*

S.K. Hanmer, *Shear Zones, Progressive Strain, Grenville Problems*

Keiko Hattori, *Isotope Geochemistry, Mineral Deposits, Archean Geology*

D.D. Hogarth, *Mineralogy: Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology, Alkaline Rocks*

C.W. Jefferson, *Sediment-hosted Ore Deposits, Resource Assessment, Exploration Geochemistry*

J.P. Johnson, *Glacial and Periglacial Geomorphology, Glaciology, Remote Sensing*

P.G. Johnson, *Glacial Geomorphology, Slope Mass Movements, Glacier Hydrology*

I.R. Jonasson, *Geochemistry, Ore Deposits*

D.J. King, *Remote Sensing, Vegetation Damage Assessment including Geobotanical Techniques, Geographic Information Systems*

Ralph Kretz, *Mineral Chemistry, Metamorphism, Environmental Studies*

Jarmila Kukalova-Peck, *Paleontology, Fossil Insects*

A.E. Lalonde, *Petrology and Mineralogy of Plutonic Rocks*

B.M. Lauriol, *Geomorphology*  
 Yvan L'Heureux, *Non-linear Dynamics of Physiochemical Systems*  
 Joyce Lundberg, *Karst, Quaternary Studies, Geochronology*  
 D.J. McLaren, *Geological Time, Event Stratigraphy*  
 F.A. Michel, *Isotope Geochemistry, Groundwater and Permafrost Studies*  
 R.R. Parrish, *Geochronology, Tectonics, Cordilleran Geology*  
 R.T. Patterson, *Micropaleontology Specializing in Foraminifera*  
 Giorgio Ranalli, *Rheology of the Earth, Geodynamics, Plate Tectonics*  
 D.G. Rancourt, *Mössbauer Spectrometry, Mineralogy, Geobarometry, Geothermometry, Micas*  
 R.J. Rice, *Precambrian Sedimentology*  
 M.J. Robin, *Contaminant Hydrogeology, Geostatistics, Geomathematics*  
 D.A. Russell, *Vertebrate Paleontology*  
 D.F. Sangster, *Sediment-hosted Mineral Deposits, Geochemistry, Stable Isotopes*  
 C.J. Schröder-Adams, *Micropaleontology, Biostratigraphy, Paleoecology, Foraminifera, Sequence Stratigraphy*  
 A.P.S. Selvadurai, *Geomechanics, Geotechnical Engineering*  
 W.W. Shilts, *Quaternary Geology, Glacial Sedimentology, Mineral Exploration in Glaciated Terrains, Environmental Geochemistry*  
 G.B. Skippen, *Metamorphic Petrology, Aqueous Geochemistry*  
 M.W. Smith, *Permafrost, Microclimate, Soil Freezing*  
 B.E. Taylor, *Stable Isotope Geochemistry, Crystal Fluids, Igneous/Metamorphic Processes, Mineral Deposits*  
 R.P. Taylor, *Fluid-rock Systems, Mineral Deposits*  
 J.K. Torrance, *Soil Chemistry, Clays, Oxide Minerals and Geotechnical Problems*  
 Jan Veizer, *Sedimentary Geochemistry, Carbonates, Diagenesis, Ores, Precambrian Sedimentology*  
 D.H. Watkinson, *Metallic Mineral Deposits*  
 P.J. Williams, *Soil Freezing and Geotechnical Problems, Cold Region Pipelines*  
 R.W. Yole, *Stratigraphy and Sedimentology, Petroleum Geology*

### Research Associate

J.W. Card, *Radiogenic Isotope Geochemistry*

### Postdoctoral Fellows

J.L. Burr, *Structural Geology, Metamorphic Petrology*  
 B.L. Cousens, *Igneous Petrology; Isotope Geochemistry*

---

## Master of Science

---

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the program is an honours B.Sc. degree, with at least high honours standing, in geology or a related discipline.

### Program Requirements

- A research thesis, which will be defended at an oral examination
- The equivalent of two full courses, one of which may be at the senior undergraduate level
- Participation in the geoscience seminar series and presentation of a seminar

### Academic Standing

A grade of B- or better must normally be received in each course counted towards the master's degree.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the Ph.D. program is an M.Sc. degree in geology or a related discipline. Students who show outstanding academic performance and research promise while in the M.Sc. program may be permitted to transfer to the Ph.D. program without completing the M.Sc.

### Program Requirements

- A research thesis, to be defended orally before an examination board which will include an external examiner
- A comprehensive examination, with emphasis on areas chosen by the student's advisory committee. The examination is normally taken within the first twelve months of study
- Two graduate full courses
- Participation in the geoscience seminar series and presentation of a seminar

### Residence Requirement

The normal residence requirement for the Ph.D. degree is at least four terms of full-time study.

---

## Graduate Courses

---

- Geology 67.511 (GEO5111)  
 Crystallography  
 Principles and techniques of X-ray crystallography; interpretation of X-ray photographs and application to the study of minerals.  
 G.Y. Chao.



• **Geology 67.512 (GEO5112)**

**Rock-Forming Minerals**

Recent work on structure, chemistry and inter-relationships of igneous and metamorphic rock-forming minerals.

(To alternate with 67.513/GEO5113 or GEO5713)

D.D. Hogarth.

• **Geology 67.513 (GEO5113)**

**Mineralogy of Plutonic Rocks**

A seminar course reviewing the applications of mineralogical studies to the petrogenesis of felsic and mafic plutonic rocks. Topics include: structural state of feldspar minerals, applications to granitic rocks; chemical evolution of mica, pyroxene and amphibole minerals in plutonic bodies; phase relationships; review of the mineralogy of specific plutonic rock-types (e.g. anorthosites, syenites and hyperaluminous granites).

(To alternate with 67.512/GEO5112)

A.E. Lalonde.

• **Geology 67.513 (GEO5713)**

**Minéralogie des Suites Plutoniques**

Un cours ayant pour but d'accentuer la contribution des études minéralogiques détaillées à l'élaboration de la pétrogénèse des roches plutoniques mafiques ou felsiques. Parmi les sujets couverts figurent: la mise en ordre des feldspaths, son évaluation et ses applications à l'étude des granites, l'évolution chimique des micas, pyroxènes et amphiboles, relations de phases ainsi qu'une revue de la minéralogie de suites plutoniques spécifiques telles que les anorthosites, les syénites et les granites hyperalumineux.

A.E. Lalonde.

• **Geology 67.521 (GEO5121)**

**Igneous Petrogenesis**

Concentration on one or more of: origin and differentiation of basaltic magma; origin of granites; computer modelling of partial melting and fractional crystallization; magmatism in time and space. Laboratory and lecture material linked together in project form.

(Also offered as GEO5721)

A.D. Fowler, R.P. Taylor, A.E. Lalonde.

• **Geology 67.521 (GEO5721)**

**Pétrogénèse Ignée**

Un cours basé sur un (ou plusieurs) des thèmes suivants: origine et différenciation de magma basaltique; origine de granites; simulation par ordinateur de fusion partielle et cristallisation fractionnée; magmatisme en temps et en espace. Laboratoire et cours qui s'enchaînent sous forme d'un projet.

A.D. Fowler and A.E. Lalonde.

• **Geology 67.522 (GEO5122)**

**Physical Volcanology**

The distribution, classification and physical characteristics of volcanos and other volcanic landforms; lava flows, tephra, breccias, and other rocks formed through volcanic activity. Volcanic environments; recognition of ancient volcanic features; case histories.

• **Geology 67.523 (GEO5123)**

**Metamorphic Petrology**

Thermodynamics and kinetics of mineral reactions; metamorphic zones and isograds; mass transfer; regional and global aspects of metamorphism.

Ralph Kretz and G.B. Skippen.

• **Geology 67.524 (GEO5124)**

**Metallic Mineral Deposits**

Relationships of some metallic mineral deposits to igneous rocks; topics range from oxides and sulfides in and around intrusions to stratiform volcanogenic deposits. Course concludes with a field trip to northern Ontario and Quebec at end of winter term.

D.H. Watkinson.

• **Geology 67.527 (GEO5127)**

**Physical Processes in Igneous Petrology**

Lecture, reading and seminar course dealing with the physical processes responsible for generation, ascent, crystallization and cooling of igneous rocks. Topics covered include partial melting in the upper mantle and separation of the liquid; magma properties, structure, viscosity, temperature, density, and heat; magma processes, intrusion, extrusion, diffusion, convection types, assimilation, nucleation, and crystal growth; cooling of magmas, conduction, convection, permeability, vapour phase exsolution, meteoric water, development of spinifex, spherulites. These processes will be related to field examples wherever possible.

A.D. Fowler.

• **Geology 67.527 (GEO5727)**

**Les Processus Physiques en Pétrologie Ignée**

Les processus responsables directement à la génération, l'ascension, la croissance et le refroidissement des roches ignées seront présentés dans les cours, les colloques et dans la discussion de la littérature récente. Les sujets suivants seront traités; fusion dans le manteau et la séparation du liquide; propriétés des magmas, la structure, la viscosité, la température, la densité et la chaleur; les processus magmatiques, l'intrusion, l'extrusion, la diffusion, la convection, la perméabilité, l'exsolution d'une vapeur, l'eau météorique, le développement de spinifex et les sphérulites. Les processus seront étudiés à l'aide d'exemples de terrain chaque fois que ça sera possible.

A.D. Fowler.

• Geology 67.528 (GEO5128)

Ores in Sediments

Ore-forming processes in sediments and sedimentary rocks. The generation, transport and deposition of ore elements relative to processes such as redox traps, basin water expulsion, direct precipitation from seawater, and placer sedimentation are discussed in seminar format. All major sedimentary deposit-types are included.

*Prerequisite:* An undergraduate course in mineral deposits.

D.F. Sangster and A.C. Brown.

• Geology 67.530 (GEO5130)

Dynamics of Sedimentary Systems

Weathering, rivers, ocean and atmosphere, sedimentation and tectonism, basins and their sediments, P-T evolution, compaction, diagenesis, brines and fluid dynamics, mineralization, rock cycle and evolution through geologic time.

Jan Veizer.

• Geology 67.531 (GEO5131)

Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

Selected problems in sedimentary geology, emphasizing sedimentary structures, facies models and diagenesis. The application of modern techniques of stratigraphic, petrologic and statistical analysis.

J.A. Donaldson.

• Geology 67.532 (GEO5132)

Paleoecology

Emphasis on marine fossils as paleoenvironmental indicators: effects of substrate type, energy conditions, light, temperature, biotic associates and other environmental factors on the occurrence and distribution of organisms and their fossil remains.

O.A. Dixon and R.T. Patterson.

• Geology 67.533 (GEO5133)

Advanced Micropaleontology

Selected topics in micropaleontology covered in greater detail than in introductory micropaleontology. Areas addressed include the paleoecology, biogeography and biology of foraminifera and other microfossil groups, as well as their application to biostratigraphy and paleoceanography.

R.T. Patterson.

• Geology 67.534 (GEO5134)

Fossil Fuels

Petroleum, natural gas, coal and unconventional fossil fuels; their origin, occurrence, and evaluation in the light of current geological thought.

• Geology 67.536 (GEO5136)

Paleobiology

Selected topics in paleobiology of marine fossils. Topics include extinctions, micro- and macro-evolutionary processes, long-term trends and cycles in the Phanerozoic, and functional morphology.

R.T. Patterson.

• Geology 67.541 (GEO5141)

Permafrost Hydrology and Investigative Methods

An examination of groundwater flow in permafrost regions. The importance of groundwater in the formation of various types of ground ice, and the effect of groundwater flow on permafrost distribution.

F.A. Michel.

• Geology 67.542 (GEO5142)

Environmental Geoscience

A study-seminar course in which students will examine, in depth, certain environmental problems, including geological hazards, mineral and energy consumption and environmental degradation. The relation between development and the environment will be considered. Students will prepare a report and present a seminar on a subject of their choice, and will participate in a research project centred in the Ottawa area.

Ralph Kretz.

• Geology 67.543 (GEO5143)

Environmental Isotopes and Groundwater Geochemistry

Stable environmental isotopes ( $^{18}\text{O}$ ,  $^2\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $^{34}\text{S}$ ,  $^{15}\text{N}$ ) in studies of groundwater origin and flow, and geothermal studies. Groundwater dating techniques involving tritium and radio-carbon, and exotic radioisotopes (e.g.  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ ,  $^{39}\text{Ar}$ ,  $^{85}\text{Kr}$ ). Low temperature aqueous geochemistry and mineral solubility with emphasis on the carbonate system. Some application to paleoclimatology will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* Fourth-year hydrogeology (67.420 or GEO4192) or equivalent.

I.D. Clark and F.A. Michel.

• Geology 67.544 (GEO5144)

Groundwater Resources

Advanced topics in the exploration and development of groundwater resources, including detailed aquifer response analysis. Examination of hydrogeology in arid and undeveloped regions will also be included.

*Prerequisite:* Fourth-year hydrogeology (67.420 or GEO4192) or equivalent.

F.A. Michel and I.D. Clark.

• Geology 67.545 (GEO5145)

Contaminant Hydrogeology

A theoretical and applied course examining sources of groundwater contamination and mechanisms of transport. Inorganic, radioactive, and organic,

biological contaminant behaviour will be discussed as well as regulations, monitoring methodologies, aquifer restoration and fundamental questions of high-level radioactive-waste disposal and municipal landfills.

*Prerequisite:* Fourth-year geochemistry or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

M.J. Robin and I.D. Clark.

- Geology 67.546 (GEO5146)

Numerical Methods in Hydrogeology

Application of numerical methods in hydrogeological problem solving, including a review of governing equations, initial and boundary conditions, and both finite element and finite difference methods. Additional topics to be explored include particle tracking, Laplace and Fourier transforms, and stochastic methods.

*Prerequisite:* Fourth-year hydrogeology or permission of instructor.

M.J. Robin.

- Geology 67.547 (GEO5147)

Geochemistry of Natural Waters

Aqueous speciation, solubility of metals, minerals and gas, reaction kinetics and equilibria. Chemistry and dynamics of groundwaters and hydrothermal fluids. Keiko Hattori and I.D. Clark.

- Geology 67.551 (GEO5151)

Precambrian Geology

Problems of Precambrian geology, emphasizing classical and current studies in North America; comparative study of the Canadian Shield and other Precambrian shields; research projects, field trips and petrologic studies of representative rock suites.

J.A. Donaldson.

- Geology 67.552 (GEO5152)

Geology of Arctic Canada

Origins and development of the principal geological regions of the Canadian Arctic. Emphasis on the Phanerozoic record but other topics or problems may be included.

O.A. Dixon.

- Geology 67.553 (GEO5153)

Applications of Spatial Information Systems to Geology

This is a practical course in the application of PC-based geographic information systems to the analysis of regional geoscientific data. Spatial data capture, spatial data structures, spatial data analysis and modelling will be reviewed with reference to applications in mineral exploration, environmental and other problems. Students will undertake assignments and projects involving the use of a PC-based system.

G.F. Bonham-Carter.

- Geology 67.560 (GEO5160)

Chemistry of the Earth

An investigation of the geochemical constitution of the Earth and how the Earth has evolved. Topics will include meteorites and the early history of the Earth; chemical and isotopic constraints on the geochemical evolution of the crust and mantle; Earth models and their limitations.

John Blenkinsop.

- Geology 67.562 (GEO5162)

Physical Geochemistry

Application of thermodynamics to geologic problems. Experimental study of mineral equilibria.

G.B. Skippen.

- Geology 67.563 (GEO5163)

Stable Isotope Geochemistry

Mechanisms of isotope fractionation in nature; physical and chemical isotope fractionation, kinetic isotope effects. Variation of stable isotope ratios (hydrogen, carbon, oxygen and sulphur) in nature. Preparation techniques of natural samples for isotope analysis. Applications of stable isotopes to study magma genesis, ore genesis, nature of water and formation fluids and sedimentary environments.

- Geology 67.566 (GEO5166)

Exploration Geochemistry

Selected topics in applied geochemistry including: biogeochemical exploration; element mobilities in the surface environment; recent developments in data interpretation; quality control of geochemical data. Special attention to the use of geochemical methods for gold exploration and possible applications of stable and radiogenic isotopes to mineral exploration.

E.M. Cameron.

- Geology 67.567 (GEO5167)

Hydrothermal Fluids

Liquids, vapours, supercritical fluids as the agents of rock-water interaction and mass transfer in the crust. Phase relations in systems such as NaCl-H<sub>2</sub>O-CO<sub>2</sub> and thermodynamic constraints on geological fluids. Applications to mineral equilibria and the microscopic study of fluid inclusions.

G.B. Skippen.

- Geology 67.568 (GEO5168)

Mineralized Hydrothermal Systems

Geology of active geothermal systems, generation of hydrothermal fluids, geochemistry of hydrothermal fluids, stability and solubility of minerals in base-metal and precious-metal mineralization, interpretation of fluid inclusion data.



• **Geology 67.569 (GEO5169)**

**Radioisotope Geochemistry**

Nucleosynthesis; chemical differentiation of the Earth. Evolution of large scale reservoirs. Isotopic tracers ( $^{143}\text{Nd}/^{144}\text{Nd}$ ,  $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$ , common Pb). Geochronology; fundamentals and application of Sm/Nd, Rb/Sr, U/Pb, K/Ar and Lu/Hf methods. Evolution of the solid Earth from the isotopic perspective.

Keith Bell.

(Before 1992-93 67.569/GEO5169 was listed as Geology 67.565/GEO5165)

• **Geology 67.571 (GEO5171)**

**Physics of the Earth**

The physics and dynamics of the solid Earth: seismology; gravitational and magnetic fields, thermal state. Geophysical constraints on the structure and composition of the interior. Geodynamic processes. Giorgio Ranalli.

• **Geology 67.572 (GEO5172)**

**Tectonophysics**

The physics of deformation; continuum mechanics approach (elasticity, strength, plasticity, viscosity), and micro-rheological approach (diffusion, dislocations, and flow mechanisms). Applications to tectonic processes.

Giorgio Ranalli.

• **Geology 67.573 (GEO5173)**

**Structural Geology**

Selected problems in structural geology treated in seminar and laboratory sessions. Emphasis on interpretation of fabrics developed during synmetamorphic strain. Students investigate and report on individual projects.

R.L. Brown and W.K. Fyson.

• **Geology 67.574 (GEO5174)**

**Tectonics**

An investigation of the structural style of mountain belts and their tectonic setting; tectonics of Precambrian deformed belts.

R.L. Brown and W.K. Fyson.

• **Geology 67.575 (GEO5175)**

**Neotectonics**

An investigation of present day geological processes in a variety of plate boundary and intraplate settings. Topics will include analysis of island arcs, currently active mountain ranges in convergent plate boundary settings, and rift systems in both continental and oceanic settings. Consideration will be given to depositional basins, structure, magmatism, metamorphism and mineralization in these various settings.

R.L. Brown.

• **Geology 67.576 (GEO5176)**

**Rock Microfabric Analysis**

An overview of rock fabric studies. Specific topics will include shape and lattice-preferred orientations of minerals, anisotropy of magnetic susceptibility fabrics, mode of development and evolution of fabrics with progressive deformation, fabric asymmetries, and textural and petro-fabric criteria for determination of deformational mechanisms. The course will include a review of measurement techniques (U-stage, X-ray, anisotropy of magnetic susceptibility, image analysis), and of methods of statistical analysis (vector averaging, pole and inverse pole diagrams, orientation distribution function). Tectonic implications of fabric type distributions and fabric development will be stressed. The relationship between petrofabrics and seismic anisotropy will be discussed. The course may include one or more of the following; student seminars, reports based on bibliographic research or personal research, work on fabric of selected samples.

Keith Benn.

• **Geology 67.576 (GEO5776)**

**L'Analyse des Microfabriques**

Un regard sur l'étude de la fabrique des roches à l'échelle microscopique. Les sujets abordés comprendront: les orientations préférentielles de réseaux et de forme des minéraux, les fabriques d'anisotropie de susceptibilité magnétique, les modes de développement et d'évolution des fabriques lors de la déformation progressive, les asymétries entre fabriques et sous-fabriques, et les critères pétrographiques pour détermination des mécanismes de déformation. Les techniques de mesure des fabriques (platine universelle, anisotropie de susceptibilité magnétique, rayons-X, analyse d'image) et les méthodes d'analyse statistique des données directionnelles (moyennes vectorielles, projections de pôles, diagrammes de densité, fonction de la distribution des orientations) seront discutées. La signification tectonique du développement et de la distribution spatiale des différents types de fabriques sera mise en évidence. Les relations entre pétrofabrique et anisotropie sismique seront aussi abordées. Ce cours comprendra un ou plus des travaux dirigés suivants: séminaires, rapports écrits basés sur une recherche bibliographique ou basés sur un travail personnel, mesures et analyses des fabriques des échantillons sélectionnés.

Keith Benn.

• **Geology 67.590 (GEO5190)**

**Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or laboratory studies for full-credit course, under the guidance of selected extramural or intramural directors. A written description of the project must be submitted for departmental approval prior to registration.

• **Geology 67.591 (GEO5191)**

**Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or laboratory studies for half-credit course, under the guidance of selected extramural or intramural directors. A written description of the project must be submitted for departmental approval prior to registration.

• **Geology 67.593 (GEO5193)**

**Field Studies**

Systematic investigations of geological problems, based on a minimum of fifteen days field work plus related library research and laboratory projects. Written report required.

• **Geology 67.594 (GEO5294)**

**Problems in Historical Geology and Geological Time**

Controversial ideas concerning the Earth and time; historical development of thought on the physical and biological evolution of the Earth. Understanding the stratigraphic column in regard to duration, age and correlation, including evidence from paleontology and sedimentology, particularly gaps in the succession and rhythmic or episodic events. Origin and nature of life; relationship between crustal events and evolution, including extinctions. Concepts and models in geology; responsibility of the geologist to humanity. Half-course given during fall and winter terms.

D.J. McLaren.

• **Geology 67.599 (GEO7999)**

**M.Sc. Thesis**

A thesis proposal must be approved by the research advisory committee by the end of the first year of registration.

• **Geology 67.699 (GEO9999)**

**Ph.D. Thesis**

A thesis proposal must be approved by the research advisory committee by the end of the first year of registration.

The following Geography courses are included in the Centre's program:

*Department of Geography,  
Carleton University:*

• **Geography 45.530W1**

**Soil Thermal and Hydrologic Regimes**  
Characteristics of soil regimes, particularly in freezing soils, role of soil properties; analytical and numerical methods, including computer simulation.  
M.W. Smith.

• **Geography 45.532F1**

**Soil Thermal and Hydrologic Properties**  
Instrumental techniques for investigation of hydrological and thermal processes near the Earth's surface, laboratory instrumentation and analysis of laboratory and field procedures in geotechnical science.  
P.J. Williams.

• **Geography 45.533W1**

**Periglacial Geomorphology**  
Permafrost, its distribution and significance, seasonal ground freezing, ground thermal regime, physical, thermodynamic, and geotechnical properties of freezing and thawing soils, terrain features ascribable to frost action, and solifluction and patterned ground.  
P.J. Williams.

• **Geography 45.534W1**

**Aspects of Clay Mineralogy and Soil Chemistry**  
The role of clay minerals in soils will be considered from a geotechnical and/or biological perspective.  
J.K. Torrance.

*Department of Geography,  
University of Ottawa:*

• **GEG 5001**

**Seminar: Earth Sciences (full-credit course)**

• **GEG 5303**

**Process in Geomorphology: Physics of Media, Mechanics of Movement and Topographic Expression**  
Discussion of the physics of medium deformation as the basis of landscape-forming processes (ice, water, and Earth surface materials), the mechanics and effects of movement on the Earth's surface, and concepts of landscape evolution due to the spatial and temporal variations of these processes.

• **GEG 5703**

**Concepts Climatiques en Paléogéographie de l'Holocène dans le Nord du Canada**  
Le cours examine: 1) les causes et les mécanismes des variations climatiques de la fin du pléistocène et

de l'holocène et leur impact sur les paysages; et 2) les méthodes d'acquisition et d'interprétation des données indirectes (palynologie, géomorphologie, analyses isotopiques).

- GEG 7905

**Pleistocene Periglacial Problems**

The course will consist of a series of seminars which will focus upon the problems of Pleistocene paleogeographic reconstruction in the mid-latitudes. The various lines of geomorphic and stratigraphic evidence which are used to infer cold non-glacial (i.e. periglacial) conditions in the Pleistocene will be critically examined in the light of our understanding of present day periglacial landforms and processes.

H.M. French.



# Information and Systems Science Committee

See the Department of Mathematics and Statistics;  
Department of Systems and Computer Engineering;  
or the School of Computer Science

---

## The Committee

*Chair of the Committee:*

Frantisek Fiala

The program of graduate study and research leading to the degree of Master of Science in Information and Systems Science is offered by the Committee with cooperation of the Department of Systems and Computer Engineering, the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and the School of Computer Science.

The purpose of the program is to provide training in the use and application of computers to those who have not studied extensively in this field at the undergraduate level. The process of using the computer in problem-solving is stressed. The program is flexible, though individual concentrations are usually in one of three broad areas:

- computer applications in a particular field (e.g. communications, energy systems)
- algorithms and methodologies for solution of complex problems by computer (e.g. graph theory, operations research, optimization, simulation and modelling)
- computer methods and technologies (e.g. databases, software engineering, computer languages)

Close links are maintained with the scientific, industrial, and technological communities, and an effort is made to direct students to project work of current practical significance.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants who have a general (pass) bachelor's degree, or who otherwise lack the required undergraduate preparation, may be admitted to a qualifying-year program. Refer to the general section of this calendar for regulations governing the qualifying year.

---

## Master of Science

### Admission Requirements

Applicants should have an honours bachelor's degree, or equivalent, with at least high honours standing, in mathematics, engineering, physics, chemistry, computer science, operations research, experimental

psychology, econometrics, management science, or a related discipline. Undergraduate preparation should include at least two full courses in computing and a minimum of three full courses in mathematics, at least one of which is at the third-year level or higher. In addition, the student is required to have some knowledge of quantitative applications, such as numerical analysis, simulation, operations research, etc.

Admissions to the program will be made through one of the three participating departments. Since space and laboratory facilities will be provided by one of the departments, students should apply through the department with which they wish to be most closely associated.

---

## Program Requirements

The normal program comprises eight half courses and a thesis having a weight of one and one half full courses; additional requirements may also be stipulated, depending upon the individual student's background. With the approval of the Committee, students who have substantial work experience may be permitted to substitute three additional half courses in place of the thesis, one of which must be a graduate project course.

Students must take at least two half courses from the department in which they are registered, and at least one half course from each of the other two participating departments. Students must also take course 93.582 Introduction to Information and Systems Science.

Each student should consult with his/her faculty adviser in the selection of a course pattern related to his/her principal area of interest.

Each candidate submitting a thesis will be required to undertake an oral examination on the subject of his/her thesis.

Course work may be completed on either a full-time or part-time basis. Thesis research normally requires full-time residence at the University; however, a candidate may be permitted to carry out thesis work off campus provided that suitable arrangements are made for supervision and experimental work, and prior approval is given by the Committee.

## Graduate Courses

- Information and Systems Science 93.582F1  
Introduction to Information and Systems Science  
An introduction to the process of applying computers in problem solving. Emphasis is placed on the design and analysis of efficient computer algorithms for large, complex problems. Applications in a number of areas are presented: data manipulation, databases, computer networks, queuing systems, optimization. (Also listed as Mathematics 70.582, Engineering 94.582, Computer Science 95.582)
- Information and Systems Science 93.598F3, W3, S3  
M.Sc. Thesis in Information and Systems Science  
(Also listed as Mathematics 70.598, Engineering 94.598, Computer Science 95.598)

## Department of Mathematics and Statistics

### Undergraduate Courses

- 70.301 Real Analysis
- 70.302 Advanced Calculus
- 70.310 Modern Algebra
- 70.350 Mathematical Statistics
- 70.403 Functional Analysis
- 70.451 Probability Theory
- 70.452 Survey Sampling
- 70.453 Applied Multivariate Analysis
- 70.456 Non-Parametric Methods
- 70.457 Statistical Inference
- 70.458 Stochastic Models
- 70.459 Topics in Stochastic Optimization and Advanced Mathematical Modelling
- 70.470 Partial Differential Equations
- 70.471 Topics in Partial Differential Equations
- 70.473 Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations
- 70.481 Topics in Combinatorics
- 70.482 Introduction to Mathematical Logic
- 70.483 Computable Functions
- 70.485 Theory of Automata
- 70.486 Numerical Linear Algebra
- 70.487 Game Theory
- 70.488 Graph Theory and Algorithms
- 70.496 Directed Studies

### Graduate Courses:

- 70.507 Real Analysis I (Measure Theory and Integration)
- 70.508 Real Analysis II (Functional Analysis)
- 70.517 Algebra I
- 70.519 Algebra II
- 70.552 Sampling Theory and Methods
- 70.553 Linear Models

- 70.554 Stochastic Processes and Time Series Analysis
- 70.555 Design of Experiments
- 70.556 Robust Statistical Inference
- 70.557 Advanced Statistical Inference
- 70.558 Topics in Stochastic Processes
- 70.559 Multivariate Analysis
- 70.561 Stochastic Optimization
- 70.565 Theory of Automata
- 70.567 Game Theory
- 70.569 Topics in Combinatorial Mathematics
- 70.571 Stochastic Models
- 70.581 Linear Optimization
- 70.583 Nonlinear Optimization
- 70.584 Topics in Operations Research
- 70.585 Topics in Algorithm Design
- 70.586 Numerical Analysis
- 70/95.587 Formal Language and Syntax Analysis
- 70.588 Combinatorial Optimization
- 70.589 Combinatorial Optimization
- 70.590 Seminar
- 70.591 Directed Studies
- 70.593 Project

## Department of Systems and Computer Engineering

### Undergraduate Courses:

- 94.303 Introduction to Real-Time Systems
- 94.310 Systems Analysis
- 94.333 Real-Time Concurrent Systems
- 94.351 Communication Theory
- 94.361 Microprocessor Systems
- 94.401 Operating Systems
- 94.405 Discrete Simulation and its Applications
- 94.445 Discrete Time Systems
- 94.457 Architecture of Computer Systems
- 94.460 Digital Communications
- 94.462 Introduction to Computer Communications
- 94.480 Software Engineering
- 94.481 Software Engineering Project
- 94.485 Computer Systems Design Laboratory

### Graduate Courses

- 94.501 Simulation and Modelling
- 94.504 Mathematical Programming for Engineering Applications
- 94.505 Optimization Theory and Methods
- 94/95.507 Expert Systems
- 94.511 Computer System Design for Performance
- 94.517 Queuing Systems
- 94.518 Topics in Information Systems
- 94.519 Teletraffic Engineering
- 94.521 Computer Communication
- 94.527 Distributed Processing Systems
- 94.531 System Design with Ada

- 94.535 Representations, Methods and Tools for Concurrent Systems
- 94.538 Computer Architecture and Parallel Processing
- 94.541 Adaptive Control
- 94.542 Advanced Dynamics with Applications to Robotics
- 94.552 Advanced Linear Systems
- 94.553 Stochastic Processes
- 94.554 Principles of Digital Communication
- 94.557 Fundamentals of Discrete Systems
- 94.558 Digital Systems Architecture
- 94.560 Adaptive Signal Processing
- 94.561 Neural Signal Processing
- 94.562 Digital Signal Processing
- 94.563 Digital Signal Processing  
Microprocessors, Software and Applications
- 94.564 Advanced Topics in Digital Signal Processing: Speech Communications and Applications
- 94.565 Advanced Digital Communication
- 94.566 Theory of Communication Channels
- 94.567 Source Coding and Data Compression
- 94.568 Mobile Communications Systems
- 94.569 Digital Television
- 94.571 Operating System Methods for Real-time Applications
- 94.573 Integrated Database Systems
- 94.574 Elements of Computer Systems
- 94.576 Analytical Performance Models of Computer Systems
- 94.577 Teleprocessing Software Design
- 94.579 Advanced Topics in Software Engineering
- 94.581 Advanced Topics in Computer Communications
- 94.583 Logic Programming
- 94.584 Advanced Topics in Communications Systems
- 94.585 Logic Programming: Techniques and Applications
- 94.596 Directed Studies

- 95.409 Introduction to Parallel and Systolic Computing

#### *Graduate Courses:*

- 95.501 Foundations of Programming Languages
- 95.502 User Interface Facilities
- 95.503 Principles of Distributed Computing
- 95.504 Topics in Arithmetic Complexity
- 95.505 Automata Models of Learning Systems
- 95.506 Natural Language Understanding
- 94/95.507 Expert Systems
- 95.508 Computational Geometry
- 95.509 Associative Data Structures and Advanced Databases
- 95.510 Topics in Artificial Intelligence
- 95.511 Distributed Databases and Transaction Processing Systems
- 95.512 Distributed Operating Systems
- 95.513 Cryptography
- 95.514 Object-Oriented Systems
- 95.515 Parallel Processing Systems
- 95.516 Languages for Parallel Computing
- 95.520 Cerebral Computations
- 95.522 Network Reliability
- 95.573 Algorithm Analysis and Design
- 95.574 Parallel Algorithms and their VLSI Implementation

Due to the interdisciplinary nature of ISS, a student will in some cases benefit by taking an undergraduate course at the 300 or 400 level as part of his/her program. Where a 300 level course is to be taken, it will be extra to the degree requirements, or else arrangements will be made to enrich the subject matter, normally through a directed study course with the professor. Students may include two half courses at the 400 level in their program without penalty, with the approval of the department. The 300 and 400 level courses listed here are those most likely to interest ISS students; see the *Undergraduate Calendar* for a complete list. ISS students are prohibited from taking course 95.484 Design and Analysis of Algorithms due to overlap of course material with 93.582.

## **School of Computer Science**

### *Undergraduate Courses*

- 95.300 Operating Systems
- 95.304 Software Systems Design
- 95.305 Database Management Systems
- 95.401 Concurrent Programming
- 95.402 Computer Graphics
- 95.403 Transaction Processing Systems
- 95.405 A First Course in Robotics and Computer Vision
- 95.407 Applied Artificial Intelligence
- 95.408 Performance Modelling



# Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Graduate Studies and Research in Mathematics and Statistics

Dunton Tower 707  
Telephone: 788-2155  
Fax: 788-3536



## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

Vlastimil Dlab

*Associate Director:*

Erhard Neher

Students who wish to pursue studies in pure mathematics, applied mathematics, probability and statistics at the graduate level leading to a M.Sc. or a Ph.D. degree can do so in a joint program offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Carleton University and the Department of Mathematics at the University of Ottawa under the auspices of the Institute for Graduate Studies and Research in Mathematics and Statistics. The Institute is responsible for supervising the programs, regulations and student admissions, as well as providing a framework for interaction between the two departments at the research level.

The list below of all members of the Institute along with their research interests can be used as a guide to possible supervisors.

In addition to the programs administered by the Institute, the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Carleton University offers several other programs.

In cooperation with the Department of Systems and Computer Engineering and the School of Computer Science at Carleton University, students may pursue a program leading to an M.Sc. in Information and Systems Science. For information see page 192.

In cooperation with the School of Computer Science and the Department of Systems and Computer Engineering at Carleton University and the Department of Computer Science at the University of Ottawa, students may pursue a program leading to a Master of Computer Science (M.C.S.); for information see page 174.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics also offers a cooperative master's program in statistics in collaboration with the federal government, emphasizing practical training through work experience, along with sound training in statistical inference and basic probability theory.

Requests for information and completed applications should be sent to the Director or Associate Director of the Institute.

## Members of the Institute

N.U. Ahmed, *Nonlinear Functional Analysis,*

*Control Theory*

Mayer Alvo, *Nonparametric Statistics, Sequential Analysis*

Amitava Bose, *Stochastic Modelling, Probability Theory*

W.D. Burgess, *Algebra, Non-Commutative Rings*

C.E. Castonguay, *Demography*

Maurice Chacron, *Division Algebras With Involution*

M.P. Closs, *Native American Mathematics*

E.L. Cohen, *Diophantine Equations*

Miklós Csörgö, *Probability and Statistics*

A.R. Dabrowski, *Invariance Principles, Weakly Dependent Variables*

Daniel Daigle, *Algebraic Geometry, Commutative Algebra*

D.A. Dawson, *Stochastic Processes and Probability Theory*

J.D. Dixon, *Group Theory, Algebra Computation*

Vlastimil Dlab, *Finite Dimensional Algebras, Representation Theory*

Zhicheng Gao, *Graph Theory*

C.K. Fong, *Operator Theory*

C.W.L. Garner, *Foundations of Geometry*

Thierry Giordano, *Operator Algebras, Ergodic Theory*

J.E. Graham, *Sampling Theory, Multivariate Analysis*

D.E. Handelman, *K-theory, Operator Algebras, Ring Theory*

Kenneth Hardy, *Computational Number Theory*

R.M. Herz-Fischler, *History and Sociology of Mathematics*

B.G. Ivanoff, *Probability, Point Processes, Martingales*

Barry Jessup, *Rational Homotopy*

Daniel Krewski, *Applied Statistics in Medicine*

E.O. Kreyszig, *Partial Differential Equations, Numerical Analysis*

L.E. May, *Numerical Analysis*

D.R. McDonald, *Applied Probability*

Paul Mandl, *Non-linear Partial Differential Equations*

Sam Melkonian, *Non-linear Differential Equations*

S.E. Mills, *Applied Statistics, Statistical Methods, Inference*

A.B. Mingarelli, *Ordinary Differential Equations, Difference Equations*

M.J. Moore, *Coding Theory*

B.C. Mortimer, *Group Theory, Coding Theory*

Erhard Neher, *Jordan Algebras, Algebraic Groups*

L.D. Nel, *Nonnormable Analysis and Calculus*  
 J.N. Pandey, *Generalized Functions, Partial Differential Equations*  
 J.C. Poland, *Group Theory*  
 I.S. Pressman, *Optimization, Algebra*  
 B.M. Puttaswamaiah, *Group Representations and Applications*  
 M.L. Racine, *Jordan Algebras*  
 Mizanur Rahman, *Special Functions*  
 J.N.K. Rao, *Sample Surveys Theory and Methods*  
 Louis Ribes, *Group Theory*  
 R.B. Richter, *Graph Theory, Combinatorics*  
 Ivan Rival, *Combinatorics, Algorithms*  
 Wulf Rossmann, *Lie Groups*  
 Bahman Saffari, *Analytic Number Theory*  
 A.K.Md.E. Saleh, *Order Statistics, Mathematical Statistics*  
 H.H. Schirmer, *Algebraic Topology*  
 P.J. Scott, *Logic, Category Theory*  
 Jun Shao, *Statistical Inference, Resampling Methods*  
 R.R. Sitter, *Surveys, Biostatistics, Resampling, Design, Quality*  
 Barbara Szyszkowicz, *Statistics*  
 B.J. Tomiuk, *Banach Algebras*  
 Remi Vaillancourt, *Partial Differential Equations, Numerical Methods*  
 K.S. Williams, *Number Theory*  
 B.B. Winter, *Applied Probability, Nonparametric Statistics*

## Master of Science

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours bachelor's degree in mathematics, or the equivalent, with at least high honours standing. Applicants holding a general (pass) degree with at least high honours standing may be admitted to a qualifying-year program. Their subsequent admission to the regular master's program depends on their performance during the qualifying-year program and will be decided no later than one year after admission to the qualifying-year program. Details are outlined in the general section of this calendar. Students with outstanding academic performance and research promise while in the M.Sc. program may be permitted to transfer to the Ph.D. program without completing the M.Sc. program.

### Program Requirements

The two options for the M.Sc. program are:

- Eight one-term courses (or equivalent) and a thesis
- Ten one-term courses (or equivalent)

The courses must be chosen from those at the graduate level except that a student may take up to two one-term approved undergraduate courses at the fourth-year level to satisfy these requirements. Not all these courses may be taken in the same field of mathematics; at least two must be in another field. All master's students are required to participate actively in a seminar or project under the guidance of his/her adviser. A maximum of two one-term courses taken outside of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Carleton University or the Department of Mathematics at the University of Ottawa may be allowed for credit.

Students who plan to specialize in probability and statistics are strongly advised that during their master's program they include, where possible, the courses 70.450, 70.551 in mathematical statistics; 70.452, 70.555 in applied statistics, and 70.451, 70.571 in probability, together with two further one-term courses in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. In addition, a graduate course in another field, such as biology, bio-statistics, economics, computer science, systems analysis, and stochastic modelling, is highly recommended.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the Ph.D. program is a master's degree in mathematics, or the equivalent, with at least high honours standing. Details are outlined in the general section of this calendar.

### Program Requirements

The course requirements, which are determined at the time of admission, include a minimum of six one-term graduate courses (or equivalent) and a suitable thesis. Not all of these courses may be taken in the same field of mathematics; at least two must be in another field.

All candidates must take a comprehensive examination, and satisfy a language requirement. The language requirement is determined by the candidate's advisory committee and normally requires the ability to read mathematical literature in a language considered useful for his/her research or career, and other than the candidate's principal language of study.

Students specializing in *mathematics and probability* undertake a comprehensive examination in the following areas:

- The candidate's general area of specialization at the Ph.D. level

- Examinations on two topics chosen from algebra, analysis, probability, topology, and statistics. (This choice excludes the student's specialty.)

Students specializing in *statistics* must write an examination in the following areas:

- Mathematical statistics which includes multivariate analysis
- An examination in probability, and
- An examination in either i) applied statistics, or ii) in analysis

In all cases, the examination must be completed successfully within twenty months of initial registration in the Ph.D. program in the case of full-time students and within thirty-eight months of initial registration in the case of part-time students.

All Ph.D. candidates are also required to undertake a final oral examination on the subject of their thesis.

---

## Selection of Courses

The following undergraduate courses may, with the approval of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, be selected by master's candidates in partial fulfillment of their degree requirements:

### *Mathematics and Statistics*

- 70.401 Vector Calculus
- 70.403 Functional Analysis
- 70.407 Measure Theory
- 70.415 Rings and Modules
- 70.416 Group Theory
- 70.417 Commutative Algebra
- 70.418 Homological Algebra and Category Theory
- 70.425 Introduction to General Topology
- 70.426 Introduction to Algebraic Topology
- 70.427 Foundations of Geometry
- 70.428 Introduction to Differentiable Manifolds
- 70.435 Analytic Number Theory
- 70.436 Algebraic Number Theory
- 70.445 Analytical Dynamics
- 70.446 Hydrodynamics and Elasticity
- 70.447 Tensor Analysis and Relativity Theory
- 70.450 Parametric Estimation
- 70.451 Probability Theory
- 70.452 Sampling: Theory and Methods
- 70.453 Applied Multivariate Analysis
- 70.456 Non-Parametric Methods
- 70.457 Statistical Inference
- 70.458 Stochastic Models
- 70.459 Stochastic Optimization
- 70.470 Partial Differential Equations I
- 70.471 Partial Differential Equations II
- 70.472 Integral Transforms
- 70.473 Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations

- 70.482 Introduction to Mathematical Logic
- 70.483 Topics in Applied Logic
- 70.484 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
- 70.485 Theory of Automata
- 70.486 Numerical Analysis
- 70.487 Game Theory
- 70.488 Graph Theory and Algorithms

---

## Graduate Courses\*

- **Mathematics 70.501 W1 (MAT5120)**  
Abstract Measure Theory  
Abstract measure and integral, L-spaces, complex measures, product measures, differentiation theory, Fourier transforms.  
*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.407.
- **Mathematics 70.502F1 (MAT5123)**  
Distributions and Generalized Functions  
Linear topological spaces, countably multinormed spaces, countable union spaces and their duals, testing function spaces, spaces of generalized functions and their structure, Schwartz distributions, calculus of distribution, convolution, analytic representation, and Fourier transform of distributions.  
*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.403.
- **Mathematics 70.503F1 (MAT5122)**  
Banach Algebras  
Commutative Banach algebras; the space of maximal ideals; representation of Banach algebras as function algebras and as operator algebras; the spectrum of an element. Special types of Banach algebras; for example, regular algebras with involution, applications.
- **Mathematics 70.504F1 (MAT5129)**  
Integral Equations  
A survey of the main results in the theory of non-singular linear integral equations; Volterra and Fredholm equations of first and second kind in the  $L_2$  case, with special results for the continuous case; Hermitian kernels; eigen-function expansions; compact operators.  
*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.302 and 70.403.
- **Mathematics 70.505F1 (MAT5127)**  
Complex Analysis  
Complex differentiation and integration, harmonic functions, maximum modulus principle, Runge's theorem, conformal mapping, entire and meromorphic functions, analytic continuation.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T. The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



• Mathematics 70.506F1 (MAT5316)

Topological Vector Spaces

Construction of new topological vector spaces out of given ones; local convexity and the Hahn-Banach theorem; compactness and the Krein-Milman theorem; conjugate spaces, polar sets.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.403.

• Mathematics 70.507F1 (MAT5125)

Real Analysis I (Measure Theory and Integration)

General measure and integral, Lebesgue measure and integration on  $\mathbb{R}$ , Fubini's theorem, Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, absolute continuity and differentiation, LP-spaces. Selected topics such as Daniell-Stone theory.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.301 and 70.302 (MAT3125) or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.508W1 (MAT5126)

Real Analysis II (Functional Analysis)

Banach and Hilbert spaces, bounded linear operators, dual spaces. Topics selected from: weak- and weak-topologies, Alaoglu's theorem, compact operators, differential calculus in Banach spaces, Riesz representation theorems.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.507 (MAT5125) or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.509F1 (MAT5121)

Introduction to Hilbert Space

Geometry of Hilbert Space, spectral theory of linear operators in Hilbert Space.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.301, 70.302, and 70.403.

• Mathematics 70.512F1 (MAT5148)

Group Representations and Applications

An introduction to group representations and character theory, with selected applications.

• Mathematics 70.513F1 (MAT5146)

Rings and Modules

Generalizations of the Wedderburn-Artin theorem and applications, homological algebra.

• Mathematics 70.514F1 (MAT5143)

Lie Algebras

Basic concepts; ideals, homomorphisms, nilpotent, solvable, semi-simple. Representations, universal enveloping algebra. Semi-simple Lie algebras: structure theory, classification, representation theory.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.517 (MAT5141) and 70.519 (MAT5142) or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.516W1 (MAT5145)

Group Theory

Fundamental principles as applied to abelian, nilpotent, solvable, free, and finite groups; representations.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.310 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.517F1 (MAT5141)

Algebra I

Groups, Sylow subgroups, finitely generated abelian groups. Rings, field of fractions, principal ideal domains, modules. Polynomial algebra, Euclidean algorithm, unique factorization.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.518W1 (MAT5147)

Homological Algebra and Category Theory

Axioms of set theory, categories, functors, natural transformations; free, projective, injective and flat modules; tensor products and homology functors, derived functors; dimension theory.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.310 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.519W1 (MAT5142)

Algebra II

Field theory, algebraic and transcendental extensions, finite fields, Galois groups. Modules over principal ideal domains, decomposition of a linear transformation, Jordan normal form.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.517 (MAT5141) and permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.521W1 (MAT5150)

Topics in Geometry

Various axiom systems of geometry. Detailed examinations of at least one modern approach to foundations, with emphasis upon the connections with group theory.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.522F1 (MAT5168)

Homology Theory

The Eilenberg-Steenrod axioms and their consequences, singular homology theory, applications to topology and algebra.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.425.

• Mathematics 70.525F1 (MAT5151)

Topology I

Topological spaces, product and identification topologies, countability and separation axioms, compactness, connectedness, metrization, net and filter convergence.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.301 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.526W1 (MAT5152)

### Topology II

Homotopy, fundamental group, covering spaces, complexes, classification of two-dimensional manifolds.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.310 (MAT3143) and 70.525 (MAT5151) or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.527F1 (MAT5169)

### Foundations of Geometry

A study of at least one modern axiom system of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, embedding of hyperbolic and Euclidean geometries in the projective plane, groups of motions, models of non-Euclidean geometry.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.310 (may be taken concurrently) or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.528F1 (MAT5155)

### Differentiable Manifolds

A study of differentiable manifolds from the point of view of either differential topology or differential geometry. Topics such as smooth mappings, transversality, intersection theory, vector fields on manifolds, Gaussian curvature, Riemannian manifolds, differential forms, tensors, and connections are included.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.301 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.535F1 (MAT5163)

### Analytic Number Theory

Dirichlet series, characters, Zeta-functions, prime number theorem, Dirichlet's theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions, binary quadratic forms.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.307 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.536W1 (MAT5164)

### Algebraic Number Theory

Algebraic number fields, bases, algebraic integers, integral bases, arithmetic in algebraic number fields, ideal theory, class number.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.310 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.540F1 (MAT5185)

### Advanced Classical Mechanics

Hamiltonian dynamics, integral invariants, non-holonomic systems, rigid body motions.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.345 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.541F1 (MAT5320)

### Calculus of Variations

Extreme values of functionals; necessary conditions for an extremum. Sufficient conditions for an extremum. Hamilton-Jacobi Theory and the

Maximum Principle of Pontryagin. The problem of Lagrange; the Isoperimetric problem.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.345 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.542W1 (MAT5186)

### Special Functions

Hypergeometric and Generalized Hypergeometric functions; classical orthogonal polynomials in discrete and continuous variables. Confluent, Hypergeometric and Bessel functions. Asymptotic expansions; steepest descent, WKBJ approximation and other asymptotic methods.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.307 and 70.308, or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.545F1 (MAT5131)

### Ordinary Differential Equations

Existence and uniqueness theorems, boundary value problems, qualitative theory.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.308 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.546F1 (MAT5133)

### Introduction to Partial Differential Equations

First order linear, quasi-linear, and nonlinear equations; second order equations in two or more variables; systems of equations; the wave equation; Laplace and Poisson equations; Dirichlet and Neumann problems; Green's functions.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.302, or 70.307 and 70.308, or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.547W1 (MAT5134)

### Topics in Partial Differential Equations

Theory of distributions, initial-value problems based on two-dimensional wave equations, Laplace transform, Fourier integral transform, diffusion problems, Helmholtz equation with application to boundary and initial-value problems in cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.546 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.550F1 (MAT5177)

### Multivariate Normal Theory

Multivariate normal distribution properties, characterization, estimation of means, and covariance matrix. Regression approach to distribution theory of statistics; multivariate tests; correlations; classification of observations; Wilks' criteria.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.350.

- Mathematics 70.551W1 (MAT5191)

### Mathematical Statistics II

Confidence intervals and pivotals; Bayesian intervals; optimal tests and Neyman-Pearson theory; likelihood ratio and score tests; significance tests; goodness-of-fit-tests; large sample theory and

applications to maximum likelihood and robust estimation.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.450 or 70.560 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.552W1 (MAT5192)

Sampling Theory and Methods

Unequal probability sampling with and without replacement; unified theory for standard errors; prediction approach; ratio and regression estimation; stratification and optimal designs; multistage cluster sampling; double sampling; domains of study; post-stratification; nonresponse; measurement errors; related topics.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.452 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.553F1 (MAT5193)

Linear Models

Theory of non full rank linear models; estimable functions, best linear unbiased estimators, hypotheses testing, confidence regions; multi-way classifications; analysis of covariance; variance component models; maximum likelihood estimation, Minque, Anova methods; miscellaneous topics.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.450 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.554F1 (MAT5194)

Stochastic Processes and Time Series Analysis

Stationary Stochastic processes, inference for stochastic processes, applications to time series and spatial series analysis.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.451 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.555W1 (MAT5195)

Design of Experiments

Overview of linear model theory; orthogonality; randomized block and split plot designs; latin square designs; randomization theory; incomplete block designs; factorial experiments: confounding and fractional replication; response surface methodology. Miscellaneous topics.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.355 or 70.450 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.556W1 (MAT5175)

Robust Statistical Inference

Nonparametric tests for location, scale, and regression parameters; derivation of rank tests; distribution theory of linear rank statistics and their efficiency. Robust estimation of location, scale and regression parameters; Huber's M-estimators, Rank-methods, L-estimators. Influence function. Adaptive procedures.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.450 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.557W1 (MAT5176)

Advanced Statistical Inference

Pure significance test; uniformly most powerful unbiased and invariant tests; asymptotic comparison of tests; confidence intervals; large-sample theory of likelihood ratio and chi-square tests; likelihood inference; Bayesian inference and topics such as empirical Bayes inference; fiducial and structural methods; resampling methods.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.457 or 70.551 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.558F1 (MAT5172)

Topics in Stochastic Processes

Course contents will vary, but will include topics drawn from Markov processes. Brownian motion, stochastic differential equations, martingales, Markov random fields, random measures, and infinite particle systems, advanced topics in modelling, population models, etc.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.356 or 70.451, or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.559F1 (MAT5196)

Multivariate Analysis

Multivariate methods of data analysis, including principal components, cluster analysis, factor analysis, canonical correlation, MANOVA, profile analysis, discriminant analysis, path analysis.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.450 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.560F1 (MAT5190)

Mathematical Statistics I

Statistical decision theory; likelihood functions; sufficiency; factorization theorem; exponential families; UMVU estimators; Fisher's information; Cramer-Rao lower bound; maximum likelihood and moment estimation; invariant and robust point estimation; asymptotic properties; Bayesian point estimation.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.350 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.561F1 (MAT5197)

Stochastic Optimization

Topics chosen from stochastic dynamic programming, Markov decision processes, search theory, sequential inference problems, optimal stopping, analysis and solution of deterministic and stochastic modelling problems in the physical, social and life sciences. Students will present a paper on applications of particular interest to them.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.356 or permission of the Department.



• Mathematics 70.562F1 (MAT5317)

Analysis of Categorical Data

Analysis of one-way and two-way tables of nominal data; multi-dimensional contingency tables and log-linear models; tests of symmetry and marginal homogeneity in square tables; incomplete tables; tables with ordered categories; fixed margins and logistic models with binary response; measures of association and agreement; applications in biological, social and medical sciences.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.450, 70.457/70.551 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.563W1 (MAT5318)

Reliability and Survival Analysis

Types of censored data; nonparametric estimation of survival function; graphical procedures for model identification; parametric models and maximum likelihood estimation; exponential and Weibull regression models; nonparametric hazard function models and associated statistical inference; rank tests with censored data; engineering, medical and biological sciences applications.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.450, 70.457/70.551 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.565F1 (MAT5165)

Theory of Automata

Algebraic structure of sequential machines, de-composition of machines; finite automata, formal languages; complexity.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.210 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.567F1 (MAT5324)

Game Theory

Two-person zero-sum games; infinite games; multistage games; differential games; utility theory; two-person general-sum games; bargaining problem; n-person games; games with a continuum of players.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.301 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.569F1 (MAT5301)

Topics in Combinatorial Mathematics

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.571W1 (MAT5198)

Stochastic Models

Markov systems, stochastic networks, queueing networks, spatial processes, approximation methods in stochastic processes and queueing theory. Applications to the modelling and analysis of computer-communications systems and other distributed networks.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.356 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.578F1 (MAT5170)

Probability Theory I

Probability spaces, random variables, expected values as integrals, joint distributions, independence and product measures, cumulative distribution functions and extensions of probability measures, Borel-Cantelli lemmas, convergence concepts, independent identically distributed sequences of random variables.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.301, 70.302 and 70.350 or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.579W1 (MAT5171)

Probability Theory II

Laws of large numbers, characteristic functions, central limit theorem, conditional probabilities and expectations, basic properties and convergence theorems for martingales, introduction to Brownian motion.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.578 (MAT5170) or permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.581F1 (MAT5303)

Linear Optimization

Linear programming problems; simplex method, upper bounded variables, free variables; duality; postoptimality analysis; linear programs having special structures; integer programming problems; unimodularity; knapsack problem.

*Prerequisite:* Course in linear algebra and permission of the Department.

• Mathematics 70.582F1 (MAT5325)

Introduction to Information and Systems Science

An introduction to the process of applying computers in problem-solving. Emphasis is placed on the design and analysis of efficient computer algorithms for large, complex problems. Applications in a number of areas are presented: data manipulation, databases, computer networks, queueing systems, optimization. (Also offered as Engineering 94.582, Computer Science 95.582 and Information and Systems Science 93.582)

• Mathematics 70.583W1 (MAT5304)

Nonlinear Optimization

Methods for unconstrained and constrained optimization problems; Kuhn-Tucker conditions; penalty functions; duality; quadratic programming; geometric programming; separable programming; integer nonlinear programming; pseudo-Boolean programming; dynamic programming.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.584F1, W1, S1 (MAT5307)  
Topics in Operations Research

- Mathematics 70.585F1, W1, S1 (MAT5308)  
Topics in Algorithm Design

- Mathematics 70.586F1 (MAT5180)  
Numerical Analysis

Error analysis for fixed and floating point arithmetic; systems of linear equations; eigen-value problems; sparse matrices; interpolation and approximation, including Fourier approximation; numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70/95.587F1 (MAT5167)  
Formal Language and Syntax Analysis  
Computability, unsolvable and NP-hard problems. Formal languages, classes of language automata. Principles of compiler design, syntax analysis, parsing (top-down, bottom-up), ambiguity, operator precedence, automatic construction of efficient parsers, LR, LR(O), LR(k), SLR, LL(k). Syntax directed translation.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.565 or 70.485 or Computer Science 95.302, or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.588W1 (MAT5305)  
Combinatorial Optimization  
Network flow theory and related material. Topics will include shortest paths, minimum spanning trees, maximum flows, minimum cost flows. Optimal matching in bipartite graphs.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.589W1 (MAT5306)  
Combinatorial Optimization  
Topics include optimal matching in non-bipartite graphs, Euler tours and the Chinese Postman problem. Other extensions of network flows: dynamic flows, multicommodity flows, and flows with gains, Bottleneck problems. Matroid optimization. Enumerative and heuristic algorithms for the Travelling Salesman and other "hard" problems.

*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 70.588.

- Mathematics 70.590F1, W1, S1 (MAT5990)  
Seminar

- Mathematics 70.591F1, W1, S1 (MAT5991)  
Directed Studies

- Mathematics 70.593F1, W1, S1  
Project

This course is intended for students registered in the M.Sc. degree program in Information and Systems Science and the M.C.S. program. Students pursuing the non-thesis option will conduct a study, analysis,

and/or design project under the supervision of a faculty member. Results will be given in the form of a typewritten report and presented at a departmental seminar.

- Mathematics 70.594F1, W1, S1  
Statistical Internship

This course is project-oriented and affords students the opportunity to undertake statistical research and data analysis projects either within the Statistical Consulting Centre or as a cooperative project with governmental or industrial sponsors. In addition to project work, seminars on related topics will be conducted. Practical data analysis and consulting skills will be emphasized. The grade assigned in this course will be based upon oral and written presentation of analysis results and will be determined in consultation with the faculty adviser and the sponsor. Permission of the Institute is required for registration in this course.

- Mathematics 70/94/95.595F4, W4, S4  
M.C.S. Thesis

- Mathematics 70/93/94/95.598 F3, W3, S3  
M.Sc. Thesis in Information and Systems Science

- Mathematics 70.599F2, W2, S2  
M.Sc. Thesis

- Mathematics 70.602W1 (MAT5309)  
Harmonic Analysis on Groups  
Transformation groups; Haar measure; unitary representations of locally compact groups; completeness and compact groups; character theory; decomposition.

- Mathematics 70.608F1, W1, S1 (MAT5326)  
Topics in Analysis

- Mathematics 70.611F1, W1, S1 (MAT5327)  
Topics in Algebra

- Mathematics 70.614W1 (MAT5158)  
Lie Groups  
Matrix groups: one-parameter groups, exponential map, Campbell-Hausdorff formula, Lie algebra of a matrix group, integration on matrix groups. Abstract Lie groups.

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 70.507 and 50.517 or permission of the Department.

- Mathematics 70.621F1, W1, S1 (MAT5312)  
Topics in Topology

- Mathematics 70.657F1, W1, S1 (MAT5313)  
Topics in Probability and Statistics

- Mathematics 70.658F1, W1, S1 (MAT5314)  
Topics in Probability and Statistics

- Mathematics 70.690F1, W1, S1 (MAT6990)  
Seminar
- Mathematics 70.691F1, W1, S1 (MAT6991)  
Directed Studies
- Mathematics 70.699F, W, S  
Ph.D. Thesis



# Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Physics

Herzberg Building 316  
Telephone: 788-4377  
Fax: 788-4061



## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

Patricia Kalyniak

*Associate Director:*

Béla Joós

Students wishing to pursue studies in physics at the M.Sc. and Ph.D. levels in the Ottawa area do so in a cooperative program that combines the resources of the Departments of Physics of Carleton University and the University of Ottawa. The two universities have a joint committee supervising the programs, regulations and student admissions.

Students are admitted for graduate work under the general regulations of the Institute, which include criteria related to academic performance, research experience and referees' appraisals. The choice of program and/or research project and supervisor will determine the primary campus location of the student. The student's advisory committee will normally include faculty members from both universities.

The areas of physics available for programs leading to the M.Sc. or the Ph.D. degree include high energy and medical physics (Carleton), condensed matter and surface physics (Ottawa) and theoretical and nuclear physics (both campuses).

Particularly for the medical physics program, research supervision may be provided by members of other institutions in the area such as hospitals, cancer clinics and government laboratories. The list below of all members of the Institute along with their research interests can be used as a guide to possible supervisors.

Requests for information and completed applications should be sent to the director of the Institute.

## Members of the Institute

M.A. Ahmed, *Particle Physics*

J.C. Armitage, *High Energy Physics, Instrumentation*

R.K. Carnegie, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

A.L. Carter, *Intermediate Energy Physics, Instrumentation*

Sylvain Charbonneau, *Semiconductor Physics*

R.L. Clarke, *Medical Physics*

L.A. Copley, *Theoretical Particle Physics*

Joanna Cygler, *Medical Physics*

S.R. Das, *Semiconductor Physics*

Serge Desgreniers, *High Pressure Physics*

Marie D'Iorio, *Condensed Matter*

Madhu Dixit, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

K.W. Edwards, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

P.G. Estabrooks, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

Emery Fortin, *Semiconductor Physics*

L.H. Gerig, *Medical Physics*

Stephen Godfrey, *Theoretical Particle Physics*

Francis Guillon, *Condensed Matter*

J.E. Hardy, *Field Theory*

C.K. Hargrove, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

Jacques Hébert, *High Energy Physics*

R.J. Hemingway, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

Gerhard Herzberg, *Atomic Spectroscopy*

Brian Hird, *Ion Physics*

R.J.W. Hodgson, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics*

B.J. Jarosz, *Medical Physics*

P.C. Johns, *Medical Physics*

Béla Joós, *Theoretical Condensed Matter*

Patricia Kalyniak, *Theoretical Particle Physics*

D.A. Karlen, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

Dan Kessler, *Astrophysics*

Gilles Lamarche, *Low Temperature Physics*

M.A.R. LeBlanc, *Superconductivity*

Ivan L'Heureux, *Nonequilibrium Processes in Nonlinear Systems*

B.A. Logan, *Nuclear Physics*

André Longtin, *Non-Linear Dynamics, Biophysics*

Michael Losty, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

Mario Marchand, *Condensed Matter Physics*

Paul Marmet, *Atomic and Molecular Physics*

H.J.A.F. Mes, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

F.G. Oakham, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

Michael Ogg, *Experimental High Energy Physics*

Peter Piercy, *Condensed Matter Physics*

G.P. Raaphorst, *Medical Physics*

D.G. Rancourt, *Solid State Magnetism*

D.W.O. Rogers, *Medical Physics*

W.J. Romo, *Theoretical Nuclear and Particle Physics*

C.K. Ross, *Medical Physics*

Alain Roth, *Condensed Matter*

J.K. Saunders, *Medical Physics*

W.D. Sinclair, *Solar Neutrino Physics*

G.W. Slater, *Polymer Physics*

A.K.S. Song, *Theoretical Studies in Solid State*

Z.M. Stadnik, *Electronic Structure and Magnetism*

M.K. Sundaresan, *Theoretical Particle Physics*

Y.P. Varshni, *Theoretical Solid State, Astrophysics*

P.J.S. Watson, *Theoretical Particle Physics*

J.C. Woolley, *Semiconductor Physics*

---

## Master of Science

An honours B.Sc. in Physics or a closely related field at a standard acceptable to the two universities is normally required for admission to the M.Sc. program. The admissions committee may require students to take an orientation examination during the first weeks of residence. The results of this examination may indicate the need for a student to register in undergraduate courses to fill gaps in his/her knowledge. It is strongly recommended that all students have had at least one course in computing.

### Program Requirements

Normally the requirements for the M.Sc. will consist of:

- Three full lecture courses (eighteen term contact hours)
- A thesis with a weight of two full courses which will be defended at an oral examination
- Participation in the seminar series of the Institute

The minimum number of lecture courses is one and a half (nine term contact hours) of which at least one (six term contact hours) must be at the graduate level

In special cases, the requirements may also be met by taking five full courses and no thesis. Then one of the courses must be the selected topics course 75.590T2. A comprehensive examination and participation in the seminar series will also be required.

Candidates admitted with more than the minimum lecture course requirements may be permitted to credit towards the degree a maximum of one full-course credit at the senior undergraduate level. (This maximum does not apply to qualifying-year students.)

Most incoming students will be expected to take 75.502T1.

Students in *theoretical* or *high energy physics* will normally include 75.561F1, 75.562W1, 75.571F1 and 75.572W1 among their courses.

For the *medical physics* program, the three areas of specialization are *imaging*, *therapy*, and *biophysics*. All students are required to take 75.523F1 and one appropriate physics half course from an area of physics other than medical physics. In addition:

- For imaging, 75.524W1 is required
- For therapy, 75.526W1 is required
- For biophysics, one half course chosen from 75.527F1, cell biology, physiology or anatomy is required

A selection from 75.528W1, 75.529F1, or, (with approval) other appropriate courses in physics, engineering, computer science, business or law can be used to complete the program.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

### Admission Requirements

An M.Sc. in Physics or a closely related field, is normally required for admission into the Ph.D. program. Students who have been admitted to the M.Sc. program may be permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program if they show outstanding academic performance and demonstrate significant promise for advanced research.

In exceptional cases, an outstanding student who has completed the honours B.Sc. will also be considered.

### Program Requirements (from M.Sc.)

The normal requirements for the Ph.D. degree (after M.Sc.) are:

- A minimum of two full-course equivalents at the graduate level (twelve term contact hours)
- Students who lack any of the relevant courses recommended for the M.Sc. program will be expected to have completed them (or equivalents) by the end of their Ph.D. program. In addition, students in *high energy physics* or *theoretical physics* should complete 75.661 and 75.662
- A comprehensive examination with emphasis on areas chosen by the candidate's advisory committee (an oral examination and/or a written examination normally within the first full year of study)
- A thesis which will be defended at an oral examination. The examining board for all theses will include members of the Institute from both Departments of Physics. The external examiner of the thesis will be external to both Departments of Physics
- Participation in the seminar series of the Institute

### Residence Requirements

For the M.Sc. degree:

- At least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent)

For the Ph.D. degree (from B.Sc.):

- At least three years of full-time study (or equivalent)

For the Ph.D. degree (from M.Sc.):

- At least two years of full-time study (or equivalent)

---

## Graduate Courses\*

Some of the following are regarded as the core courses and are taught either at Carleton University or at the University of Ottawa. The more specialized courses are only taught at the indicated campus. Most of the core courses will be offered each year,

but only a selection of the others. If enrolment is small, a course may be given as a reading course. In addition to the formal prerequisites for a course, any course requires permission of the Department. *The following courses may be offered either at Carleton University or the University of Ottawa.*

• Physics 75.561F1 (PHY5966)

**Experimental Techniques of Nuclear and Elementary Particle Physics**

The interaction of radiation and high energy particles with matter; experimental methods of detection and acceleration of particles; use of relativistic kinematics; counting statistics.

*Prerequisites:* Physics 75.437 and 75.477.

• Physics 75.562W1 (PHY5967)

**Physics of Elementary Particles**

Properties of leptons, quarks, and hadrons. The fundamental interactions. Conservation laws; invariance principles and quantum numbers. Resonances observed in hadron-hadron interactions. Three body phase space. Dalitz plot. Quark model of hadrons, mass formulae. Weak interactions; parity violation, decay of neutral kaons; CP violation; Cabibbo theory.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.477.

• Physics 75.571F1 (PHY5170)

**Intermediate Quantum Mechanics with Applications**  
Angular momentum and rotation operations; Wigner and Racah coefficients; several and many electron problem in atoms; variational and Hartree-Fock formalism; introduction to second quantized field theory; scattering theory.

*Prerequisites:* Physics 75.477 and 75.478.

• Physics 75.581F1 (PHY5140)

**Methods of Theoretical Physics I**

This course and Physics 75.582 are designed for students who wish to acquire a wide background of mathematical techniques. Topics can include complex variables, evaluation of integrals, approximation techniques, dispersion relations, Padé approximants, boundary value problems, Green's functions, integral equations, and group theory.

*The following courses are offered only at Carleton University.*

• Physics 75.502T1 (PHY5344)

**Computational Physics**

The use and applicability of micro-, mini- and main-frame computers for solving physics problems.

Introduction to computer architectures, operating systems and networks commonly encountered in physics experiments or applications. Programming techniques, use of libraries and graphics packages, with emphasis on packages in current use in major physics applications. Considerations of computer hardware, and interfacing computers to physics experiments. Statistical analysis, fitting and Monte Carlo methods with particular consideration to examples from particle physics and medical physics. Problems in numerical analysis, differential equations, integration, etc. with emphasis on methods used for solving problems from different areas of physics.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

• Physics 75.511F1 (PHY8111)

**Classical Mechanics and Theory of Fields**

Hamilton's principle; conservation laws; canonical transformations; Hamilton-Jacobi theory; Lagrangian formulation of classical field theory.

• Physics 75.522W1 (PHY8122)

**Special Topics in Molecular Spectroscopy**

Topics of current interest in molecular spectroscopy. In past years, the following areas have been covered: electronic spectra of diatomic and triatomic molecules and their interpretation using molecular orbital diagrams; Raman and resonance Raman spectroscopy; symmetry aspects of vibrational and electronic levels of ions and molecules in solids the presence of weak and strong resonant laser radiation. (Also offered as Chemistry 65.509/CHM8150)

• Physics 75.523F1 (PHY5161)

**Medical Radiation Physics**

Basic interaction of electromagnetic radiation with matter. Sources: X-ray, accelerators, nuclear. Charged particle interaction mechanisms, stopping powers, kerma, dose. Introduction to dosimetry. Units, measurements, dosimetry devices.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the instructor.

• Physics 75.524W1 (PHY5112)

**Physics of Medical Imaging**

Outline of the principles of transmission X-ray imaging, computerized tomography, nuclear medicine, magnetic resonance imaging, and ultrasound. Physical descriptors of image quality, including contrast, resolution, signal-to-noise ratio, and modulation transfer function are covered and an introduction is given to image processing.

*Prerequisites:* Physics 75.523 or equivalent, and one of Physics 75.424 or 75.427 or equivalent.

• Physics 75.526W1 (PHY5164)

**Medical Radiotherapy Physics**

Terminology and related physics concepts. Bragg-Gray, Spencer-Attix cavity theories, Fano's theorem.

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



Dosimetry protocols, dose distribution calculations. Radiotherapy devices, hyperthermia.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.523 or equivalent.

- Physics 75.527F1 (PHY5165)

#### Radiobiology

Introduction to basic physics and chemistry of radiation interactions, free radicals, oxidation and reduction, G values. Subcellular and cellular effects: killing, repair, sensitization, protection. Measurement methods. Survival curve models. Tissue effects, genetic and carcinogenic effects, mutations, hazards. Cancer therapy. Radiation protection considerations.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.523 or equivalent must have been taken, or be taken concurrently.

- Physics 75.528W1 (PHY5163)

#### Radiation Protection

Biophysics of radiation hazards, dosimetry and instrumentation. Monitoring of sources, planning of facilities, waste management, radiation safety, public protection. Regulatory agencies.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.523 or equivalent.

- Physics 75.529F1 (PHY5166)

#### Medical Physics Practicum

This course provides hands-on experience with current clinical medical imaging and cancer therapy equipment, and with biophysics instrumentation. The student is expected to complete a small number of practical experimental projects during the term on topics such as magnetic resonance imaging, computed tomographic scanning, radiotherapy dosimetry, hyperthermia, biophysics, and radiation protection. The projects will be conducted at hospitals, cancer treatment facilities, and NRC laboratories in Ottawa.

*Prerequisites:* Physics 75.523 plus, as appropriate to the majority of projects undertaken, one of Physics 75.524, 75.526, or 75.527 or other biophysics courses.

- Physics 75.532W1 (PHY8132)

#### Classical Electrodynamics

Covariant formulation of electrodynamics; Lenard-Wiechert potentials; radiation reaction; plasma physics; dispersion relations.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.437 or equivalent.

- Physics 75.564W1 (PHY8164)

#### Intermediate Nuclear Physics

Properties of the deuteron and the neutron-proton force. Nucleon-nucleon forces, isospin and charge independence. Nuclear models; single particle shell model, shell model with interactions, pairing, quasi-particles, collective models, deformed shell model. Scattering theory; effective range theory, partial

wave analysis, phase shifts. Interpretation of n-p and p-p scattering experiments. Interaction of nucleons with electrons. Interaction of nuclei with radiation; multipole fields, transition rates, selection rules, internal conversion.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.468 or equivalent.

- Physics 75.572W1 (PHY8172)

#### Relativistic Quantum Mechanics

Relativistic wave equations. Expansion of S matrix in Feynman perturbation series. Feynman rules. An introduction to quantum electro-dynamics without second quantization. Gauge theories and the standard model.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.571.

- Physics 75.582W1 (PHY5141)

#### Methods of Theoretical Physics II

This course complements 75.581. Topics include group theory, discussion of  $SU_2$ ,  $SU_3$ , and other symmetry groups. Lorentz group. Integral equations and eigenvalue problems.

- Physics 75.590T2 (PHY8290)

#### Selected Topics in Physics (M.Sc.)

A student may, with the permission of the Department, take more than one selected topic, in which case each full course in Physics 75.590 will be counted for credit. Not more than one selected topic may be taken for credit in any one academic year.

- Physics 75.591F1, W1, S1 (PHY8191)

#### Selected Topics in Physics (M.Sc.)

- Physics 75.599F, W, S (PHY7999)

#### M.Sc. Thesis

- Physics 75.661 (PHY8161)

#### Particle Physics Phenomenology

This course covers much of the basic knowledge for both experimental and theoretical particle physics. Topics may include: accelerators, properties of detectors, low energy spectroscopy, standard model, tests of QCD and introduction to grand unified models.

*Prerequisite:* Physics 75.562 or equivalent.

- Physics 75.662 (PHY8162)

#### Advanced Topics in Particle Physics Phenomenology

This course will consist of a variety of seminars and short lecture courses, and will cover topics of immediate interest to the research program of the department.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- Physics 75.671F1 (PHY8173)

#### Quantum Electrodynamics

Relativistic quantum field theory; second quantization of Bose and Fermi fields; reduction and LSZ formalism; perturbation expansion and proof of

renormalizability of quantum electrodynamics; calculations of radiative corrections and applications.

*Prerequisites:* Physics 75.511, 75.532, 75.571 and 75.572.

- Physics 75.690T1 (PHY8490)  
Selected Topics in Physics (Ph.D.)
- Physics 75.691F1, W1 (PHY8391)  
Selected Topics in Physics (Ph.D.)
- Physics 75.699F, W, S (PHY9999)  
Ph.D. Thesis

*The following courses, offered at the University of Ottawa, may be taken for credit by Carleton students.*

- Physics 74.503 (PHY5342)  
Computer Simulations in Physics  
A course aimed at exploring physics with a computer in situations where analytic methods fail. Numerical solutions of Newton's equations, non-linear dynamics. Molecular dynamics simulations. Monte-Carlo simulations in statistical physics: the Ising model, percolation, crystal growth models. Symbolic computation in classical and quantum physics. Cannot be combined for credit with 75.502 (PHY5344).

*Prerequisites:* PHY3355 (PHY3755), PHY3370 (PHY3770), and familiarity with FORTRAN, Pascal or C.

- Physics 74.541F1 (PHY5100)  
Solid State Physics I  
Periodic structures, Lattice waves. Electron states. Static properties of solids. Electron-electron interaction. Dynamics of electrons. Transport properties. Optical properties.

- Physics 74.542 (PHY5110)  
Solid State Physics II  
Elements of group theory. Band structure, tight binding and other approximations, Hartree-Fock theory. Measuring the Fermi surface. Boltzmann equation and semiconductors. Diamagnetism, paramagnetism and magnetic ordering. Superconductivity.

- Physics 74.543 (PHY5151)  
Type I and II Superconductors  
Flux flow and flux cutting phenomena. Clem general critical state model. Flux quantization, Abrikosov vortex model and Ginzburg-Landau theory. Superconducting tunnelling junctions (Giaever and Josephson types).

*Prerequisite:* PHY4370.

- Physics 74.547 (PHY5380)  
Semiconductor Physics I  
Brillouin zones and band theory. E-k diagram, effective mass tensors, etc. Electrical properties of

semiconductors. Conduction, hall effect, magneto-resistance. Scattering processes. Multivalley models and non-parabolic bands.

*Prerequisite:* PHY4380 or equivalent.

- Physics 74.548 (PHY5381)  
Semiconductor Physics II — Optical Properties  
Optical constants and dispersion theory. Optical absorption, reflection and band structure. Absorption at band edge and excitons. Lattice, defect and free carrier absorption, Magneto-optics. Photo-electronic properties, luminescence, detector theory. Experimental methods.

*Prerequisite:* PHY4380 or equivalent.

- Physics 74.549 (PHY5951)  
Low Temperature Physics II  
Helium 3 and Helium 4 cryostats. Dilution refrigerators. Theory and techniques of adiabatic demagnetization. Thermometry at low temperatures. Problems of thermal equilibrium and of thermal isolation. Properties of matter at very low temperature.

*Prerequisite:* PHY4355 or equivalent.

- Physics 74.551 (PHY5125)  
Charged Particle Dynamics  
A course on the acceleration, transport and focusing of charged particles in vacuum using electric magnetic fields. Beam optics. Phase space of an assembly of particles. Applications to experimental systems.

- Physics 74.553 (PHY5340)  
Application of Advanced Computational Methods in Physics  
Brief introduction to the number representation on a digital computer. Applications of methods of numerical optimization to calculate energy eigenvalues in quantum mechanics. Techniques of fitting experimental data. Numerical integrations and their application to distribution functions in statistical mechanics and special functions in theoretical physics. Numerical solutions of differential equations in physics.

- Physics 74.555 (PHY5355)  
Statistical Mechanics  
Ensemble Theory. Interacting classical and quantum systems. Phase transitions and critical phenomena. Fluctuations and linear response theory. Kinetic equations.

*Prerequisites:* PHY4370 and PHY3355.

- Physics 74.556 (PHY5742)  
Simulations Numériques en Physique  
Un cours ayant pour but d'étudier la physique à l'aide d'un ordinateur dans des situations où les méthodes analytiques sont inadéquates. Solutions numériques des équations de Newton. Dynamique non-linéaire. Simulations de dynamique moléculaire.

Simulations Monte-Carlo en physique statistique: modèle d'Ising, percolation, croissance cristalline. Calcul symbolique en physique classique et quantique. Ce cours exclut les crédits de 75.502(PHY5344)  
*Préalables:* PHY3755 (PHY3355), PHY3770 (PHY3770) et connaissance d'un des langages FORTRAN, Pascal ou C.

• Physics 74.557 (PHY5922)

Advanced Magnetism I

Study of some of the experimental and theoretical aspects of magnetic phenomena found in ferro-, ferri-, antiferro-magnetic and spin glass materials. Topics of current interest in magnetism.

*Prerequisite:* PHY4385 or equivalent.

• Physics 74.563 (PHY5310)

Ion Collisions in Solids

Energy loss of energetic particles in passing through solids. Stopping cross sections. The influence of crystal lattice on nuclear stopping. Crystal lattice effects at high energies. Channelling and blocking. The collision cascade. Charge states of fast ions in solids from thin foil and X-ray measurements.

• Physics 74.573 (PHY6170)

Advanced Quantum Mechanics II

Systems of identical particles and many-body theory. Lattice and impurity scattering. Quantum processes in a magnetic field. Radiative and non-radiative transitions. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics.

*Prerequisite:* PHY5170 or equivalent.

• Physics 74.642 (PHY6180)

Symmetry Properties of the Solid State II

Introduction to group theory. Group representations. Abelian groups, irreducible representations, etc. Application to crystallographic point groups. Reciprocal lattice and Brillouin zones. Wave vector group. Spin-orbit coupling.

*Prerequisite:* PHY5180 or equivalent.

• Physics 74.644 (PHY6920)

Advanced Magnetism II

Selected topics in nuclear and electronic magnetic resonances.

*Prerequisite:* PHY5920.

• Physics 74.645 (PHY7181)

Some Applications of Crystal Field Theory

Effect of crystalline electric field and magnetic interactions on magnetic centres in solids. Energy level splittings. Spin Hamiltonian formulation. Paramagnetic resonance. Magnetic susceptibility. Optical transitions, etc.

*Prerequisite:* PHY6180.

• Physics 74.646 (PHY6382)

Physics of Semiconductor Superlattices

Fundamental physics of two-dimensional quantized semiconductor structures. Electronic and optical properties of superlattices and quantum wells. Optical and electronic applications. This course is intended for students registered for the Ph.D. in semiconductor physics research.

*Prerequisite:* Advanced undergraduate or graduate course in solid state physics.

• Physics 74.647 (PHY6782)

Physique des super-réseaux à semiconducteurs

Physique fondamentale des structures quantiques bi-dimensionnelles à semiconducteurs. Propriétés électroniques et optiques des super-réseaux et puits quantiques. Applications à l'électronique et à l'optique. Ce cours est destiné aux étudiants et aux étudiantes inscrits au doctorat en physique des semiconducteurs.

*Préalable:* Cours sénior ou diplômé en physique de l'état solide.





---

**FACULTY OF  
SOCIAL SCIENCES**

---

---

**Dean Marilyn Marshall**

---

**Program Descriptions**

**and**

**Details of Courses**





# School of Business

Dunton Tower 1209  
Telephone: 788-2388  
Fax: 788-4427

---

## The Department

---

*Director of the School:*

D.R. Thomas

*Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

Vinod Kumar

The School of Business offers a program of study and research leading to a Master of Management Studies degree.

The focus of the M.M.S. program is applied research directed toward the management of technology, productivity and innovation. The program of studies will develop in students the conceptual and methodological skills required to manage, plan, develop and implement technological capabilities for the purpose of attaining the strategic and operational goals of organizations.

The main areas of specialization within the program are:

- Business Information Systems
- Finance
- International Business
- Management
- Marketing
- Production and Operations
- Research and Development Administration

Graduate students in the School of Business are governed by the section of this calendar entitled General Regulations, and by the regulations stated in that section.

---

## Master of Management Studies

---

### Admission Requirements

Admission into the program is judged primarily on the applicant's ability to undertake successfully advanced studies and research in business, his/her prospects for completion of the program, experience, and achievement.

Applicants are required to have the equivalent of an honours bachelor's degree, with a minimum of high honours standing. Applicants are expected to have had credits in mathematics and the following core courses in functional areas of business described below or their equivalents:

- Business 42.210\*: Management and Organizational Behaviour
- Business 42.228\*: Introduction to Marketing
- Business 42.230\*: Introduction to Management Science
- Business 42.240\*: Business Information Systems
- Business 42.250\*: Introduction to Business Finance
- Economics 43.220: Statistical Methods in the Social Sciences

In addition, applicants are expected to have had an upper-level course sequence in their proposed area of business specialization, and to have an adequate grounding in at least one supporting fundamental discipline such as economics, psychology, sociology, mathematics, anthropology or computer science.

The School requires that all applicants submit scores obtained in the Graduate Management Admission Test offered by the Educational Testing Services of Princeton, New Jersey. A superior GMAT score will be required for admission. All applicants whose native tongue is not English must take the TOEFL test and obtain a minimum score of 550.

The School's admission policy is governed by the availability of graduate student space. Possession of the minimum admission requirements does not, in itself, guarantee acceptance. Advanced standing may be granted for required courses only if previous work is judged to be equivalent to courses required in the program. Advanced standing and transfer of credit must be determined on an individual basis in consultation with the supervisor of graduate studies and must also be approved at the time of admission by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. In general, a grade of B— or better is required in equivalent courses to obtain advanced standing.

### Program Requirements

The requirement for the Master of Management Studies degree is the equivalent of five full courses of which at least four must be at the 500 level or above. Students must complete one and one-half full-course credits of required business courses, one full-course credit from a selection of advanced seminars, one full-course credit of approved options and a thesis equivalent to one and one-half full-course credits as indicated below.

---

\* At the undergraduate level, denotes a half-credit course

All master's students are required to complete:

#### *Required Business Courses*

- Business 42.592: Business Research Methods
- Business 42.595: Directed Research in Business Studies
- Business 42.597: M.M.S. Thesis Tutorial

#### *Advanced Seminars*

One full-course credit from the following list of half courses:

- Business 42.510: Seminar in Management and Administration
- Business 42.520: Seminar in Marketing
- Business 42.530: Managing the Multinational Enterprise
- Business 42.540: Seminar in Information Systems Management
- Business 42.550: Seminar in Finance
- Business 42.560: Production and Operations Management
- Business 42.570: Management of Research and Development

#### *Approved Options*

The equivalent of one full-course credit of approved courses which may be selected from among those offered by the School and in related disciplines.

#### *Thesis*

- Business 42.599 M.M.S. Thesis

The M.M.S. thesis is equivalent to one and one-half full-course credits. The thesis would normally relate to issues that are relevant to producers and users of technology.

The thesis must represent the result of the candidate's independent research undertaken after being admitted to graduate studies at Carleton University's School of Business. Previous work of the candidate may be used only as introductory or background material for the thesis.

A candidate may carry on research work related to the thesis off campus provided that the work is approved in advance and arrangements have been made for regular supervision of thesis research activities with the School's supervisor of graduate studies.

All students require the School's approval for their proposed thesis topic. Each candidate submitting a thesis will be required to take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis.

#### *Academic Standing*

A grade of B- or better must normally be obtained in each course counted towards the degree. A candidate may, with the recommendation of the School and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, be allowed a grade of C+ in one full course or each of two half courses.

---

### **Graduate Courses\***

---

Enrolment in graduate courses requires the permission of the School through the supervisor of graduate studies.

- Business 42.510F1

#### *Seminar in Management and Administration*

A critical examination of research on decision-making and problem-solving behaviour in organizations. Particular attention will be given to the use of information and management techniques for decision making in technology-driven organizations, and to management strategies of problem solving in unpredictable circumstances.

- Business 42.511W1

#### *Seminar in Organizational Design*

This course examines alternative concepts and forms of organizational design at both the administrative and operational levels. The emphasis will be on a critical analysis of design implications of high rates of environmental and technological change. Management structures, processes and technologies, which enhance productivity and innovation will be evaluated with special reference to comparisons between Canada and other industrialized countries.

- Business 42.520F1

#### *Seminar in Marketing*

This course examines issues in productivity and innovation as they relate to marketing. The course assumes the viewpoint of product portfolio management, and addresses problems such as market assessment, marketing audits and policy, new products, existing product management, and product line profitability. Particular emphasis is placed on marketing of technology-based products and the effect of technological developments on marketing practices.

- Business 42.521W1

#### *Contemporary Marketing Thought*

This course examines the state of the art in marketing thought, and prepares the student to cope with an ever changing environment. Topics include the development of paradigms in marketing, recent advances in consumer behaviour, the acquisition of data and information from the external environment, the influence of societal and environmental developments upon marketing, and new directions in marketing theory and practice.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- Business 42.530F1

#### Managing the Multinational Enterprise

This course examines issues in the management of multinational enterprises, e.g. optimizing productivity in multi-site environments, the dispersion of innovative products and ideas across national boundaries, and the management of cultural differences and their impact on the basic managerial functions of communication, planning, decision making and integration. The course will examine both Canadian-based multinational firms and externally-based firms with interests in Canada.

- Business 42.531W1

#### Seminar in International Business Management

This course examines specific topics in the area of international business management. Areas of interest include management in inter-cultural environment, issues in international financing, and business negotiations, international inter-firm alliances including joint ventures, etc. Students will be expected to make significant contribution to the discussion.

- Business 42.540F1

#### Seminar in Information Systems Management

This course is concerned with major issues in the managing of information technology. It covers the following major topics: organization of information services; planning, management and administration of information resources; assimilation and diffusion of information technology; integration of information services; and current opportunities and concerns in information services. The implications of these issues for managers are examined by the use of cases and projects.

- Business 42.541W1

#### Current Topics in Business Information Systems

This course examines trends and issues associated with business information systems within organizations. It covers topics such as analysis and design of information systems, end-user computing, databases, distributed systems, teleprocessing, office automation, data communications. Other topics may include modern technologies such as knowledge-based systems and artificial intelligence.

- Business 42.550F1

#### Seminar in Finance

An analysis of contemporary theory of finance. This analysis includes: the examination of innovations in corporate financing; financial planning; financing strategies; valuation of contingent claims; implications of agency theory, etc. Particular emphasis is placed on financial decision of technology-based firms.

- Business 42.551W1

#### Seminar in Financial Research

This course examines research and empirical issues in investments, portfolio management, corporate finance, and capital markets. Particular emphasis will be placed on innovative research methods and financial innovations.

- Business 42.560F1

#### Production and Operations Management

This is an introduction to the philosophies, methods and techniques of modern production and operations management. It discusses long run design issues involving products, plants, equipment, layout, work organization, and their interrelations. It also looks into medium and short term operational questions involving the planning and control of production, inventories and product quality. The theoretical material will be grounded in problems, cases and project work.

*Prerequisite:* Graduate standing with 42.337\* or equivalent.

- Business 42.561W1

#### Strategic Management of Manufacturing Technology and Productivity

This is a case-analysis course intended for students interested in strategy, productivity, and technology in manufacturing operations. The course focuses on articulating and executing the manufacturing strategies related to structural kinds of changes in facilities, locations, production technologies, and sourcing arrangements and the infrastructural kinds of changes, in management policies and practices. Other topics include adoption and implementation of new technologies and interaction between research and development, engineering and operations.

*Prerequisite:* Graduate standing with 42.337\* or equivalent.

- Business 42.570F1

#### Management of Research and Development

Examines the mission of research and development and the management of research and development groups. The focus is on the creation of technology and its deployment. Topics include specific managerial problems around the management of design and development activities and the basic and applied research which support these activities.

*Prerequisite:* Graduate standing with 42.337\* or equivalent.

- Business 42.571W1

#### Seminar in Research and Development and Innovation Diffusion

The course deals with the concepts, theories and methods of efficiently managing the technological innovation cycle, the innovation monitoring system



incorporating the critical factors that signal the possible success or failure of a developing project, theories of adoption of an innovation in a firm, and the models of the diffusion of an innovation. Other topics relevant to research and development and innovation diffusion include the role technology monitoring and forecasting play in long-range planning decisions and the methodologies to perform these activities, transfer of technology, and the role of government supporting the innovation.

- Business 42.590T1 or T2

#### Tutorials/Directed Studies in Business

Tutorials or directed readings in selected areas of business, involving presentation of papers as the basis for discussion with the tutor. A requirement for the course may be participation in an advanced business course at the undergraduate level.

- Business 42.592F1

#### Business Research Methods

A consideration of the basic issues of scientific research as applied to business problems. The course includes a discussion of the logic of scientific research, proof and verification, hypothesis testing, the logic of statistical inference, and research design.

- Business 42.595F1

#### Directed Research in Business Studies

This course focuses on the integration of technology and strategy, the designing of a technological strategy, the development of new products and new businesses, and the design and management of innovative systems.

- Business 42.597W1, S1

#### M.M.S. Thesis Tutorial

A seminar designed to help the student formulate and evaluate specific research topics. The successful submission of a thesis proposal is necessary for the completion of the course.

- Business 42.599F3, W3, S3

#### M.M.S. Thesis Research

*Prerequisite:* Business 42.597.

# Institute of Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies (CERAS)

Paterson Hall 459  
Telephone: 788-2888  
Fax: 788-7501

---

## The Institute

*Director:*  
Joan DeBardleben

An interdepartmental committee was formed in 1963 to foster teaching, research, conferences, and publications in Soviet and East European studies at Carleton. In 1970, a separate department — the Institute of Soviet and East European Studies — was established to administer the interdisciplinary programs developed by the committee. Following the collapse of the Soviet Union at the end of 1991, ISEES was renamed the Institute of Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies, to reflect the changing political reality in the region. Faculty members from ten disciplines (art history, business, economics, geography, history, international affairs, law, political science, Russian, and sociology), participate regularly in the Institute's activities. They are joined on an occasional basis by visiting scholars from outside the University, including invited specialists from Eastern and Central Europe and the successor states to the USSR.

In recent years the Central and East European countries and in the former Soviet republics have been in the midst of a transition from one type of socio-economic and political system to another, although they are still linked with each other by earlier historical experience, the common legacy of Soviet-style communism, and by a set of similar problems resulting from that legacy. Since the collapse of the Soviet Union, the field of study remains unified by a concern with understanding the nature of the transitional processes affecting the region, in their multiple social, cultural, economic and political dimensions. Among special themes addressed in Institute courses are the following: the study of the attempted transitions to market economic systems, legal reconstructions, prospects for and problems of democratization, nationalism and ethnic conflict, national and regional integration, institution-building, problems of ethnic minorities, transformations of the social structure, changes in the international security system, environmental problems and

policies, and the evolution of East-West relationships. At the undergraduate level, the Institute offers an interdisciplinary B.A. honours program in the field. The Institute also administers a program of studies leading to a Master of Arts degree in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies, the first of its kind in Canada. The curricula for both programs are offered largely through participating departments. The M.A. program is designed for students wishing to acquire specialized knowledge of the region, including proficiency in the use of Russian as a research tool; the approach is interdisciplinary with emphasis on the social sciences and history. Students may take advantage of the University's regular academic exchanges with post-secondary institutions in Hungary, Poland, and Russia.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants who have a general (pass) bachelor's degree in one of the disciplines represented in the program, or who lack sufficient area studies or language training may be admitted to a qualifying-year program designed to raise their status to that of honours graduates in East European Studies. Students are expected to achieve high honours standing in qualifying-year courses in order to qualify for admission to the master's year.

To be eligible for admission to the qualifying-year program, an applicant must already have taken some courses in the area of East European Studies, so that by the end of the program he or she will have satisfied the basic requirements for admission to the master's program. All students are normally required to have completed the equivalent of an introductory course in Russian upon entry.

---

## Master of Arts

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours degree (or the equivalent) with at least high honours standing dealing with East European Studies.

Honours graduates in other disciplines are eligible for admission provided they meet the following requirements:

- A total of seven full courses (or the equivalent) in the field should have been taken in no fewer than three different departments
- At least high honours standing
- A reading knowledge of Russian (normally at a minimum, equivalent to two academic years of Russian instruction, or one year with an intensive summer program).

---

## Program Requirements

---

The specific requirements in the master's programs are the following:

- East European Studies 55.500 and 55.501, two half-course seminars in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies, offered specially by the Institute, and incorporating the approaches of several relevant disciplines
- Two full courses, or the equivalent, chosen with the approval of the graduate supervisor from the following list, with at least one full course (or the equivalent) at the 500 level. No more than one half-credit course may be taken in the Department of Russian.

Students are advised to consult with the relevant departments for final course listings for 1993-94, as changes in curricula may be made too late for inclusion; some of the courses are not offered every year. Undergraduate courses below the 400 level may be taken by qualifying-year students, and by students in the M.A. program as supplementary to the minimum M.A. requirements. (See the Institute's program description in the undergraduate calendar.)

### *Art History*

- 11.422 Topics in Eastern Medieval Art

### *Economics*

- 43.486 Comparative Economic Systems I  
 43.487 Comparative Economic Systems II  
 43.586 Comparative Economic Systems I  
 43.587 Comparative Economic Systems II

### *History*

- 24.460 Selected Problems in Russian History  
 24.461 Selected Problems in Soviet History  
 24.560 Revolutionary Russia, 1898-1921  
 24.580 Problems in International History

### *International Affairs*

- 46.522 International Security After the Cold War  
 46.538 International Economics  
 46.582 The Political Economy of East-West Relations  
 46.584 International Relations in Europe

### *Law*

- 51.488 Socialist Legal Systems

### *Political Science*

- 47.431 Marxist Thought  
 47.432 Contemporary Marxism  
 47.461 Foreign Policies of Soviet Successor States  
 47.514 The Transition from Communism  
 47.515 Post-Communist Politics in East Central Europe  
 47.516 Selected Problems in the Politics of Soviet Successor States  
 47.586 Strategic Thought and Issues in International Security

### *Russian*

- 36.420 Russian for International Relations I  
 36.421 Russian for International Relations II

### *Sociology*

- 53.584 Modern Marxist Theory

### *East European Studies*

- 55.400 Modern Polish Society  
 55.401 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict in Eastern and Central Europe  
 55.402 Development of the Russian North  
 55.403 Soviet and Russian Military History and Affairs  
 55.404 National Tensions in the Soviet Successor States  
 55.405 Environmental Problems and Politics in East Central Europe and Eurasia  
 55.406 The Business Environment in East Central Europe and the Soviet Successor States  
 55.407 Social and Political Discourse in Russia  
 55.500 Interdisciplinary Seminar I  
 55.501 Interdisciplinary Seminar II  
 55.502 State-Society Relations in Transition  
 55.507 Social and Political Discourse in Russia  
 55.590 Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies  
 55.591 Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies  
 55.592 Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies  
 55.593 Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies  
 55.594 Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies  
 55.595 Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies  
 55.596 Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies



Other 400 and 500 level courses may be approved by graduate advisers as Institute of Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies credits if they are deemed appropriate to a particular student's objectives.

- One of the following:

East European Studies 55.598, a research essay incorporating the approaches of at least two of the disciplines represented in the program; the research essay must be combined with an additional full course, or the equivalent, chosen from those listed above (not including Russian) and must be defended orally *or*

East European Studies 55.599, an M.A. thesis which must combine the interdisciplinary approach with a greater degree of originality than that required of the research essay, and which must be defended orally

In both cases (55.598, 55.599) the paper should demonstrate that its author is capable of undertaking research in Russian, or in another language used in the region. The 55.599 option cannot be taken without the specific permission of the graduate supervisor.

- Each student must demonstrate proficiency in Russian or in another of the region's languages (with approval of the graduate supervisor), by passing a written translation examination. A list of languages which may be selected to meet this requirement is available from the Institute. If a language other than Russian is selected, this language must be utilized in undertaking research for the research essay or M.A. thesis. Language courses needed to enable a student to pass the language examination cannot be used to fulfil the minimum M.A. course requirements described above.

## Academic Standing

Master's candidates must obtain a grade of minimum B- on all work credited towards the degree.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

- East European Studies 55.500F1  
Interdisciplinary Seminar I

The theme of the seminar varies from year to year, but the continuing objective is to apply the approaches and methods of several relevant disciplines to selected themes and countries.

- East European Studies 55.501W1  
Interdisciplinary Seminar II  
Students should normally complete 55.500F1 before enrolling in this course. In addition to continued discussion of approaches and methods of several relevant disciplines, students will begin preparatory work on their Master's research essays or theses.

- East European Studies 55.502F1 or W1  
State-Society Relations in Transition  
This seminar addresses the relationship between social forces and state structures at both the national and local levels in the USSR, in its successor states, and/or in other Central/East European states.  
*Prerequisite:* Approval of the Institute, with appropriate facility in the Russian language.

- East European Studies 55.507W1  
Social and Political Discourse in Russia  
This seminar will involve analysis of materials from the Russian-language media dealing with contemporary social and political issues. Most course readings will be in the Russian language. Lectures and at least a portion of seminar discussion will be in Russian.  
*Prerequisite:* Approval of the Institute, with appropriate facility in the Russian language.

- East European Studies 55.590F1  
Tutorial in Russian-Area Studies  
A course of directed readings on selected aspects of the Soviet successor states, involving preparation of papers as the basis for discussion with the tutor. Offered when no regular course offering meets a candidate's specific needs.

- East European Studies 55.591W1  
Tutorial in Russian-Area Studies

- East European Studies 55.592S1  
Tutorial in Russian-Area Studies

- East European Studies 55.593S1  
Tutorial in Central and East European Studies  
A course of directed readings on selected aspects of Eastern and Central Europe, involving preparation of papers as the basis for discussion with the tutor. Offered when no regular course offering meets a candidate's specific needs.

- East European Studies 55.594W1  
Tutorial in Central and East European and Russian-Area Studies

- East European Studies 55.595S1  
Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies

- East European Studies 55.596T2  
Tutorial in Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- East European Studies 55.598F2, W2, S2

Research Essay

A research essay on some topic relating to the Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies

- East European Studies 55.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis

Other courses may be available at the University of Ottawa.

# Department of Economics

Loeb Building C877  
Telephone: 788-3744  
Fax: 788-3906

---

## The Department

*Chair of the Department:*

S.B. Park

*Supervisor of M.A. Studies:*

P.N. Rowe

*Supervisor of Ph.D. Studies:*

M.S. Demers

*Director of Joint Doctoral Program with the University of Ottawa:*

Gilles Grenier

The Department of Economics offers programs of study and research leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees.

Graduate students in economics undertake a thorough review of economic theory, together with an analysis of the Canadian economy, its institutions and history, and the working of public policy. Stress is placed on the understanding and application of quantitative methods to all aspects of economics. Although the programs are generally oriented towards policy problems, there is considerable opportunity for the development of specialized interests.

The main areas of specialization within the department include the following:

- Industrial Organization
- Public Economics
- Monetary Economics
- International Trade
- Economic Theory
- Quantitative Methods

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants who have a general (pass) bachelor's degree, or who otherwise lack the required undergraduate preparation, may be admitted to a qualifying-year program designed to raise their standing to honours status. If successful, they may be permitted to proceed to the master's program the following year.

Refer to the general section of this calendar for details of the regulations governing the qualifying year.

---

## Master of Arts

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the master's program is an Ontario honours B.A. (or the equivalent) in Economics, with at least high honours standing.

Applicants are expected to have had adequate preparation in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, econometrics, and mathematics. This could be satisfied, for example, by the following four undergraduate courses: advanced microeconomic theory, advanced macroeconomic theory, econometrics, and mathematics for economists. Students with deficiencies in these requirements may have their program requirements extended accordingly.

The department may require certain applicants to write the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test and the Advanced Test in Economics offered by the Educational Testing Service.

---

## Program Requirements

All master's students in economics are required to complete the following courses:

### *Economics*

43.501 Microeconomic Theory I

43.502 Macroeconomic Theory I

43.503 Microeconomic Theory II

43.504 Macroeconomic Theory II

43.505 Econometrics I

In addition, each candidate must select and complete one of the following:

- A thesis, equivalent to one and one-half credits and approved course(s) for one credit
- Approved courses for two and one-half credits, one of which may be selected from among those offered in a related discipline, with permission of the Department, through the supervisor of M.A. studies

Economics 43.593: Mathematical Methods for Economists is strongly recommended.

### Academic Standing

A grade of B- or better must normally be received in each course counted towards the master's degree. With respect to the required courses in the program there will be *no* exceptions. A candidate may, with the recommendation of the department and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate



Studies and Research, be allowed a grade of C+ in one full or each of two half non-required courses.

## Doctor of Philosophy

The doctoral program is offered jointly by the Departments of Economics at Carleton University and the University of Ottawa.

The Ph.D program stresses the application of economic theory to the analysis of Canadian economic policy and economic development. Five areas of specialization are available for intensive study and thesis research: public economics, industrial organization, monetary economics, international economics, and economic development. The program of courses and thesis guidance, drawing upon the faculty of the two departments, will encompass course requirements, policy-oriented workshops, comprehensive examinations, and a thesis. Students are expected to have, or to acquire, proficiency in mathematics and statistics before proceeding with the program.

While satisfying the course requirements, a student must be enrolled on a full-time basis for three consecutive terms.

## Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission into the Ph.D. program is a master's degree (or the equivalent) from a recognized university, with high honours standing. The department may require certain applicants to write the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test and the Advanced Test in Economics offered by the Educational Testing Service.

## Transfer from Master's to Ph.D. Program

A student who shows outstanding academic performance, and who demonstrates high promise for advanced research during the master's program may, subject to meeting the requirements below, be permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program without completing the M.A. program

- The student will have completed Economics 43.501, 43.502, 43.505, plus an additional four half courses at the graduate level
- The student must make formal application to the graduate studies committee at least one month before the beginning of the term in which he/she wishes to begin the Ph.D. program
- Students permitted to transfer into the Ph.D. program will be required to complete the equivalent of eleven and one-half courses

## Program Requirements

Students admitted to the joint Ph.D program are required to complete three compulsory half courses:

microeconomic theory, macroeconomic theory, and advanced econometrics.

Students are also required to do course work in two of five fields of specialization leading to field comprehensive exams and the writing of a thesis. To fulfil this requirement, students are expected to assimilate the material in three half courses in each of two fields of specialization. However, the department expects that a typical entering student with a completed M.A. will have taken the equivalent of three of these half courses during his or her M.A. course work. If an entering student meets this expectation, the student is required to take only three half courses over two fields of specialization. If the student's background is not consistent with this expectation, the admissions committee may require, as a condition of entry, that a student take up to three additional half courses. Courses in the fields of specialization will be:

### *Public Economics*

- Public Economics: Expenditure
- Public Economics: Taxation
- Public Choice
- Fiscal Federalism

### *Industrial Organization*

- Firms and Markets
- Competition Policy
- Regulation and Public Enterprise
- Economics of Natural Resources

### *Monetary Economics*

- Microeconomic Aspects of Monetary Theory
- Macroeconomic Aspects of Monetary Theory
- Aspects of Financial Intermediation
- Explorations in Monetary Economics

### *International Economics*

- International Trade: Theory and Policy
- International Monetary Theory and Policy
- Topics in International Economics
- Economic Development: International Aspects

### *Economic Development*

- Theory of Economic Development
- Economic Development: Internal Aspects
- Economic Development: International Aspects
- Environmental Aspects of Economic Development

## Comprehensive Examinations

Oral examinations are not compulsory but a candidate may be required by the examining committee to sit an oral examination.

- Theory

Each student will attend the Ph.D. Tutorial course, 43.690 (ECO7990), in preparation for the theory comprehensive examinations. There are two theory examinations, in micro- and macro-economics, to

be written within twelve months of beginning full-time study.

- **Fields**

Students will be required to write comprehensive examinations in two fields.

## Thesis and Workshop Requirements

### *Thesis*

Doctoral students will write and defend a Ph.D. dissertation. In preparing the dissertation, the student is required to give two seminars in departmental workshops. In the first, a research proposal for the dissertation will be presented and evaluated by three faculty members of the relevant workshop. In the second, a substantial portion of the research for the dissertation will have been completed and will be presented and evaluated as above. The workshops are requirements for graduation, and students will receive two half-credits for them.

### *Workshops*

Students are encouraged to attend and participate in the regular departmental workshops relevant to their fields of interest and research. Such workshops are conducted in five areas:

- Industrial Organization
- Public Economics
- International Economics
- Monetary Economics
- Economic Development

Further details about this Joint Ph.D. program may be obtained by writing to the Director of Doctoral Studies, Joint Doctoral Program in Economics, either at the Department of Economics, Carleton University, or at the Department of Economics/Département de Science Economique, University of Ottawa.

## Academic Standing

Doctoral students must normally obtain a grade of B- or better in each course counted towards the degree.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

Enrolment in graduate courses requires the permission of the Department, through the supervisor of graduate studies.

- **Economics 43.501F1**  
Microeconomic Theory I

An examination of the theories of the behaviour of individual economic agents: consumers and producers and their relation to the theories of price determination.

- **Economics 43.502F1**  
Macroeconomic Theory I

Macroeconomic theory and its implications for economic policy are surveyed in this course, comparing alternative approaches for a variety of topics.

- **Economics 43.503S1**  
Microeconomic Theory II

A continuation of Microeconomic Theory I.

- **Economics 43.504W1**  
Macroeconomic Theory II

A continuation of Macroeconomic Theory I.

- **Economics 43.505F1**  
Econometrics I

Estimation and testing of the general linear model, with emphasis on problems such as auto-correlation, heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, and problems due to distributed lags and errors in variables. Introduction to simultaneous equations systems, identification, and estimation.

- **Economics 43.507F1, W1, S1**  
Directed Readings

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- **Economics 43.508F1, W1, S1**  
Special Topics

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- **Economics 43.509F1, W1, S1**  
Directed Research

At least one paper will be required from a student enrolled in any one of these courses.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department.

- **Economics 43.511F1**  
Canadian Economy I

A detailed examination of aspects and problems of the Canadian economy. A variety of topics may be discussed, including the economic development of Canada, the structure of the current national and regional economies, industrial organization, factor market operation, income distribution, the role of international trade and capital flows, and the stability of the economy.

- **Economics 43.512W1**  
Canadian Economy II

Economic theory applied to the workings of the Canadian economy. Empirical estimation of various aspects of factor market operation, production, distribution, and aggregate economy. Participants

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

are expected to prepare and present papers for discussion.

• Economics 43.521F1

History of Economic Thought I

The crucial achievements in economic theory and doctrine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries are studied. Special emphasis is given to the interrelationship between the social environment and economic thought — especially to the role of economics in the development of the national state and international institutions.

• Economics 43.522W1

History of Economic Thought II

A continuation of 43.521.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.521 or permission of the Department.

• Economics 43.525F1 (ECO7125; 7525)

Mathematical Economics

General equilibrium; dynamic optimization; game-theory.

• Economics 43.531F1 (ECO6140; 6540)

Firms and Markets

An examination of theories pertaining to industrial organization, and their application to particular industries in Canada and elsewhere by way of empirical studies.

• Economics 43.532W1 (ECO6141; 6541)

Competition Policy

An examination of the rationale and application of competition policy with particular attention to the Canadian economy.

• Economics 43.533S1 (ECO6142; 6542)

Regulation and Public Enterprise

An examination of regulation and public enterprise as alternative approaches for influencing industry conduct and performance.

• Economics 43.535F1 (ECO6143; 6543)

Economics of Natural Resources

Elements of dynamic optimization. Microeconomic theory of exhaustible natural resources, both renewable and non-renewable: exploration, development and production. Uncertainty: sources, types, the value of information, informational externalities, search. Optimal jurisdiction over regulation and taxation of natural resources. Canadian case studies. Macroeconomic theory: intergenerational equity; technological substitution and impact upon growth.

• Economics 43.538W1

Law and Economics

This is a course in the interrelationship of law and economics, emphasizing the concepts of transaction costs and property rights. Economic theory will be

used to analyze a variety of topics, ranging from the allocative effects of alternative property rights structures to contract, tort, and nuisance law. Special attention will be given to applied problems, such as the economics of crime, pollution, pay television, and eminent domain.

• Economics 43.539W1

Applied Industrial Economics

This course examines the application of industrial economics, with special emphasis to the Canadian and North American economies. Topics include the structure of consumer demand, firm production and investment, industrial structure and international trade. The structure of production and investment of particular industries will be analyzed and the effect of government policies (such as tax and tariff) on industrial development will be examined.

• Economics 43.541F1 (ECO6130; 6530)

Public Economics: Expenditure

A discussion of the role of government expenditure, both in theory and with reference to the Canadian economy.

• Economics 43.542W1 (ECO6131; 6531)

Public Economics: Taxation

An analysis of the effects of various forms of taxation on economic performance.

• Economics 43.543W1 (ECO6133; 6533)

Public Choice

Democracy, bureaucracy, and economic policy. The public choice of fiscal constitutions, tax shares, and equity rules, voting coalitions and income distribution; the public provision of private goods; public sector size, fiscal illusion, and taxpayer revolts.

• Economics 43.544W1 (ECO6132; 6532)

Fiscal Federalism

This course examines the economic aspects of federalism, including efficiency, redistribution, consideration of a federal system of government, intergovernmental grants, and problems of stabilization policy in a federal context.

• Economics 43.545W1

Theoretical Welfare Economics

A rigorous treatment of the theoretical foundations of welfare economics.

• Economics 43.547W1

Project Evaluation

An analytical treatment of the principles of project evaluation and their applications.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.501 or permission of the Department.



• Economics 43.550F1 (ECO6170; 6570)

Theory of Economic Development

This course will deal with theoretical approaches in the economic development literature in relation to the historical, economic, environmental, social and political dimensions of the development process.

• Economics 43.551F1

Economic Dynamics: Cycles

An analysis of the nature and causes of fluctuations in income, prices, and employment. Shortrun dynamic models arising from multiplier-accelerator and other economic processes will be examined. Cycle simulation, forecasting, stability conditions, anti-cyclical policy, and the problems of maximizing growth without cycles will be discussed.

• Economics 43.552W1

Economic Dynamics: Growth

An examination of modern theories of economic growth.

• Economics 43.553W1

Stabilization Policy

An examination of policies aimed at achieving internal and external stability. The implications of economic growth for stabilization policies will be discussed.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.502.

• Economics 43.554W1 (ECO6171; 6571)

Economic Development: Internal Aspects

An analysis of major domestic problems of economic development. Topics may include employment, income distribution, choice of technology, sectoral allocation of resources, human resource development, and domestic environmental issues.

• Economics 43.555F1 (ECO6172; 6572)

Economic Development: International Aspects

An analysis of key problems of international economic development such as trade in primary commodities and manufactures, financial flows and debt, the role of multinational corporations, the transfer of technology, and the international dimensions of environmental issues as they relate to the developing countries.

• Economics 43.557W1 (ECO6173; 6573)

Environmental Aspects of Economic Development

Policy aspects of sustainable economic development and environmental quality in developing countries. Topics to include energy use, deforestation, drought and desertification, depletion of natural resources, debt, environment and poverty, sustainable industrial and agricultural development, conservation policies, pollution control and

global environmental issues. The course could be offered in lecture or seminar format.

• Economics 43.562W1 (ECO6161; 6561)

International Monetary Theory and Policy

International monetary theory and its implications for economic policy are examined, with emphasis on topics such as sources of equilibrium and disequilibrium in the balance of payments, balance-of-payments adjustment under fixed versus flexible exchange rates, international capital movements, and recent issues in the international monetary system.

• Economics 43.563W1 (ECO6162; 6562)

Topics in International Economics

An examination of key topics in international economics, including theoretical analysis, quantitative methods and policy formulation, implementation, and evaluation.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.561 or 43.562.

• Economics 43.566F1 (ECO6180; 6580)

Microeconomic Aspects of Monetary Theory

A course on the microeconomic foundations of monetary theory concerned with alternative theories for the existence of money and ranging in coverage from commodity monies to private monies with banking systems to costless fiat money systems. The focus of the course will be on how money integrates with the theory of value and the different theoretical ways in which this integration has been modelled.

• Economics 43.567W1 (ECO6181; 6581)

Macroeconomic Aspects of Monetary Theory

A course in monetary theory that deals with the macroeconomic interactions of money. Issues will include such topics as: inflation, money and wealth; the optimum quantity of money; the welfare aspects of monetary economies; the supply of money and its composition; stabilization policy; money, capital and growth.

• Economics 43.568F1 (ECO6182; 6582)

Aspects of Financial Intermediation

The evolution of the financial system with special emphasis on the theory of financial institutions and its interrelationship with the money supply process and the central bank. The course is designed to use contemporary monetary and finance theory to analyze institutional problems in both their historical and contemporary settings.

• Economics 43.569W1 (ECO6183; 6583)

Explorations in Monetary Economics

A course in which explorations in theory, policy recommendations and empirical study are undertaken. The material challenges traditional approaches by

examining such topics as the endogeneity of money, the role of credit, the finance motive, the circuit approach, flow of funds analysis and austerity policies.

• Economics 43.571F1 (ECO7126; 7526)

Econometrics II

Selected topics from estimating and testing the regression and simultaneous equation models are analyzed. The main topics include maximum likelihood estimation, statistical analysis of residuals, autoregressive and other time-series models, multivariate regression model, and elements of asymptotic statistical theory within the context of the simultaneous equation model.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.505 or equivalent.

• Economics 43.572W1

Applied Econometrics

A discussion of the major problems encountered in applying the tools and techniques of econometric methods to statistical data for economic analysis and forecasting. Some selected topics and papers from the applied econometric literature are critically analyzed and appraised.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.505 or equivalent.

• Economics 43.573W1

Applied Time Series Analysis

Introduces the basic concepts of time series analysis with emphasis on models used in economics. Topics include stationary and nonstationary time series, model identification and estimation, transfer functions, and forecast computation.

• Economics 43.581F1

Regional Economics

Regional economic disparities in Canada, theories and public policy relating thereto. Consideration will be given to the concept of regions, location of industry and industrial structure and to growth determinants.

• Economics 43.582W1

Urban Economics

An examination of the economic properties of urban areas. Attention will be focused on the macrodynamics of urban development, together with the microstatics of the equilibrium properties of the urban land market.

• Economics 43.586F1

Comparative Economic Systems I

This course builds a framework for the study and comparison of economic systems. Using basic economic tools, it discusses the properties and comparative advantages of different contemporary economies, as well as the forces that cause or prevent change. Some Marxian theory will be included, along with analyses of the role of property rights,

of incentives and motivation, and of the interaction between economic and political systems.

• Economics 43.587W1

Comparative Economic Systems II

A comparison of contemporary economic systems. Such diverse economies as Japan, West Germany, Sweden, the USSR, China, Cuba, Yugoslavia, and Hungary may be explored.

• Economics 43.593F1

Mathematical Methods for Economists

This course provides a rigorous review of mathematical techniques in economics, such as: matrix algebra, static optimization, nonlinear programming, and difference and differential equations. It then introduces the theory of optimal control, dynamic programming, and real analysis. Applications of these tools to various parts of economic theory are presented.

• Economics 43.599F3, W3, S3

M.A. Thesis

• Economics 43.600W1 (ECO7922)

Economic Theory: Microeconomics

An examination of critical aspects of microeconomic theory drawn from recent analysis of consumer behaviour, costs and production, transaction costs, uncertainty, and the organization of economic activity.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.501 or equivalent.

• Economics 43.601W1 (ECO7923)

Economic Theory: Macroeconomics

An examination of critical aspects of macroeconomic theory drawn from recent analysis of the microeconomic foundations of macroeconomics, concepts of macroeconomic equilibrium and the impact of monetary and fiscal disturbances. Attention is also directed to a variety of topics related to the conduct of macroeconomic policy.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.502 or equivalent.

• Economics 43.604W1 (ECO7127; 7527)

Theory of Choice

The concept of choice in economics. Opportunity for choice. Criteria of choice. Individual choice. Collective and social choice. Methods of choice. Applications.

• Economics 43.606F1 (ECO7930)

Economic Models and Policy Applications

Selected topics in the literature of econometric model building and consideration of their relevance to the design of economic policy. Included is a survey and comparative analysis of existing Canadian and American macroeconomic models. A detailed examination of one Canadian model will be made, and students will have the opportunity to conduct

policy simulations with it or another econometric model.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.505 or equivalent.

- Economics 43.607W1 (ECO7900)

Research Methods in Economics

Philosophy of science and scientific methods. A critique and an appraisal of the basic postulates of the classical, neo-classical, Marxian, Keynesian and post-Keynesian modes of theorizing in relation to the following three principles of scientific inquiry: rigour, realism and relevance. The concepts of structure, function, structural change and evolution. Structural stability and the theory of catastrophes in economics.

*Prerequisite:* Economics 43.505 or equivalent.

- Economics 43.611F1, W1, S1 (ECO7010; 7011; 7012; 7013; 7014)

Workshop in Economic Policy

See requirements under *Thesis and Workshop Requirements*.

- Economics 43.670F1, W1, S1 (ECO7980)

Reading Course in Canadian Economic Policy and Economic Development

- Economics 43.690W1, S1 (ECO7990)

Ph.D. Tutorial

Students must register in the microeconomics and macroeconomics tutorials in either the winter or spring term.

- Economics 43.699F10, W10, S10 (ECO9999)

Ph.D. Thesis



## Department of Geography

Loeb Building B349  
Telephone: 788-2561  
Fax: 788-4301

---

### The Department

---

#### *Chair of the Department:*

M.F. Fox

#### *Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

A.I. Wallace

The Department of Geography offers programs of study and research in human and physical geography leading to the degree of Master of Arts. Master of Science and doctoral studies in physical geography can be undertaken in cooperation with the Ottawa-Carleton Geoscience Centre. Doctoral studies in other fields of geography may, in special cases, be undertaken in cooperation with other departments.

Students are accepted into the graduate program based on the standard of previous academic work, research interests, letters of reference, and the availability of faculty to act as supervisors. Each student's program of study, as far as possible, is based on the interests of the individuals, although certain courses may be required. An advisory committee, consisting of the student's research supervisor and at least one other member of the faculty, is established to monitor progress and provide thesis research guidance.

Excellent research laboratory facilities exist for the geotechnical study of near surface processes, and the physics, chemistry and thermodynamics of earth materials, as well as for computer cartography and for remote sensing. These facilities are supported by a highly qualified full-time staff in laboratory instrumentation, cartography, and computing. There is a specialized Map Library in the geography building. The university's location in Canada's capital city offers students access to important federal resources, such as the National Library, the Public Archives of Canada, the Canada Centre for Remote Sensing, Statistics Canada, and the specialist libraries of many government departments.

Systematic interests of departmental members are applied to a variety of world regions, although stress is given to Canada (including northern studies) and the Third World (especially Africa). The main clusters of specialization within the department are the following:

#### *Physical Geography and Geotechnical Science*

Studies of natural processes close to the earth's surface and their geotechnical significance; climate-ground interaction; geocryology; chemical, physical and thermodynamic characteristics of soils and sediments; hydrology.

(C.R. Burn, A.S. Judge, Joyce Lundberg, M.W. Smith, J.K. Torrance, T.P. Wilkinson, P.J. Williams)

#### *Resource Development*

Identification and analysis of development processes; the interplay of environmental, demographic, social, gender, political, and economic variables in the spatial development of land resources, settlement systems, outdoor recreation, tourism, and natural resource-based industries; environmental impact assessment and environmental management; Canadian and Third World development is stressed. (M.J. Brklacich, John Clarke, M.F. Fox, A.F.D. Mackenzie, E.W. Manning, G.I. Ozornoy, M.W. Smith, D.R.F. Taylor, J.K. Torrance, A.I. Wallace, T.P. Wilkinson)

#### *Cultural, Historical, and Political Geography*

Rural and urban settlement history; ethnicity; territorial organization and the concepts of state, group politico-territorial identities, territoriality, and self-determination; role of territory in conflict situations; perceptions of environment and geographies of the mind; gender as a cultural variable; urban heritage conservation.

(John Clarke, V.A. Konrad, Suzanne Mackenzie, I.C. Taylor, John Tunbridge)

#### *Social and Economic Geography*

Geographical analyses of the social and economic organization of societies; area variations in social well-being; medical geography; provision of public and informal services in changing local and regional environments; implications of gender roles for environmental restructuring; industrial systems; philosophy of science and of geography.

(David Bennett, A.F.D. Mackenzie, Suzanne Mackenzie, G.I. Ozornoy, D.M. Ray, A.I. Wallace)

#### *Computer Cartography and Remote Sensing*

Development of applications in computer cartography and the use of remote sensing in geographical research. (G.F.P. Deecker, M.F. Fox, D.J. King, Andrew Rencz, D.R.F. Taylor, T.P. Wilkinson).

The opportunity for wider experience in cartography may be obtained through arrangements by which a student may take for credit at Carleton University one or more courses in cartography offered by the Department of Geography, Queen's University. The principal areas of focus are map design and history of cartography at Queen's, and applied aspects of computer-assisted cartography at Carleton. Students following the cooperative cartography program may register in either department, and will follow the normal regulations and requirements for their university of registration. When appropriate for students in the cooperative program, representatives from both universities may be members of a student's thesis examining board. Financial aid for transport between cities will be provided by the home department.

---

### Qualifying-Year Program

---

Applicants with exceptional promise who have a general (pass) bachelor's degree, or who have substantially less than the honours B.A. in Geography may be admitted to a qualifying-year program. To be considered for admission into the master's program, qualifying-year students must attain at least an overall high honours standing in their qualifying-year geography courses. The general section of this calendar provides details about the regulations governing the qualifying year.

---

### Master of Arts

---

#### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission into the master's program is an honours B.A. or B.Sc. in Geography with at least high honours standing. In exceptional cases, pertinent work experience may be considered in support of an application to the Department. Applicants who have taken their undergraduate degree in the physical or natural sciences or engineering, as well as in physical geography, will be considered if their research interest coincides with those of the Department. Applicants in human geography may be accepted from related fields if their proposed research is closely related to faculty research experience. Students with academic deficiencies may be required to take additional courses.

#### Program Requirements

The M.A. in Geography normally takes from twelve to eighteen months, but field work may necessitate some extension. All master's students in geography are required to complete a minimum of five full courses or the equivalent, including an M.A. thesis

(equivalent to two full courses) which must be successfully defended at an oral examination. All students are required to have a reading knowledge of the language considered essential to their research.

In addition to the formal requirements it is required that M.A. students will normally attend a Graduate Field Camp and the Departmental Seminar series.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

In addition to the selection of courses offered by the department, graduate students in geography are encouraged to consider, in partial fulfilment of their degree requirements, appropriate courses offered in such disciplines as biology, chemistry, economics, engineering, geology, history, international affairs, physics, political science, and sociology.

Courses at the University of Ottawa may also be taken for credit in a Carleton M.A. program; permission of the departments in both universities is required.

The following courses, normally offered annually, are tentatively scheduled for 1993-94:

- Geography 45.500F1

#### Approaches to Geographical Enquiry

A review of the major philosophical perspectives shaping research and explanation by geographers. Particular attention is paid to interpretations of social structure and human action, the nature of the biophysical universe, and the interaction between human beings and their environments.

D.B. Bennett.

- Geography 45.505W1

#### Global Environmental Change: Human Implications

The nature of contemporary changes in global environmental systems and their significance for society, the economy and international relations. Phenomena such as climatic warming, deforestation, and the environmental pressures of urbanization and intensive agriculture are analyzed in terms of their regionally differentiated impacts and challenges for societal adaptation.

(Also offered as International Affairs 46.571)

A.I. Wallace.

- Geography 45.517F1, W1, S1

#### Field Study and Methodological Research

Field acquisition and analysis of geographic material; supervised field observations and methodology.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

(Individual or group basis, by special arrangement.)

*Coordinator:* Supervisor of graduate studies.

• Geography 45.520W1

Issues in Development in Africa

Analysis of structures and processes of political, social and economic change in intertropical Africa at scales ranging from the intrahousehold and local community to the state and international system.

An objective is to integrate gender and the environment into analyses which draw on theories of political economy.

(Also offered as International Affairs 46.563)

• Geography 45.532F1

Soil Thermal and Hydrologic Properties

Instrumental techniques for investigation of hydrological and thermal processes near the earth's surface, laboratory instrumentation, and analysis of laboratory and field procedures in geotechnical science.

(Alternates with Geography 45.530)

• Geography 45.533W1

Periglacial Geomorphology

Permafrost, its distribution and significance, seasonal ground freezing, ground thermal regime, physical, thermodynamic, and geotechnical properties of freezing and thawing soils, terrain features ascribable to frost action, and solifluction and patterned ground. P.J. Williams.

• Geography 45.534F1

Aspects of Clay Mineralogy and Soil Chemistry

The role of clay minerals in soils will be considered from a geotechnical and/or biological perspective. J.K. Torrance.

• Geography 45.537W1

Soil Resources

The properties of soils, development, classification, productive potential, and management problems of the world's soils. Primary emphasis will be agricultural, but environmental and geotechnical aspects will be considered.

J.K. Torrance.

• Geography 45.540F1

Territory and Territoriality

Evolution of the Western meaning of territory is examined against contrasting contemporary concepts in the Third World, especially Africa. Significance of territory and territoriality: their impact on restructuring of political space, territorial claims, self-determination, conflict, and processes of development.

(Also offered as International Affairs 46.542)

• Geography 45.541F1

Society and Space

Analysis of geographer's contributions to contemporary social theory and of the geographical significance of theoretical debates in related fields.

Members of the faculty.

• Geography 45.542F1, W1

Selected Concepts in Social Geography

Theme to be announced.

• Geography 45.543F1

Selected Concepts in Cultural Geography

Investigation of a substantive theme in cultural geography.

Theme to be announced.

• Geography 45.544F1

Gender and Environments

This course examines the relation between gender role change and the creation and use of environments. Changes in people's activities, in the first and third worlds, are assessed in the context of feminist analyses. Conceptual and methodological skills for gender-sensitive research are developed. Subsequent directed field experience may be achieved by taking 45.517.

A.F.D. Mackenzie.

• Geography 45.545W1

Problems in Historical Geography

Philosophical and methodological approaches in geography, history, and historical geography, emphasizing the use of primary documents, model building and statistical methods as they relate to the historical geography of Canada.

John Clarke.

• Geography 45.550F1

Spatial Dynamics of Urban and Regional Change

A review of recent theoretical and methodological debate in this field and analysis of the changing geography of production, employment and social consumption in advanced economies. Policy issues will be considered.

G.I. Ozornoy.

• Geography 45.555W1

Tourism and International Development

The nature and effect of tourist development in various parts of the world, and the role of tourism in developed and developing countries.

• Geography 45.558W1

Agribusiness North and South

Analysis of the transformation of agriculture into an integrated multi-sectoral food production system and of its theoretical implications. Focus on the growth



and strategies of agribusiness institutions in advanced industrial societies and of their penetration into, and impact upon, Third World economies.  
(Also offered as International Affairs 46.534)

- Geography 45.570W1

Problems of Development in Arctic and Subarctic Environments

Research seminar on specific problems in Canada's northland. Experience from other parts of the world will be incorporated when appropriate.

- Geography 45.572W1

Issues in Canadian Resource Development

The economic, environmental and social challenges facing Canadian resource-based industries and the communities they support. Focus on the agricultural, energy, forest and mineral sectors. The global and national contexts of the political economy of production, marketing and resource management are reviewed.

- Geography 45.579F1

Research and Development in Outdoor Recreational Geography

Developments and research in Canadian recreational land use; leisure time trends and recreational land use patterns, supply and user preferences, impacts and conflicts, wilderness recreation, landscape classification, and park system planning and management.

- Geography 45.580W1

Spatial Information Systems and Computer Cartography

The concepts and problems involved with spatial information systems, especially those with a mapping component.

- Geography 45.583F1, W1 or S1

Remote Sensing and Image Analysis

Radiometric, geometric and resolution characteristics of remotely sensed data, image processing algorithms, analysis of spectral, textural, and contextual image information, applications to vegetation mapping and environmental analysis.

- Geography 45.584F1, W1 or S1

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems  
Introduction to geographical application of GIS for students with no previous experience. Includes benefits and limitations of GIS, data formats and structures, input/output capabilities, analysis functions, and applications.

- Geography 45.590F1, W1, S1

Graduate Tutorial

Tutorial, directed reading or research, offered on an individual basis, to meet specific program needs;

may be taken in one of the areas of specialization of the department.

*Coordinator:* Supervisor of graduate studies.

- Geography 45.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis

Thesis supervision will be given in all areas of specialization of the department, as listed in the calendar section identifying departmental specialization.

*Coordinator:* Supervisor of graduate studies.

---

## Courses Not Offered in 1993-94

---

45.530 Soil Thermal and Hydrologic Regimes

45.581 Seminar in Map Design

45.582 Seminar in Historical Cartography

# The Norman Paterson School of International Affairs

Paterson Hall, Level 2A  
Telephone: 788-6655  
Fax: 788-2889

---

## The School

---

*Director of the School:*

M.A. Molot

*Associate Director:*

Martin Rudner

The Norman Paterson School of International Affairs, established in 1965 with the generous support of the late Senator Norman M. Paterson, offers a program of studies leading to the M.A. degree.

The program focuses on three themes:

- Conflict Analysis
- Development Studies
- Political Economy

The program affords students the opportunity to focus on Canada in international affairs through specialized courses related to each of these themes. The program also allows students to focus on international management issues relevant to governmental and non-governmental organizations and international enterprise. Attention is also paid to the role of international institutions, the foreign policies of other countries, and to selected regional studies. The School maintains close cooperation with the Institute of Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies, and with committees designed to encourage and coordinate faculty and student interests in Africa, Asia and Latin America.

A specialized resource centre is located in the School and is staffed by a full-time information specialist. Students and faculty have access to a broad range of current bibliographic materials, using the resources of the national capital area as well as on-line computerized bibliographic services in foreign policy and international affairs. The School also participates in the Social Science Data Archives at Carleton, and students have access to a full range of data sets available from the Inter-University Consortium for Political Research, as well as the Canadian Institute of Public Opinion poll data and the Human Relations Area Files.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

---

### Admission Requirements

The qualifying-year program is designed to enable students with at least high honours standing, but with an inadequate background in the disciplines relevant to the M.A. program, to make up deficiencies. Candidates with a high standing in a general (pass) bachelor's degree, in a discipline closely related to international affairs, will be required to take five qualifying-year courses before being eligible to enter the master's program. Those with an honours bachelor's degree in an unrelated discipline may be required to take at least three qualifying-year courses before being eligible to enter the master's program.

Students in the qualifying year are encouraged to select a core theme. They may also wish to select an area emphasis and to take courses that will enable them, in the M.A. year, to engage in specialized study in the problems of a region having particular relevance to the core theme they have elected. Students should also take appropriate courses in order to prepare them to fulfil the language requirements of the M.A. program.

Admission to the qualifying year does not guarantee admission to the M.A. program. To be considered for admission to the M.A. program, students in the qualifying year are expected to achieve the equivalent of high honours standing. Students in the qualifying year are considered for admission to the M.A. program at the same time as other applicants; if qualifying-year students are not admitted to the M.A. program in the first round of admissions, subsequent decisions on their admission will depend on performance and the availability of space in the M.A. program.

### Program Requirements

#### *Conflict Analysis*

Students will normally enroll in Political Science 47.361 and 47.365, or 47.460. Students who have not already taken an introductory course in international politics should enroll in Political Science 47.260. Courses in anthropology, economics, geography, history, law and sociology, among other disciplines are recommended as well as courses concerned with alternative approaches to conflict and conflict resolution, and area studies.

#### *Development Studies*

Students will normally enroll in Economics 43.363. Students who have not already taken an introductory economics course should enroll in Economics 43.100. Courses related to development studies in anthropology,

geography, history, law, political science, and sociology, among other disciplines are recommended as well as courses concerned with international economics and politics, and comparative and area studies.

#### *International Political Economy*

Students will normally enroll in Political Science 47.361 and 47.365, or 47.460, and Economics 43.360, or 43.361 and 43.362. Students who have not already taken an introductory economics course should enroll in Economics 43.100. Courses in anthropology, geography, history, law, and sociology, among other disciplines, are recommended as well as courses concerned with political economy, the state, economic history, and comparative and area studies.

---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

The minimum requirement for admission into the master's program is an honours bachelor's degree in a discipline related to international affairs. Under current practice, at least a high honours standing is normally required for consideration for admission to the program.

Students may wish to provide scores on the Graduate Record Examination aptitude test in order to assist the admissions committee.

The Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research requires applicants whose native tongue is not English to be tested for proficiency in English, as described in the application for admission section, page 16 of the general regulations of this calendar.

Candidates who lack the required background in international affairs will be expected to complete a maximum of two additional courses. Core seminar requirements are listed under program requirements for qualifying year.

Students admitted to the *Conflict Analysis* core are strongly encouraged to complete a senior undergraduate course in conflict theory as well as courses in the social sciences, history, and law before beginning their programs. Students who have not completed a senior undergraduate half-course in conflict theory will be required to take such a course as part of their program requirements.

Students admitted to the *Development Studies* core must have completed an introductory economics course prior to entry into the M.A. program. Students are also strongly encouraged to complete an undergraduate half course in development economics before beginning the M.A. program. Otherwise, this requirement (additional to the M.A.) will have to be taken simultaneously with the M.A. program, and may result in some delay in its completion.

Students admitted to the *International Political Economy* core must complete an introductory economics course prior to entry in the M.A. program. Students are also strongly encouraged to complete undergraduate courses in political economy, international economics, and international politics, as well as courses in geography, history, law and sociology before beginning their programs. Students who have not completed a course in international economics will be required to take International Affairs 46.538 as part of their program requirements.

### Program Requirements

The normal program requirements for M.A. students in international affairs are:

- One interdisciplinary core seminar or equivalent selected from the following:

#### *International Affairs*

- 46.500 Theories and Approaches to International Political Economy
- 46.504 Development Studies
- 46.515 Conflict Analysis

- Two other approved courses (or the equivalent) in international affairs or related disciplines, if a student elects to write a thesis
- Three other approved courses (or the equivalent) in international affairs or related disciplines, if a student elects to write a research essay
- A thesis (valued at two credits) or a research essay (valued at one credit) involving original research on an approved subject in the field of international affairs
- Full-time students are expected to submit a thesis/research essay proposal by the end of January following their first term of study in the program; part-time students are expected to submit a thesis/research proposal after completion of half of their course requirements
- An ability to read a second major international language, or a language appropriate to a student's major research interest
- An oral comprehensive examination on the thesis or research essay in their general field of study to determine the candidate's ability to relate various disciplines to the study of international affairs
- English-speaking Canadian students are expected to develop a proficiency in French

### CONCENTRATIONS

Students in all three core seminars may, if they wish, choose to focus their studies on one of four concentrations as part of their overall program. The concentrations, designed to permit some specialization within the context of the M.A. degree, will be structured around particular sets of courses selected in consultation with a faculty adviser.



## Canadian Concentration

This concentration focuses on Canadian policies and activities in international affairs. It will be of interest to students wishing to focus their studies on the formulation and implementation of Canadian foreign policy in the areas of international security, trade and investment, or development assistance. The concentration will include:

- one of the three interdisciplinary core seminars
- one of International Affairs 46.511, 46.512, 46.513
- a thesis or a research essay on a Canadian theme

## International Management Concentration

Students may elect to include international management as part of their program in the School. This concentration will emphasize aspects of the international environment in which managers in the public and private sectors make decisions. It will be of particular interest to students who wish to pursue careers in international government and non-governmental organizations, international banking and multinational enterprises. The concentration will be designed in consultation with a faculty coordinator and will include:

- one of the three interdisciplinary core seminars
- International Affairs 46.544
- courses from among those offered by the School of International Affairs, and by the Schools of Business and Public Administration
- a thesis or a research essay on an international management theme

Students who have not completed a course in international economics will be required to take International Affairs 46.538 as part of their program requirements.

## Environment Concentration

This concentration focuses on international aspects of the natural environment, including the relationship of the environment to development, environmental concerns of higher-income countries and global or planetary issues. The concentration will include:

- one of the three interdisciplinary core seminars
- one of International Affairs 46.570 or 46.571
- a thesis or research essay on an environmental theme

## Trade Policy Concentration

This concentration emphasizes the formulation, administration and consequences of trade and trade-related policies. It will be of interest to those who wish to pursue careers in the trade policy area. The concentration will include:

- one of the three interdisciplinary core seminars
- International Affairs 46.540
- a thesis or research essay on a trade policy theme

Students will require International Affairs 46.538 or equivalent as a prerequisite for 46.540.

## Academic Standing

A grade of B– or better must be obtained in each course credited towards the master's degree. The School does not permit exceptions to this rule.

## Career Planning

Students interested in continuing to doctoral programs should plan their programs to include courses in their discipline, if other than international affairs, which may be deemed necessary for their admission to doctoral programs. Interdisciplinary doctoral programs in international affairs are given in a number of institutions and the faculty can provide guidance in planning for these programs.

Recent experiences of students show that a strong background in research methods and economics enhances job placement, and students may wish to take this into account in planning their course program.

School faculty can provide advice on careers in government, international governmental and non-governmental organizations, and in the private sector.

---

## Master of Arts/Bachelor of Laws

---

The Norman Paterson School of International Affairs and the Common Law Section of the Faculty of Law at the University of Ottawa offer a joint Master of Arts in International Affairs and Bachelor of Laws degree (M.A./LL.B.).

## Admission Requirements

A student must make separate applications to the School of International Affairs at Carleton University and to the Faculty of Law at the University of Ottawa and be accepted by both institutions in accordance with the normal admission requirements of each program. Interest in pursuing the joint program must be specified in each application and a joint committee will make a decision on admission to the joint program.

## Program Requirements

A student will complete both the M.A. and the LL.B. programs over a four-year period. Students will be expected to fulfil the normal requirements of both the M.A. and LL.B. programs. In addition, students in the joint program will be required to complete courses in international law to be specified by the Faculty of Law. The normal sequence of courses for the two degrees is as follows:

### *First Year*

- Normal LL.B. first year.

### *Second Year*

- Normal M.A. first year (required course work to include a half-credit course in international law, plus commencement of M.A. research essay/thesis)

**Third Year**

- Normal LL.B. second year, including one half-credit course from the School of International Affairs for which credit will be given in the LL.B. program,\*\* and continuation of M.A. research essay/thesis

**Fourth Year**

- Normal LL.B. third year, including one half-credit course from the School of International Affairs for which credit will be given in the LL.B. program,\*\* and conclusion and defence of M.A. research essay/thesis

\*\*These two half courses in the School of International Affairs taken as credit toward the LL.B. will be additional to those required for the M.A. degree.

**Graduate Courses\***

Part-time students are permitted to enrol in a maximum of two half courses per term.

**Core Seminars**

- International Affairs 46.500T2

Theories and Approaches to International Political Economy

A study of global political economy, with emphasis on historical development, regional integration, and contemporary institutional structures.

*Prerequisite:* M.A. standing in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs or permission of the School.

- International Affairs 46.504T2

Theories and Issues in Development Studies

The course examines theories of development and the international dimensions of development. It covers economic, environmental, political, ethical and social approaches to development. The seminar will focus on policy areas such as growth, equity and poverty alleviation; human resource development; developing countries and aspects of development including international trade, finance and technology; sustainability of development; human rights and gender; ideology and nationalism; the role of the state and institutional change; and rural and urban development.

*Prerequisite:* M.A. standing in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs or permission of the School.

- International Affairs 46.515T2

Conflict Analysis

A seminar comparing conflict theory drawn from strategic studies, peace research, and the social sciences, with applications to East-West conflict,

regional conflicts, arms races and arms control, crisis management, and terrorism.

*Prerequisite:* M.A. standing in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs or permission of the School.

**Canadian Concentration**

- International Affairs 46.511W1

Canada in the International Political Economy  
Analysis and evaluation of Canada's relationships and policies within the context of the international political economy.

*Prerequisite:* Enrolment in International Affairs 46.500 or permission of the School.

- International Affairs 46.512W1

Canada and International Development  
Analysis and evaluation of Canada's policies and programs with respect to international development.

*Prerequisite:* Enrolment in International Affairs 46.504, or permission of the School.

- International Affairs 46.513W1

Canada and International Conflict  
Analysis and evaluation of Canada with respect to international conflict and conflict resolution.

*Prerequisite:* Enrolment in International Affairs 46.515 or permission of the School.

**Other Courses**

- International Affairs 46.505F1 or W1

International Dimensions in Development Studies  
Issues in development financing, international trade, industrialization and technology transfer, food and natural resources, and the role of international organizations.

*Note:* Not open to students enrolled in 46.504.

- International Affairs 46.506F1 or W1

Agriculture and Rural Development  
A study of the agricultural sector, rural areas, and rural welfare in developing countries, including consideration of structural change in agriculture, agrarian reform, rural development strategies in various countries, and public policies affecting agriculture, activities ancillary to agriculture, rural industry, and public service.

- International Affairs 46.507F1 or W1

Theories of Development and Underdevelopment  
A comparative analysis of approaches to the study of development processes and underdevelopment,

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

including structural-functional, neo-classical, Marxist, and dependency theories.

*Note:* Not open to students enrolled in 46.504.

- International Affairs 46.508F1 or W1  
Development Planning: Theory and Practice  
Third World development plans and strategies and their impacts; techniques employed in development planning, including social cost-benefit analysis, budgeting, and problems in development administration.

- International Affairs 46.521F1 or W1  
Theory and Practice of Arms Control  
This course explores the theoretical and analytical underpinnings of modern arms control with special emphasis on the impact of political, economic, technical and diplomatic factors. Topics include superpower negotiating strategies, multilateral arms control, nuclear proliferation and the potential contribution of confidence building measures, informal agreements, crisis control measures and third party initiatives to the arms control process.

- International Affairs 46.522F1 or W1  
International Security After the Cold War  
This course examines the evolving strategic and security environment in international relations after the Cold war, addressing both traditional and non-traditional concepts of national and international security. These include the role of nuclear weapons, nuclear non-proliferation, and bilateral, multilateral, and institutional responses to new challenges to national security such as drugs, terrorism, environmental degradation, refugees, ethnic conflict and threats to renewable and non-renewable resources. The course will use an interdisciplinary approach in addressing these problems.

- International Affairs 46.523F1 or W1  
International Mediation and Conflict Resolution  
This seminar explores various approaches to the management and resolution of international economic, political and security conflicts. These approaches may include arbitration, conciliation and mediation as well as less formal mechanisms for third party consultation and collaborative problem solving. The course focuses on the theory and practice of international conflict resolution, using cases drawn from a variety of issues and settings.

- International Affairs 46.527F1 or W1  
Conflict in the Middle East  
A critical examination of competing interpretations of conflicts in the Middle East region, including approaches to conflict resolution.

- International Affairs 46.529F1 or W1  
Conflict in Southern Africa  
A critical examination of competing interpretations of conflict in southern Africa, including approaches to conflict resolution.

- International Affairs 46.530F1  
Political Economy of Multinational Enterprises  
This course is designed to give the student an appreciation of recent economic and political developments in the fields of international trade and investment as they relate to the operations of multinational enterprises. The course will develop concepts and analytical approaches and provide examples in order to examine the impact of multinational enterprises on international affairs.

- International Affairs 46.532F1 or W1  
Science, Technology and International Affairs: The Advanced, Industrial Countries  
This seminar analyzes the process of technological change since the industrial revolution and examines its consequences for development in the advanced industrial countries and for relations among these countries.

- International Affairs 46.533F1 or W1  
Science, Technology and International Affairs: The Third World  
This seminar focuses upon the problem of building indigenous technological capabilities in the Third World. It examines the role of MNCs in the transfer of technology, the generation of appropriate technologies locally and the role of the state in the formulation of technology policy for development. Technological cooperation among Third World countries may also be discussed.

- International Affairs 46.534F1 or W1  
Agribusiness North and South  
Analysis of the transformation of agriculture into an integrated multi-sectoral food production system and of its theoretical implications. Focus on the growth and strategies of agribusiness institutions in advanced industrial societies and their penetration into, and impact upon, Third World economies. (Also offered as Geography 45.558)

- International Affairs 46.535F1 or W1  
International Bargaining and Negotiation: Theory and Practice  
An examination of bargaining and negotiation in international economic, political and security issue areas, emphasizing case studies as well as theoretical analysis.



• International Affairs 46.537W1

Macroeconomics in a Development Context

An examination of macroeconomic theory and policy in the context of the developing countries, with special emphasis upon theory and policy for open economies, structural adjustment to international disequilibrium, exchange rate and balance of payments management, fiscal and financial policy.

• International Affairs 46.538F1

International Economics: Policy and Theory

An overview of international finance, trade, investment, and international aspects of economic development. Emphasis will be placed on policy analysis and the underlying institutional context.

• International Affairs 46.539W1

International Financial and Monetary Institutions and Policy

A selective, in-depth review of issues such as balance of payments, adjustment processes, and the role of international financial and monetary institutions.

• International Affairs 46.540F1 or W1

Trade Policy Analysis

This course analyzes various international trade and trade-related investment policies using an international political economy approach. The course emphasizes theoretical and empirical techniques together with case studies. Topics include the comparison of alternative policy instruments to achieve national objectives; tariffs and non-tariff barriers to trade such as subsidies, quotas and trade-related investment measures; preferential trading arrangements; trade in services and trade-related intellectual property matters; exchange rate management; strategic trade policy; other policies related to competitiveness; and the role of interest groups in shaping trade policies. *Prerequisite:* International Affairs 46.538 or equivalent, M.A. standing in the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs or permission of the School.

• International Affairs 46.541F1 or W1

The International Economics and Politics of Resources

An examination of resource-related issues in the international system, focusing on energy, non-fuel mineral and agricultural areas.

• International Affairs 46.542F1 or W1

Territory and Territoriality

Evolution of the Western meaning of territory is examined against contrasting contemporary concepts in the Third World, especially Africa. Significance of territory and territoriality: their impact on restructuring of political space, territorial claims, self-determination, conflict and processes of development. (Also offered as Geography 45.540)

• International Affairs 46.544F1 or W1

The Environment for International Management

Analysis of the international economic environment in which managers in the public and private sectors operate. The course examines the reasons for the growing interdependence of nations in terms of trade and investment, and the relationship of investment to trade in goods and services. Problems of management associated with this interdependence will be identified, together with an examination of the nature and effectiveness of emerging international rules and standards.

• International Affairs 46.545F1 or W1

International Organizations in International Affairs

A critical analysis of the roles played by the United Nations and other international organizations in the field of international conflict, development, and political economy.

• International Affairs 46.546F1 or W1

Policy Analysis and Evaluation

This seminar examines approaches to the development and implementation of the international public policies of a number of countries, including Canada, in a variety of issue areas. The seminar focuses on case studies of economic, political, and security policy, and includes a consideration of organizational and systemic constraints on policy making as well as various concepts and methods for the evaluation of policy.

• International Affairs 46.547F1 or W1

International Relations Theory

This course provides an overview of theories of international relations. Organized both historically and conceptually, the course will examine a variety of theoretical approaches to international relations, among them the realist, liberal, structural, neo-realist, and critical perspectives.

• International Affairs 46.549F1, W1, S1

Selected Topics in International Affairs

• International Affairs 46.555F1 or W1

International Law: Theory and Practice

This course is designed to give students an appreciation of various theoretical perspectives on international law, with a view to locating the role which international law plays in the international system. Topics considered include the basis of international law, the creation and sources of international law, the utilization of international law in international dispute-resolution, and international law and world order transformation. Illustrative issues will vary according to the interests of students each year. (Also offered as Law 51.563)

• **International Affairs 46.557F1 or W1**  
**International Economic Law: Regulation of Trade and Investment**

A study of selected problems associated with the regulation of international economic activity. The seminars will focus on a discussion of relevant international institutions (GATT, UNCTAD, IMF, World Bank), an introduction to the legal aspects of integration (e.g. EEC, ASEAN), governmental regulation of trade and investment (e.g. FIRA), and the problems of extraterritoriality.

*Prerequisite:* Open only to graduate students in their master's year who have not previously studied international economic law.

(Also offered as Law 51.520)

• **International Affairs 46.560F1 or W1**  
**Human Resource Development**

An analysis of theory and policy regarding some of the major areas of human development in the developing areas, including demography and population, education, public health, nutrition, women and development, social security, employment, and manpower planning.

• **International Affairs 46.561F1 or W1**  
**Historical Dimensions of Development and Underdevelopment**

Comparative studies in the economic and social history of selected developed and developing countries. The aim is to identify conditions which have fostered or inhibited development in the past, and thereby to assess contemporary development strategies in the light of historical experience.

• **International Affairs 46.562F1 or W1**  
**The Institutional Framework for International Assistance**

The course will examine the institutions involved in international assistance, their political dynamics, organizational structures, policy orientations, transfer mechanisms, and development impact. Particular attention will be paid to the evolution of international assistance strategies and programs, and to the implications for North-South and East-West relations.

• **International Affairs 46.563F1 or W1**  
**Issues in Development in Africa**

Analysis of structures and processes of social, political, and economic change in intertropical Africa at scales ranging from the intrahousehold and local community to the state and international system. An objective will be to integrate gender and the environment into analyses which draw on theories of political economy.

(Also offered as Geography 45.520)

• **International Affairs 46.564F1 or W1**  
**Issues in Development in Latin America**

An examination of Latin America's principal developmental trends, problems and policies, as they have evolved during the past three decades. Emphasis will be given to the design and implementation of alternative development strategies through the remainder of the century.

• **International Affairs 46.565F1 or W1**  
**The Ethical Dimension of International Affairs**

This course critically examines the ethical dimensions of development, global conflict, and international political economy. Subject matter includes beliefs and values, rights and obligations, and individual and state morality.

• **International Affairs 46.567F1 or W1**  
**Issues in Development in Southeast Asia**

A comparative analysis of political and economic development in selected Southeast Asian countries, with particular attention to Indonesia, Malaysia, and Thailand. Major issues to be studied include the process of political and social change, the emergence of contemporary economic systems, the evolution of development policies and planning and their impact on agriculture and rural development, education, industrialization and trade expansion.

• **International Affairs 46.568F1 or W1**

**Indigenous Perspectives on Third World Development**  
 This course examines some of the major perspectives and theories on Third World Development which have emerged from within the Third World. Included are authors representing structural, dependency and radical theories of development, as well as those who see development as psychological or spiritual liberation. Views of some of the leading political figures of the Third World are also considered.

• **International Affairs 46.569F1 or W1**  
**Social Cost-Benefit Analysis and Development Project Evaluation**

An examination of social cost-benefit analysis and project evaluation in the context of the developing countries, emphasizing applied case studies as well as theoretical analysis.

• **International Affairs 46.570F1 or W1**  
**The Natural Ecosystem**

An analysis of human involvement in the natural environment as an ecosystem in the development context. Material will discuss how the environment continues to be modified and the possible long term consequences in the light of rapid technological advances. Special attention will be given to individual development projects including their political and social setting.

- International Affairs 46.571F1 or W1

**Global Environmental Change: Human Implications**  
The nature of contemporary changes in global environmental systems and their significance for society, the economy and international relations. Phenomena such as climatic warming, deforestation, and the environmental pressures of urbanization and intensive agriculture are analyzed in terms of their regionally differentiated impacts and challenges for societal adaptation.

(Also offered as Geography 45.505)

- International Affairs 46.580F1 or W1

**Pacific Economic and Political Relationships**  
A course on the nature and prospects of the Pacific basin economy. The main topics will include a review of the record of outward-oriented development strategies of Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong and ASEAN; the economics and politics of U.S.-Japan relations and the prospects of China's participation in Pacific trade and development. Canada's economic and political interests in Pacific cooperation will also be studied. Attention will be paid to the prospects for regional institutional arrangements as well as bilateral links.

- International Affairs 46.581F1 or W1

**Regional Cooperation Among Developing Countries**  
A comparative study of selected regional cooperation or integration schemes, including some or all of the East African Community, the Economic Community of West African States, Central American Common Market, CARICOM, the Andean Group, and the Association of South-east Asian Nations.

- International Affairs 46.582F1 or W1

**The Political Economy of East-West Relations**  
Seminar designed to deepen students' understanding of the interaction of politics and economics in East-West relations. Topics include: the forms and impact of technology transfer, the role of multinationals, the problems of indebtedness, the effectiveness of controls and sanctions and the growth of energy interdependence. Special attention paid to Canada's position and experience in East-West relations.

- International Affairs 46.584F1 or W1

**International Relations in Europe**

This course examines international relations and organizations in Europe from theoretical and historical perspectives focusing on the economic, social, political, and security changes in Europe, east and west. Topics include conflict and cooperation in and between European security organizations, the origins and development of the European community and changes in Europe following the end of the Cold War.

- International Affairs 46.588F1 or W1

**International Political Economy**

A seminar on the changing international division of labour and its consequences for world politics. Topics include differing patterns of industrialization, colonial relations, the role of the state, and current issues in international political economy.

*Prerequisite:* Work at a senior undergraduate level is required in at least two of the following: international relations, development studies, international trade, or political economy (or permission of the School).

*Note:* Not open to students enrolled in 46.500.

(Also offered as Political Science 47.588)

- International Affairs 46.591F1, W1, S1

**Tutorials in International Affairs**

To be chosen in consultation with the director.

- International Affairs 46.595F1, W1, S1

**Research Workshop**

This seminar focuses on the special problems of research design in the interdisciplinary field of international affairs, with materials drawn from both the established literature and the practice of leading members of the School's faculty.

- International Affairs 46.598F2, W2, S2

**Research Essay**

- International Affairs 46.599F4, W4, S4

**M.A. Thesis**

---

## Selection of Courses

---

In addition to the graduate courses offered in the school, qualified students may choose from among courses in international affairs offered by related departments, schools and institutes.



## Department of Law

Loeb Building C473  
Telephone: 788-3690  
Fax: 788-4467

---

### The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

R.P. Saunders

*Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

To be announced.

The Department of Law offers a program of advanced study and research leading to a Master of Arts degree in Legal Studies. The program is open to full-time and part-time students.

The M.A. program provides an interdisciplinary, theoretical, and research-oriented approach to studying law as a social and political institution, with emphasis on the relationship between law and social transformation. The plan of studies includes a range of fields linked by a common theoretical and methodological concern with the way law shapes and is shaped by its social environment. The program is designed to develop the conceptual and analytical skills required for conducting independent research on law and society.

Within this context, students will focus on one or more of the following areas of specialization:

- legal theory and social theory
- law, crime and social order
- women, law and gender relations
- political economy of law
- international and comparative legal regimes
- social history of law

The location of the M.A. program in Legal Studies at Carleton provides students with a wealth of resources for research purposes. As well as the resources of the MacOdrum Library, students will have access to extensive Canadian and international research material through the Social Science Data Archives located at Carleton. The Library of the Supreme Court of Canada, the National Library, the National Archives, the Library of Parliament, Statistics Canada and the Centre for Justice Statistics are all located in Ottawa. Ottawa houses many federal government departments and agencies, and the national headquarters of non-governmental organizations such as the Elizabeth Fry Society, the John Howard Society, and the National Association of Women and Law. Many government departments and non-governmental organizations maintain

specialized libraries, and offer access to documents and other research materials.

---

### Qualifying -Year Program

---

Applicants with exceptional promise who have less than honours B.A. status may be admitted into a qualifying-year program designed to raise their standing to honours status. To be considered for admission into the master's program students must obtain at least a high honours average in their qualifying-year courses.

---

### Master of Arts

---

#### Admission Requirements

The requirement for admission into the M.A. program in Legal Studies is an honours bachelor's degree or the equivalent, with at least high honours standing.

Applicants will be considered for admission on the basis of their academic background and standing. Where relevant, previous professional experience may be taken into account.

Applicants without a background in law may be required to complete one or more designated courses, including 51.397\*, Legal Research Methods, from the Department's undergraduate program before taking courses towards the Master's degree.

#### Program Requirements

In consultation with the supervisor of graduate studies, each candidate is required to complete the following program of studies:

- three full courses or the equivalent (3.0 credits); and
- a thesis (2.0 credits) and an oral examination.

All students are required to take 51.500: Theories of Law and Social Transformation; and Law 51.501: Legal Method and Social Enquiry. These courses provide students with a common theoretical and interdisciplinary framework for the program. The methods course is designed to develop the link between the theoretical orientation and the important research component of the program. Rather than seeking to provide all possible research skills, the course focuses on the importance of methodological issues and choices in research design.

In addition, students are encouraged to take at least one half course (0.5 credits) in a related discipline, in consultation with the supervisor of graduate studies.

All students must obtain satisfactory grades in their course work; make satisfactory progress in

their research; maintain a close working relationship with their thesis supervisors; and attend seminars on current research and related topics. Each student will be required from time to time to present a seminar on his/her research.

### *Thesis Regulations*

The thesis must represent the result of the candidate's independent research undertaken after being admitted into Graduate Studies at the Department of Law. Previous work of the candidate may be used only as introductory or background material for the thesis.

A student may carry on research work related to the thesis off-campus if the work is approved in advance and supervision arrangements have been made with the supervisor of graduate studies.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

### Core Courses

The two compulsory courses are designed to give substance to the major objectives of the program. They provide the theoretical and interdisciplinary framework which will set the terms of discussion and debate for the program. The courses are designated as compulsory because it is anticipated that students will be drawn from both law and social science backgrounds and consequently there is a need to provide a central and shared basis for the whole program. The methods course is designed to develop the link between the theoretical orientation and the important research component of the program. Rather than seeking to provide all the research skills that students might require, the course focuses on the importance of methodological issues and choices in research design.

- Law 51.500F1, W1 or S1

#### Theories of Law and Social Transformation

This course examines three groups of theories (liberal jurisprudence, sociological theories of law and Marxist theories of law). They are explored from two main perspectives: the first focuses on the different ways in which law is conceived as an object of inquiry; the second, and more empirical, examines the different accounts of trajectories of legal development from the period of industrial capitalism to the present, with its paradoxical processes of expanded legalization and legal centralism and the contrasting

delegalization and legal pluralism. The limits and potential of law as an agency for realizing or inhibiting different types of social change provide a framework for this comparative analysis.

- Law 51.501F1, W1 or S1

#### Legal Method and Social Inquiry

This course introduces problems associated with the choice of research strategy and methods. Starting from problems in the philosophy of social science it explores the connection between strategies and methods. It explores contrasting methodologies in legal research, such as: the handling of historical sources; sources and handling of statistical data; participant observation studies. It evaluates the potential and limitations of alternative methodologies employed in understanding legal reasoning, legal discourses and legal practices. The course includes a series of seminars in which participants present outlines of their research projects, focusing upon the methodological issues and problems involved.

- Law 51.599F4, W4, S4

#### M.A. Thesis

---

## Other Law Courses

The following is a complete list of all graduate courses in the Department of Law. Please note that not all courses are offered every year. Students should consult the University and departmental timetables for the scheduling of courses offered in 1993-94.

- Law 51.502F1, W1 or S1

#### Law and Gender Relations

This course examines diverse theoretical approaches informed by the significance of gender to the structure and operation of law and legal institutions in society. Concepts such as essentialism, difference, cultural determination, and the social construction of gender relations are examined in the context of contemporary feminist debates. The aims of the course include development of a detailed understanding of and facility with feminist analysis and methodology.

- Law 51.503F1, W1 or S1

#### Law, Economy and Society

This course addresses the relationship between law, economy and society. Competing theoretical accounts of the relationship between legal regulation and social and economic change are explored through selected historical and contemporary case studies.

- Law 51.504F1, W1 or S1

#### Law, Crime and Social Order

This course examines the theoretical dimensions of the relationship between law, state, crime and social order. It explores the scope and limitations of the

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

criminal justice system as an agency of social control. Attention is given to shifts in the forms of social order and their relation to changes in criminal law and sanctions.

- Law 51.505F1, W1 or S1

#### Law, State and Politics

This course explores the relationship between the law, state and politics. Major theoretical explanations of the relationship are examined. Attention is focused on the role of rights, the rule of law, separation of powers and judicial review. The course examines alternative views of the interrelationship between political and legal change and developments in the contemporary state.

- Law 51.506F1, W1 or S1

#### Historical Perspectives on Law and Society

This course examines the historical relationship between social forces, law and legal institutions. It surveys issues concerning legal historical theory, and the foundations of modern legal concepts and institutions. In particular, the course focuses on two discrete areas; the relationship between socio-economic change and private and regulatory law, and the changing conceptions of crime and the nature of the state's responses through the uses of criminal law.

- Law 51.507F1, W1 or S1

#### Race, Ethnicity and the Law

This course examines the way in which race and racism interact with gender and class in shaping the legal system. It also explores the ways in which the legal system institutionalizes racism and the potential for using the legal system to combat racism. Selected areas such as immigration law and native rights may be used to illustrate the themes of the course.

- Law 51.510F1, W1 or S1

#### Advanced Problems in Legal Philosophy

Studies in legal theory and analyses of law advanced by Hart, Dworkin and others, and legal concepts: for example, principles, rights, duties, liability, etc. Precise course content will vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of the term. *Prerequisites:* Either Law 51.315 or 51.311 (32.311) and 51.312(32.312) or permission of the Department.

(Also offered as Philosophy 32.510)

- Law 51.520F1, W1 or S1

#### International Economic Law: Regulation of Trade and Investment

A study of selected problems associated with the regulation of international economic activity. The seminar focuses on a discussion of relevant international institutions (GATT, UNCTAD, IMF, World Bank), and introduction to the legal aspects of integration (e.g. EEC, ASEAN), governmental

regulation of trade and investment (e.g., FIRA), and the problem of extraterritoriality. (Also offered as International Affairs 46.557)

- Law 51.532F1, W1 or S1

#### Feminism, Law and Social Transformation

This course addresses the nature and possibilities of feminist engagement with law and the legal process. Policies and strategies of law reform and/or social transformation are formulated and evaluated through the application of theoretical frameworks to particular topics. The significance of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms is examined, together with human rights legislation.

- Law 51.535F1, W1 or S1

#### Crime, Social Change and Criminal Law Reform

This course examines the ideological and practical consequences of criminal law reform and policy initiatives undertaken by the state. Specific criminal justice reform proposals are examined in order to illustrate not only the possible alternate responses to social problems but also the varying effects of these responses.

- Law 51.540F1, W1 or S1

#### Law, Economy and the Regulatory Process

This course addresses the relationship between law, the economy and the regulatory process. The focus is on understanding the choice of regulatory models from a political and economic perspective, and the impact of different theories of regulation on regulatory practice and enforcement. Selected topics for investigation may be drawn from the areas of labour law, housing and consumer protection, environmental protection and anti-combines legislation.

- Law 51.545F1, W1 or S1

#### Canadian Labour Law Policy from a Comparative Perspective

This course examines some major influences on the formation of Canadian labour law policy. A comparative perspective is used to highlight the divergencies in Western democratic nations. It questions whether Canadian labour law is distinctive, and if so, the reasons for this distinctiveness. The term "labour law" refers to both collective bargaining and the regulation of individual employment relationships through common law and statute. Specific examples of labour law policy are highlighted to consider their distinctiveness/sameness and to ask what forces may have led to specific policies.



- Law 51.550F1, W1 or S1

#### The Canadian Constitution

A highly concentrated half course, designed to familiarize graduate students with the terminology, principles, and doctrines of judicial interpretation of the *Constitution Acts 1867-1982* and other constitutional statutes. The emphasis will be on the division of legislative powers in the Canadian federation. This course or its equivalent is a pre-requisite for the course Law 51.553: Advanced Legal Problems of Federalism.

*Prerequisite:* Open only to graduate students in their master's year who have not previously studied Canadian constitutional law.

- Law 51.553F1, W1 or S1

#### Advanced Legal Problems of Federalism

An advanced study of selected Canadian constitutional problems including constitutional revision. Some comparisons with other federal systems may be made.

*Prerequisite:* A course in Canadian constitutional law, for example Law 51.550 or permission of the Department.

- Law 51.556F1, W1 or S1

#### Advanced Administrative Law Problems

An in-depth study of selected legal questions involving the activities of public authorities.

*Prerequisite:* A course in administrative law or permission of the Department.

- Law 51.563F1, W1 or S1

#### International Law: Theory and Practice

This course is designed to give students an appreciation of various theoretical perspectives on international law, with a view to locating the role which international law plays in the international system. Topics include the basis of international law, the creation and sources of international law, the utilization of international law in international dispute-resolution, and international law and world order transformation. Illustrative issues will vary according to the interests of students each year.

(Also offered as International Affairs 46.555)

- Law 51.590F1, W1 or S1

#### Tutorials/Directed Readings in Law

Tutorials or directed readings in selected areas of law, involving presentation of papers as the basis for discussion with the tutor.

- Law 51.591F1, W1 or S1

#### Tutorial/Directed Readings in Law

Tutorials or directed readings in selected areas of law, involving presentation of papers as the basis for discussion with the tutor.

- Law 51.593F1, W1 or S1

#### Contemporary Topics in Legal Studies

A research seminar which explores a selected topic from current debates in legal studies. Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

- Law 51.594F1, W1 or S1

#### Contemporary Topics in Legal Studies

A research seminar which explores a selected topic from current debates in legal studies.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

(Also offered as Sociology 53.586)

---

## Selection of Courses in Related Disciplines

---

In addition to the graduate courses offered by the Department of Law, students in the M.A. program are encouraged to take at least one half course (0.5 credits) in a related discipline, in consultation with the supervisor of graduate studies. Courses offered by other academic units which can be taken towards the requirements of the M.A. in Legal Studies are listed below. This list is not exhaustive and is subject to change.

In certain circumstances (with the approval of the supervisor of graduate studies) up to one credit may be selected from among those offered at the 400 level.

**Note:** Students should be aware that the number of spaces in graduate courses offered by other departments may be limited, and that registration may be conditional upon obtaining the prior approval of the department concerned. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that permission is obtained from the appropriate department prior to registering in any of the department's courses.

Students are advised that there is no guarantee that all of these courses will be offered in any given year, or in any given term. Full-credit courses are scheduled over two terms. Students should check the current University timetable to ensure course availability and schedule when planning their program.

### Canadian Studies

12.510 Northern and Native Issues

12.520 Women's Studies

### Economics

43.432 Competition Policy

43.533 Regulation and Public Enterprise

43.538 Law and Economics

43.543 Public Choice

*Geography*

- 45.541 Society and Space  
45.544 Gender and Environments

*History*

- 24.459 Selected Problems in the History of  
Women and the Family: From the  
Industrial Revolution  
24.532 Ontario in the Nineteenth Century  
24.559 Women in Nineteenth- and Twentieth-  
Century North America and Britain  
24.588 Historiography of Canada  
24.688 Social History

*International Affairs*

- 46.511 Canada in the International Political  
Economy  
46.535 International Bargaining and  
Negotiation: Theory and Practice  
46.542 Territory and Territoriality  
46.545 International Organizations in  
International Affairs  
46.555 International Law: Theory and Practice  
46.557 International Economic Law:  
Regulations of Trade and Investment  
46.588 International Political Economy

*Journalism and Communication*

- 28.541 Journalism Law

*Political Science*

- 47.407 The Politics of Law Enforcement in Canada  
47.413 The State in Advanced Capitalist Countries  
47.509 Canadian Political Economy  
47.511 Canadian Federalism  
47.570 Basic Research Methods  
47.573 Advanced Research Methods

*Psychology*

- 49.510 Research Methods in Social Psychology  
49.514 Psychology of Women  
49.517 Psychology of Family Violence  
49.522 Psychology and Criminal Justice  
49.523 Psychology and Human Services  
49.546 Quasi-experimental Design and  
Evaluation Research

*Public Administration*

- 50.502 Political Economy of Regulation  
50.523 Microeconomics for Management and  
Policy  
50.536 Law of Public Authorities I  
50.537 Law of Public Authorities II  
50.551 Quantitative Methods I  
50.552 Quantitative Methods II  
50.567 Political Economy of the State  
50.568 Policy and Decision Making  
50.569 Public Choice: Theory and Application

- 50.584 Industrial Relations and Collective  
Bargaining  
50.585 Public-sector Collective Bargaining

*Social Work*

- 52.503 Foundations of Sexuality  
52.504 Social Work and the Law  
52.506 Women and Welfare  
52.508 Social Deviance and Social Control  
52.510 History and Philosophy of Social Welfare  
52.511 Social Policy Analysis  
52.515 Poverty and Wealth  
52.516 Women and Social Policy  
52.517 Social Policies for Children  
52.530 Social Change and Social Welfare  
52.531 Social Work with People in Conflict with  
the Law

*Sociology and Anthropology*

- 53.453 Workshop in Criminology/Deviance  
53.457 Workshop in Social Psychology  
53.500 Classical Sociological Theory  
53.502 Contemporary Sociological Theory  
53.509 Philosophy of Social Science I  
53.511 Research Design and Data Analysis  
53.512 Statistical Methods I  
53.513 Statistical Methods II  
53.514 Multivariate Analysis  
53.521 Comparative Methods in Social Research  
53.530 Social Institutions I  
53.532 The Labour Process  
53.536 Cultural Studies  
53.538 Feminist Analyses  
53.540 Political Sociology  
54.541 Proseminar in Anthropology I  
53.544 Race, Ethnicity and Class in  
Contemporary Societies  
53.545 Power and Stratification  
54.549 The Politics of Social Movements and  
the State  
53.567 Contemporary Theories of Crime and  
Social Regulation  
53.568 Women and Work  
53.589 The Logic of the Research Process

# Institute of Political Economy

Loeb Building A818  
Telephone: 788-7414  
Fax: 788-2154

---

## The Institute

*Director of the Institute:*

Wallace Clement

The Institute of Political Economy, established in 1989, developed out of the Graduate Summer School of Political Economy, which was formed in 1983.

The summer school was built on the strong tradition of interdisciplinary studies at Carleton, and on the interests of numerous faculty at Carleton involved in political economy. Distinguished international scholars have been attracted to teach in the summer school. Through the Institute, these distinguished visitors will now be in residence during the normal academic year, in addition to the summer program.

The Institute offers a program of study and research leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Political Economy, the only program of its kind in Canada. Its interdisciplinary program is designed to offer students both an exposure to the core concepts of political economy and an opportunity to develop individual areas of research concentration.

The program focuses on investigating the relationship between the economy and politics as they affect the social and cultural life of societies, and secondly, focuses on the historical processes whereby social change is located in the interaction of the economic, political, cultural and ideological moments of social life.

Carleton University has developed a strong tradition in political economy. Faculty members from most of the social sciences and history participate regularly in the Institute. The program's curriculum includes courses with a political economy orientation that are offered by other departments, schools, and institutes. The Master of Arts in Political Economy is an opportunity for students to study political economy from the perspective of different disciplines within a single program.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants who have a general (pass) bachelor's degree in one of the disciplines represented in the program may be admitted to a qualifying-year program designed to raise their status to that of honours graduates. Students are expected to achieve

at least high honours in qualifying-year courses in order to be considered for admission to the master's program. To be eligible for admission to a qualifying year, normally a student must previously have successfully completed at least four courses in one of the social sciences.

Refer to the general section of the calendar for details of the regulations governing qualifying year.

---

## Master of Arts

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours B.A. with at least high honours standing in one of the disciplines represented in the Institute. Prospective applicants without such qualifications may be considered for admission if they have both a strong academic record and relevant work experience. Such students normally are asked to complete a qualifying year of study with at least high honours standing before proceeding to the master's program.

### Program Requirements

The Master of Arts in Political Economy is a five-credit program, one of which may be at the 400 (honours undergraduate) level. Each candidate, in consultation with the Institute, must select and follow one of two optional patterns:

- Three full courses or the equivalent, a thesis worth two credits, and an oral examination of the thesis
- Four full courses or the equivalent, a research essay worth one credit, and an oral examination of the research essay

Whichever pattern is selected, all Institute students are required to take Political Economy 44.500: Theories of Political Economy, and 44.501: The Methodology of Political Economy, two half-credit seminars offered by the Institute.

As well, students must select at least *one* half credit from the following; Sociology 53.525: Canadian Society, *or* Political Science 47.509: Canadian Political Economy, *or* International Affairs 46.588: International Political Economy, *or* Political Science 47.588: International Political Economy, *or* approved equivalents of these courses. Registration in these courses is contingent upon the completion of all prerequisites or, in exceptional cases, obtaining the permission of the relevant department or school. The base course pattern annually available to students would normally be:



**Fall Term**

- Political Economy 44.500: Theories of Political Economy
- *One of:* Sociology 53.525: Canadian Society, or Political Science 47.509: Canadian Political Economy or International Affairs 46.588: International Political Economy, or Political Science 47.588: International Political Economy
- Political Economy 44.551: Selected Problems in Political Economy I (one half-credit course taught by the visiting professor of the Institute of Political Economy)

**Winter Term**

- Political Economy 44.501: Methodology of Political Economy
- *One of:* Sociology 53.525: Canadian Society, or Political Science 47.509: Canadian Political Economy or International Affairs 46.588: International Political Economy, or Political Science 47.588: International Political Economy
- Political Economy 44.552: Selected Problems in Political Economy II (one half-credit course taught by the visiting professor of the Institute of Political Economy)

**Summer Term**

- Political Economy 44.551: Selected Problems in Political Economy I and Political Economy 44.552: Selected Problems in Political Economy II (two half-credit courses taught by the visiting professor of the Institute of Political Economy and two half-credit courses contributed by participating departments).

**Academic Standing**

All master's candidates must maintain at least B standing (grade point average of 8.0). A candidate may, with the recommendation of the Institute and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, be allowed a grade of C+ in one full-credit course.

**Graduate Courses\***

The Institute's courses will not normally be open to undergraduate students.

- Political Economy 44.500F1,W1,S1  
Theories of Political Economy  
A survey of the evolution of the core concepts and ideas proposed by both the founders and modern practitioners of the various approaches to political economy. Particular attention will be paid to

contemporary theorists as well as classical theorists such as Smith, Ricardo, Marx, Mill, Schumpeter, Keynes, Veblen, and Innis.

- Political Economy 44.501F1,W1,S1  
The Methodology of Political Economy  
An examination of the methods, procedures, and rules for developing theory and guiding inquiry in political economy research, including topics such as logic of inquiry, conceptualization, research design, dialectics, level of analysis, comparison, evidence and statistics.

- Political Economy 44.551F1,W1,S1  
Selected Problems in Political Economy I  
(Also offered as Sociology 53.554 and Political Science 47.551)

- Political Economy 44.552F1,W1,S1  
Selected Problems in Political Economy II  
(Also offered as Sociology 53.555 and Political Science 47.552)

- Political Economy 44.590F1,W1,S1  
Tutorial in Political Economy  
A course of directed readings on selected aspects of political economy, involving preparation of papers as the basis for discussion with the tutor. Offered when no regular course offering meets a candidate's specific needs.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Director.

- Political Economy 44.598F2,W2,S2  
Research Essay  
Directly linked to the student's course work, the research essay must be interdisciplinary in approach.

- Political Economy 44.599F4,W4,S4  
M.A. Thesis  
The thesis is an alternative to the research essay. It must also be interdisciplinary in approach, and requires greater substance and originality than the Research Essay. Normally, a student's thesis committee will be composed of members from more than one discipline.

**Selection of Courses**

In addition to the graduate courses offered by, or associated with, the Institute, the courses listed below are of relevance to students of political economy and would, with the prior approval of the Institute, be used to design a coherent and internally complementary set of courses to fulfil degree requirements. The list is *not exclusive* and is subject to change. Moreover, students may select one full course (or equivalent) in political economy that is offered at the 400 level.

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T. The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

**Note:** Students should be aware that the number of spaces in graduate courses offered by other departments may be limited, and that registration may be conditional upon obtaining the prior approval of the department concerned. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that permission is obtained from the appropriate department prior to registering in any of the following courses.

The Institute expects to attract high quality graduate students who will be likely to continue to a second post-graduate degree. Given that a Ph.D. program in political economy does not exist, master's students will be directed to consult with the department where they might wish to pursue doctoral studies so that they may select courses that will prepare them for this next stage.

#### *Business*

- 42.530 Managing the Multinational Enterprise
- 42.531 Seminar in International Business Management

#### *Canadian Studies*

- 12.510 Northern and Native Issues
- 12.520 Women's Studies
- 12.530 Canadian Culture and Cultural Policy

#### *Economics*

- 43.511 Canadian Economy I
- 43.521 History of Economic Thought I
- 43.533 Regulation and Public Enterprise
- 43.538 Law and Economics
- 43.541 Public Economics: Expenditure
- 43.542 Public Economics: Taxation
- 43.543 Public Choice
- 43.544 Fiscal Federalism
- 43.550 Theory of Economic Development
- 43.554 Economic Development: Internal Aspects
- 43.555 Economic Development: International Aspects
- 43.586 Comparative Economic Systems I
- 43.587 Comparative Economic Systems II
- 43.607 Research Methods in Economics

#### *Geography*

- 45.427 Urban Development and Analysis
- 45.520 Issues in Development in Africa
- 45.540 Territory and Territoriality
- 45.541 Society and Space
- 45.544 Gender and Environments

#### *History*

- 24.421 Science and Technology in the Canadian Experience
- 24.422 The Maritimes in Transition, 1840s to 1890s
- 24.425 Selected Problems in the Political Economy of Canadian Labour

- 24.431 Canada from Confederation to the Great War
- 24.433 Selected Problems in Canadian Business 1850-1980
- 24.437 Canada from War to War
- 24.439 Modern Canada since 1939
- 24.458 Selected Problems in Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century British Social History
- 24.459 Selected Problems in the History of Women and the Family: from the Industrial Revolution
- 24.471 Selected Problems in International Economic History
- 24.525 Society and Culture in Canada, 1850-1939
- 24.530 Canadian Immigration and Ethnic History
- 24.532 Ontario in the Nineteenth Century
- 24.534 Problems of Growth and War in Canada, 1896-1921
- 24.536 Science and Technology in the Canadian Experience
- 24.537 The Maritimes in Transition, 1870s to 1920s
- 24.558 Reform and Society in Mid-Nineteenth Century Britain
- 24.559 Women in Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century North America and Britain

#### *International Affairs*

- 46.511 Canada in the International Political Economy
- 46.541 The International Economics and Politics of Resources
- 46.561 Historical Dimensions of Development and Underdevelopment
- 46.564 Issues in Development in Latin America
- 46.567 Issues in Development in Southeast Asia
- 46.580 Pacific Economic and Political Relationships
- 46.582 The Political Economy of East-West Relations
- 46.583 Political Economy of Eastern Europe

#### *Law*

- 51.401 Law, Family and Gender
- 51.402 Feminist Theories of Law
- 51.403 Historical Perspectives on Law, Economy and Society
- 51.405 Contemporary Theories of Law, State and Politics
- 51.502 Law and Gender Relations
- 51.503 Law, Economy and Society
- 51.504 Law, Crime and Social Order
- 51.505 Law, State and Politics
- 51.506 Historical Perspectives on Law and Society
- 51.507 Race, Ethnicity and the Law
- 51.520 International Economic Law: Regulation of Trade and Investment

51.532 Feminism, Law and Social Transformation

*Political Science*

47.400 Topics in Canadian Government and Politics

47.409 Politics in Quebec

47.412 Politics of Liberal Democracies

47.413 The State in Advanced Capitalist Countries

47.414 Theory and Practice in Third World Development

47.415 Selected Problems in Third World Development

47.431 Marxist Thought

47.432 Contemporary Marxism

47.441 Business/Government Relations in Canada

47.463 Analysis of International Political Economy

47.464 Selected Problems in International Political Economy

47.503 Political Parties in Canada

47.508 The Politics of Energy and the Environment

47.511 Canadian Federalism

47.517 Selected Problems in African Politics

47.522 Politics of Third World Development

47.551 Selected Issues in Political Economy I

47.552 Selected Issues in Political Economy II

*Public Administration*

50.502 The Political Economy of Regulation

50.517 Public Management in Developing Countries

50.519 Management of Public Enterprise

50.520 Public-sector Investment and Pricing

50.536 Law of Public Authorities I

50.537 Law of Public Authorities II

50.562 Planning and Evaluation in Government I

50.567 Political Economy of the State

50.568 Policy and Decision Making

50.570-572 Policy Seminars

*Social Work*

52.502 Economics of Welfare

52.506 Women and Welfare

52.510 History and Philosophy of Social Welfare

52.511 Social Policy Analysis

52.514 Housing Policy

52.515 Poverty and Wealth

52.519 Seminar in Social Policy

52.530 Social Change and Social Welfare

*Sociology and Anthropology*

53.500 Classical Sociological Theory

53.502 Contemporary Sociological Theory

53.507 Social Change and Economic Development

53.509 Philosophy of Social Science I

53.511 Research Design and Data Analysis

53.519 Development, Dependency and Gender

53.522 The Anthropology of Underdevelopment

53.525 Canadian Society

53.527 Sociology of Formal Organizations

53.529 Sociology of Science and Technology

53.530 Social Institutions I

53.531 Social Institutions II

53.532 The Labour Process

53.538 Feminist Analyses

53.540 Political Sociology

53.544 Race, Ethnicity and Class in Contemporary Societies

53.545 Power and Stratification

53.554 Selected Problems in Political Economy I

53.555 Selected Problems in Political Economy II

53.567 Ideology, Crime and Law

53.568 Women and Work

53.584 Modern Marxist Theory



# Department of Political Science

Loeb Building B641  
Telephone: 788-2777  
Fax: 788-4064

---

## The Department

---

*Chair of the Department:*

J.H. Pammett

*Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

S.E. Bennett

*Assistant Supervisor:*

B.L. Jenkins

The Department offers programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Specialized graduate study and research may be undertaken in the fields of political theory, Canadian government and politics, comparative government and politics, international relations, and public administration and policy analysis. Within these fields, students may select more specialized areas of concentration, such as classical, medieval and modern, or analytic and empirical theory; comparative government and politics of a particular area or group of countries where the Department has developed particular strength and resource materials.

Ottawa provides a wealth of resources, both in personnel and in research material, for the student of government, politics, public administration, and international relations. Carleton has specialized schools and institutes for interdisciplinary study in public administration, Canadian studies, international affairs, and post-Soviet and East European studies. In addition to the university facilities, Ottawa offers the graduate student in political science a host of study and research opportunities unparalleled in Canada. The Public Archives, the National Library, the Library of Parliament, the Supreme Court Library, the National Museums, and Statistics Canada are all located in Ottawa. The headquarters of many government departments, most federal government agencies, and a multitude of national organizations and trade associations are located in Ottawa; many maintain specialized libraries. Some of the embassies and diplomatic missions located in Ottawa maintain specialized libraries, and offer access to documents and other research materials.

---

## Qualifying-Year Program

---

Applicants who have a general (pass) B.A. in Political Science, with second-class standing, may be considered for admission to a qualifying-year

program. Candidates who complete the qualifying year with high honours standing may be considered for admission to the master's program the following year.

Refer to the general section of this calendar for details of the regulations governing the qualifying year.

---

## Master of Arts

---

### Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the master's program is an honours B.A. (or the equivalent) in Political Science, with at least high honours standing.

Honours graduates in fields other than political science will be considered on the basis of their academic background and standing. Those with deficiencies may be required to take additional courses or to register in the qualifying-year program.

### Program Requirements

All master's candidates will enrol in an approved number of courses in political science, including political theory and research methodology, if not already taken. No more than one of these courses may be taken at the 400 level.

Each candidate, in consultation with the Department, will select and follow one of the following three optional program patterns:

- Five full courses (or the equivalent) in political science
- Four full courses (or the equivalent) in political science, and a research essay on a topic related to one of the courses
- Three full courses (or the equivalent) in political science, and a research thesis, equivalent to two full courses, in an approved field

All master's candidates in political science must also undertake comprehensive examinations on approved fields. Details of these examinations are outlined in the section on comprehensive examinations.

All candidates must normally demonstrate a reading knowledge of French. Students from abroad, whose mother tongue is other than English, or students whose research interests require another language, may obtain permission from the departmental graduate studies committee to substitute this language for French. Language tests are conducted twice a year, in October and February.

A supervisor will be assigned to each candidate to advise and assist in the preparation for the comprehensive and language examinations.

## Comprehensive Examinations

Those master's candidates electing a five-course program will be required to take a comprehensive examination, orally or in writing, on an approved major and allied field. The major field of concentration will be chosen from the following:

- Political Theory
- Canadian Government and Politics
- Comparative Government and Politics
- International Relations
- Public Administration and Policy Analysis

Comprehensive examinations normally will be undertaken no later than the term immediately following the completion of course work for the master's degree. Those master's candidates electing the four course plus research essay, or three-course plus thesis options, will be required to defend the essay or thesis at an oral examination. This examination may include material related to the general field of the essay or thesis.

## Academic Standing

All master's candidates must obtain at least B standing (grade point average 8.0). One grade of C+ may be allowed.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

The Ph.D. program in political science normally will be undertaken on a full-time basis. However, in cases of exceptional merit, the Department will accept a few candidates for the degree on a part-time basis.

## Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the Ph.D. program is a master's degree (or its equivalent) in political science, public administration, or international affairs, with at least high honours standing. This normally will mean a Carleton equivalent grade point average of 9.5, taking into account both transcript and letters of reference.

## Program Requirements

The normal program requirements for Ph.D. candidates are outlined in the general regulations section of this calendar.

All students are required to have or to acquire an adequate basic knowledge of political theory and research methodology, regardless of their field of specialization. If statistical proficiency is needed for the preparation of their thesis, students will also be expected to undertake further work in statistics. The specific program requirements for Ph.D. candidates in political science are the following:

- At least three graduate full courses or the equivalent; a grade point average of at least 9.0 must be obtained in these courses before

proceeding to the comprehensive examinations. Additional courses may be required for candidates whose background or standing is deficient. Students are encouraged to take additional courses for credit or audit, beyond the minimum requirement of three, in order to prepare for comprehensive examinations in areas of specialization in each of their fields

- Program options for Ph.D. field selections: *either* two major fields with two subfields in each, *or* a major field with two subfields and two minor fields with a subfield in each; that is, a choice of one of two program options: Political Science 47.690 and 47.695, *or* Political Science 47.690, 47.691, and 47.692
- Proficiency in languages, and/or research skills, as outlined below under language and research skill requirement
- Comprehensive examinations, as outlined below under comprehensive examinations
- A thesis, written in English or French, which must be defended in English at an oral examination; this examination may include material related to the general field of the thesis

The completion of the Ph.D. course work and comprehensive examinations will normally require at least two years of full-time study beyond the master's degree.

Normally a thesis proposal will be submitted to and approved by members of the thesis committee within six months of the oral comprehensive examination.

A faculty member will be assigned to each Ph.D. candidate to advise him/her on his/her studies. The student's entire program must be approved by the Department.

## Language and Research Skill Requirement

All Ph.D. candidates must demonstrate an ability to use two research skills appropriate to their program, one of which must be a language other than English.

Candidates, one of whose major fields is Canadian government and politics, or whose thesis deals mainly with Canada, must demonstrate an ability to read and translate French easily as one of their skill requirements.

All other candidates must demonstrate an ability to read and translate easily a language appropriate to their program.

The second skill requirement for all students may be fulfilled in one of the following ways:

- A demonstrated ability to read and translate easily a second language
- An oral knowledge of a language sufficient to conduct interviews in the language

- Satisfactory completion (B- or better) of *two* of Political Science 47.571: Intermediate Polimetrics for Micro Data; Political Science 47.572: Intermediate Polimetrics for Macro Data; Political Science 47.573: Advanced Research Methods
- Credit work in an approved political science methodology workshop or colloquium

The research skill requirement shall *normally* be satisfied before the thesis proposal defence.

### Comprehensive Examinations

All Ph.D. candidates must select one of the two options below:

- A written examination in two major fields covering general knowledge of the field; examination in two approved areas of specialization in each field, the form of examination to be determined by the supervisory committee in conjunction with the supervisor of graduate studies
- A written examination in one major field covering general knowledge of the field, and examinations in two approved areas of specialization; a written general examination in two minor fields, and examination in one approved area of specialization in each. The form of examination in areas of specialization will be determined by the supervisory committee in conjunction with the supervisor of graduate studies

In addition, candidates must undertake a final oral comprehensive examination integrating the fields.

The comprehensive examinations will normally be completed by the beginning of the seventh term of registration. Candidates will be expected to complete these examinations successfully before beginning the thesis. The fields of study for the Ph.D. examinations are to be chosen from the following list:

#### *Political Theory*

A general knowledge of the main outlines and significant themes and problems of political philosophy and thought, with emphasis on two of the following: classical (mainly Greek and Roman); medieval political thought; modern (from the sixteenth century); political ideologies (nineteenth and twentieth centuries); Canadian and American political thought and its immediate European background (if Canadian political thought and ideology is not chosen as a subfield under Canadian); current theories and approaches to political analysis; quantitative theory and method.

#### *Canadian Government and Politics*

A general knowledge of Canadian political ideas, institutions, and processes, with emphasis on two of the following: federalism, and the Constitution; parliament and legislatures; parties, elections, and interest groups; political culture and socialization; political economy; provincial government and

politics; local government and politics; public administration (if not chosen as a subfield under public administration and policy analysis); public policy and policy analysis (if not chosen as a subfield under public administration and policy analysis); foreign policy and relations (if Canada is not chosen as the particular state under international relations); Canadian political thought and ideology (if not chosen as a subfield under political theory).

#### *Comparative Government and Politics*

A general knowledge of the theories and methodology of comparative politics, with emphasis on one subfield from each of the following two lists:

- Countries or areas: Western Europe; USSR and/or Eastern Europe; United States; Latin America; Africa; Asia; or an approved combination of countries or areas
- Topics or themes: the state and society; institutions; development; revolution and social movements; nationalism; politics of multiculturalism and ethnicity; political behaviour; federalism; local government and politics; gender and politics; or an approved topic or theme

#### *International Relations*

A general knowledge of international theory, international organization, and the development of the field of international relations, with specialization in two of the following: analytical international theory; Canadian foreign policy (if this subfield is not chosen in Canadian government and politics); comparative analysis of foreign policy (including a knowledge of a particular state or region); international integration and organization; conflict and conflict resolution (including arms control and international negotiation); international political economy.

#### *Public Administration and Policy Analysis*

A general knowledge of theory and practice with emphasis on two of the following topics:

- 1) theories of administration, organization, comparison, and policy analysis,
- 2) Canadian public administration (including some knowledge of provincial and municipal levels),
- 3) Canadian public policy and policy analysis (including some knowledge of provincial and municipal levels),
- 4) comparative public administration (with reference to developed or developing countries, or an approved combination of countries),
- 5) comparative public policy and policy analysis (with reference to developed or developing countries, or an approved combination of countries),
- 6) administrative responsibility (including judicial controls).

Candidates may not select both subfields 2 and 3 and may not select any of subfields 2, 3, or 4 in combination with the corresponding subfields in the main fields of Canadian Government and Politics



and Comparative Government and Politics. For example, a candidate may not select the Canadian subfield "public administration" and the Public Administration subfield "Canadian public administration".

---

### Selection of Courses

---

Within the scope of the regulations, the following undergraduate courses (fully described in the *Carleton University Undergraduate Calendar*) may be taken by graduate students.

Please note that not all of these courses are offered every year. Students should consult the timetable published each year in early June.

#### *Political Science*

- 47.400 Topics in Canadian Government and Politics
- 47.402 Policy Seminar: Problems of Northern Development
- 47.403 Politics and the Media
- 47.405 Federalism
- 47.406 Legislative Process in Canada
- 47.407 The Politics of Law Enforcement in Canada
- 47.408 National Security and Intelligence in the Modern State
- 47.409 Politics in Quebec
- 47.410 Canadian and Comparative Local Government and Politics
- 47.411 French-English Relations
- 47.412 Politics of Liberal Democracies
- 47.413 The State in Advanced Capitalist Societies
- 47.414 Theory and Practice in Third World Development
- 47.415 Selected Problems in Third World Development
- 47.416 Labour and the Canadian State
- 47.417 Political Participation in Canada
- 47.418 Canadian Provincial Government and Politics
- 47.419 The Politics of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms
- 47.420 Policy Making in the United States
- 47.421 Politics of Influence in the United States
- 47.422 Constitutional Politics
- 47.430 Concepts of the State
- 47.431 Marxist Thought
- 47.432 Contemporary Marxism
- 47.434 Political Inquiry
- 47.435 Contemporary Political Theory
- 47.441 Business-Government Relations in Canada

- 47.448 Public Organizations: Theory and Practice
- 47.460 Analysis of International Politics
- 47.461 Foreign Policies of Soviet Successor States
- 47.463 Analysis of International Political Economy
- 47.464 Selected Problems in International Political Economy
- 47.466 American Foreign Policy
- 47.467 International Politics of North America
- 47.482 International Politics of Africa
- 47.483 Foreign Policies of Major East Asian Powers
- 47.484 International Politics of South and South-East Asia

Students are encouraged to look at the course offerings of the Departments of Sociology and Anthropology, Economics, and Geography, the Schools of International Affairs, Public Administration, and Social Work and the Institutes of Political Economy and Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies and other related disciplines at Carleton.

Except where an M.A. student is permitted to take an allied field in another discipline, a graduate student will normally take no more than one course in another department, school, or institute, in fulfilment of the M.A. or Ph.D. requirements.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

The following is a complete list of all political science graduate-level courses. Students should consult the timetable (published in early June) for a list of courses which will be offered during 1993-94. Enrolment in graduate courses requires the permission of the Department, through the supervisor of graduate studies.

- Political Science 47.503F1 or W1  
Political Parties in Canada  
A seminar on political parties and party systems in Canadian federal politics, including an examination of patterns of historical development, party organization and finance, relationships with social movements, and the impact of Canadian federalism.
- Political Science 47.504F1 or W1  
Policy Making in Canada  
A study of the main policy-making actors, structures, and influences at the federal level, such as the cabinet, the bureaucracy, the central and advisory

---

\* F, W, S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

agencies, parliament, parties, interest groups, élites, secrecy and the press. Some attention will also be given to the provincial level and to the process of federal-provincial bargaining.

• Political Science 47.506F1 or W1

Problems of Canadian Government and Politics I  
A research seminar on selected problems.

• Political Science 47.507F1 or W1

Problems of Canadian Government and Politics II  
A research seminar on selected problems.

• Political Science 47.508F1 or W1

The Politics of Energy and the Environment  
A research seminar focusing upon the substantive issues, the policy structures and processes, and current Canadian governmental response in the area of energy policy and environmental quality management.

• Political Science 47.509F1 or W1

Canadian Political Economy  
A seminar on political economy as a traditional and contemporary approach to the study of Canadian politics. The theoretical bases of this approach will be discussed, as will the controversies generated in its examination of the relationship between the Canadian state and international and domestic capitalism. Specific topics will range from the staple thesis and the national policy, to the hinterland perspective on Western Canada, and to the contemporary literature on dependency, class, and state.

• Political Science 47.511F1 or W1

Canadian Federalism  
A study of the evolution and contemporary operation of the Canadian federal system, noting particularly the specific social, political, economic, and structural features which underlie its operational performance, its resilience in crisis, and its potential for adaptation.

• Political Science 47.514F1 or W1

The Transition from Communism  
An in-depth investigation of the problems of transition in post-communist societies. Seminar three hours a week.

• Political Science 47.515F1 or W1

Post-Communist Politics in East Central Europe  
A comparative examination of the emergence of post-communist political systems in East Central Europe. Seminar three hours a week.

• Political Science 47.516F1 or W1

Selected Problems in the Politics of Soviet Successor States  
A seminar on selected problems of nation-building in Russia, Ukraine, and other Soviet successor states. Seminar three hours a week.

• Political Science 47.517F1 or W1  
Selected Problems in African Politics

A political economy approach will be taken in this seminar, stressing the relationship of dependence, underdevelopment, participation, and class formation to the decision-making process in selected countries.

• Political Science 47.518F1 or W1

State, Revolution, and Reform in East Asia  
Problems of state-building, political institutions, and policy making in the sinic world, including the People's Republic of China, Taiwan, Japan, North and South Korea, and Vietnam.

• Political Science 47.519F1 or W1

Comparative Public Policy  
A review of approaches to the study of policy, of the impact of political factors on policy, and of the substance of policy choices in such domestic fields as communications, social security, health, industrial and rural development policies in selected countries.

• Political Science 47.520F1 or W1

Nationalism  
A seminar on the historical and comparative study of nationalism, with emphasis on its role in the promotion of political change.

• Political Science 47.521F1 or W1

Politics in Plural Societies  
A seminar on politics in multicultural societies, with emphasis on Canada and other developed democracies. Topics will include structural segmentation, consociational processes, intergroup attitudes, and institutional adjustments to pluralism.

• Political Science 47.522F1 or W1

Politics of Third World Development  
A seminar examining the politics of development and underdevelopment in the Third World. Topics covered will include theory, selected issues, and case studies from Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

• Political Science 47.523F1 or W1

The Politics of Southern Africa  
This course will examine the roots of the contemporary political situation in the countries of Southern Africa and competing explanations in the literature. Seminar three hours a week. Students who have completed 47.423 may not take 47.523 for credit.

• Political Science 47.525F1 or W1

Problems in American Government I  
A research seminar on topics such as the distribution of power, decision-making processes, the impact of technology, strains in intergovernmental relations, civil-military relations, governmental news management and secrecy; executive accountability, and impediments to reform of Congress and the presidency.

• Political Science 47.526F1 or W1

Problems in American Government II

A research seminar on topics such as political violence and social change, the roles of mass media, business elite roles, political corruption, civil rights and minority politics, and the urban crisis.

• Political Science 47.531F1 or W1

Modern Political Culture and Ideology

A theoretical investigation of leading themes in modern political culture: nature and civilization, immanence and transcendence, nihilism and reason, myth and history, magic and technology, the group and the individual.

• Political Science 47.532F1 or W1

Democratic Theories

Analysis of various theories of democracy and community, from classical to modern.

• Political Science 47.536F1 or W1

The Canadian and American Political Traditions I

A seminar on the interpretation of the American, English-Canadian, and French-Canadian political traditions. The emphasis will be on English-Canadian and French-Canadian political traditions. Students who have completed 47.535 may not take 47.536 for credit.

• Political Science 47.537F1 or W1

The Canadian and American Political Traditions II

A seminar on the interpretation of the American, English-Canadian, and French-Canadian political traditions. The emphasis will be on the American political tradition. Students who have completed 47.535 may not take 47.537 for credit.

• Political Science 47.541F1 or W1

Canadian Public Administration and Policy Analysis

The theory and practice of public administration in Canada, with emphasis on the federal level, including the role of the bureaucracy in policy making.

• Political Science 47.544F1 or W1

Public Administration in Developed Western Countries

A seminar in comparative public administration, with emphasis on Commonwealth countries, the United States, France, and West Germany.

• Political Science 47.545F1 or W1

Public Administration in Developing Countries

A seminar on the literature and characteristics of development administration; comparison by region, country, and topic.

• Political Science 47.548F1 or W1

Research Seminar in Public Administration I

The content of this seminar will vary from year to year according to faculty research interests and student demand.

• Political Science 47.549F1 or W1

Research Seminar in Public Administration II

The content of this seminar will vary from year to year according to faculty research interests and student demand.

• Political Science 47.551S1

Selected Issues in Political Economy I

A research seminar exploring a selected topic of current research having a political economy perspective, such as power and stratification; dynamics of state action; contrasting views on administration as an instrument of political economy; culture, ideology, and social relations; and the labour process.

• Political Science 47.552S1

Selected Issues in Political Economy II

A research seminar exploring a selected topic of current research having a political economy perspective, such as power and stratification; dynamics of state action; contrasting views on administration as an instrument of political economy; culture, ideology, and social relations; and the labour process.

• Political Science 47.553F1 or W1

Selected Problems in Western European Politics I

This course is designed to deal intensively with domestic politics in Britain, France, Germany, Italy, and selected minor European powers. Students who have completed 47.550 may not take 47.553 for credit.

• Political Science 47.554F1 or W1

Selected Problems in Western European Politics II

This course is designed to deal intensively with comparative and supra-national issues concerning the European Community, NATO, and other Western European institutions. Students who have completed 47.550 may not take 47.554 for credit.

• Political Science 47.555F1 or W1

Selected Problems of Comparative Politics I

A research seminar which will deal with a central theme of current research in comparative politics, such as: the effects of state policy and expenditure; technology and politics; political psychology; sex/gender and politics; the military and politics; Marxism and politics; religion and politics; studies in revolution; comparative parties and interest groups.

• Political Science 47.556F1 or W1

Selected Problems in Comparative Politics II

A research seminar which will deal with a central theme of current research in comparative politics, such as: the effects of state policy and expenditure; technology and politics; political psychology; sex/gender and politics; the military and politics; Marxism and politics; religion and politics; studies



in revolution; comparative parties and interest groups.

- Political Science 47.561F1 or W1

#### Analysis of Canadian Foreign Policy

A research seminar on contemporary Canadian external policies, with emphasis on the analysis of cases and issues, and comparisons with other national actors.

- Political Science 47.570F1 or W1

#### Basic Research Methods

A course for graduate students with no background in research methods. Content: basic statistics and applications.

- Political Science 47.571F1 or W1

#### Intermediate Polimetrics for Micro Data

This course covers intermediate research designs and statistical techniques primarily used in analyzing survey data. Selected topics may vary from year to year. Students intending to do research based on micro data are advised to take this course. Students who have completed 47.471 may not take 47.571 for credit.

*Prerequisite:* Political Science 47.570 or permission of the Department.

- Political Science 47.572F1 or W1

#### Intermediate Polimetrics for Macro Data

This course covers intermediate research designs and statistical techniques primarily used in analyzing macro or aggregate data. Selected topics may vary from year to year. Students intending to do research based on macro data are advised to take this course. Students who have completed 47.472 may not take 47.572 for credit.

*Prerequisite:* Political Science 47.570 or permission of the Department.

- Political Science 47.573F1 or W1

#### Advanced Research Methods

A course in advanced techniques of analysis. The focus of this research seminar is the use of various mathematical and statistical techniques in the construction and analysis of political theory. The seminar may include such topics as the translation of verbal theory into formal theory, the use of statistical techniques beyond regression and correlational analysis to examine political hypotheses, and index construction, including scaling and validation techniques.

*Prerequisite:* Political Science 47.570 or permission of the Department.

- Political Science 47.581F1 or W1

#### Foreign Policies of African States

The foreign policy determinants and international behaviour of African states. Each year, the seminar

will focus on a particular issue area. Students who have completed 47.482 may not take 47.581 for credit except by permission of the Department.

- Political Science 47.585F1 or W1

#### Foreign Policy Analysis

A research seminar dealing with selected problems in the study of foreign policy formulations and outcomes.

- Political Science 47.586F1 or W1

#### Strategic Thought and Issues in International Security

A research seminar on the evolution of classical and contemporary strategic thought, as well as on current issues in international security. Seminar three hours a week.

- Political Science 47.587F1 or W1

#### Analysis of International Organizations

A research seminar on process and change in contemporary forms of international organization.

- Political Science 47.588F1 or W1

#### International Political Economy

A seminar on the changing international division of labour, and its consequences for world politics. Topics include differing patterns of industrialization, colonial relations, the role of the state, and current issues in international political economy.

*Prerequisite:* Work at a senior undergraduate level is required in at least two of the following: international relations, development studies, international trade, or political economy (or permission of the Department).

(Also offered as International Affairs 46.588)

- Political Science 47.589F1 or W1

#### Problems in International Politics

A workshop on significant issues in the study of international politics, with emphasis on the state of the field (and subfields) and problems in research.

*Prerequisite:* Political Science 47.560 or 47.660 and 47.661, or permission of the Department.

- Political Science 47.590T2

#### Tutorial in a Selected Field

Tutorials or reading courses on selected topics may be arranged with the permission of the Department.

- Political Science 47.591F1, W1, S1

#### Tutorial in a Selected Field

Tutorials or reading courses on selected topics may be arranged with the permission of the Department.

- Political Science 47.594F1, W1, S1

#### M.A. Comprehensive Tutorial

Tutorial designed as preparation for the M.A. comprehensive examination, under the direction of members of the Department. The grade to be awarded

will be that obtained on the comprehensive examination.

- Political Science 47.598F2, W2, S2  
M.A. Research Essay  
Tutorial for students who write a research essay rather than a thesis.

- Political Science 47.599F4, W4, S4  
M.A. Thesis

*Please note that courses numbered 47.600 through 47.661 are open to both M.A. and Ph.D. students.*

- Political Science 47.600F1  
The Political Process in Canada I  
An analytical study of the democratic political process, with particular reference to political parties and elections, pressure groups, and political leadership in Canada. Students who have completed 47.510 may not take 47.600 for credit.

- Political Science 47.601W1  
The Political Process in Canada II  
An analytical study of the democratic political process, with particular reference to political parties and elections, pressure groups, and political leadership in Canada. Students who have completed 47.510 may not take 47.601 for credit.

- Political Science 47.615F1  
Comparative Politics I  
A research seminar dealing with theories, methods, and problems of comparison. Students who have completed 47.505 may not take 47.615 for credit.

- Political Science 47.616W1  
Comparative Politics II  
A research seminar dealing with particular themes. Students who have completed 47.505 may not take 47.616 for credit.

- Political Science 47.630F1  
Political Theory I  
An intensive examination of the major questions in classical, medieval, modern, and contemporary political philosophy. This political theory course is both historically comprehensive in scope and thematically oriented in depth. Students who have completed 47.530 may not take 47.630 for credit.

- Political Science 47.631W1  
Political Theory II  
An intensive examination of the major questions in classical, medieval, modern, and contemporary political philosophy. This political theory course is both historically comprehensive in scope and thematically oriented in depth. Students who have completed 47.530 may not take 47.631 for credit.

- Political Science 47.646F1  
Theories of Public Administration  
A seminar on theories of bureaucracy, organization, and comparison. Students who have completed 47.446 or 47.546 may not take 47.646 for credit.

- Political Science 47.647W1  
Decision Theories and Policy Studies  
This course will cover decision making and policy studies in a non-mathematical way from two complementary angles: basic philosophy, psychology, and theory of individual and group decision making; and overall policy analysis as pursued by Vickers, Dror, and others, with a brief look at tools of decision making. Students who have completed 47.447 or 47.547 may not take 47.647 for credit.

- Political Science 47.660F1  
Theory and Research in International Politics I  
An examination of the principal problems in contemporary international relations theory and research, emphasizing the state of the field and current directions in it. Students who have completed 47.560 may not take 47.660 for credit.

- Political Science 47.661W1  
Theory and Research in International Politics II  
An examination of the principal problems in contemporary international relations theory and research, emphasizing the state of the field and current directions in it. Students who have completed 47.560 may not take 47.661 for credit.

- Political Science 47.690F3, W3, S3  
Ph.D. Tutorials  
Ph.D. tutorials specifically designed as intensive preparation for the major field examinations, under the direction of one or more members of the Department. The grade to be awarded will be that obtained on the field examination.

- Political Science 47.691F3, W3, S3  
Ph.D. Tutorials  
Ph.D. tutorials specifically designed as intensive preparation for the minor field examinations, under the direction of one or more members of the Department. The grade to be awarded will be that obtained on the field examinations.

- Political Science 47.692F3, W3, S3  
Ph.D. Tutorials  
Ph.D. tutorials specifically designed as intensive preparation for the minor field examinations, under the direction of one or more members of the Department. The grade to be awarded will be that obtained on the field examinations.

- Political Science 47.695F3, W3, S3

Ph.D. Tutorials

Ph.D. tutorials specifically designed as intensive preparation for the major field examinations, under the direction of one or more members of the Department. The grade to be awarded will be that obtained on the field examination.

- Political Science 47.699F10, W10, S10

Ph.D. Thesis

Ph.D. students in political science at Carleton University may also seek supervision from the faculty of related schools and departments, particularly the Schools of Public Administration and Social Work, the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs, the Departments of Economics, Geography and Sociology and Anthropology, and the Institutes of Political Economy and Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies.



## Department of Psychology

Loeb Building B552  
Telephone: 788-2644  
Fax: 788-3667

---

### The Department

---

#### *Chair of the Department:*

W.D. Jones

#### *Departmental Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

R.F. Hoffmann

The Department of Psychology offers programs of study and research on a full-time and part-time basis, leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Financial support is available, but is limited to full-time students.

There is a very close link in the Department of Psychology between graduate studies and research. Research in the Department is distributed across the life sciences areas of bio-psychology, animal learning, perception, and cognition, and across the social sciences areas of social and developmental psychology. Its research and graduate program in biopsychology is one of the strongest in Canada, with current research focusing on problems of the neurochemistry of stress and learning; developmental psychopharmacology; experimental models of epilepsy; neuroanatomy; brain lateralization; neural mechanisms of audition; drug dependence; and the effects in animals and humans of prenatal alcohol and drug exposure on postnatal behaviour. The Department has related human neuropsychological research activities dealing with alterations to visual and auditory psychophysical functions associated with neuropathological conditions; determinants, correlates, and treatment of hyperactivity in children; and the relation of behavioural, psychological, and electrophysiological variables to sleep and dreaming states. Within the social sciences realm, a unique laboratory has been developed for the study of hypnosis, approached experimentally from social psychological, perceptual, and cognitive perspectives provided, in part, by other on-going research programs in the Department. In recent years, there has been a growth of activity in aspects of applied psychology, including evaluation research; corrections; education; impact of computer and telecommunications technology; behavioural medicine; and psychological assessment. This has fostered close collaborative contacts between the Department and public service and applied setting in Ottawa, such as the Children's Hospital of Eastern Ontario, the Royal Ottawa Hospital, the National Research Council, Department of

Communications (Canada), Ontario Ministry of Correctional Services, and the Ottawa Board of Education. Practica and internships are available in many of these settings to students at the doctoral level.

Because of the breadth of interests in the Department, there is an emphasis in graduate courses on methodological and conceptual issues that are applicable across research specializations. Consequently, most substantive courses, regardless of title, are relevant to most students' programs. Students typically work very closely with their advisers who, through informal tutorials and directed studies and independent research courses, provide much of the opportunity for specialized study. Applicants are strongly encouraged to write directly to faculty members for more specific details on research interests and programs currently underway.

As part of its general experimental program, the Department provides the opportunity to pursue a concentration at the doctoral level in behavioural neuroscience (a collaborative endeavour with the University of Ottawa), human neuropsychology, or human information systems. Applicants should consult with the supervisor of graduate studies for information on structuring a doctoral program of studies within a concentration.

Through a quantitative methods requirement, completion of a demanding empirical thesis presented and defended orally, participation in small seminars, and a close relationship with faculty advisers and students, the M.A. program provides the opportunity for a refinement of critical, logical, and analytical skills; skills of written and oral expression; understanding of the strengths and limitations of the scientific method as a means of problem solving, demonstrated through psychology but applicable to issues in society at large; an understanding of quantification and scaling, the use of statistical methods and inference, and the use of evidence to support argument. For some students this is a satisfactory and satisfying end in itself. For others, it provides a solid preparation for the doctoral program in which original independent study and research is stressed. The Department does not distinguish between an applied and an experimental program; instead, the basic orientation is experimental and theoretical, but with opportunities, where appropriate, to provide complementary experience necessary to work successfully as a psychologist in applied research/service settings.

Augmenting the well-equipped laboratories expected in an active research environment, the Department of Psychology receives excellent technical support from the Carleton University Science Technology Centre, where design and manufacture of special-purpose apparatus is carried out. In addition, the workshops provide technical support for the more than twenty-five computer systems currently in use in laboratories throughout the Department.

Graduate students have access to the Honeywell Level 66 computer system, supported by the Computing Services division of the University.

These systems support a variety of computer languages, including FORTRAN, APL, PASCAL, and BASIC, several microcomputer emulatory programs, a variety of statistical and mathematical packages, such as the BMDP and SPSS systems, and many other programs.

In fulfilling degree credit requirements, all graduate students are required to demonstrate competence in statistical and quantitative methods through successful completion of Psychology 49.540 (with a grade of B- or better) or a qualifying examination. This is ordinarily scheduled during the first part of September, just prior to the registration period, and it encompasses the material covered in Psychology 49.540. In the event of successful completion of the examination, another course is substituted for Psychology 49.540. In the case of M.A. students, the Department may recommend that a grade of C+ in Psychology 49.540 be accepted for credit (see General Regulations, page 23) only after successful completion of the qualifying examination. This option is limited to those who pass the examination within two successive offerings of it, and who maintain continuous registration as graduate students between the first registration in Psychology 49.540 and the taking of the examination.

In addition to fulfilling the remaining credit requirements as described in subsequent sections, all graduate students in psychology are expected to conduct research of interest to them during each year of graduate study. This requirement may be satisfied by independent research, serving as a research assistant, or by doing pilot or thesis research.

Each year, the candidate's adviser submits a written critique of research progress, and this becomes part of the candidate's permanent record. Qualifying-year students are evaluated at the end of the first twelve months.

Depending on his/her field of concentration, a candidate may be required to demonstrate an ability to read with understanding relevant technical material in a foreign language and/or to give satisfactory evidence of competence in such areas as computer techniques, electronic instrumentation, psychometrics,

sampling procedures, or surgical techniques.

The Department may recommend that a graduate student be asked to withdraw from the program at any time if his or her progress in course work, research, or comprehensive examinations proves unsatisfactory.

Within the Department exist subgroups of faculty members with common interests and subgroups of courses associated with particular areas of psychology. Below are listed three formally identified fields of concentration with the work which would be expected from any student who decided to pursue interests in one of these fields.

### **Concentration in Neuropsychology**

Concentration in the area of neuropsychology occurs at the Ph.D. level. It is designed to provide students with background and skills relating to the diagnosis and evaluation of psychological disorders that arise from neurological problems and associated brain dysfunction syndromes. Students interested in this area are encouraged to take all four Ph.D. seminars; 49.661, 49.662, 49.663 and 49.664. Also, it is expected that students in this field generate theses in neuropsychology.

### **Concentration in Cognitive Psychology**

The concentration in cognition is intended to provide the graduate student with an advanced knowledge of methodological and theoretical issues in the domain of cognitive psychology. Research interests of regular and adjunct faculty in cognition include perception and psycho-physics, attention, pattern recognition, reading and language processing, cognitive development, learning and memory, problem solving, neuropsychology, and human-computer interactions. Students interested in this area are encouraged to take courses such as 49.570, 49.573, 49.574 and 49.670 and generate theses in the area of cognition.

### **Concentration in Basic and Applied Social Psychology**

The concentration in social psychology is designed to provide students with a fundamental knowledge in the traditional fields of social psychology such as social psychological research methods, attitudes and personality, as well as the application of social psychology to current social issues such as family violence, health promotion, assessment and program evaluation, crime and delinquency, computers, the psychology of women, and sports. Faculty interests span a broad spectrum of perspectives in social, personality, community and applied social psychology. Current research in the Department includes historical and critical social psychology, laboratory investigations of social processes in decision making, attitudes, and hypnosis, through the applied studies in areas such as family violence, women and the work force,

the psychology of women, delinquency, criminal justice and corrections, health promotion, and performance enhancement.

Students interested in this area are encouraged to take courses such as 49.510, 49.511, 49.519 and 49.546 as well as the production of theses in this area.

---

### **Qualifying-Year Program**

Occasionally, candidates with exceptional promise who offer less than honours B.A. status may be admitted to a qualifying-year program, approved by the graduate studies committee, and designed to prepare them for master's study. A minimum grade of B- must be obtained in each qualifying-year course, and candidates may be required to complete satisfactorily the equivalent of an honours B.A. thesis.

---

### **Master of Arts**

#### **Admission Requirements**

The normal requirement for admission into the master's program is an Ontario honours B.A. (or its equivalent) with high honours standing and with credit in the following areas: statistics and design of experiments; experimental psychology; learning or motivation; physiology and/or comparative psychology; and history and/or systems.

Candidates with particular course deficiencies may be required to register in additional courses at Carleton.

The deadline for submitting applications for graduate study in psychology are as follows: February 1 for students requesting financial assistance; July 1 for students not requesting financial assistance but who are seeking admission in September; and November 1 for students who are seeking admission in January.

#### **Program Requirements**

The master's program usually consists of three full courses (or the equivalent), of which at least two must be at the graduate level (numbered 500 or higher), and a thesis (equivalent to two full courses) which must be defended at an oral examination. Psychology 49.540, or the successful completion of the opting-out examination in quantitative methods, is required of all graduate students. Course credit will not be given for successful completion of the opting-out examination.

---

### **Master of Science**

In conjunction with the Ottawa-Carleton Specialization in Neuroscience, the Department of Psychology offers the M.Sc. degree. The candidate must fulfil the normal program requirements listed above together with the requirements of the specialization (see page 267).

#### **Ottawa-Carleton Collaborative Program in Chemical and Environmental Toxicology**

The Department of Psychology at Carleton University and the Departments of Chemistry and Biology at Carleton University and the University of Ottawa, provide a collaborative program in chemical and environmental toxicology at the M.Sc. level. For further details, see page 166.

#### **Academic Standing**

A grade of B- or better is normally required in each of the courses counted for credit towards the M.A. degree. The Department is prepared on occasion to recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research that a candidate be allowed a grade of C+ in one full course or each of two half courses. In the case of Psychology 49.540, such a recommendation will be based on successful completion of the qualifying examination. This option is limited to those who pass the examination within two successive offerings of it, and who maintain continuous registration as graduate students between the first registration in Psychology 49.540 and the taking of the examination.

---

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

#### **Admission Requirements**

The requirements for admission to the Ph.D. program are outlined in the general section of this calendar. Scores on the Graduate Record Examination are also optional.

The Ph.D. program in psychology normally will be undertaken on a full-time basis; however, in cases of exceptional merit, the Department will accept a few candidates for the degree on a part-time basis. A Ph.D. candidate who enters the part-time program will normally be required to be registered as a full-time student for a minimum of three terms, at least two of which are consecutive. The time limit for completion of Ph.D. degree requirements for those who enter the program on a part-time basis will be the same as for those who enter on a full-time basis and subsequently register for part-time study: that is, eight calendar years. (See Time Limits, page 26).



Applicants should note that of the B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. degrees in Psychology, only two may ordinarily be taken at Carleton University.

### Program Requirements

The minimum program requirements for the Ph.D. degree in Psychology are as follows:

- Ten full-course credits, with a minimum grade of B- or better in each course
- Psychology 49.540 or the opting-out examination; 49.541 or the opting-out examination and one of Psychology 49.542, 49.543, 49.546 or other as approved by the graduate committee are required of all Ph.D. graduate students. In the case of success in the opting-out examination in quantitative methods, another course is substituted for each of 49.540 and 49.541
- A thesis equivalent to five of the required ten full-course credits and which must be defended at an oral examination

All Ph.D. candidates are required to submit a thesis prospectus. The prospectus examination will normally be successfully completed within seven calendar terms of the student's initial registration for full-time students and ten terms for part-time Ph.D. students.

### Comprehensive Examination

All Ph.D. candidates in psychology are required to pass a written and an oral examination on a topic distinct from the topic of the thesis. The topic of the comprehensive examination shall be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee of the Department of Psychology. There are two optional forms for the written and the oral examination: either a major essay or a research grant proposal. The submission of the written portion of the examination will be followed within one to three weeks by a comprehensive oral examination, which is not restricted to issues raised by the written portion.

Ordinarily the comprehensive examination must be completed successfully before the Ph.D. prospectus meeting is scheduled. The oral defence should normally occur within four calendar terms of the student's initial registration for full-time students in the Ph.D. program or six terms of the students' initial registration in the part-time Ph.D. program.

### Graduate Courses\*

The following courses are offered in the graduate program but not all are offered every year. Students should consult the university and departmental timetables for a list of courses offered in 1993-94 and their scheduling.

#### • Psychology 49.510F1

##### Research Methods in Social Psychology

This course focuses on essential methodological issues in social psychology. These include experimental, quasi-experimental, correlational, survey and field research methods, as well as factors affecting the validity of findings and ethics.

#### • Psychology 49.511W1

##### Seminar in Social Psychology

This seminar deals with classic and current theoretical issues and research findings in the areas of social psychology, personality, community, social-developmental and applied social psychology.

#### • Psychology 49.512F1, W1

##### Group Processes

The interface between the person and the group has been alleged to be the uniquely defining feature of social psychology. This course examines the evidence for this assertion historically, and across cultures, in an attempt to place current publications in group processes in broader temporal and cultural contexts than research reports normally permit.

#### • Psychology 49.513F1, W1

##### Attitudes

This seminar will survey classic and contemporary theories and research examining the nature of attitudes, the attitude-behaviour relation, and factors affecting attitudes.

#### • Psychology 49.514F1, W1

##### Psychology of Women

This seminar will consider and evaluate research concerning the psychology of women, including research methods, gender roles and gender differences.

#### • Psychology 49.515F1

##### Fundamentals of Computing for Psychologists

A survey of computer and communication hardware and software. The purpose of the course is to make psychologists aware of the concepts and terminology used by engineers and programmers in planning computer applications; it is not designed to train students to be programmers or to build equipment. The course will have a weekly laboratory.  
*Prerequisite:* One course in computer programming.

#### • Psychology 49.516F1

##### Applications of Computers to Thinking, Problem Solving, and Decision Making

A survey of literature in such fields as artificial intelligence, database management, computer-aided instruction, simulation and forecasting, and

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

computer-mediated communication. Psychological principles in the design, use, and evaluation of these cognitive aids will be stressed.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.515.

• Psychology 49.517F1, W1

Psychology of Family Violence

This seminar takes an eclectic approach to the study of child abuse, wife-assault, and other forms of family violence. In an effort to understand the psychological processes associated with family violence, theoretical and empirical work from social, developmental, and community psychology will be considered. In addition, the extent to which early experience of abuse affects the development and functioning of neuroanatomical structures will be examined.

• Psychology 49.518F1

Social Psychological Issues in Human Assessment

A detailed critique of orthodox assessment methodologies and exposure to recent developments in the appraisal of human competencies, personality, and social interaction.

• Psychology 49.519F1, W1

Historical and Social Foundations of Social Psychology

This course surveys the development of social psychology from the 1850s to the present in both Europe and North America. Emphasis is placed on the development of social psychology as an experimental science within psychology. Part of the course will examine current trends in the sociology of knowledge and the social studies as they apply to social psychology.

• Psychology 49.520T2 (PSY6201)

Basics of Neuroscience

A comprehensive neuroscience course from the membrane and the cellular levels through to the behavioural aspects of invertebrates and vertebrates. Lectures and tutorials will cover such aspects of neuroscience as neuroanatomy, neuro-physiology, behavioural neuroscience and neuro-pharmacology. (Also offered as Biology 61.534)

• Psychology 49.521F1, W1

Environmental Psychology and Social Ecology

Using a combination of lectures and seminar presentations, this course considers theory, methods, research and applications in the fields of environmental psychology and social ecology. Topics include spatial behaviour, cognitive mapping, territoriality, behaviour setting analysis, personal space, crowding, environmental dispositions, psychological assessment of environments, social ecological models of stress and health promotion, and psychological aspects of

architectural and environmental design. The course is designed for psychology students but may be of interest to advanced students in the fields of geography, sociology and architecture. For those who are not graduate students in psychology, permission to register in the course is required from the instructor.

• Psychology 49.522F1, W1

Psychology and Criminal Justice

A critical review of the contributions of psychological concepts, technology and research methodology to the analysis of selected issues in law and criminal justice. Topics may include victim studies, forensic psychology, police studies, expert testimony, eye-witness and bystander behaviour, judicial decision making, the psychologist as advocate and apologist, and the social psychological status and functioning of criminal justice and correctional practitioners. The ethics of psychological intervention in criminal justice are reviewed, along with critiques of criminal justice policy.

• Psychology 49.523F1, W1

Psychology in the Human Services

This seminar will review and evaluate non-clinical roles for psychologists in the human services. The major roles reviewed include those of consultant, researcher, evaluator, trainer, and policy analyst. Illustrative efforts in a variety of settings will be reviewed with particular attention to conditions which facilitate and inhibit organizational change and the adoption, implementation and maintenance of innovative programming.

• Psychology 49.524F1, W1

Principles and Methods in Behavioural Toxicology

A half-credit course (one term) examining the basic concepts of behavioural toxicology starting with a general discussion of behaviour testing methodology and then focusing on procedures used in screening chemicals for behavioural effects, and more advanced tests. Controversial examples from current research are used to illustrate the practical problems of assessing both animal and human behavioural toxicity.

• Psychology 49.525F1

Principles of Toxicology

The basic theorems of toxicology with examples of current research problems. The concepts of exposure, hazard and risk assessment will be defined and illustrated with experimental material from some of the more dynamic areas of modern research.

(Also offered as Biology 61.642 and Chemistry 65.578)

• Psychology 49.526W1

Seminar in Toxicology

A two-term course in seminar format, highlighting current topics in toxicology. The course will feature student, faculty and invited seminar speaker.

(Also offered as Biology 61.645 and Chemistry 65.585)

• Psychology 49.530W1

Perceptual Processes

Theoretical and empirical issues of the area of perception. The topics may include: psycho-physics, constancies, depth perception, pattern recognition, iconic memory, attention, hemispheric specialization.

• Psychology 49.531F1,W1

Psychophysics

A study of classic and contemporary psycho-physical methods. Applications to cognition will be included.

• Psychology 49.540F1

Quantitative Psychology I: Univariate Techniques

Applications of the general linear model including analysis of variance and multiple regression: prediction and estimation. Extensive use is made of computer statistical packages.

• Psychology 49.541W1, S1

Quantitative Psychology II: Multivariate Techniques

Applications of multivariate statistical techniques with psychological data including multivariate analysis of variance, canonical correlation, discriminant function analysis, and factor analysis. Extensive use is made of computer statistical packages.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.540.

• Psychology 49.542W1, S1

Descriptive and Nonparametric Statistics

An overview of methods for assisting in the detection and explanation of patterns in data that do not satisfy parametric test assumptions. Topics may include exploratory data analysis, information analysis, prediction analysis, ordinal pattern analysis, and conceptual issues in statistics.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.540.

• Psychology 49.543W1, S1

Measurement and Scaling: Theory Methods and Applications

An examination of the various fundamental measurement and derived measurement and scaling systems encountered in the social and behavioural sciences. Theoretical foundations and applications of extensive, conjoint, difference, utility and subjective probability, similarity and preference systems are studied. Multidimensional scaling of similarities and preference data is emphasized as is

use of the available computer based routines.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.540.

• Psychology 49.546W1, S1

Quasi-experimental Design and Evaluation Research Coverage of methodological and statistical problems occurring in the field settings and program evaluations.

*Prerequisites:* Psychology 49.540, and one of 49.541, 49.542, 49.543.

• Psychology 49.547F1

Tests and Measurements I – Intellectual/Cognitive

This course is designed to assist students learn basic cognitive/intellectual assessment procedures. Students will be required to administer and interpret a variety of tests such as the WAIS-R, Wechsler Memory Scale, Rey Auditory Verbal Learning Test and Buschke's Cued Recall Test.

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate course in testing or psychometrics.

• Psychology 49.548W1

Tests and Measurements II – Personality

This course is designed to assist students learn basic projective and non-projective personality tests. Students will be required to administer and interpret a variety of personality tests such as MMPI, Rorschach, 16-PF, and STAI. Applied experience will be stressed.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.547.

• Psychology 49.551F1

Developmental Psychology I

A detailed examination of selected issues in developmental psychology.

• Psychology 49.552W1

Developmental Psychology II

A continuation of 49.551.

• Psychology 49.561W1

Contemporary Research in Personality

Current controversial issues in personality research, and selected theoretical and research studies in personality.

• Psychology 49.570F1

Advanced Topics in Cognition I

An in-depth study of specific topic in the area of basic cognitive processes. Topics will vary from year to year and may include judgemental processes, object identification, selective attention and spatial cognition.

• Psychology 49.573W1

Cognition I

A survey of issues and research methodologies in basic cognitive processes. Topics may include detection and processing of sensory signals, pattern recognition, attention, mental imagery and automaticity.



- Psychology 49.574W1

### Cognition II

A survey of issues and research methodologies in higher-level cognitive processes. Topics may include memory, representation of knowledge, decision processes, and the procedural/declarative controversy. The course may be focused on a particular area (e.g. reading, transfer in problem solving).

- Psychology 49.575F1

### Behaviour Modification I

The basic principles of learning as they apply to the modification of behaviour, with emphasis on application, ethics, research, and methodology.

- Psychology 49.576W1

### Behaviour Modification II

Special problems, topics, and projects related to behaviour modification.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.575.

- Psychology 49.580F1, W1, S1

### Special Topics in Psychology

The topics of this course will vary from year to year, and will be announced in advance of the registration period.

- Psychology 49.590F1, W1, S1

### Directed Studies

An investigation in depth of selected problems in psychology by means of directed library research. Registration is restricted, permission to register being granted only by the graduate committee. A final report must be filed in the Departmental office prior to submission of course grade.

- Psychology 49.591F1, W1, S1

### Independent Research

Permission to register and approval of research plan must be obtained from the graduate committee. A final research report must be filed in the Departmental office prior to submission of course grade. The course may be repeated for credit.

- Psychology 49.593F1, W1

### Practicum in Psychology

The practicum offers graduate students experience in a range of applied psychology setting (for example, hospitals, schools, and correctional centres). Students participate in training sessions and work experience, facilitating the integration of academic and practical aspects of psychology. It is designed to supplement the course material offered at Carleton and should not be viewed as constituting a clinical internship. This course is only available to master's students and cannot be repeated for credit. Students will receive a grade of satisfactory or unsatisfactory.

Details of the current practicum placements are available from the Department.

- Psychology 49.599F4, W4, S4

### M.A. Thesis

- Psychology 49.600F1

### Systems of Psychology

Historical research methods on the study of psychological movements and problems of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; may be repeated for credit. (Open with permission to advanced undergraduates.)

- Psychology 49.601W1

### Problems in the History of Psychology

A study of one or more selected topics in this history of man's attempt to understand his own nature; may be repeated for credit. (Open with permission to advanced undergraduates.)

- Psychology 49.603F1

### Observation, Description, and Explanation in Psychology

Problems of communication, concept formation, and exploration in the biosocial sciences are discussed. The interplay of facts, methods, models, theories, and the human values which these serve are also explored.

- Psychology 49.612F1

### Experimental Hypnosis

Selected issues in the study of experimental hypnosis will be critically reviewed. The problem of hypnotic susceptibility and its correlates will be given particular attention. Relationships among hypnotic phenomena, meditation, and behaviour therapy will be evaluated.

- Psychology 49.613

### Sleeping and Dreaming

Modern research in sleeping and dreaming will be examined from different perspectives. Major emphasis will be placed on recent theory, method and measurement in sleep and dream research from the points of view of developmental neuro-cognition, psychophysiology and chronobiology. Disorders of sleeping behaviour and experience in children and adults will be considered as will cross-species comparative approaches. The course will focus on the functions of sleeping and dreaming and examine the effects of these behaviours on waking behaviour and experience.

- Psychology 49.615F1

### Psychological Aspects of Computer Use

An investigation of human factors related to the effective design of computer hardware and software. Topics may include the design and evaluation of information search procedures, graphic displays,

and operation manuals on the assessment of useability. A research project will be required.

• Psychology 49.616W1

Social Aspects of Computer Use

An investigation of the social psychological and political factors affecting the adoption and use of computers. Topics may include the design and evaluation of training programs, the assessment of attitudes towards computers, threats to privacy and jobs, and computer crime. Emphasis will be placed upon the organizational and interpersonal changes resulting from the introduction of computers into work settings. A research project will be required.

• Psychology 49.620T2

Advanced Seminar in Neuroscience

An advanced seminar course integrating various aspects of neuroscience.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.520 or 49.623

(Also offered as Biology 61.633)

• Psychology 49.623T2 (ANA5470,PHS5470)

Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology

An integrated course on the central nervous system given by the Departments of Anatomy and Physiology of the University of Ottawa and their invited lecturers.

• Psychology 49.624F1 (ANA7400 FallTerm)

Neuroscience Techniques I

Completion of a research project carried out under the supervision of a neuroscience faculty member from a Department other than the student's enrolling Department.

(Also offered as Biology 61.623)

• Psychology 49.625W1 (ANA7400 Winter Term)

Neuroscience Techniques II

Completion of a research project carried out under the supervision of a neuroscience faculty member from a Department other than the student's enrolling Department. The supervisor must be different from that of 49.624.

(Also offered as Biology 61.624)

• Psychology 49.626F1

Comparative Psychology

Varied and acquired adaptive mechanisms and their phylogenesis. Topics will include attachment behaviour, social organization, learning abilities, communication, and motivation.

• Psychology 49.650F1

Research Seminar in Developmental Psychology I

• Psychology 49.651W1

Research Seminar in Developmental Psychology II

• Psychology 49.661F1

Seminar in Human Neuropsychology I

A broad and intensive consideration of selected topics in human neuropsychology, integrating findings from psychology with related medical literature.

• Psychology 49.662W1

Neuropsychological Assessment

Review of the rationale and practice of diagnosis and treatment based on neuropsychological test results. The reliability and validity of test batteries such as the Halstead-Reitan and the Luria-Nebraska are studied. A variety of methods of test interpretation are utilized in clinical analysis of patient protocols, including degenerative diseases, psychiatric disorders, seizures, head injury, and brain tumors.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.661.

• Psychology 49.663F1

Seminar in Human Neuropsychology II

(Same description as 49.661)

• Psychology 49.664W1

Theories of Brain Dysfunction in Psychopathology

A review of neuropsychological theoretical explanations and empirical findings regarding brain functioning in a variety of organic and psychiatric disorders, such as autism, schizophrenia, minimal brain dysfunction, anorexia nervosa, aphasia, and memory disorders. These disorders are examined from neurological, psychological, biochemical, and neuropsychological points of view.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.661.

• Psychology 49.665F1

Comparative Neuropsychology

An examination, from a comparative perspective, of research and logic associated with the study of brain-behaviour relations. The objective of the course is to provide a background and orientation for evaluating infra-human research of brain-behaviour relations, and for relating such research to problems of human neuropsychology.

• Psychology 49.666W1

Human Communication Disorders

The course provides an overview of normal and abnormal functions of the auditory systems, particularly as it relates to the perception of human speech sounds. Diagnosis of clinical syndromes will be covered.

• Psychology 49.667W1

Developmental Psychopharmacology

The synthesis and metabolism of various neurotransmitters are detailed with respect to their role in behaviour modulation. The ontogeny of these systems is considered, as are behavioural changes which occur as a consequence of aberrant neurochemical

activity. (Open with permission to advanced undergraduates)

- Psychology 49.670F1, W1

Advanced Topics in Cognition II

An in-depth study of a specific topic in higher-level cognitive processes. Topics will vary from year to year and may include mathematical knowledge and processes, problem solving, or models of reading.

- Psychology 49.680F1, W1

Special Topics in Psychology

(Same description as 49.580)

- Psychology 49.690F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies

(Same description as 49.580)

- Psychology 49.691F1, W1, S1

Independent Research

(Same description as 49.591)

- Psychology 49.693F1, 49.694W1

Practicum in Psychology

The practicum offers graduate students experience in a range of applied psychology settings (for example, hospitals, schools, and correctional centres). Students participate in training sessions and work experience, facilitating the integration of academic and practical aspects of psychology. They are designed to supplement the course material offered at Carleton and should not be viewed as constituting a clinical internship. These courses are only available to Ph.D. students and cannot be repeated for credit. Students will receive a grade of satisfactory or unsatisfactory. Details of the current practicum placements are available from the Department.

- Psychology 49.699F, W, S

Ph.D. Thesis

Through interuniversity cooperation in graduate instruction, full-time graduate students registered in the Department of Psychology may enrol in one course at the University of Ottawa.



# The Ottawa-Carleton Specialization in Neuroscience

Life Sciences Research  
Building 325  
Telephone: 788-4020  
Fax: 788-4052

## The Specialization

*Coordinator of the Specialization:*  
D.C.S. Roberts

Neuroscience is the study of the nervous system and its function. This emerging field cuts across many disciplines and incorporates such areas as anatomy, neurobiology, pharmacology, physiology and psychology. While individual researchers usually specialize in a particular area, neuroscientists today must also be able to appreciate significant research in the other fields and therefore require an understanding of the basics of the other disciplines.

Training in the neurosciences extends past the boundaries of traditional departments. In response to the challenge of providing a comprehensive education for future neuroscientists, the University of Ottawa and Carleton University now offer a multi-disciplinary specialization in neuroscience.

The specialization is intended to augment the research and training which the student receives through one of the "primary" departments which are participating in the neuroscience specialization. The departments are:

- Department of Anatomy, University of Ottawa
- Department of Biology, Carleton University
- Department of Biology, University of Ottawa
- Department of Physiology, University of Ottawa
- Department of Psychology, Carleton University
- School of Psychology, University of Ottawa

Five additional departments from the University of Ottawa Medical School are also affiliated.

- Department of Medicine (Division of Neurology)
- Department of Neuropathology
- Department of Pharmacology
- Department Psychiatry
- Department of Surgery (Division of Neurosurgery)

The specialization is coordinated by a committee consisting of representatives from each of the participating departments.

Application should be made to the primary department which is most appropriate to the student's research interest. Once accepted by the department, students must be sponsored into the specialization by a member of the neuroscience faculty.

Application forms and further information can be obtained by writing directly to any of the "primary" departments.

## Members of the Neuroscience Specialization

Hymie Anisman, *Stress, Coping, Depression, Catecholamines*

Catherine Bielajew, *Brain Stimulation Reward, Feeding Mechanisms and Thermal Regulation*  
Roger Broughton, *Biological Rhythms, Sleep Disorder*

Joseph de Koninck, *Sleep Cycles, Biorhythms, Dreams*  
Jack de la Torre, *Brain and Spinal Trauma, Central and Peripheral Regeneration, Stroke*

H.B. Ferguson, *Biochemical and Neuronal Models of Child Learning Disorders*

George Fouriez, *Brain Stimulation Reward*  
P.A. Fried, *Alcohol, Marihuana, Smoking and Pregnancy*

James Fryer, *Neuroendocrine Hormones, Neuropeptides, Teleost Endocrine Function, Neuropeptide Gene Expression*

D.R. Gardner, *Patch Clamping, Pesticides, Invertebrate CNS*

Walter Hendelman, *Tissue Culture, Locus Coeruleus, Growth Factors*

Pavel Hrdina, *Antidepressants, Imipramine Binding, Central Neurotransmitters*

J.B. Kelly, *Auditory System Structure and Function*

R.M. Knights, *Head Injury, Cognition Behaviour*  
Symon Lemaire, *Neuropeptides, Receptor Modulation, Catecholamines, Phencyclidine Receptors*

Michael McBurney, *Neuronal Cell Differentiation, Molecular Biology, Gene Expression, Teratocarcinomas*

Kenneth Marshall, *Neurotransmitters, Neural Development, Neuronal Regeneration*

Irene Mazurkiewicz-Kwilecki, *Brain Histamine, Aging, Stress, Drug Abuse*

D.C. McIntyre, *Epilepsy, Kindling, Learning, Memory*  
Zulfiquar Merali, *Peptides, Catecholamines, Behaviour Theris Miliarexis, Psychobiology, Brain Stimulation Reward, Neuroleptics*

Vital Montpetit, *Pyridoxine Neurotoxicity, Alzheimer's Disease, Leukoencephalopathy*

Catherine Morris, *Single Channel Studies, Acetylcholine Activation*

B.A. Pappas, *Locus Coeruleus, Behavioural Teratology*

David Parry, *Muscular Dystrophy, Neurotrophic Interactions, Myosin Isoenzymes, Muscle Regeneration, Muscle Development*

David Peters, *Brain Development, Stress, Neuropharmacology*

Terence Picton, *Evoked Potentials, Information Processing, Sensory Pathways*

R.T. Pivik, *Sleep, Neurophysiology, Psychophysiology, Biological Psychiatry*

D.C.S. Roberts, *Drug Abuse*

William Staines, *Neuroanatomical Tracers, Neurotransmitters, Neuronal Tissue Culture and Transplantation*

B.W. Tansley, *Spatial Vision, Retinitis Pigmentosa, Neurotoxicity, Visual, Auditory Systems*

T.N. Tombaugh, *Drug Abuse, Neuroleptics*

Jose-Maria Trifaro, *Neurotransmitter Synthesis, Storage and Secretion*

R.M. Zacharko, *Intracranial Self-stimulation, Stress, Depression, Dopamine, Anhedonia*

- Prior admission to the Ph.D. program of the primary department which participates in the specialization
- A letter of recommendation from a participating faculty member of the neuroscience specialization, which both recommends admission and which indicates the willingness of the faculty member to supervise the candidate's research program
- Two additional letters of recommendation from University faculty who are familiar with the candidate's academic and research career
- Students with less than a high honours standing in their undergraduate and graduate courses will not normally be recommended for admission

Selection of master's and doctoral students is carried out by the neuroscience specialization coordinating committee which will select and rank the admissible candidates. Admission is determined by priority of ranking and the number of admissions depends upon the available positions in the specialization.

## Master's Program

### Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to the master's neuroscience specialization are as follows:

- Prior admission to the master's program of the primary department which participates in the specialization
- A letter of recommendation from a participating faculty member of the neuroscience specialization, which both recommends admission and which indicates the willingness of the faculty member to supervise the candidate's research program

Students with less than a high honours average in their undergraduate and graduate courses will not normally be recommended for admission.

### Program Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements for the master's program of the department in which they are enrolled, the specialization requires that the students successfully complete one of the two courses: Basics of Neuroscience or Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology. The thesis research must concern a neuroscience topic and must be supervised by a member of the neuroscience faculty. The student is expected to join the Ottawa Neurosciences Society and attend its scientific meetings.

## Doctor of Philosophy

### Admission Requirements

Admission requirements to the Ph.D. neuroscience specialization are as follows:

### Program Requirements

Students must fulfil the Ph.D. program requirements of the department in which they are enrolled. The requirements for the specialization also include the following, some of which may satisfy the Ph.D. requirements of the participating departments:

- The student is expected to join the Ottawa Neurosciences Society and attend its scientific meetings
- Successful completion of the following neuroscience courses: Advanced Seminar in Neuroscience (49.621), Neuroscience Techniques I and II (61.623F1 and 61.624W1) and one of Basics of Neuroscience (49.520) or Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology (49.623)
- A thesis in the area of neuroscience, which must be defended at an oral examination

## Graduate Courses\*

A variety of neuroscience courses are available through the primary departments. These currently include behavioural neuroscience, neuroendocrinology, clinical neuropsychology, neurophysiology, synaptic transmission and behavioural medicine. Course offerings vary slightly from year to year and a complete listing can be obtained from the specialization coordinator.

The following are the five core courses of the curriculum.

- Psychology 49.520T2 (PSY6201)

Basics of Neuroscience

A comprehensive neuroscience course from the membrane and the cellular levels through to the

behavioural aspects of invertebrates and vertebrates. Lectures and tutorials will cover such aspects of neuroscience as neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, behavioural neuroscience and neuropharmacology. (Also offered as Biology 61.534)

- Biology 61.623F1 (ANA7400 Fall Term)

Neuroscience Techniques I

Completion of a research project carried out under the supervision of a neuroscience faculty member from a department other than the student's enrolling department.

(Also offered as Psychology 49.624)

- Biology 61.624W1 (ANA7400 Winter Term)

Neuroscience Techniques II

Completion of a research project carried out under the supervision of a neuroscience faculty member from a department other than the student's enrolling department. The supervisor must be different from that of Biology 61.623.

(Also offered as Psychology 49.625)

- Psychology 49.620T2

Advanced Seminar in Neuroscience

An advanced seminar course integrating various aspects of neuroscience.

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 49.520 or 49.623

(Also offered as Biology 61.623)

- Psychology 49.623T2 (ANA5470, PHS 5470)

Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology

An integrated course on the central nervous system given by the departments of Anatomy and Physiology of the University of Ottawa and their invited lecturers.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall *and* winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.



## School of Public Administration

Dunton Tower 1021  
Telephone: 788-2547  
Fax: 788-2551

---

### The School

---

*Director of the School:*

K.A.H. Graham

*Associate Director:*

G. B. Doern

*Coordinator, Specialization in Development Administration:*

C.M. Carmichael

*Coordinator, Ph.D. Program in Public Policy:*

S.L. Winer

The School of Public Administration was established in 1953 through the assistance of a generous grant from the Atkinson Charitable Foundation.

The School offers graduate programs of study and research in the fields of public administration and public policy leading to the graduate Diploma in Public Administration, the Master of Arts degree in Public Administration, and the Ph.D. in Public Policy. Prospective applicants are urged to evaluate these opportunities carefully in order that they may select the one most suitable to their interests, background, and academic qualifications.

Students are encouraged to acquire French language skills. Undergraduate French language courses may be taken as extra to degree, and many other options are available in the National Capital Region. Students may consult the School.

*Diploma in Public Administration (D.P.A.)*

This diploma program, which consists of five full-credit courses or the equivalent, is more fully described below. It is designed to offer those persons in (or planning to enter) administrative careers an opportunity to begin acquiring some introductory exposure to subject matter related to administrative studies.

*Master of Arts*

The M.A. program is designed to provide a balanced exposure to both administrative studies and public policy. It is more fully described on the following pages.

Two main areas of specialization are offered:

- 1) Canadian public administration and policy, and
- 2) development administration

The development administration specialization is offered with the cooperation of the Norman Paterson

School of International Affairs. Only students who intend to complete the M.A. program are admitted to the development administration specialization. However, these students are eligible to receive the D.P.A. upon completion of the required courses. The requirements of the development administration specialization are described in the section dealing with the Master of Arts.

*Ph.D.*

The School offers a doctoral degree in public policy. This program involves the intensive study of the formation and evolution of public policy in Canada and, from a comparative perspective, in OECD countries generally. A central feature of the course of studies is the integration of political science and economics. Requirements for the Ph.D. program are listed in detail beginning on page 275.

Inquiries and requests for further information should be directed to the School.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Public Administration

---

The Diploma in Public Administration is designed to offer those persons in (or planning to enter) administrative careers an opportunity to begin acquiring some introductory exposure to subject matter related to administrative studies. The program consists of five full-credit courses and may be taken on a part-time, full-time, or mixed part-time and full-time basis.

The program is based on the recognition that persons with widely varying backgrounds will enter it. Students who successfully complete the D.P.A. program may apply for admission to the M.A. program, at which time they will be considered for admission along with all other applicants. If all of the first-year courses are not taken as part of the D.P.A., they will be required in addition to the final M.A. courses.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the graduate program in public administration is selective. To be considered for admission, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree with at least high honours standing from a recognized university, and must have completed courses in introductory economics (Economics 43.100 or the equivalent) and Canadian government and politics (Political Science 47.200 or the equivalent), with the required standing. All students are expected to

have a working knowledge of the material in these courses.

Applicants are advised to submit applications before May 1 as enrolment in the School is limited.

### Program Requirements

The program consists of five full-credit courses, at least four of which must be completed at Carleton. Advanced standing may be granted in one full course (or equivalent) if previous work is judged to be equivalent to courses required in the program. A student who has taken one (or more) of the other required courses prior to admission must substitute another course (or courses) in consultation with the supervisor of graduate studies. In the event that a part-time student is required by his/her employer to move away from Ottawa, he/she may apply to complete one full course or the equivalent at another university, provided that no transfer of credit was granted on admission.

Students in the Canadian stream are required to complete any five full courses from the following program:

- Administration 50.500: Public-Sector Managing and the Canadian Political System
- Administration 50.510: Management Accounting and Administration
- Administration 50.511: Financial Management
- Administration 50.522: Macroeconomics for Management and Policy
- Administration 50.523: Microeconomics for Management and Policy
- Administration 50.525: The Canadian Economy
- Administration 50.530: Organizational Behaviour I
- Administration 50.536: Law of Public Authorities I
- Administration 50.551: Quantitative Methods I
- Administration 50.552: Quantitative Methods II
- Administration 50.567: Political Economy of the State
- Administration 50.568: Policy and Decision Making

Part-time students already admitted to the D.P.A. program under the provisions of previous calendars may adjust their programs to take advantage of the revised program outlined above.

### Academic Standing

All candidates are required to obtain a grade of B- or better in each course in the program. A candidate may, with the recommendation of the School and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, be allowed a grade of C+ in one half course.

---

### Master of Arts

---

The master's program is specifically designed to provide the prospective and mid-career administrator

with a balanced exposure to administrative studies and to public policy.

The contemporary manager or administrator is increasingly required to be both a policy adviser and formulator and to have a substantive understanding of the many disciplines and variables associated with the decision-making process in contemporary organizations. University programs can begin to provide some of the foundations that will enable persons to acquire an understanding of the broad financial, legal, economic, political, and social interrelationships that affect decisions in any organization.

The Canadian public administration and policy specialization in the M.A. program is designed to prepare students for managerial, policy, and managerial-support roles in the public services of Canada (federal, provincial, regional, and municipal), and to accelerate and enrich the education and the development of those already performing such roles. Because it is conducted in conjunction with, and draws upon, a program of advanced research in administrative studies and public policy, it is also designed to meet the educational needs of those who wish to undertake graduate-level work in public policy and management, but who may not have a current commitment to public service careers.

A limited number of optional Co-op placements are available to full-time students in the School. This involves the placement of a student in a government department or other organization to work at a junior officer level for at least one term. The Co-op program facilitates the integration of the academic and practical aspects of public administration. It is offered to selected full-time students who meet the eligibility requirements, and is dependent on the number of suitable placements that are available. Co-op placements are not for credit.

The specialization in development administration is offered in conjunction with the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs. This program is designed to address the unique nature and problems of developing countries, giving international students and others with work experience in this field, the knowledge and skills necessary to function successfully in the particular environments of these countries.

### Degree Schedules

The degree can be taken in one of three basic modes: full time, part time, or through a mixed part-time and full-time schedule:

- The Full-time Schedule

A full-time student can complete the program in two years (four academic terms), but typically may require a fifth (usually summer) term to complete the requirements, depending upon the amount of advanced standing granted for previous courses.

- **The Part-time Schedule**

A part-time student normally completes from two to four half courses during the regular academic year, typically in evening courses. Certain courses are also available during the summer term. The duration of a part-time program normally varies from five to eight years.

- **Mixed Part-Time and Full-Time Schedule**

This schedule enables the student to alternate periods of full-time and part-time study. Typically, students will begin on a part-time basis, but may study on a full-time basis for at least one semester. Such full-time study, which may commence in either the fall, winter or spring term, is especially suitable for practising mid-career administrators as it facilitates a flexible sequence for study and normal work periods.

### **Admission Requirements**

To be considered for admission, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree (or equivalent) with at least high honours (upper second class) standing from a recognized university, and must already have completed courses in introductory economics (Economics 43.100 or equivalent) and Canadian government (Political Science 47.200 or equivalent), with the required standing.

All students are expected to have a working knowledge of the material in these courses.

Applicants to the development administration stream will not be required to complete the Canadian government prerequisite. These applicants must, however, satisfy the economics prerequisite prior to admission. In addition, they are advised that they must provide proof of a capacity to study and communicate in English; have a working knowledge of mathematics at least at the high school matriculation level; and, have completed not less than three years of relevant work experience (exclusive of teaching) on development projects or in the areas of development assistance or development planning. Students deficient in any of these areas will be required to rectify these deficiencies prior to being considered for admission. The School normally requires applicants to write the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test.

The development administration stream is considered to be a program of full-time study, exclusively. A limited number of scholarships are available for visa students.

Applicants are advised to submit applications before May 1 (and prior to March 1 for the development administration stream) as enrolment in the School is limited. Students applying to the Canadian stream who wish to be considered for financial assistance and scholarships should have their applications in by March 1.

The School also gives special consideration to mid-career applicants. To qualify for mid-career admission, applicants must have spent several years in one of the public services, or be performing managerial or related functions in a private-sector organization and have demonstrated excellence in their performance in these organizations.

The School's admission policy will, of course, be governed by the availability of graduate student space and the need to admit applicants from a variety of disciplines and backgrounds (for example, social sciences, humanities, law, engineering, or science). Possession of the minimum admission requirements does not, in itself, guarantee acceptance.

Advanced standing may be granted for required courses only if previous work is judged to be equivalent to courses required in the program. Advanced standing and transfer of credit must be determined on an individual basis in consultation with the director, and must also be approved at the time of admission by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. In general, a grade of B+ or better is required in equivalent courses to obtain advanced standing.

### **Program Requirements**

The M.A. program comprises twenty half-credit courses (or the equivalent).

Students generally begin their program with required courses; it is possible, however, to take a mixture of optional and required courses throughout both years, provided that the student has the necessary prerequisites for any specific options selected.

### **Canadian Public Administration and Policy Specialization**

#### *Required Courses*

- Administration 50.500: Public-Sector Managing and the Canadian Political System
- Administration 50.510: Management Accounting
- Administration 50.511: Financial Management
- Administration 50.522: Macroeconomics for Management and Policy
- Administration 50.523: Microeconomics for Management and Policy
- Administration 50.525: The Canadian Economy
- Administration 50.530: Organizational Behaviour I
- Administration 50.536: Law of Public Authorities I
- Administration 50.551: Quantitative Methods I
- Administration 50.552: Quantitative Methods II
- Administration 50.567: Political Economy of the State
- Administration 50.568: Policy and Decision Making



Unless advanced standing has been granted, full-time students in the fall term of their first year will take: 50.500; 50.567; 50.523 and one other required course.

In the winter term, they will take 50.522; 50.530 and, normally, three other required courses.

Students who have successfully completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Administration and who are unable to continue their M.A. program may be awarded the diploma, provided that four full courses have been taken at Carleton University.

#### *Optional Courses*

- One half course selected from Stream 1 listed below, and
- Two half courses selected from Stream 2 listed below, and
- Five half courses selected from any of the streams listed below, or
- A thesis (equivalent to four half courses) and one half course option
- A research essay (equivalent to two half courses) and three half course options

#### **Development Administration Specialization**

##### *Required Courses*

- Administration 50.510: Management Accounting
- Administration 50.511: Financial Management\*
- Administration 50.523: Microeconomics for Management and Policy
- Administration 50.530: Organizational Behaviour I\*
- Administration 50.551: Quantitative Methods I
- Administration 50.552: Quantitative Methods II
- Administration 50.568: Policy and Decision Making\*
- International Affairs 46.507: Theories of Development and Underdevelopment
- International Affairs 46.508: Development Planning: Theory and Practice
- International Affairs 46.537: Macroeconomics in a Development Context

Students who are unable to continue in their M.A. program may be awarded the Diploma in Public Administration provided that they successfully complete the diploma requirements and that four full courses have been taken at Carleton University.

#### *Optional Courses*

In consultation with the coordinator of the development administration specialization, students must select *either*:

- Ten half courses from Stream 3 listed below, *or*
- A special project in development administration (50.597, equivalent to two half courses) and eight other half-course options from Stream 3

\* Special sections of these courses will be offered for students in the development administration specialization.

## **Stream 1 — Public Policy Analysis**

#### *Administration*

- 50.503 Policy and Administration in Intergovernmental Relations
- 50.502 The Political Economy of Regulation
- 50.513 Budget Decision Making and Budgeting
- 50.524 Advanced Microeconomics for Policy Analysis
- 50.560 Industrial Policy: Theory and Practice I
- 50.561 Industrial Policy: Theory and Practice II
- 50.564 Social Policy
- 50.566 Science and Technology Policies
- 50.569 Public Choice: Theory and Application
- 50.570, 571, 572, 573 Policy Seminars
- 50.574 Urban Policy Analysis
- 50.575 Advanced Statistical Policy Analysis

## **Stream 2 — Public Management**

#### *Administration*

- 50.514 Public-Sector Accounting and Finance
- 50.515 Management in the Public Service
- 50.516 Urban and Local Government Management
- 50.517 Public Management in Developing Countries
- 50.518 Marketing for Non-Profit Organizations
- 50.519 Management of Public Enterprise
- 50.520 Public-Sector Investment and Pricing
- 50.528 Management Information Systems I
- 50.529 Management Information Systems II
- 50.531 Organizational Behaviour II
- 50.537 Law of Public Authorities II
- 50.538 The Management of Provincial Government
- 50.562 Planning and Evaluation in Government I
- 50.563 Qualitative Research in Public Organizations
- 50.581 Human Resources Management
- 50.583 Problems in Organizational Change and Development
- 50.584 Industrial Relations and Public-Sector Collective Bargaining
- 50.585 Public-Sector Collective Bargaining

## **Stream 3 — Development Administration**

#### *Administration*

- 50.502 The Political Economy of Regulation
- 50.514 Public-Sector Accounting and Finance
- 50.519 Management of Public Enterprise
- 50.520 Public-Sector Investment and Pricing
- 50.528 Management Information Systems I
- 50.529 Management Information Systems II
- 50.536 Law of Public Authorities I
- 50.562 Planning and Evaluation in Government
- 50.563 Qualitative Research in Public Organizations
- 50.565 Government-Industry Policy Relations

- 50.572 Regional Policy
- 50.574 Urban Policy
- 50.597 Special Project in Development  
Administration (1 credit)

*International Affairs*

- 46.506 Agriculture and Rural Development
- 46.512 Canada and International Development
- 46.538 International Economics: Policy and Theory
- 46.539 International Financial and Monetary  
Institutions and Policy
- 46.545 International Organizations in International  
Affairs
- 46.561 Historical Dimensions of Development  
and Underdevelopment
- 46.563 Issues in Development in Africa
- 46.564 Issues in Development in Latin America
- 46.565 The Ethical Dimension of International  
Affairs
- 46.567 Issues in Development in Southeast Asia
- 46.569 Social Cost-Benefit Analysis and  
Development Project Evaluation
- 46.581 Regional Cooperation Among Developing  
Countries

*Economics*

- 43.533 Regulation and Public Enterprise
- 43.543 Public Choice
- 43.547 Project Evaluation
- 43.554 Economic Development: Internal Aspects
- 43.562 International Monetary Theory and Policy

*Political Science*

- 47.545 Public Administration in Developing  
Countries

*School of Business*

- 42.510 Seminar in Management and  
Administration
- 42.511 Seminar in Organizational Design

**Stream 4 — Recommended options  
offered by other departments and  
Schools at Carleton University and by  
the University of Ottawa**

(This is not a complete list of all the acceptable options. Students should contact the supervisor of graduate studies or the director for approval if there are other courses they wish to take which are not on this list.)

*Economics*

- 43.505 Econometrics
- 43.511 Canadian Economy I
- 43.532 Competition Policy
- 43.533 Regulation and Public Enterprise
- 43.541 Public Economics: Expenditure
- 43.542 Public Economics: Taxation
- 43.547 Project Evaluation

- 43.555 Economic Development: International  
Aspects
- 43.581 Regional Economics
- 43.582 Urban Economics

*International Affairs*

- 46.511 Canada in the International Political  
Economy
- 46.512 Canada and International Development
- 46.513 Canada and International Conflict
- 46.530 International Enterprise
- 46.531 International Industries
- 46.532 Science, Technology, and International  
Affairs: The Advanced, Industrial  
Countries
- 46.533 Science, Technology, and International  
Affairs: The Third World

*Journalism and Communication*

- 28.500 Journalism and Society I
- 28.560 Journalism and Society II

*Law*

- 51.440 The Arbitration Process in Industrial  
Relations
- 51.445 Labour Relations in the Public Service
- 51.450 Canadian Constitutional Law
- 51.456 Administrative Law I
- 51.457 Administrative Law II

*Political Science*

- 47.501 Canadian Provincial Government and  
Politics
- 47.508 The Politics of Energy and the  
Environment
- 47.544 Public Administration in Developed  
Western Countries
- 47.545 Public Administration in Developing  
Countries
- 47.547 Decision Theories and Policy Studies
- 47.561 Analysis of Canadian Foreign Policy

*Social Work*

- 52.511 Social Policy Analysis
- 52.514 Housing Policy
- 52.515 Poverty and Wealth
- 52.540 Social Administration and Policy
- 52.541 Management of Social Programs
- 52.551 Program Evaluation

*Sociology and Anthropology*

- 53.525 Canadian Society
- 53.527 Sociology of Formal Organizations
- 53.529 Sociology of Science and Technology
- 53.532 The Labour Process
- 53.540 Political Sociology
- 53.549 The Politics of Social Movements and  
the State
- 53.568 Women and Work

*University of Ottawa*

- ADM5320 Marketing  
 ADM5380 Management Decision Models  
 ADM6320 Marketing Research  
 ADM6340 Accounting for Managerial Planning and Control  
 ADM6352 Empirical Methods in Financial Economics  
 ADM6380 The Modelling of Management Decisions Under Uncertainty

**Academic Standing**

All candidates are required to obtain a grade of B- or better in each course in the program. A candidate may, with the recommendation of the School and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, be allowed a grade of C+ in one full course.

**Doctoral Program in Public Policy**

The doctoral program in public policy has two primary objectives:

- to contribute to the advancement of research and teaching based on one or more of the various approaches to the political economy of public policy (in OECD countries)
- to develop scholars and researchers for positions in universities, private research institutions and various other public and private organizations

While the School's M.A. degree outlined above offers exposure to both policy and management, the Ph.D. focuses directly on the study of public policy from both Canadian and comparative perspectives. The formation and evolution of policy in Canada is a primary focus of the program. In addition, Canadian, European and other international students interested in research with a European-Canadian and North American comparative perspective will also find the program conducive to their work in the fields of specialization offered. Areas of research specialization within the School include: policy institutions and instruments, industrial policy, and social and labour market policy.

A distinguishing feature of the School of Public Administration is the presence of faculty who strive to integrate political science and economics in their research and teaching. The Ph.D. program is to a considerable extent based on the view that political economy is essential to an understanding of the public sector. It is also based on the view that analyses of what governments do must address the interplay among the various policy fields, instruments and institutions.

**Degree Schedule**

The program consists of three academic terms of course work plus preparation for two comprehensive examinations during a fourth term, as well as a doctoral thesis. *The degree may not be taken on a part-time schedule.* A limited number of Co-op placements, described under the Master of Arts, may be arranged for Ph.D. students.

**Admission Requirements**

Admission will be judged primarily on the applicant's ability to conduct advanced research and to complete the program successfully. Applications should contain at least one essay or paper at the M.A. level written by the applicant. Enrolment is limited and possession of the minimum requirements does not, in itself, guarantee acceptance. To be eligible for financial assistance, application for admission for the fall term must be completed no later than March 1.

Admission requires completion of an M.A. degree in any of public administration, political science, economics, political economy, business administration, law or similar degree with first class standing (A- average or better in their M.A. work).

Applicants must also successfully complete prerequisites in statistics, political science and economics as described in detail below. These prerequisites may be satisfied by the completion of appropriate course work at the intermediate undergraduate level or higher in each of the subjects listed.

Completed statistics courses should be approximately equivalent to courses Administration 50.551 and Administration 50.552 described under Master of Arts, page 277. Candidates may, with permission of the School, satisfy the statistics prerequisites by completing these courses with at least B+ standing during the first year of the Ph.D. program.

Prerequisites in political science and economics must be completed prior to entry. Completed courses in political science should be approximately equivalent to Administration 50.567 and Administration 50.568, while completed courses in economics should be approximately equivalent to Administration 50.522 and Administration 50.523. These courses are usually offered at the School in the summer term and equivalent courses may be taken at most universities throughout the academic year. Applicants should seek advice from the supervisor of the Ph.D. program about whether particular courses are acceptable as prerequisites.

Applicants should note that a high degree of mathematical competency is *not* a requirement for admission.



## Advanced Standing

Advanced standing will not normally be granted for any of the required courses described below. If granted, advanced standing will be limited to one full-credit course.

## Program Requirements

The program consists of the following elements:

- five full-credit courses (ten half-credit courses)
- preparation for and writing of two comprehensive examinations
- a thesis equivalent to five full-credit courses
- a language requirement

### Course Component

Courses will normally be taken in the first year, and the fall of the second year. Students in the doctoral program are required to complete the following:

- *three and one half* full-credit courses (equivalent to seven half-credit courses) from the following list of required courses: Administration 50.600 (Policy Institutions, Fields and Instruments), Administration 50.601 (Political Economy of Public Policy), Administration 50.602 (Economics of Public Policy), Administration 50.603 (Policy Research, one half-credit course)
- *one and one half* full-credit courses (equivalent to three half-credit courses) in the area of specialization chosen, i.e. one of policy institutions and policy instruments, industrial policy, and social and labour market policy

Courses will be chosen by the student after consultation with, and approval by, the student's academic supervisors. These courses will normally include graduate courses offered by the School and by the Departments of Political Science and Economics. However, other courses will also be approved. Doctoral students taking courses at the master's level will be subject to enhanced course requirements. When necessary, students must arrange formal approval from the relevant department for admission to optional courses.

A grade point average of at least 9.0 (B+) must be obtained in the above courses before proceeding to the comprehensive examinations.

### Comprehensive Examinations

Students will write a general comprehensive examination, normally in January of the second year. This examination will focus on material emanating from the required three and one-half credit courses.

Students will also be examined on their area of specialization in a second examination. For this comprehensive examination they will write one major essay on the field of specialization. This essay will be read by their examining committee and will be the subject of an oral examination to be held normally

at the end of the second year. It is expected that the comprehensive essay will critically review relevant literature, and may contain some initial thoughts regarding the student's Ph.D. thesis.

Preparation for the two comprehensive examinations will be assisted through tutorials as described below.

### Thesis

Following the successful completion of the comprehensive examinations, students will prepare a formal thesis proposal under a committee composed of the supervisor and two other faculty members. The thesis supervisor will normally be a faculty member from the School of Public Administration. Each committee must consist of at least one political scientist and one economist. The thesis must demonstrate an advanced ability to integrate the politics and economics of public policy. The thesis must be defended at an oral examination.

### Language Requirement

A reading knowledge of French will be required according to normal university Ph.D. language examination procedures. Another language may be substituted for French if it is essential for the thesis.

---

## Required Courses — Master of Arts\*

---

- Administration 50.500F1

Public-Sector Managing and the Canadian Political System

An examination of the central features and influences of the Canadian political systems on public service managerial and policy roles. An examination of the application of managerial concepts and approaches in Canadian public administration.

- Administration 50.510F1, W1

Management Accounting

An introduction to the underlying assumptions and basic principles of accounting, and an examination of the uses of accounting information by management. Topics include income measurement, asset valuation, financial statement analysis, cost systems, control reports, operating budgets, capital expenditure decisions, and alternative choice problems.

- Administration 50.511F1, W1

Financial Management

An examination of the principles and practice of financial planning and control. Analysis of the problems of resource allocation and asset management under

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.  
The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

conditions of uncertainty. Techniques of capital expenditure analysis, and analysis of funds flow.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.510.

C.M. Carmichael.

• Administration 50.522W1

Macroeconomics for Management and Policy

An examination of macroeconomic theory and policy, with emphasis on the theoretical foundations of contemporary policy debates.

George Warskett and S.L. Winer.

• Administration 50.523F1

Microeconomics for Management and Policy

An examination of microeconomic theory and policy, with attention to public-sector economics.

A.M. Maslove, George Warskett, and S.L. Winer.

• Administration 50.525F1

The Canadian Economy

This course examines, in an integrated fashion, the economy of Canada, the history of Canadian economic policy, and major current economic policy debates. The central thrust of the course is to present the view of the Canadian economy as a system, stressing linkages among sectors and the consequences for economic (and social) policy. The central theme will be explored, in part, by focusing on selected topics and issues such as industrial structure, regionalism, federalism, trade policy, stabilization and the deficit debate, labour markets, and income redistribution.

• Administration 50.530F1, W1

Organizational Behaviour I

An examination of basic theories and approaches to the motivation of workers in organizations, the analysis of individual behaviour in organizations from the perspective of worker motivations, and the examination of current tools, such as job enlargement participation models and M.B.O. for improving worker motivation and coping with organizational change.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.500.

D.G. Swartz and K.A.H. Graham.

• Administration 50.536F1, W1

Law of Public Authorities I

Introduction to basic legal principles, structures, and processes for the public administrator.

Character of law and public law; constitutional framework; legal sanctions and basic principles of legal control. Statutory discretion from the administrator's point of view.

R.D. Abbott.

• Administration 50.551F1

Quantitative Methods I

An introduction to the theory of measurement and various methods of data collection, causal analysis and inferential statistics.

Eugene Swimmer, George Warskett, and S.L. Winer.

• Administration 50.552F1, W1

Quantitative Methods II

An examination of techniques and problems of single equation estimation. Students will be expected to devise their own research design and analyze quantitative data with the use of the computer.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.551.

Eugene Swimmer, George Warskett, and S.L. Winer.

• Administration 50.567F1, W1

Political Economy of the State

An examination of basic theories and interpretations regarding the roles of, and interrelationships among, the state, corporations, labour unions, the professions, and other elements of the private sector.

Rianne Mahon, F.D. Abele, and D.G. Swartz.

• Administration 50.568F1, W1

Policy and Decision Making

An introduction to major political, economic, and organizational theories of policy and decision making, and their relationship to applied policy analysis.

*Prerequisites:* Administration 50.500; 50.567 and 50.523.

G.B. Doern, Rianne Mahon.

• International Affairs 46.507F1

Theories of Development and Underdevelopment

A comparative analysis of approaches to the study of development processes and underdevelopment, including structural-functional, neo-classical, Marxist, and dependency theories.

• International Affairs 46.508W1

Development Planning: Theory and Practice

Third World development plans and strategies and their impacts; techniques employed in development planning, including social cost-benefit analysis, budgeting, and problems in development administration.

• International Affairs 46.537W1

Macroeconomics in a Development Context

An examination of macroeconomic theory and policy in the context of the developing countries, with special emphasis upon theory and policy for open economies, structural adjustment to international disequilibrium, exchange rate and balance of payments management, fiscal and financial policy.

---

## Optional Courses — Master of Arts

---

*Note:* Optional courses may only be taken when the student has completed at least nine required half-credit courses or has obtained advanced standing in same.

- Administration 50.502F1

### The Political Economy of Regulation

An examination of political, economic, legal, and organizational theories of regulation in the Canadian and comparative context, and of the processes and consequences of regulatory practice in selected Canadian public policy fields.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.568.

- Administration 50.503F1 or W1

### Policy and Administration in Intergovernmental Relations

An examination of the major cost-sharing and fiscal transfer agreements, and the intergovernmental mechanisms for policy and administrative coordination in selected policy fields.

- Administration 50.513F1

### Budget Decision Making and Budgeting

A study of selected aspects of the expenditure and revenue budget and budgetary process at all levels of government. Student papers are oriented towards critical review of actual budgets and budgetary processes.

*Prerequisites:* Administration 50.523 and 50.568.

A.M. Maslove and S.L. Winer.

- Administration 50.514W1

### Public-Sector Accounting and Finance

An examination of selected problems in accounting and financial management in public-sector organizations.

- Administration 50.515F1

### Management in the Public Service

An examination through cases and research of selected problems and issues in public service management. The specific focus of the course will change each year; some topics include human resources management, government investment, and pricing decisions.

- Administration 50.516W1

### Urban and Local Government Management

An analysis of the principal issues and processes of Canadian urban and local government management and administration.

K.A.H. Graham.

- Administration 50.517W11

### Public Management in Developing Countries

An applied analysis of selected issues in public management and administration in developing countries.

N.H. Lithwick.

- Administration 50.518W1

### Marketing for Non-Profit Organizations

Examination of the concepts of marketing relative to public demand, and the market for social goods and services. Contemporary marketing approaches and practices are analyzed and applied to purposes, programs, and environments of government agencies and departments, educational institutions, charities, and other public and social services.

- Administration 50.519W1

### Management of Public Enterprise

An examination of the theory and practice of public enterprise, drawing on both Canadian and comparative experience. The seminar examines selected federal and provincial crown corporations, and mixed enterprises, such as Air Canada, CNR, AECL, Telesat Canada, and the Canada Development Corporation.

- Administration 50.520F1

### Public-Sector Investment and Pricing

An examination of theory and practice related to decision making about public-sector investment and pricing policy, particularly in connection with large-scale projects and programs. The focus is applied cost-benefit analysis (discount rates, marginal cost and shadow pricing, and the handling of risk and uncertainty) in large-scale public investment choices.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.523.

A.M. Maslove and S. L. Winer.

- Administration 50.524F1

### Advanced Microeconomics for Policy Analysis

A course in microeconomics to provide advanced analytical tools to address policy issues in areas such as industrial organization, labour economics, public finance, regulation, and international trade.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.523.

S.L. Winer.

- Administration 50.528F1, W1

### Management Information Systems I

An examination of the fundamentals of MIS: the nature of systems, information, and management processes, including concepts of data-processing technology, systems design, organizational impacts of information systems, and hardware and software considerations.



- Administration 50.529W1

### Management Information Systems II

The objective of this course is to provide the student with the tools to become an intelligent user and manager of an information system. Topics include: structured systems analysis and design; technology assessment; data analysis and design; and systems development life cycle. Students are required to present the results of a major case study of an information system.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.528.

- Administration 50.531W1

### Organizational Behaviour II

An examination of macro open-systems theories of behaviour of organizations, including interagency and agency-clientele relations and accountability processes. Students examine through research papers different modes of organization, including ministry systems, state enterprise, mixed enterprise, regulatory boards, and service and custodial organizations.

- Administration 50.537F1

### Law of Public Authorities II

An examination of characteristics and selected problems of control of administrative action. Topics include: varieties of traditional and constitutional, legal and judicial control, impact of the Charter, reforms to administrative law control systems in Canada, and comparisons with developments outside Canada.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.536.

- Administration 50.538W1

### The Management of Provincial Government

A comparative analysis of public-sector management structures and processes at the provincial level of government. Topics examined include personnel and financial systems, regional administration, public utilities, direct interprovincial program and project management, and international activities of provinces.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.500.

- Administration 50.560F1, W1

### Industrial Policy: Theory and Practice I

An examination of the economic factors which enter into the Canadian 'industrial policy' debate. The course seeks to develop an appreciation of the ways in which different economic 'facts' and methodologies lead to different conclusions regarding the proper objectives of Canadian industrial policy. It will examine the different positions in that debate and explore the various ways in which they draw on theory, history and comparative studies to establish their respective conclusions.

- Administration 50.561F1

### Industrial Policy: Theory and Practice II

An examination of the main policies, programs and strategies of government departments, federal and provincial, for economic development, with emphasis on Canada.

- Administration 50.562F1, W1

### Planning and Evaluation in Government I

An examination of selected concepts, issues, and processes in applied governmental planning and evaluation, utilizing both Canadian and comparative experiences.

F.D. Abele.

- Administration 50.563F1, W1

### Qualitative Research in Public Organizations

The course deals with the specification and formulation of research problems, and with the design and conduct of qualitative social research in public sector settings. There is emphasis on tactics to control and summarize information throughout the life of a study, and on techniques for the reduction and presentation of non-quantitative data. Writing and communication skills are stressed. The skills gained are relevant to a number of kinds of analysis typically conducted in bureaucracies, such as program evaluation designs and studies, and implementation analysis.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.562.

- Administration 50.564F1

### Social Policy

A seminar which will study the nature and historical development of social programs and the welfare state in capitalist countries, with particular focus on Canada. The course will concentrate on developing a critical understanding of the social forces shaping these programs and evaluating the implications of current debate on the future of social policy in Canada.

- Administration 50.566S1

### Science and Technology Policies

An examination of Canadian programs, policies, and strategies toward the development of scientific and technological capability, and towards the use of science and technology in social and economic programs.

- Administration 50.569W1

### Public Choice: Theory and Application

Understanding the public sector through the building and application of public choice models. Topics include the theory of groups, representative democracy, special interest politics, the bureau, and federal structure.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.523.

A.M. Maslove and S.L. Winer.

• Administration 50.570T2

Policy Seminars

An examination of one or more selected policy areas. The focus will be an analytical assessment of the selected policy area in terms of its many-sided economic, political, social, legal, quantitative, and administrative complexities. The policy field will change each year.

• Administration 50.571F1, W1

Gender and Public Policy

An examination of policy and policy making as they pertain to gender relations within the state as well as in society at large. The course looks at the negative and positive effects of public policy on gender relations in the family and the labour market.

• Administration 50.572F1, W1, 50.573S1

Policy Seminars

An examination of one or more selected policy areas. The focus will be an analytical assessment of the selected policy area in terms of its many-sided economic, political, social, legal, quantitative, and administrative complexities. The policy field will change each year.

• Administration 50.574F1

Regional Policy

This seminar examines the theory and practice of regional policy, using the Canadian experience as a case study. It begins with an analysis of regionalism and regional economic concerns. Then the alternative policy approaches that are available and their theoretical underpinnings are considered, and a critical review of Canadian efforts is undertaken. Particular emphasis is placed on the way in which federalism shapes perceptions of regional issues, and influences the approach to solutions. Regional development concerns in the Third World countries may be analyzed in brief if students from that region participate. N.H. Lithwick.

• Administration 50.575F1

Advanced Statistical Policy Analysis

An examination of econometric research on selected policy issues. The issues considered vary each year and the analysis incorporates the study of selected econometric techniques. The course enables students to evaluate critically applied econometric studies of public policy.

S.L. Winer and George Warskett.

• Administration 50.581W1

Human Resources Management

An introduction to the field of human resources Management including the roles of human resource departments, employee motivation, staffing, compensation, benefits, training and development and employee relations.

• Administration 50.583F1

Problems in Organizational Change and Development  
An examination, through case work and group projects, of the concepts and issues of planned organizational changes.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.530.

• Administration 50.584F1

Industrial Relations and Collective Bargaining

An analysis of the basic concepts of industrial relations, with respect to both public- and private-sector employees and organizations.

Eugene Swimmer.

• Administration 50.585W1

Public-Sector Collective Bargaining

An application of the basic concepts, legislation, and public policies regarding public-sector collective bargaining at the federal, provincial, and municipal levels of Canadian government. Cases and simulated negotiations will be used where appropriate.

*Prerequisite:* Administration 50.584 or permission of the School.

Eugene Swimmer.

• Administration 50.590T2

Directed Studies

A tutorial or directed reading course on selected subjects.

• Administration 50.591, 50.592, 50.593F1, W1, S1

Directed Studies

A tutorial or directed reading course on selected subjects.

• Administration 50.597T2

Special Project in Development Administration

• Administration 50.598F2, W2, S2

Research Essay

• Administration 50.599F4, W4, S4

M.A. Thesis

---

## Required Courses — Ph.D

---

*Note:* All courses are full-credit (two-term) courses unless otherwise indicated. Ph.D. courses are open to master's students with approval of the School.

• Administration 50.600T2

Policy Institutions, Fields and Instruments

An examination of comparative and Canadian theory and research on the institutions of policy formulation, major policy fields such as industrial and social policy, and basic policy instruments including taxation, spending, regulation and public ownership and investment.

- Administration 50.601T2

Political Economy of Public Policy

An examination of the major contending and complementary approaches to the political economy of public policy and their approaches to democratic policy making, including liberal-pluralist, neo-Marxist, public choice, and institutional theories and frameworks.

- Administration 50.602T2

Economics of Public Policy

An examination of the economics of public policy in both the micro- and macroeconomic realms, including the relationships between theory and applied policy making.

- Administration 50.603F1, W1, S1

Public Policy Research

An examination through analyses of selected current research projects of basic applied research issues, philosophies and problems in public policy research.

- Administration 50.690F1, W1, S1

Ph.D. Tutorial

A tutorial specifically designed as preparation for the general comprehensive examination, under the direction of two or more faculty members. The grade to be awarded will be that obtained on the general written examination.

- Administration 50.691, 692, 693F1, W1, S1

Ph.D. Tutorials

Ph.D. tutorials specifically designed as preparation for the applied specialization examination. Working under the direction of two or more faculty members, the selected tutorial includes the preparation of a major literature review essay. The essay must be defended in an oral examination. The grade to be awarded is that obtained on both the written essay and the oral defence.

- Administration 50.699F10, W10, S10

Ph.D. Thesis

Students will normally be supervised by faculty in the School of Public Administration but may also seek supervision from faculty in other social science departments, schools and institutes.



## School of Social Work

St. Patrick's Building 469  
Telephone: 788-5601  
Fax: 788-7496

---

### The School

*Director of the School:*

Gillian Walker

*Supervisor of Graduate Studies:*

Allan Moscovitch

The School of Social Work, accredited by the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work, offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Social Work.

---

### Master of Social Work

The Master of Social Work program is based on an analytical and critical approach to social work practice, and to knowledge related to practice. The program examines the structural context of personal and social problems, and of social work practice. The structural context refers to the interaction between the personal and the social, political, and economic aspects of such problems. The program focuses on the development of forms of practice predicated on this notion, referred to as structural approaches, seeking to intervene to change the nature of the interaction between people and their structural context.

The school's orientation explicitly includes approaches to social problem solving, social development, and social change, which involves working directly with individuals and groups. This includes a strong emphasis on sensitivity to the individual, and on the development of new and innovative strategies for working with individuals in their environments. The school also stresses community analysis and an awareness and knowledge of the social policies that affect the lives of many people in our society. Analyses of class, gender and race relations are considered central to the program.

The program of the school offers two major social work intervention areas. The first area is related to direct practice with individuals, families, groups, and communities. Pressures of society are contributing to the toll of family and individual suffering. Traditional primary institutions such as the family are undergoing modification, and in many cases they no longer provide needed support. It is hoped that skilled social work practitioners can help

families, individuals, and communities through some of the crises, and help them to effectively address the personal and societal pressures they are facing.

The second major area of study is social administration and policy. There is a growing awareness that social work should be more involved in the development of social policies, in the operation of large scale social programs, and in policy analysis and research. Since the school is well situated in the nation's capital, it has a wealth of resources in the social policy and program arenas to draw upon.

The program includes the following major curriculum segments:

- An understanding of social structure and individual and collective behaviour
- An understanding of the methods and processes of social work intervention
- An understanding of the social policy process and social work's participation in it
- Research knowledge and skills, and their application to questions dealing with social work practice, with particular emphasis on the evaluation of social work practice and programs
- Field work, an opportunity for students to test out aspects of the academic curriculum within a practice setting, and to work with professionals involved in social work and related fields

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the school is on a selective basis.

All applicants will have received their bachelor's degree, or be in their final year of undergraduate study prior to graduating from a recognized university; a high honours standing at the undergraduate level is expected. Applicants must present a one-credit course in basic research methods, and they should have a background in the social sciences. Preference will be given to candidates with related work experience. However, in no case can prior experience be substituted for academic work, including the field instruction requirements.

Applicants with a B.S.W. degree, from an accredited university or graduate work in a related discipline, are considered individually for advanced standing in the program.

Application is made on the forms available from the admissions office of the School of Social Work. Students are advised to apply by February 1 as enrolment in the school is limited. All applications received after February 1 will normally be considered only for entry into the program in the year following.

### Social Science Requirement

Applicants with degrees in the humanities or related fields may be required to take make-up courses in the social sciences. Courses that address societal and personal issues will be considered as equivalent: for example, society, value, and technology; social and political philosophy; social history of Canada; contemporary Canadian cultures; media and society; public issues in Canada; and contemporary labour problems.

### Research Requirements

Courses stressing logic of inquiry will be given preference. These may include courses in quantitative and/or qualitative research, philosophical as well as historical approaches to inquiry, and the standard social science research courses.

### Program Requirements

Candidates for the Master of Social Work degree must complete ten full credits of course work (or the equivalent).

All students must complete the courses Social Work 52.500 or 52.506, 52.510, either 52.551 or 52.552 (or one of the specified substitutes below), 52.561 (following the completion of four full credits taken in the school, which must include Social Work 52.500 or 52.506, 52.510, and either Social Work 52.520 or 52.540, or a substitution if advanced standing for any of these is granted) and Social Work 52.590.

B.S.W. students may be considered for advanced standing in certain required and elective courses.

Electives across the program, totalling four and one-half credits, are to be accomplished through either a second (two-credit) field placement and the equivalent of two and one-half credits of course work, or four and one-half credits of optional course work from across the program.

In addition, *Direct Intervention* students must take Social Work 52.520; and *Social Administration and Policy* students must take Social Work 52.540.

Substitutes for Social Work 52.551 or 52.552 are: Social Work 52.559: Seminar in Social Welfare Research, Sociology 53.511: Research Design and Data Analysis (full-credit course), 53.512 and 53.513: Statistical Methods I and II, and Anthropology 54.541: Proseminar in Anthropology I (half-credit courses); Public Administration 50.562: Planning and Evaluation in Government I; Psychology 49.510 and 49.511: Research Methods in Social Psychology I and II; Psychology 49.540: Quantitative Psychology I: Univariate Techniques and Psychology 49.541: Quantitative Psychology II: Multivariate Techniques; Psychology 49.570: Research Methods in Learning; Political Science 47.573: Advanced Research Methods; Economics 43.505: Econometrics; Economics 43.592:

Econometric Methods; and History 24.588: Historiography.

### Academic Standing

The School operates within the evaluation and grading system of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

---

### Graduate Courses\*

---

The following courses are offered in the graduate program, but not all are available in each academic year.

- Social Work 52.500F1

#### Human Behaviour and Structural Context

A general framework for the utilization of social science theory in social work practice is presented, reviewing major contributions from individual and social psychology, and from social, political, and economic theory toward the understanding of the interaction between the personal and the larger social system aspects of problems confronted by social work practitioners. A major analytic focus of the course is the position of women in the family, the paid labour force, and the social sciences.

- Social Work 52.502W1

#### Economics of Welfare

An examination of economic aspects of social policy, critically examining several theoretical approaches to the role of government in the financing of social policy. Review of the growth of federal government spending on social welfare, and an examination of the federal tax system and selected social welfare policies.

- Social Work 52.503W1

#### Foundations of Sexuality

A critical examination of psychological, social psychological, and sociological theories about the nature of human sexuality, and sexual identity and interaction.

- Social Work 52.504W1

#### Social Work and the Law

Examination of the legal context within which social policy is developed, social programs presented, and social work practised, clarifying the philosophical basis of Canadian law, the relationship between law and the state, and the expression of the law in the judicial system. Special attention is given to a critical analysis of legislation concerning families and children.

---

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

- **Social Work 52.505F1 or W1**  
Organizational Behaviour and Change  
Examination of contemporary theory and research related to the study of complex social organizations with a focus on the role of social workers in the human services. The impact of organizational structures and processes on the users of social and welfare services is also a major part of this course as is the strategic influence of middle management and line staff in the planning of organizational change.

- **Social Work 52.506F1**  
Women and Welfare  
This course aims to stimulate and develop critical appreciation of the changing status of women in Canadian society, in specific relation to the field of social welfare, and to develop awareness of the importance of sex differentiation as a key determinant in society. Using women as a primary source of data, the course will examine women as the major providers and consumers of the social services. It will also analyze the implications of social policy decisions for women. Thus, the importance of gender stratification as a major problematic inherent in traditional theories of social class, political economy, the state, ideology, and psychology will be explored. The resultant implications for professional practice at both direct intervention and social policy levels will be considered.

- **Social Work 52.507F1**  
Foundations of Direct Intervention Practice  
This seminar traces the philosophical and historical evolution of the competing paradigms underlying contemporary social work practice, with individuals, families, and collectivities. Most of the analytical content will be drawn from the philosophy of science and from the sociology of knowledge.

- **Social Work 52.508F1**  
Social Deviance and Social Control  
A consideration of classical and contemporary theories of deviance, elucidating the nature and theoretical bases of ideas about social problems which are of concern to social workers.

- **Social Work 52.509F1, W1**  
Selected Topics in Human Behaviour  
Seminar on a special topic, presented by a faculty member or a visiting professor. The seminar is based on current interests of faculty and students and availability of special expertise.

- **Social Work 52.510F1**  
History and Philosophy of Social Welfare  
An historical perspective on the development of social welfare policies and the practice of social work, presenting an analysis of such matters as the functions

of welfare institutions, the historical relationships between welfare and work, the nature and terms of social provisions, the contrast between residual and institutional welfare policies, and the development of social work practice.

- **Social Work 52.511W1**  
Social Policy Analysis  
Based on a framework for the analysis of social problems, the course offers conceptual, theoretical, and empirical tools for the analysis of social policies in meeting social needs or resolving social problems in Canadian society.

- **Social Work 52.513W1**  
Personal Social Services  
Examination of a number of issues related to personal social services, including government jurisdiction, financing, access, rationing, present organizational structures, and the nature of services provided. Major current developments are examined, and a perspective on the future of personal social services developed.

- **Social Work 52.514F1**  
Housing Policy  
An introductory analysis of the economic and social aspects of housing. Issues include the nature of property, housing finance and construction, rent control, land assembly and development, and housing rehabilitation; also covers the genesis and current state of housing policy at all three levels of government, and the effect of government policy on the distribution of housing.

- **Social Work 52.515F1**  
Poverty and Wealth  
Critical examination of theories of poverty and wealth, in an attempt to explain the existence of poverty and the unequal distribution of income and wealth in Canada, then using the perspective developed to focus on existing and prospective Canadian social policies, such as guaranteed annual income schemes and wealth taxation.

- **Social Work 52.516W1**  
Women and Social Policy  
A structural approach is used to analyze social policy affecting women. The course will examine the relationship of feminist scholarship to the practical work of developing policy and to policy outcomes for women. It will assess the formal processes of policy making and the impact of the women's movement on them. (This course precludes credit for Social Work 52.542)

- **Social Work 52.517W1**  
Social Policies for Children  
A critical examination of social policies in Canada specifically directed towards children, and their



underlying social bases in relation to the economic system, the family, and child-rearing practices.

- Social Work 52.518F1, W1, S1

#### Seminar in Social Policy

In any one year, three additional half-credit social policy analysis courses may be offered focusing on particular fields such as corrections, mental health services, children's services, or health care services, and examining current programs, historical developments, and the major current issues of development.

- Social Work 52.519F1, W1, S1

#### Seminar in Social Policy

(Same description as 52.518)

- Social Work 52.520T2

#### Direct Intervention

Presentation of a structural framework for social work practice, consonant with the changing paradigm underlying the profession over the past decade, articulating a model of practice, and examining the following aspects of the framework: assessment and interventive approaches; development of analytical and interactional skills; the helping process. Research questions and implications will be continually identified.

- Social Work 52.521W1

#### Individual and Family Intervention

The development of practice knowledge and skill related specifically to intervention with individuals and with families, examining the implications for assessment and intervention of a structural approach to working with individuals and families, and directing attention to the differential use of current techniques of intervention.

- Social Work 52.522F1

#### Models of Practice with Individuals and Families

Comparative and critical analysis of contemporary models, that is, "approaches", "intervention methodologies", etc., currently proposed in direct practice. An analytical framework is presented which examines the problems of selection and relevance of such models for a structural approach to practice.

- Social Work 52.523F1

#### Principles of Group Development

Group development refers to the changes through time in the internal structures, processes, and culture of the group. Based on the assumption that the group is a vehicle in all practice modalities, and that the role of the group leader is that of developing the group to do its own work, the course draws on small-group theory and group-practice theory.

- Social Work 52.524W1

#### Group Work and Multi-level Intervention

The concept of group environmental competence is the focus around which group work is linked with individual, organizational and community practice. A range of practice settings is explored to arrive at an understanding of how to intervene flexibly at different levels by means of the group and other modalities. The student will also have the opportunity to acquire knowledge in depth pertaining to a particular setting.

- Social Work 52.526W1

#### Models of Community Practice

Presentation of a framework for analysis of community problem definition, and working this through goal setting, decision making, action strategies, tactics and evaluation, affording a detailed examination of four major community intervention roles: enabler, organizer, developer, and advocate. The concept of citizen participation is also examined.

- Social Work 52.527F1

#### Case Studies in Community Practice

This course is concerned with community action in Canada, based on case studies of Canadian experiences, and providing a broad perspective of the type of citizen action and intervention in community processes; emphasis will be placed on practice, relating concepts developed to the past, present, and emerging reality of community work in Canada.

- Social Work 52.528W1

#### Feminist Counselling

A critical examination and analysis of approaches to women's problems by the helping professions in general, and social workers in particular, emphasizing the developing theory, practice, and literature of feminist counselling which endeavours to combine the personal and political aspects of women's experiences and alternative forms of helping.

- Social Work 52.529W1

#### Intervention with Children and Youth

Examines preventative and protective social work intervention with children and youth, analyzing the problems involved in neglect, violence and abuse, crisis situations, wardship, "taking-into-care", and problematic behaviour, in the context of the epigenetic stages of maturation, the family in its diverse forms, and the social-political context in Canada.

- Social Work 52.530F1

#### Social Change and Social Welfare

Exploration and analysis of the major factors in social change, drawing on the relevant work of major social theorists, and on writers such as Gorz,

Alinsky and Freire, who have directed themselves more explicitly to issues faced by social workers.

• Social Work 52.531W1

**Social Work with People in Conflict with the Law**  
An analysis of the theoretical framework and social work practice within the Canadian law enforcement apparatus and correctional services. The course emphasizes the role and participation of social work in new areas which deal with the problems of juvenile delinquency and crime.

• Social Work 52.532F1

**Cognitive Approaches to Social Work Practice**  
An examination of a framework for cognitive and behavioural methods which allows critical analyses as well as intervention in the different areas of social work practice. This examination focuses on the link between the behaviour of the client systems (individuals, families, communities, and organizations) and the social structures, processes, and values which occasion it and which must be considered for effective service.

• Social Work 52.533F1, W1

**Health and Social Work Practice**  
An examination of perspectives necessary for social work practice when dealing with the health of clients. Discussion of health care delivery, including economic and ethical consideration, the role of the professions, community care and self-help. The contribution of social work practitioners in working with clients for better health in "traditional" community, employment and alternative areas.

• Social Work 52.538F1, W1, S1

**Seminar in Direct Intervention**  
In any one year three additional half-credit courses in direct intervention may be offered on topics of interest to faculty and students.

• Social Work 52.539F1, W1, S1

**Seminar in Direct Intervention**  
(Same description as 52.538)

• Social Work 52.540T2

**Social Administration and Policy**  
An introductory methods course, providing an understanding of the values and knowledge required for the effective performance of policy and planning roles in organizational and community settings, covering need assessment as well as administrative, policy, and planning methods, with an emphasis on social welfare and health agencies as the system context for practice.

• Social Work 52.541F1

**Management of Social Programs**  
Development of intervention and analytic skills through concern with the nature of management in

the public and voluntary sector, approaches to more effective utilization of organizations and more effective mechanisms for the delivery of human services. Topics include managerial effectiveness, decision-making methods and tools, models of managerial behaviour, and the design of resource requirements, including budget development.

• Social Work 52.543W1

**Supervision of Direct Practice**  
An analysis of the functions performed in the supervisory role in human service organizations, consideration of differential models of supervision, and examination of problems and issues in social work supervision.

• Social Work 52.544F1

**Program Implementation Analysis**  
An examination of factors affecting social program implementation, and issues pertaining to the translation of policies and plans into program realities.

• Social Work 52.549F1, W1, S1

**Seminar in Social Administration**  
In any one year up to three half-credit courses in social administration may be offered on topics of interest to faculty and students.

• Social Work 52.551W1

**Program Evaluation**  
Relying on principles of basic research methods, this course will focus on the issues of planning and conducting research which aims to determine the effects of social programs. Topics include purposes of evaluative research, articulating program components, goal specification, development of measures, experimental and quasi-experimental design, and utilization of findings.

• Social Work 52.552W1

**Evaluation of Direct Intervention**  
Development of a beginning awareness of issues and skills involved in the evaluation of intervention with individuals, families, small groups, and communities. Moving from philosophical and socio-political research perspectives, the seminar focuses on the development of evaluative criteria and analytical frameworks which could be used to determine the relevance and the effectiveness of intervention.

• Social Work 52.559F1, W1, S1

**Seminar in Social Welfare Research**  
In any one year up to three half-credit courses may be offered in research on topics of interest to faculty and students. These research courses will also be allowed as a substitute for the required courses Social Work 52.551 or 52.552.

*Field Practice — Full-Time*

- Social Work 52.561F4, W4, S4

Field Practice I

The field placement facilitates the integration of the academic and practical aspects of social work education, providing the opportunity for students to test theory and practice models dealt with in the academic curriculum, and to learn professional responsibility in self-directed learning practice skill; includes a biweekly field seminar. Offered in spring term subject to availability of faculty.

- Social Work 52.562F4, W4, S4

Field Practice II

Second placement students may receive placement supervision outside the normal geographical boundary. (Same description as 52.561)

*Prerequisite:* Social Work 52.561

*Field Practice — Part-Time*

- Social Work 52.563F2, W2, S2

Field Practice I

(Same description as 52.561)

- Social Work 52.564F2, W2, S2

Field Practice II

(Same description as 52.561)

- Social Work 52.571S1

Special Topic in Criminal Justice and Social Policy

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

(Also listed as Law 51.471 and Sociology 53.471)

- Social Work 52.572S1

Special Topic in Criminal Justice and Social Policy

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

(Also listed as Law 51.472 and Sociology 53.472)

- Social Work 52.573S1

Special Topic in Criminal Justice and Social Policy

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School.

(Also listed as Law 51.473 and Sociology 53.473)

- Social Work 52.590F2, W2, S2

Independent Enquiry Project

The IEP is designed to contribute to the preparation of social work practitioners through the development of skills in planning and conducting research relevant to social work practice. The IEP should include some common elements: formulation of a question; a rationale for the importance of the question; theoretical basis for investigating the question. Various research approaches and styles may be used. The student works with a faculty research adviser and the proposal is reviewed by a project reader.

- Social Work 52.591F1, W1, S1

Tutorial on a Selected Topic

Tutorial or reading course on a selected topic. Offered in spring term, subject to availability of faculty.

- Social Work 52.592F4, W4, S4

Thesis

In special cases where resources permit, students will be allowed to undertake a two-credit thesis, instead of the one-credit Independent Enquiry Project, Social Work 52.590.



## Department of Sociology and Anthropology

Loeb Building B750  
Telephone: 788-2582  
Fax: 788-4062

---

### The Department

*Chair of the Department:*

Florence Andrews

*Coordinator of Graduate Programs in Sociology:*

John de Vries

*Coordinator of the Graduate Program in Anthropology:*

Jared Keil

The Department of Sociology and Anthropology offers programs of advanced study and research leading to the M.A. and the Ph.D. degrees in Sociology, and the M.A. in Anthropology.

The principal focus of the graduate programs in sociology is the organization and development of contemporary societies in comparative context and with particular reference to Canadian society. Specializations in theory and methodology, social stratification and power, cultural and gender studies, and in comparative institutions are offered.

The anthropology program focuses on the social and cultural Other, including its popular and scholarly representations, through current emphasis on three program concentrations: (a) the anthropology of signs and symbols; (b) North American native studies; and (c) the anthropology of development and underdevelopment.

The department strives to achieve a blend of research and formal graduate instruction in its graduate programs.

---

### Qualifying-Year Program

Applicants with general (pass) bachelor's degrees may be admitted into a qualifying-year program designed to raise their standing to honours status. Students earning at least high honours standing in their qualifying-year courses will be considered for admission into the master's program.

Refer to the general section of this calendar for details of the regulations governing the qualifying year.

---

### Master of Arts in Sociology

#### Admission Requirements

The requirement for admission into the master's program is an honours B.A. (or the equivalent) with at least high honours standing. Where relevant, previous professional experience will be taken into account in determining an applicant's standing on admission.

The deadlines for submitting applications and supporting documents for graduate study in sociology are as follows: February 1 for students requesting financial assistance; July 1 for students not requesting financial assistance but who are seeking admission in September; and November 1 for students who are seeking admission in January.

#### Program Requirements

Master's students in sociology are required to select and follow one of the optional program patterns below, chosen in consultation with a graduate adviser:

##### *Thesis Program*

- Three full courses (or the equivalent); under certain circumstances one of the courses may be selected from those offered at the senior undergraduate level. Sociology 53.589 is highly recommended, especially for students who at the time of registration have not decided on a thesis topic
- A thesis equivalent to two full-course credits
- An oral examination on the candidate's thesis - and program

##### *Course Work Program*

- Five full courses (or the equivalent) excluding Sociology 53.595; under certain circumstances one of the courses may be selected from those offered at the senior undergraduate level
- Written and oral comprehensive examination in the candidate's area of specialization and program

#### Transfer from thesis to course work M.A.

Students who choose to change from the thesis to the course work program must normally do so before registering for a third term after initial, full-time registration, or before registering for a fifth term after initial part-time registration.

## Academic Standing

A grade of B– or better must normally be obtained in each course counted toward the master's degree. With the recommendation of the department, and permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, a candidate may be allowed a grade of C+ in one full course or each of two half courses.

---

## Master of Arts in Anthropology

---

### Admission Requirements

The requirement for admission into the master's program is an honours B.A. (or the equivalent) with at least high honours standing. Where relevant, previous professional experience will be taken into account in determining an applicant's standing on admission.

The deadlines for submitting applications and supporting documents for graduate study in anthropology are as follows: February 1 for students requesting financial assistance; July 1 for students not requesting financial assistance but who are seeking admission in September; and November 1 for students who are seeking admission in January.

### Program Requirements

Master's students in anthropology are required to select and follow one of the optional program patterns below, chosen in consultation with a graduate adviser:

#### *Thesis Program*

Three full courses (or the equivalent) to include:

- Anthropology 54.541 (normally to be taken in the first fall term after admission to the program)
- Anthropology 54.542
- Two additional credits selected from the anthropology graduate course offerings; from courses offered in the sociology graduate program (especially in theory and methods, or in areas which relate to the student's thesis research interests); from 400-level courses offered in the sociology and anthropology undergraduate program (with permission of the graduate committee); or any combination of these selected in consultation with the student's graduate adviser. Courses in other programs in the university may also be selected, especially if they relate to the student's proposed thesis research, but normally not in excess of one full course (or the equivalent)
- A thesis equivalent to two full-course credits
- An oral examination on the candidate's thesis and program

#### *Course Work Program*

Five full courses (or the equivalent) excluding Anthropology 54.595, consisting of:

- Anthropology 54.541 (normally to be taken in the first fall term after admission to the program)
- Anthropology 54.542
- Four additional course credits as described in the thesis program above, chosen in consultation with the student's graduate adviser
- A written and oral comprehensive examination in the candidate's area of specialization and program

### Transfer from thesis to course work M.A.

Students who choose to change from the thesis to the course work program must normally do so before registering for a third term after initial, full-time registration, or before registering for a fifth term after initial part-time registration.

### Academic Standing

A grade of B– or better must normally be obtained in each course counted toward the master's degree. With the recommendation of the department, and permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, a candidate may be allowed a grade of C+ in one full course or each of two half courses.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology

---

The substantive focus of the Ph.D. program is the organization and development of contemporary societies, both in a comparative context and with particular reference to Canadian society.

The Ph.D. program in sociology normally will be undertaken on a full-time basis; however in exceptional cases the department will consider admission on a part-time basis.

### Admission Requirements

The minimum requirement for admission into the Ph.D. program is a master's degree (or the equivalent) in sociology, normally with a minimum average of B+ in courses (including the thesis where applicable), and with no grade below B.

Applicants who have deficiencies in certain areas may be admitted to the Ph.D. program, but will normally be required to complete additional course work.

The deadlines for submitting applications and supporting documents for graduate study in sociology are as follows: February 1 for students requesting financial assistance; July 1 for students not requesting financial assistance but who are seeking admission in September; and November 1 for students who are seeking admission in January.

## Program Requirements

The specific program requirements of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology are the following:

- ten full courses (or the equivalent), including 53.600, and a dissertation equivalent to a maximum of seven full courses or a minimum of five full courses
- Written and oral comprehensive examinations in three areas of specialization
- Presentation of a dissertation proposal
- Language requirements as stated below
- An oral defence of the dissertation

## Comprehensive Examinations

Each Ph.D. candidate is required to write comprehensive examinations in three of the following areas:

- Theory and Methodology
- Stratification and Power
- Cultural Studies
- Comparative Institutions

At least one but not all three of the examinations must be in the area of STRATIFICATION AND POWER.

Subjects of instruction and research subsumed under these four areas are:

### 1. *Theory and Methodology*

- Logic of Social Scientific Enquiry
- Classical Social Theories
- Contemporary Social Theories
- Feminist Theories
- Research Methodology

### 2. *Stratification and Power*

- Occupations and Formal Organizations
- Class Analysis
- Labour Process
- Political Sociology
- Race and Ethnic Relations
- Gender Relations
- Social Stratification and Mobility

### 3. *Cultural Studies*

- Ideology, Religion
- Communication and Popular Cultures
- Socialization and Education
- Ethnographic Areas
- Discourse Analysis

### 4. *Comparative Institutions*

- Canadian Society
- Socio-linguistics
- Population Studies
- Social and Economic Development
- Deviance, Law, and Criminal Justice

Upon petition to the sociology graduate programs coordinator, an approved field in sociology or a

related discipline may be substituted for one of the options above. The subjects of instruction and research subsumed under each of the areas are indicative, and may be subsumed under more than one area, depending on the analytic approach adopted.

The comprehensive examinations are to be completed after course requirements for the Ph.D. have been completed. Normally comprehensive examinations must be completed no later than two years or six terms after initial full-time registration and four years or twelve terms after initial part-time registration.

The dissertation proposal is to be presented after comprehensive requirements have been completed. Normally the dissertation proposal must be presented no later than two and one-half years or seven terms after initial full-time registration and five years or fifteen terms after initial part-time registration.

## Language Requirements

The Department of Sociology and Anthropology requires each Ph.D. candidate to demonstrate an understanding of a language other than English. Although French is the preferred second language, students may be permitted to substitute another language if it is demonstrably relevant to their professional interests. It is strongly advised, however, that all English-speaking candidates be proficient in French. The language requirements may be satisfied by a demonstration of reasonable understanding, on sight, of material contained in selected samples of sociological literature in that language. Students may find it necessary or advisable to take a course in the required language before undertaking the departmental language examination.

## Academic Standing

Candidates must obtain a grade of B- or better in each course, and Satisfactory on the comprehensive examinations, the Ph.D. dissertation and its oral defence.

---

## Graduate Courses\*

---

The following is a complete list of all sociology and anthropology graduate courses. Please note that not all courses are offered every year. Students should consult the University and departmental timetables for a list of courses offered in 1993-94 and their scheduling.

- Sociology 53.500F1 or W1

### Classical Sociological Theory

The course focuses on crucial sociological concepts and ideas proposed by the founders of sociology. Particular attention will be given to the contributions of Marx, Weber, and Durkheim; plus others such as



Pareto, Comte, and Husserl. These will be situated within the philosophical, epistemological and social changes brought about by industrialization.

• Sociology 53.501F1 or W1

Selected Topics in Classical Theory

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

• Sociology 53.502F1 or W1

Contemporary Sociological Theory

The seminar will provide an analysis of major theoretical perspectives in sociology, including social behaviourism; social action theories such as symbolic interactionism, phenomenological sociology, ethnomethodology; and structuralist theories such as structural functionalism, neo-Marxism and critical theory. The seminar will focus on certain methodological and philosophical issues relevant to the analysis of the perspectives.

• Sociology 53.503F1 or W1

Selected Topics in Contemporary Theory

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

• Anthropology 54.504F1 or W1

Ecological Anthropology

This course examines anthropological approaches to the study of human environment relationships and to current problems of ecological degradation affecting native societies around the world. Topics covered include the influence in anthropology of ecological models borrowed from biological evolutionary theory and studies of non-human species. The implications of ecological analyses for the making of environmental policies will also be considered.

• Sociology 53.507F1 or W1

Social Change and Economic Development

A critical examination of studies of change and development in historical and contemporary national and transnational systems.

• Sociology 53.509F1 or W1

Philosophy of Social Science I

The seminar considers the philosophy of language and the basic elements of scientific method, such as the classification of the sciences, the concepts of value, cause and probability, induction and deduction, confirmation of hypotheses, and the concept of truth.

• Sociology 53.511T2

Research Design and Data Analysis

An integrated approach to the problems involved in the analysis of quantitative data; research design and procedure and statistical inference are studied. Participants will be required to attend lectures in Sociology 53.370, as well as a discussion group for graduate students only. In addition to the work normally required in Sociology 53.370, graduate students must submit a research paper on a topic related to their interests.

• Sociology 53.512F1 or W1

Statistical Methods I

A course on multiple regression analysis, with a review of basic statistical assumptions and techniques, followed by a detailed discussion of multiple regression analysis as a statistical technique. Particular attention will be paid to the practical problems associated with regression analysis of sociological data.

• Sociology 53.513F1 or W1

Statistical Methods II

The focus will be advanced research methods. Topics will include distributions, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, and non-parametric methods. There will be an introduction to multivariate techniques, including regression and loglinear models.

• Sociology 53.514F1 or W1

Multivariate Analysis

This course provides advanced instruction in methods and statistics. Consideration will be given to multiple regression, factor analysis, canonical analysis.

• Sociology 53.515F1 or W1

Selected Topics in Social Research

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

• Anthropology 54.516F1 or W1

North American Native Studies

An examination of selected issues in Canadian Indian, Inuit, and Métis history. The course will explore debates over social change, cultural autonomy, native rights, and government policy.

• Anthropology 54.517F1 or W1

Problems in North American Ethnohistory

This seminar will examine methodological and substantive problems in the history of Canadian native peoples. It will explore controversies concerning the impact of European penetration and colonial policies on inter-tribal relations, cultural identity, and other aspects of native life.

\* F,W,S indicates term of offering. Courses offered in the fall and winter will be followed by T.

The number following the letter indicates the credit weight of the course: 1 denotes a half-course credit, 2 denotes a full-course credit, etc.

• Anthropology 54.519F1 or W1

Development, Dependency and Gender

This course will examine varieties of "development" and "dependency" theories, and feminist critiques of both, in analyzing gender relations in the Third and Fourth Worlds. Emphasis will be on recent socialist feminist analyses which focus on the impact of a changing gendered division of labour in all aspects of life. Case studies from around the world will be examined to illustrate the impact of "development" on gender inequality and women's lives.

• Sociology 53.520F1 or W1

Comparative Social Systems

The seminar explores both perspectives and research procedures employed by sociologists in the systematic and explicit comparison of data from two or more societies. Major emphasis is placed on the theoretical and methodological issues in comparative research. Included among the topics for discussion are the nature of sociological propositions in comparative research, the problem of conceptual equivalence, research designs, and levels of analysis. Examples are drawn from both classical and contemporary comparative studies.

• Sociology 53.521F1 or W1

Comparative Methods in Social Research

A seminar dealing with current analytical problems and applications of comparative methods in social research. Students are expected to participate in a group research project in which one or more of these methods will be applied.

• Anthropology 54.522F1 or W1

The Anthropology of Underdevelopment

An anthropological analysis of theoretical and historically concrete issues in the study of variable economic systems ranging from domestic subsistence and peasant production to slavery and capital-dominated markets. Special attention is given to non-capitalist modes of production and social formations, theories of economic modernization, and anthropology's contribution to Marxian explanations of the causes and consequences of hinterland poverty and Third World underdevelopment. Debates over the relationship between the decision making, material provisioning, and cultural symboling processes are also examined.

• Sociology 53.525T2

Canadian Society

A critical examination of sociological models of modern societies and their relevance to Canada. Special attention is given to current research and its application to contemporary issues.

• Sociology 53.526F1 or W1

Sociology of Occupations and Professions

A consideration of the development of occupational recruitment patterns and manpower problems in developed and developing areas.

• Sociology 53.527F1 or W1

Sociology of Formal Organizations

A consideration of the forms and processes of bureaucracy in modern society, government and industry.

• Sociology 53.529F1 or W1

Sociology of Science and Technology

Study of the interaction among science, technology and change in modern societies.

• Sociology 53.530F1 or W1

Social Institutions I

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

• Sociology 53.531F1 or W1

Social Institutions II

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

• Sociology 53.532F1 or W1

The Labour Process

A consideration of the organization of work and production from feudal times to the present. The purpose of the course is to analyze the labour process in advanced capitalist societies by means of the historical comparative method.

• Sociology 53.533F1 or W1

Sociology of Education

The seminar generally concentrates on a specific topic within the larger field of the sociology of education. Among the topics considered will be the relations between education and other social institutions, the structure of educational opportunity, educational systems and organizations, and the sociology of learning.

• Sociology 53.536F1 or W1

Cultural Studies

The object of the seminar is to enhance our understanding of the relations between cultural practices and other social practices in definite social formations. Discussions are grounded through the choice of specific Canadian research on topics such as media, art, music, education, pedagogy, etc.

- Sociology 53.537F1 or W1

**Psychoanalysis and Cultural Studies**

This course will examine the relationship between psychoanalytic and sociological theory. A particular focus will be on the work of feminist theorists.

- Anthropology 54.538F1 or W1/

**Sociology 53.538F1 or W1**

**Feminist Analyses**

This course surveys topics of current theory and research in recent feminist analysis. Both anthropological and sociological literature will be used.

- Sociology 53.539F1 or W1

**Cultural Theory**

A survey of developments in European and North American Marxist and Post-Marxist cultural theories of the past quarter century.

- Sociology 53.540F1 or W1

**Political Sociology**

An examination of theoretical and empirical work on selected aspects of the state, politics and political behaviour, primarily in North America and Europe.

- Anthropology 54.541F1

**Proseminar in Anthropology I**

This seminar provides an opportunity for students new to the graduate program to encounter anthropology as it is currently practised at Carleton University, with a special emphasis on the anthropology of signs and symbols, North American native studies, development and underdevelopment. Students will participate in faculty discussions of their own current research interests and opportunities for student research. The seminar puts the emphasis on the practice of anthropology and its political and ethical implications. Required of all students entering in fall term, during their first term of residence. Normally students entering at mid-year should register in this course during the first fall they are in residence.

- Anthropology 54.542W1

**Proseminar in Anthropology II**

This seminar will take up issues in the design and conduct of anthropological inquiry especially concerning the proposed thesis research of students currently enrolled, the analysis of ethnographic material and the development of explanatory frameworks, all against the background of theoretical debates prevailing in the discipline. It will give students undertaking thesis research an opportunity to discuss specific concerns in the conduct of their own thesis

research and findings with faculty, students and invited discussants.

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 54.541F1 or permission of the Department.

- Anthropology 54.543F1 or W1

**The Anthropology of Signs and Symbols**

This course will examine various theoretical and methodological approaches to the anthropology of signs and symbols, their internal workings, and their relationship to other aspects of social life. These approaches may include structural and post-structural semiotics, psychoanalysis, feminism, critical anthropology, neuroanthropology, hermeneutics, and phenomenology. Discussions will be grounded through illustrative analyses of concrete case-studies and exemplary cases of possible interpretive strategies.

- Sociology 53.544F1 or W1

**Race, Ethnicity and Class in Contemporary Societies**

Various theoretical approaches concerning the persistence and re-emergence of ethnic and/or racial groups will be examined. Particular emphasis will be given to the intersection and overlap of ethnicity and race with social class.

- Sociology 53.545F1 or W1

**Power and Stratification**

An examination of theories of elite behaviour, social class, and ideology.

- Anthropology 54.548F1 or W1/

**Sociology 53.548F1 or W1**

**Feminism and Materialism**

An examination of recent attempts to develop feminist materialist theory and analyses. Substantive areas may include: the gender division of labour; family and economy; gender and class; gender, race and ethnicity; sexuality; reproduction; theory and politics. Both the anthropological and sociological literature will be utilized.

- Sociology 53.549F1 or W1

**The Politics of Social Movements and the State**

This course investigates the origins, ideologies, strategies and political implications of social and popular movements in North America and Western Europe which have recently tested the legitimacy of advanced capitalist states and industrial systems. Attention is given to the peace, feminist, gay, ecology and anti-racist movements, as well as to the emergence of the New Right. Among the issues explored are the status of popular movements as vehicles for social change and state restructuring, the transformation of oppositional movements into alternative political parties, and the challenge



posed by contemporary movements — both progressive and right wing, to western Marxism, left and liberal politics.

- Sociology 53.550F1 or W1

#### Gender Formation and State Formation

The course examines the role of states in the formation of gender relations, in the context of class and race, and the production of gender as an aspect of state formation. The various levels of the state are conceived as both a site and object of gender politics.

- Sociology 53.554F1, W1 or S1

#### Selected Problems in Political Economy I

A research seminar which will explore a selected topic from current research in political economy, such as: a) the sociology of the state; b) developments in the theory of culture and ideology; c) analysis of the sociology of the labour market; d) developments in socialist-feminist theory.

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

- Sociology 53.555F1, W1 or S1

#### Selected Problems in Political Economy II

A research seminar which will explore a selected topic from current research in political economy, such as: a) the sociology of the state; b) developments in the theory of culture and ideology; c) analysis of the sociology of the labour market; d) developments in socialist-feminist theory.

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

- Sociology 53.560F1 or W1

#### Critical Discourse Analysis

The discursive organization of power, domination and resistance form the main focus of this course. The relations between discourse, social semiotics, extradiscursive semiotics and social organization will be examined. The approach will draw on the contributions of diverse disciplines to theorizing topics relevant to the central topics being investigated.

- Sociology 53.565F1 or W1

#### Demographic Analysis

A seminar devoted to the intensive study of analytical strategies and techniques employed in demographic research. Attention is also given to mathematical and statistical models used in demography, which are relevant to research in other areas of sociology.

- Sociology 53.566F1 or W1

#### Selected Topics in Sociology

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

- Sociology 53.567F1 or W1

#### Contemporary Theories of Crime and Social Regulation

The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with recent developments in theories of criminality and social regulation. Particular reference will be made to the regulatory mechanisms of both public and private spheres within legal institutions, corrections, economic institutions and the family.

- Sociology 53.568F1 or W1

#### Women and Work

This course examines various approaches and issues concerning women and work. Among the topics which may be considered are housework, occupational segregation in the paid labour force, part-time work, the changing economic structure of work, wage inequality, and state policies with respect to childcare, equal pay and work of equal value, and affirmative action.

- Sociology 53.577F1 or W1

#### Crime, Social Control and Social Change

An examination of the role of the discourses and ideologies surrounding crime, criminal processes and social change. Topics will vary from year to year and may include such issues as juvenile justice, victimization, corporate crime, criminalization of indigenous peoples, substance use and abuse.

- Sociology 53.582F1 or W1

#### Departmental Seminar

Topic varies from year to year.

Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.

- Sociology 53.583F1 or W1

#### Critical Theory

The seminar will focus on recent developments in critical theory based upon its initial formulation by the Frankfurt School, with emphasis upon particular contemporary theories in a given year, e.g. J. Habermas, H. Willems, etc.

- Sociology 53.584F1 or W1

#### Modern Marxist Theory

An examination of topics of theory and research in modern Marxist literature; the central focus is on problems of class analysis, the state, and politics in advanced capitalist societies.

- Sociology 53.585F1 or W1  
Selected Topics in Sociology  
Topic varies from year to year.  
Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.
- Sociology 53.586F1 or W1  
Selected Topics in Sociology  
Topic varies from year to year.  
Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.
- Anthropology 54.587F1 or W1  
Selected Topics in the Anthropology of Signs and Symbols  
Topic varies from year to year.  
Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.
- Anthropology 54.588F1 or W1  
Selected Topics in North American Native Studies  
Topic varies from year to year.  
Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.
- Sociology 53.589F1 or W1  
The Logic of the Research Process  
An examination of the research process, including the phases of conceptualization, choice of indicators, sampling, data collection, and analysis. Published articles will be studied as exemplars of the range of possible research strategies.
- Anthropology 54.589F1 or W1  
Selected Topics in the Anthropology of Development and Underdevelopment  
Topic varies from year to year.  
Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.
- Sociology 53.590F1, W1, S1  
Tutorial
- Anthropology 54.590F1, W1, S1  
Tutorial
- Sociology 53.595F4, W4, S4  
Course-Work Comprehensive in Sociology  
Available for students in a course-work M.A. who by the third term in their M.A. program have not yet completed their written and oral examinations. Completion of this course does not reduce the formal requirement of five full courses.
- Anthropology 54.595F4, W4, S4  
Course-Work Comprehensive in Anthropology  
Available for students in a course-work M.A. who by the third term in their M.A. program have not yet completed their written and oral examinations. Completion of this course does not reduce the formal requirement of five full courses.
- Anthropology 54.596F1, W1, S1  
Field Seminar  
This course is concerned with the conduct of directed field research, by special arrangement (for individuals or groups), to be combined with readings and papers under the supervision of a faculty member. The course may normally be taken only once in a student's program.
- Anthropology 54.597F1, W1, S1  
Field Placement in Anthropology  
This course offers the student an opportunity to earn academic credit by engaging in research activities under the supervision of professional researchers in museums, government departments, non-governmental organizations, or other professional research settings. Grades are assigned in consultation between research placement supervisors and the coordinator of the graduate program in anthropology. Placement research must be related to the preparation of the Master's thesis.
- Sociology 53.599F4, W4, S4  
M.A. Thesis
- Anthropology 54.599F4, W4, S4  
M.A. Thesis
- Sociology 53.600T2  
Doctoral Seminar  
An in-depth study of current research in sociology including an enquiry into research techniques, conceptualization and attendant theoretical issues. This course is required of all first-year doctoral students in sociology.
- Sociology 53.601F1 or W1  
Selected Topics in Sociology  
Topic varies from year to year.  
Students should check with the Department regarding the topic offered.
- Sociology 53.690F1, W1, S1  
Tutorial
- Sociology 53.699F, W, S  
Ph.D. Thesis

## Officers of the University

---

### Chancellor

---

The Office of Chancellor is vacant at this time.

---

### President and Vice-Chancellor

---

R.H. Farquhar, B.A., M.A. British Columbia, Ph.D.  
Chicago, F.C.C.E.A.

---

### Board of Governors

---

#### *Chair*

S. F. Hughes

#### *Vice-Chair*

Maureen O'Neil, B.A.

#### *Ex-Officio Members*

The Chancellor

The President and Vice-Chancellor

#### *Elected Members*

##### *Retire June 30, 1993*

R.C. Blockley, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

I.L. Craig, B.A.

Marion Dewar, R.N., B.ScN., Dip.P.H.N.

Ron Dufour

Carl Gillis

Margaret Labarge, C.M., B.A., B.Litt., D.Litt.

Joy Maclaren, B.Sc.

Stephen Moore, B.A.

Shawn Rapley

G.C. Smyth, B.Sc.

D.R. Yeomans, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., C.M.A., F.S.M.A.C.

##### *Retire June 30, 1994*

Florence Campbell, B.A.

A.J. Frieman, B.A.

William Joe

Robert Laughton, Q.C., B.A., LL.B.

Terence Matthews

Peter Pivko, B.Arch.

Kate Thorne

Italo Tiezzi, B.A.

Elizabeth Waddell, B.A., B.P.H.E.

James Watson, B.A.

##### *Retire June 30, 1995*

John ApSimon, B.Sc., Ph.D.

Ivan Fellegi, M.Sc., Ph.D.

Christina Fiedorowicz, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Michel Gaulin, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

S.F. Hughes

Wes Nicol, B.A.

Maureen O'Neil, B.A.

Mairuth Sarsfield, CQ, B.A., M.J.

Zeev Vered, B.Eng., P.Eng.

#### *Secretary*

C.G. Watt, B.A.

---

### Senate of the University

---

#### *Ex-Officio Members*

The Chancellor

Dean G.S. Adam

Dean J.W. ApSimon

Dean M.J. Bibby

Professor L.A. Copley

President R.H. Farquhar

Dean D.R. Gardner

Professor J.R. Giard

Associate Professor Benjamin Gianni

Dean M.E. Marshall

Mr. Steven Moore

Professor J.R. Pugh

Mr. Shawn Rapley

Professor J.S. Riordon

#### *Board Appointees*

Mrs. Joy Maclaren

Mrs. Elizabeth Waddell

Mr. James Watson

Mr. D.R. Yeomans

#### *Elected Members*

Associate Professor A.P. Boykiw

Associate Professor M.I. Cameron

Associate Professor Frances Cherry

Associate Professor David Cray

Associate Professor M.F. Fox

Professor C.W.L. Garner

Professor Michel Gaulin (Clerk of Senate)

Associate Professor K.R. Goheen

Mr. Peter Gordon

Associate Professor C.C. Gordon

Mr. Rupert Gordon

Professor J.E. Graham

Associate Professor K.A.H. Graham

Associate Professor C.P. Haines

Professor G.A. Hartley

Associate Professor Hans Honegger

Mr. Khaled Ibrahim



Associate Professor Peter Johansen  
 Associate Professor Juliette Kealey  
 Associate Professor Elaine Keillor  
 Associate Professor T.A. Kwasniewski  
 Assistant Professor W.R. Laird  
 Professor W.R. Lalonde  
 Ms. Chantal Lamontagne  
 Associate Professor R.B. Lovejoy  
 Associate Professor Natalie Luckyj  
 Ms. Margaret McGee  
 Mr. Ian McGregor  
 Associate Professor George McKnight  
 Associate Professor S.E. McMullin  
 Professor A.S. Moscovitch  
 Ms. Marcella Munro  
 Professor R.F. Neill  
 Mr. Amaresh Phillips  
 Associate Professor George Roseme  
 Associate Professor P.L. Rosen  
 Associate Professor R.P. Saunders  
 Mr. Michael Schumacher  
 Associate Professor R.A. Shigeishi  
 Professor D.W. Smith  
 Associate Professor R.P. Taylor  
 Associate Professor D.R. Thomas  
 Professor W.B. Thorngate  
 Professor P.J.S. Watson  
 Professor J.A. Webb

#### *Special Appointments*

Professor R.C. Blockley  
 Dr. J.D. Holmes  
 Mrs. B.R. Lifeso

---

### Officers of Administration

---

#### *President and Vice-Chancellor*

R.H. Farquhar, B.A., M.A. British Columbia, Ph.D.  
 Chicago, F.C.C.E.A.

#### *Vice-President (Academic) and Registrar*

L.A. Copley, B.Sc. Carleton, M.Sc. McMaster,  
 Ph.D. Toronto

#### *Vice-President (Finance and Administration)*

J.S. Riordon, M.Eng. McGill, D.I.C. Imperial,  
 Ph.D. London, P.Eng.

#### *Dean of the Faculty of Arts*

G.S. Adam, B.J., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Queen's

#### *Dean of the Faculty of Engineering*

M.J. Bibby, M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta, P.Eng.

#### *Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research*

J.W. ApSimon, B.Sc., Ph.D. Liverpool, F.C.I.C.

*Associate Dean (Programs and Planning) of the  
 Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research*  
 R.C. Blockley, B.A. Leicester, M.A. McMaster,  
 Ph.D. Nottingham

#### *Dean of the Faculty of Science*

D.R. Gardner, B.Sc., Ph.D. Southampton

#### *Dean of the Faculty of Social Sciences*

Marilyn Marshall, B.A. Lake Erie, M.A. Bowling  
 Green, Ph.D. Iowa

*Director of Carleton International and Associate  
 Dean (International) of the Faculty of Graduate  
 Studies and Research*

D.R.F. Taylor, M.A. Edinburgh, P.G.C.E. London,  
 Ph.D. Edinburgh

*Director of the Institute of Central/East European  
 and Russian-Area Studies*

Joan DeBardeleben, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Wisconsin

*Director of the Institute of Political Economy*

Wallace Clement, B.A. McMaster, M.A., Ph.D.  
 Carleton, F.R.S.C.

*Director of the School of Architecture*

Benjamin Gianni, B.A. Pennsylvania, M.Arch. Yale

*Director of the School for Studies in Art and Culture*

John Shepherd, B.A., B.Mus. Carleton, A.R.C.M.  
 Royal College of Music, D.Phil. York (U.K.)

*Director of the School of Business*

D.R. Thomas, B.Sc., Ph.D. Imperial College, M.Sc.  
 Carleton

*Director of the School of Canadian Studies*

Stanley McMullin, B.A., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D.  
 Dalhousie

*Director of the School of Comparative Literary  
 Studies*

Robert Polzin, B.A. San Diego, Ph.D. Harvard

*Director of the School of Computer Science*

J.R. Pugh, B.Sc., M.Sc. Swansea

*Director of the School of Industrial Design*

J.R. Giard, Diploma-Design (Institut des arts  
 appliqués, Montréal), Higher Diploma in  
 Industrial Design (City of Birmingham Polytech-  
 nic), Ph.D. Concordia

*Director of the School of Journalism and  
 Communication*

Peter Johansen, B.A. Carleton, M.A. Stanford

*Director of the Norman Paterson School of  
International Affairs*

M.A. Molot, B.A., M.A. McGill, Ph.D. California,  
Berkeley

*Director of the School of Public Administration*

K.A.H. Graham, B.A. York, M.A. Queen's

*Director of the School of Social Work*

Gillian Walker, B.A., M.S.W. British Columbia,  
Ph.D. Toronto

*Librarian*

J.D. Holmes, B.A., M.A. Cambridge, Ph.D. Keele,  
M.L.S. Western

*Executive Assistant to the President*

Donald McEown, B.A., Dip. Bus. Admin. Saskatchewan

*Director of Finance*

J.K. Kettles, B. Com. Carleton, C.A.

*Director of Health Services*

D.R. Pfeiffer, M.D. Ottawa, C.C.F.P.

*Director of Planning, Analysis and Statistics*

Imelda Mulvihill, B.A. Carleton, B.Ed. Queen's,  
M.A. Carleton

## Faculty

The following members of the faculty of Carleton University, together with Adjunct Research Professors, have been approved as supervisors of graduate theses and research essays, under criteria established by the Senate of the University. Since some appointments will be made subsequent to the publication deadline for this calendar, students are advised to consult their department for a complete list.

---

### School for Studies in Art and Culture: Art History

---

A.K. Carr, LL.B. York, B.A., M.A., Phil.M., Ph.D. Toronto

K.J. Crossman, B.A. Winnipeg, M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Edinburgh

D.O. le Berrurier, Cands. H.A.A., Cands. Ph.H.S., Lics. H.A.A., Agreg. H.A.A. Université Libre de Bruxelles, M.A., Ph.D. Chicago

M.E. Jackson, A.B., M.A., Ph.D. (Michigan)

Natalie Luckyj, B.A., M.A. Toronto

Roger Mesley, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

Ruth Phillips, B.A. Harvard, M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. London

J.M. Thompson, M.A. Toronto, Lic. Th. Knox, Toronto

#### *Adjunct Research Professors*

R. Bergmann, B.L.S. McGill, Ph.D. Marburg

T.J.C. Brasser, Cands. C.A., Drs. Leiden

Christina Cameron, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Brown, Ph.D. Laval

Stephen Inglis, B.A. British Columbia, M.A. Calcutta, Ph.D. British Columbia

Lilly Koltun, B.A. Toronto, M.A. London

Andrea Laforet, B.A., Ph.D. British Columbia

George MacDonald, B.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Yale

Gerald McMaster, B.F.A., Fine Arts, Minneapolis College of Art and Design

---

### Department of Biology

---

C.A. Barlow, M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Leiden, F.R.E.S.

W.R. Bates, B.Sc. Guelph, M.Sc. Western, Ph.D. Texas

G.R. Carmody, A.B., Ph.D. Columbia

Nathalie Chaly, B.Sc., M.Sc. Carleton, Ph.D. Laval

Hans Damman, B.Sc. Connecticut, Ph.D. Cornell

L. Fahrig, B.Sc. Queen's, M.Sc. Carleton, Ph.D. Toronto

L.B. Flanagan, B.Sc. Alberta, M.Sc. Alberta, Ph.D. Toronto

D.R. Gardner, B.Sc., Ph.D. Southampton

H.F. Howden, M.S. Maryland, Ph.D. North Carolina

V.N. Iyer, M.Sc., Ph.D. Bombay

S.L. Jacobson, B.C.E. Cornell, M.Sc., Ph.D. Minnesota

K.W. Joy, B.Sc., Ph.D. Bristol

J.D.H. Lambert, B.Sc. Vermont, M.Sc. McGill, Ph.D. British Columbia

M.E. McCully, M.S.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Harvard, F.R.S.C.

H.G. Merriam, B.Sc. Guelph, Ph.D. Cornell

J.M. Neelin, B.A., Ph.D. Toronto

S.B. Peck, B.S. Kentucky, M.S. Northwestern, Ph.D. Harvard

John Sinclair, B.Sc., Dip. in Biophysics Edinburgh, Ph.D. East Anglia

K.B. Storey, B.Sc. Calgary, Ph.D. British Columbia, F.R.S.C.

J.P. Vierula, B.Sc. York, Ph.D. Calgary

P.J. Weatherhead, B.Sc. Carleton, M.Sc., Ph.D. Queen's

J.A. Webb, B.Sc., Ph.D. London

R.C. Wyndham, B.Sc. McMaster, M.Sc. Guelph, Ph.D. Calgary

Hiroshi Yamazaki, M.S. Hokkaido, Ph.D. Wisconsin



*Adjunct Research Professors*

D.C.W. Brown, B.Sc., M.Sc. Waterloo, Ph.D. Calgary

S.C. Gleddie, B.Sc. Ottawa, M.Sc., Ph.D. Carleton

J.D. Lafontaine, B.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Alberta

L.R. Lefkovitch, B.Sc., D.Sc. London

V.L. Seligy, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto

*Honorary Research Professors*

M.J. Canny, M.A., Ph.D. Cambridge

D.M. Wood, B.A., M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. McMaster

---

**School of Business**

---

A.J. Bailetti, B.Sc., M.B.A., Ph.D. Cincinnati

J.R. Callahan, B.Sc. Carleton, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

D.R. Compeau, Ph.D. Western

David Cray, B.A. New College, M.S., Ph.D. Wisconsin

L.E. Duxbury, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo

Lorraine Dyke, B.A. Ottawa, M.B.A., Ph.D. Queen's

Donald Gerwin, B.S. Carnegie-Mellon, M.S. Case Western Reserve, Ph.D. Carnegie-Mellon

J.A. Goldak, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta, P.Eng.

G.H. Haines, Jr., S.B. M.I.T., M.S., Ph.D. Carnegie Institute of Technology

Oscar Hauptman, Ph.D. M.I.T.

L.A. Heslop, B.H.Sc., M.Sc. Guelph, Ph.D. Western Ontario

V.M. Jog, B.Eng. Birla Institute, M.Eng., M.B.A., Ph.D. McGill

G.F. Kersten, M.A., Ph.D. Central School of Planning and Statistics, Warsaw

M.N. Kiggundu, B.A. Makerere, M.B.A. Alberta, Ph.D. Toronto

Uma Kumar, B.Sc. Agra, M.Sc. Kanpur, M.Sc. Manitoba, Ph.D. Kanpur

Vinod Kumar, B.Sc. Agra, B.Eng. Roorkee, M.Eng. California at Berkeley, Ph.D. Manitoba, P.Eng.

Ian Lee, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Carleton

J.J. Marshall, B.H.Ec., M.Sc. Manitoba, Ph.D. Western Ontario

Wojciech Michalowski, M.Sc., Ph.D. Central School of Planning and Statistics, Warsaw

Siva Pal, B.E. Burdwan, M.S. Wayne State, M.A.Sc. Waterloo, Ph.D. Waterloo, P.Eng.

N.G. Papadopoulos, B.B.A. Athens Graduate School of Economics and Business, M.B.A. Washington State, D.B.A. Athens

A.L. Riding, B.Eng., M.Eng. McGill, M.B.A. Sir George Williams, Ph.D. McGill

A.K. Srivastava, B.Eng. Birla, M.B.A. Concordia, Ph.D. Toronto

D.R. Thomas, B.Sc. Imperial College, M.Sc. Carleton, Ph.D. Imperial College

W.L. Weber, B.Sc. Saskatchewan, M.B.A. Western Ontario, M.S. Carnegie Institute of Technology, Ph.D. Carnegie Mellon

*Adjunct Research Professors*

G.R. Mallory, B.Sc. Bradford, M.A. Leeds, Ph.D. Bradford

---

**School of Canadian Studies**

---

Katherine Arnup, B.A. Toronto, B.Ed. Ontario Teacher Education College, M.Ed., Ph.D. Toronto

Stanley McMullin, B.A., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Dalhousie

J.S. Smith, B.A. Oberlin, M.Arch. M.I.T., M.R.A.I.C.

J.M. Vickers, B.A. Carleton, Ph.D. London

*Adjunct Research Professors*

Richard Clippingdale, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

C. D. Ellis, B.A. McGill, Cambridge, M.A. Toronto, Yale, L.S.T. Trinity College, Ph.D. McGill

Heather Menzies, B.A. McGill

J.E. Page, B.A., M.A. Queen's

Patricia Whitney, B.A. Winnipeg, M.A., Ph.D. Carleton

*Fellows*

Gordon Robertson, P.C., C.C., B.A. Saskatchewan, B.A. (Juris.) Oxford, M.A. Toronto, D.C.L. Oxford, LL. D. Saskatchewan, McGill, Toronto, Dalhousie, D. d'Univ. Laval, F.R.C.S.

Blair Neatby, B.A. Saskatchewan, Oxford, M.A. Oxon, Ph.D. Toronto

---

## Institute of Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies

---

Joan De Bardeleben, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Wisconsin at Madison

### *Adjunct Research Professors*

M.J. Carley, Ph.D. Queen's

John Fraser, M.A. Oxford

John Hannigan, M.A. Carleton

A. Kagedan, Ph.D. Columbia

Maria Los, Ph.D. Warsaw

M. Opalski, Ph.D. Ottawa

---

## Department of Chemistry

---

J.W. ApSimon, B.Sc., Ph.D. Liverpool, F.C.I.C.

R.G. Barradas, B.Sc. Liverpool, Ph.D. Ottawa, C.Chem., F.R.S.C. (U.K.), F.C.I.C.

A.D.O. Bawagan, B.Sc. Philippines, M.Sc. Houston, Ph.D. British Columbia

G.W. Buchanan, B.Sc., Ph.D. Western Ontario

P.H. Buist, B.Sc., Ph.D. McMaster

R.J. Crutchley, B.Sc. Toronto, Ph.D. York

B.R. Hollebone, B.Sc. Carleton, Ph.D. London

J.A. Koningsstein, D.Sc. Amsterdam

Peeter Kruus, B.Sc. Toronto, Lic. Tech. Denmark, Ph.D. Toronto

E.P.C. Lai, B.Sc., M.Phil. Hong Kong, Ph.D. Florida, Gainesville

K.B. Storey, B.Sc. Calgary, Ph.D. British Columbia, F.R.S.C.

C.S. Tsai, B.Sc. Taiwan, M.Sc., Ph.D. Purdue

Z.Y. Wang, B.Sc. Peking, Ph.D. McGill

D.C. Wigfield, B.Sc., D.Sc. Birmingham, Ph.D. Toronto

J.S. Wright, B.Sc. Stanford, Ph.D. California, Berkeley

### *Adjunct Research Professors*

R.E. Clement, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo

O.E. Edwards, B.Sc. Alberta, M.S., Ph.D. Northwestern, F.C.I.C., F.R.S.C.

M.F. Fingas, B.A. Concordia Senior College, B.Sc. Alberta, M.A., M.Sc. Ottawa

D.S. Gamble, B.Sc., M.Sc. Dalhousie, Ph.D. S.U.N.Y. Buffalo

Roy Greenhalgh, B.Sc. Manchester, Ph.D. Queensland

D.C. Grégoire, M.Sc. New Hampshire, M.Sc. Manitoba, Ph.D. Carleton

K.U. Ingold, B.Sc. London, D.Phil. Oxford

J.F. Lawrence, B.Sc., Ph.D. Dalhousie

John Lawrence, B.Sc., Ph.D. Bristol

Murugan Malaiyandi, B.A. Madras, B.Sc., M.Sc. Mysore, Ph.D. Toronto

S.A. Narang, B.Sc., M.Sc. Punjab, Ph.D. Calcutta

R.J. Norstrom, B.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta

J.A. Ripmeester, B.Sc., Ph.D. British Columbia

K.W.M. Siu, B.Sc. (Hons.) Hong Kong, M.Sc. Birmingham, Ph.D. Dalhousie

### *Distinguished Research Professor*

C.L. Chakrabarti, B.Sc. Calcutta, M.Sc. Birmingham, Ph.D., D.Sc., Belfast, C.Chem., F.R.S.C. (U.K.), F.C.I.C.

---

## Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

---

A.O. Abd El Halim, B.Sc. Alexandria, M.A.Sc. Toronto, Ph.D. Waterloo, P. Eng.

G.E.A. Bauer, B.A.Sc. Toronto, M.A.Sc. Waterloo, Ph.D. Ottawa, F.E.I.C., P. Eng.

J.P. Braaksma, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo, P. Eng.

G.A. Hartley, B.Eng., M.Eng. Carleton, Ph.D. Waterloo, P. Eng.

N.M. Holtz, B.Sc. Alberta, M.Eng. Technical University of Nova Scotia, Ph.D. Carnegie-Mellon, P. Eng.

J.L. Humar, B.Sc. Banaras, M.Tech. I.I.T., Ph.D. Carleton, F.C.S.C.E., P.Eng.

S.J. Kennedy, B.A.Sc. Windsor, M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta, P.Eng.

A.M. Khan, B.Eng., M.Eng. American University of Beirut, Ph.D. Waterloo, P. Eng.

D.T. Lau, B.Eng. McMaster, M.Sc., Ph.D. University of California, Berkeley, P.Eng.

K.T. Law, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Eng.) Hong Kong, Ph.D. Western Ontario, P. Eng.

A.G. Razaqpur, B.Sc. American University of Beirut, M.Sc. Hawaii, Ph.D. Calgary, P. Eng.

J.J. Salinas, Ing. Civil Monterrey, M.Sc. Illinois, Ph.D. Calgary, P. Eng.

A.P.S. Selvadurai, M.S. Stanford, D.I.C. Imperial, Ph.D., D.Sc., Nottingham, F.I. Math.A., F.E.I.C., F.C.S.C.E., P.Eng.

G.T. Suter, B.Eng.Sc. Western Ontario, M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto, P.Eng.

#### *Adjunct Research Professors*

C.M. Allen, B.Sc. Queen's, M.Sc. Illinois, P. Eng.

G.Y. Felio, B.A.Sc. Ottawa, M.Eng. Carleton, Ph.D. Texas, P. Eng.

W.F. Johnson, B.Sc. Toronto, S.M., Sc.D. MIT

R.R. Mayes, B.Sc. University College, London, M.A.Sc. Waterloo

O.J. Svec, M.Eng. Technical University of Bratislava, Ph.D. Waterloo, P. Eng.

E.W. Wright, B.A.Sc. Toronto, M.Sc., Ph.D. Illinois, P. Eng.

R.N. Yong, B.Sc. Purdue, M.Eng., Ph.D. McGill, P. Eng.

---

### School of Comparative Literary Studies

---

Jacques Chevalier, B.Ph. Ottawa, B.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Edinburgh

Fernando de Toro, B.A., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Montreal

A.W. Halsall, B.A. Liverpool, M.A. McMaster, Ph.D. St. Andrews

Francisco Hernandez, Lic.Fa.y Letras, Barcelona, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

Pierre Laurette, L. ès L. Lille, D.E.S., D.Phil. Saarbrücken, D. d'Univ. Strasbourg, d'Etat ès L. Paris

F.G. Loriggio, B.A. British Columbia, M.A., Ph.D. California, Los Angeles

Mark Phillips, A.B. Harvard, M.A. California, Berkeley, Ph.D. Toronto

Robert Polzin, B.A. San Diego, Ph.D. Harvard

H.-G. Ruprecht, Dr. Phil. Saarbrücken, Diplôme E.H.E.S.S. Paris

A.T. Tolley, B.A. Oxford

G.A. Woods, Ph.D. British Columbia

#### *Adjunct Research Professors*

Jean Bessière, D. d'Etat ès L. Sorbonne

W.R. Krynski, M.A. Lodz, Ph.D. Strasbourg

Peter McCormick, D. d'Etat ès L. Paris

Augusto Ponzio, Ph.D. Bari

---

### School of Computer Science

---

J.-P. Corriveau, B.Sc., M.C.S. Ottawa, Ph.D. Toronto

S.P. Dandamudi, B.E. Mysore, M.Tech. I.I.T., M.Sc., Ph.D. Saskatchewan

Frank Dehne, Dipl. Inform. Aachen, Ph.D. Würzburg

Frantisek Fiala, RNDr., C.Sc. Brno

Evangelos Kranakis, B.Sc. Athens, Ph.D. Minnesota

W.R. LaLonde, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. Toronto, Ph.D. Waterloo

J.E. Neilson, B.Sc. Manitoba, Ph.D. British Columbia

J.B. Oommen, B.Tech. I.I.T., M.Eng. Indian Inst. of Science, M.Sc., Ph.D. Purdue

Franz Oppacher, M.C.S. Concordia, Ph.D. Vienna

E. J. Otoo, B.Sc. Kumasi, Ghana, M.Sc. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Ph.D. McGill

J.R. Pugh, B.Sc., M.Sc. Swansea

Irwin Reichstein, B.Sc. McGill, Ph.D. Minnesota

J.-R. Sack, Vordiplom, Diplom. Bonn, Ph.D. McGill

Nicola Santoro, D.S.C. Pisa, Ph.D. Waterloo

#### *Adjunct Research Professor*

M.D. Atkinson, Dipl. Adv. Math., D.Phil. Oxford

C.J. Colbourn, B.Sc. Toronto, M.Math. Waterloo, Ph.D. Toronto

Hristo Djidjev, Ph.D. Sofia

Randy Osborne, B.Sc. British Columbia, M.Sc., Ph.D. M.I.T.

D.A. Thomas, B.Eng., M.Eng. Carleton

P.C. van Oorschot, B.Math, M.Math, Ph.D. Waterloo



---

**Department of Earth Sciences**


---

Keith Bell, B.Sc. Leeds, D.Phil. Oxford

John Blenkinsop, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. British Columbia

R.L. Brown, B.Sc. McGill, Ph.D. Edinburgh

S.D. Carr, B.Sc. Calgary, M.Sc., Ph.D. Carleton

G.Y. Chao, M.Sc., Ph.D. Chicago

J.A. Donaldson, B.Sc. Queen's, Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

F.A. Michel, B.Sc. Queen's, M.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo

R.T. Patterson, B.A., B.Sc. Dalhousie, Ph.D. University of California, Los Angeles

Giorgio Ranalli, D. Geol. Rome, M.S., Ph.D. Illinois

G.B. Skippen, M.Sc. McMaster, Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

R.P. Taylor, B.Sc., Ph.D. Leicester

D.H. Watkinson, B.Sc., M.Sc. McMaster, Ph.D. Pennsylvania State

*Adjunct Research Professors*

R.G. Berman, B.A. Amherst College, M.Sc., Ph.D. British Columbia

J.M. Franklin, B.Sc., M.Sc. Carleton, Ph.D. Western

H.J. Gibson, B.Sc. (Hons.) Queen's, M.Sc., Ph.D. Carleton

S.K. Hanmer, B.Sc. Wales, Ph.D. London

C.W. Jefferson, B.Sc. Carleton, M.Sc., Ph.D. Western Ontario

I.R. Jonasson, B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons.) Melbourne, Ph.D. Adelaide

Jarmila Kukalova-Peck, M.Sc., Ph.D. Charles

Randall Parrish, B.A. Middlebury, M.Sc., Ph.D. British Columbia

R.J. Rice, B.Sc. Mount Allison, M.Sc. Albert, Ph.D. McMaster

W.W. Shilts, A.B. DePauw, M.S. Miami, Ph.D. Syracuse

R.W. Yole, B.Sc. New Brunswick, M.A. Johns Hopkins, Ph.D. British Columbia

---

**Department of Economics**


---

A.L.K. Acheson, B.A., Ph.D. Toronto

J.I. Bernstein, B.A. Sir George Williams, M.A., Ph.D. Western Ontario

R.A. Brecher, B.A. McGill, M.A., Ph.D. Harvard

R.L. Carson, M.A. Minnesota, Ph.D. Indiana

E.U. Choudhri, M.A. Punjab, Ph.D. Chicago

F.S. Demers, B.A. Bogazici, M.B.A. McGill, M.A., Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

M.S. Demers, B.A., M.A. McGill, M.A., Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

J.S. Ferris, B.Com., M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. California, Los Angeles

W.I. Gillespie, B.A. Western Ontario, Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

Kanta Marwah, M.A. Punjab, Ph.D. Pennsylvania

C.J. Maule, B.A. British Columbia, M.A. Queen's, Ph.D. London

D.G. McFetridge, B.Com. Saskatchewan, M.A. Toronto, M.Sc. London, Ph.D. Toronto

C.H. McMillan, Jr., M.A. Yale, Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

R.F. Neill, B.A., M.A. Toronto, S.T.B. St Michael's, Ph.D. Duke

S.B. Park, M.Eco. Seoul, M.A., Ph.D. Indiana

Simon Power, B.A. Durham, M.A. London and Saskatchewan, Ph.D. Western Ontario

A.R.M. Ritter, B.A. Queen's, M.A. Western Ontario, Ph.D. Texas

P.N. Rowe, B.A. Stirling, M.A., Ph.D. Western Ontario

T.K. Rymes, B.A. Manitoba, M.A., Ph.D. McGill

Huntley Schaller, B.A. (Hons.) McGill, Ph.D. M.I.T.

L.L. Schembri, B. Com. Toronto, M.Sc. London, Ph.D. M.I.T.

D.A. Smith, B.Com., M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. M.I.T.

*Adjunct Research Professor*

H.E. English, B.A. British Columbia, Ph.D. California

---

## Department of Electronics

---

C.H. Chan, B.S. Taiwan, M.A.Sc., Ph.D.  
Waterloo, P. Eng.

M.A. Copeland, B.Sc. Manitoba, M.A.Sc., Ph.D.  
Toronto, F.I.E.E.E., P.Eng.

R.G. Harrison, B.A., M.A. Cambridge, D.I.C.  
Imperial, Ph.D. London

J.P. Knight, B.Sc. Queen's, M.A.Sc., Ph.D.  
Toronto

T.A. Kwasniewski, M.Sc., Ph.D. Warsaw, P. Eng.

M.C. Lefebvre, B.A.Sc. Ottawa, M.Eng., Ph.D.  
Carleton

M.S. Nakhla, B.Sc. Cairo, M.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo

Calvin Plett, B.A.Sc. Waterloo, M.Eng., Ph.D.  
Carleton

T.J. Smy, B.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta

W.M. Snelgrove, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto

B.A. Syrett, B.Eng., M.Eng. Carleton, Ph.D.  
Alberta, P.Eng.

N.G. Tarr, B.Sc., Ph.D. British Columbia, P. Eng.

P.D. van der Puije, B.Sc. (Eng.) Kumasi, D.I.C.  
Imperial, Ph.D. London

D.J. Walkey, B.Sc., Ph.D. Calgary, P. Eng.

J.S. Wight, B.Sc. Calgary, M.Eng., Ph.D.  
Carleton, P.Eng.

Q.J. Zhang, B.Eng. East China Engineering  
Institute, Ph.D. McMaster

### *Adjunct Research Professor*

P.C. Strickland, B.Sc. Waterloo, M.Sc. Massachusetts,  
Ph.D. Carleton

R.E. Thomas, B.Sc. New Brunswick, D.I.C.  
Imperial, Ph.D. London, P.Eng.

---

## Department of English

---

D.A. Beecher, M.A. California, Ph.D. Birmingham

Brenda Carr, B.A. Evangel College, M.A.  
Northwestern, Ph.D. Western Ontario

V.K. Chari, M.A., Ph.D. Banaras Hindu University

H.P. Duchemin, B.A., M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. London

M.J. Edwards, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Queen's, Ph.D.  
Toronto

Barbara Gabriel, B.A. Manitoba, M.A. Minnesota,  
Ph.D. London

F. B. Gildenhuis, B.A. Swarthmore, M.A. California,  
Ph.D. Cornell

Michael Gnarowski, B.A. McGill, M.A. Montreal,  
Ph.D. Ottawa

J.J. Healy, M.A. Leeds, Ph.D. Texas

T.J. Henighan, B.A. St. John's, N.Y., M.Litt., Ph.D.  
Durham

B.W. Jones, B.A. Grinnell, A.M. Columbia, Ph.D.  
Iowa

Barbara Leckie, B.A. Toronto, M.A., Ph.D. McGill

R.H. MacDonald, B.A. New York, Ph.D. Edinburgh

L.A. Mann, B.S. Santa Clara, M.A., Ph.D. Illinois

L.T.R. McDonald, B.A. Royal Military College,  
M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Queen's

T.J. Middlebro', M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. McGill

J.R. Morrison, B.A. Manitoba, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

James Noonan, B.A. St. Patrick's, M.A. Cambridge,  
S.T.L. Ottawa

E.D. Padolsky, B.A. Manitoba, M.A., Ph.D. California

R.B. Rutland, B.A. Toronto, M.A., Ph.D. London

James Steele, M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. London

A.T. Tolley, B.A. Oxford

P.L. Walton, Ph.D. University of Toronto

---

## School for Studies in Art and Culture: Film Studies

---

C.G. Faulkner, B.A. Sir George Williams, M.A.  
Western, Ph.D. Manchester

Peter Harcourt, B.A., M.A. Downing College,  
Cambridge

Mark Langer, B.A. Western, M.F.A., M.Phil. Columbia

Z.M. Pick, Licence-ès-Lettres, Maitrise, Doctorat  
de 3e, Paris

W.O. Straw, B.A. Carleton, M.A., Ph.D. McGill

---

## Department of French

---

Charles Dautrelepoint, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Montréal

André Elbaz, C.A.P. Paris, L. ès L. Bordeaux,  
C.A.P.E.S., D. d'Univ. Sorbonne

Robert Fournier, B.A., M.A. Québec, Ph.D. Sherbrooke

Michel Gaulin, B.A. Ottawa, M.A. Montréal, Ph.D.  
Harvard

A. W. Halsall, B.A. Liverpool, M.A. McMaster,  
Ph.D. St. Andrews

Pierre Laurette, L. ès L. Lille, D.E.S., D.Phil.  
Saarbrücken, D. d'Univ. Strasbourg, D'Etat ès L.  
Paris

Julie LeBlanc, B.A. Queen's, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

Jean Miquet, B.A., M.A. London, L. ès L. Paris,  
D. d'Univ. Poitiers

Sinclair Robinson, B.A. Western Ontario, M.A.  
Rochester

Alvina Ruprecht, B.A. Carleton, M.A. McGill,  
Ph.D. Ottawa

Patricia Smart, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Laval, Ph.D.  
Queen's, F.R.S.C.

D.W. Smith, B.A. York, M. ès L. Paris, Ph.D. Ottawa

Evelyne Voldeng, B.A., M.A., D. de 3<sup>e</sup> cycle  
Aix-en-Provence, D. d'Etat ès L. Sorbonne

E.N. Zimmerman, B.A. Barnard, M.A., Ph.D.  
Wisconsin

### *Adjunct Research Professors*

H.P. Clive, B.A., Ph.D. London

Odette Condemine, B.A. St. Patrick's, M.A., Ph.D.  
Ottawa

---

## Department of Geography

---

David Bennett, B.A., Ph.D. Liverpool

M.J. Brklacich, B.Sc. Trent, M.A. Guelph, Ph.D.  
Waterloo

C.R. Burn, B.Sc. Durham, M.A., Ph.D. Carleton

John Clarke, B.A. Queen's, Belfast, M.A. Manitoba,  
Ph.D. Western Ontario

M.F. Fox, B.A. Sheffield, M.A. Carleton

D.J. King, B.A.Sc., M.Sc.F., Ph.D. Toronto

Fran Klodawsky, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Ohio State,  
Ph.D. Queen's

Joyce Lundberg, B.Sc. Dublin, M.Sc. Australian  
National, Ph.D. McMaster

A.F.D. Mackenzie, B.A. London, M.A. Carleton,  
Ph.D. Ottawa

Suzanne Mackenzie, B.A. Simon Fraser, M.A.  
Toronto, D. Phil. Sussex

G.I. Ozornoy, M.A. Leningrad State University and  
Alberta, Ph.D. Leningrad Institute of Finance and  
Economics and Toronto

D.M. Ray, B.A., G.C.E. Manchester, M.A. Ottawa,  
Ph.D. Chicago

M.W. Smith, B.Sc. Liverpool, M.A. Georgia, Ph.D.  
British Columbia

D.R.F. Taylor, M.A. Edinburgh, P.G.C.E. London,  
Ph.D. Edinburgh

J.K. Torrance, B.S.A. Guelph, M.S., Ph.D. Cornell

J.E. Tunbridge, B.A., M.A. Cambridge, Ph.D. Bristol

A.I. Wallace, B.A., Ph.D. Oxford

T.P. Wilkinson, B.Sc. Durham, Ph.D.  
Newcastle-upon-Tyne

P.J. Williams, B.A., M.A. Cambridge, Fil.Lic.,  
Fil.Dr. Stockholm

### *Adjunct Research Professors*

V.A. Konrad, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. York, Ph.D.  
McMaster

E.W. Manning, B.A., M.A. British Columbia, Ph.D.  
Wellington

M.H. Sadar, B.Sc. Middle East Technical, M.Sc.  
Louisiana State, Ph.D. Saskatchewan

I.C. Taylor, B.A. (Hons.) Leeds, M.A. Toronto,  
Ph.D. Liverpool

---

## Department of German

---

Arnd Bohm, B.A., M.A. Alberta, Ph.D. Johns  
Hopkins

Joseph Dallett, A.B. Harvard, A.M. Pennsylvania,  
Ph.D. Harvard

Jutta Goheen, Dr.Phil. Potsdam

Robert Gould, M.A. Oxford, Ph.D. Princeton

Basil Mogridge, M.A., Ph.D. Cambridge, Dip.  
Collège d'Europe Bruges



---

## Department of History

---

K.M. Abel, B.A., Ph.D. Queen's, M.A. Manitoba

M.J. Barber, B.A., M.A. Queen's, Ph.D. London

J.G. Bellamy, B.A. Oxford, M.A. Oxford and Nottingham, Ph.D. Nottingham

Y.A. Bennett, B.A., M.A. Windsor, Ph.D. McMaster

B.C. Bickerton, B.A., M.A. Acadia

J.L. Black, B.A. Mount Allison, M.A. Boston, Ph.D. McGill

R.C. Blockley, B.A. Leicester, M.A. McMaster, Ph.D. Nottingham

B.S. Elliott, B.A. Carleton, M.A. Leicester, Ph.D. Carleton

R.C. Elwood, B.A. Dartmouth, M.A., Ph.D. Columbia

E.P. Fitzgerald, B.A. Seton Hall, M.A., Ph.D. Yale

R.B. Goheen, B.A. Toronto, M.A., Ph.D. Yale

Deborah Gorham, B.A. McGill, M.A. Wisconsin, Ph.D. Ottawa

N.E.S. Griffiths, B.A. London, M.A. New Brunswick, Ph.D. London, Doct. d'Hist. Université de Moncton, Doct. d'hist., Ste-Anne, N.S., F.R.S.C.

G.N. Hillmer, B.A., M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Cambridge

Dominique Jean, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Montréal

J.K. Johnson, B.A., M.A. Toronto

R.A. Jones, B.Sc., Ph.D. London

P.J. King, M.A. Cambridge, A.M., Ph.D. Illinois

Jacob Kovalio, B.A. Tel-Aviv, M.A., Ph.D. Pittsburgh

W.R. Laird, B.A. Concordia, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

Sonya Lipsett-Rivera, B.A. Ottawa, M.A., Ph.D. Tulane

D.L. McDowall, B.A., M.A. Queen's, Ph.D. Carleton

A.B. McKillop, B.A., M.A. Manitoba, Ph.D. Queen's

P.C. Merkley, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

D.A. Muise, B.A. St. Francis Xavier, M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Western Ontario

Mark Phillips, B.A. Harvard, M.A. California, Berkeley, Ph.D. Toronto

Roderick Phillips, B.A. Trent, M.A. Otago, D.Phil. Oxford

J.W. Strong, B.A. Colby, M.A. Boston, Ph.D. Harvard

F.A.J. Szabo, B.A. Montreal, M.A., Ph.D. Alberta

J.H. Taylor, B.Sc. Alberta, M.A. British Columbia

P.J. Walker, B.A. Concordia, M.A. York, Ph.D. Rutgers

S.F. Wise, C.M., B.A., B.L.S. Toronto, M.A. Queen's, LL.D. Guelph, F.R.S.C.

### *Adjunct Research Professors*

Nancy Lee Adamson, B.A. Mt. Holyoke, M.A. Emory, Ph.D., B.Sc.N. Toronto

W.A.B. Douglas, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Dalhousie, Ph.D. Queen's

Toby Gelfand, B.S. Ursinus College, Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

M.W. Labarge, B.A. Radcliffe, B.Litt. Oxford

D.C. Savage, B.A. (Hons.) McGill, Ph.D. London

---

## School of Industrial Design

---

J.R. Giard, Diploma-Design Institut des arts appliqués, Montréal, Higher Diploma in Industrial Design, City of Birmingham Polytechnic, Ph.D. Concordia

Geza Kardos, B.Sc. Saskatchewan, M.Eng., Ph.D. McGill, P.Eng., F.A.S.M.E.

---

## School of International Affairs

---

M.A. Cameron, B.A. British Columbia, M.A., Ph.D. California, Berkeley

L.A.B. Eden, B.A. Mount Allison, M.A. McGill, Ph.D. Dalhousie

F.O. Hampson, B.A. Toronto, M.Sc. London, Ph.D. Harvard

B.S. Mandell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

C.J. Maule, B.A. British Columbia, M.A. Queen's, Ph.D. London

Ozay Mehmet, B.Sc. London, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

M.A. Molot, B.A., M.A. McGill, Ph.D. California, Berkeley

J.T. O'Manique, B.Sc. St. Patrick's, B.Ph., Ph.L., Ph.D. Ottawa, D.Ph. St. Paul

A.R.M. Ritter, B.A. Queen's, M.A. Western Ontario, Ph.D. Texas

Martin Rudner, B.A., M.A. McGill, M.Litt. Oxford, Ph.D. Jerusalem

D.R.F. Taylor, M.A. Edinburgh, P.G.C.E. London,  
Ph.D. Edinburgh

B.W. Tomlin, B.A. McMaster, M.A., Ph.D. York

*Adjunct Research Professors*

John Curtis, B.A. British Columbia, A.M., Ph.D.  
Harvard

R. Morrison, B. Eng. McGill, Doctorat deTroisieme  
Cycle, Paris

---

**School of Journalism and Communication**

---

G.S. Adam, B.J., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Queen's

Elly Alboim, B.A. McGill, M.Sc. Columbia

Paul Attallah, B.A. Ottawa, M.A., Ph.D. McGill

Roger Bird, B.A. Carleton, M.A., Ph.D. Minnesota

P.A. Bruck, Doctor of Law Vienna, M.A. Iowa,  
Ph.D. McGill

Michael Dorland, B.A., M.A. McGill, Ph.D.  
Concordia

C.T. Dorman, B.J. Carleton, M.A. Cambridge,  
Ph.D. McGill

Ross Eaman, B.A. Carleton, M.A. Toronto, Ph.D.  
Queen's

J.G. Frajkor, B.A. Sir George Williams

Barbara Freeman, B.J., M.A. Carleton

Alan Frizzell, B.A. Strathclyde, M.A. Queen's

J. Cameron Graham

Peter Johansen, B.A. Carleton, M.A. Stanford

Lionel Lumb

Patrick MacFadden, B.A. McGill, M.A.  
Columbia

Mary McGuire, B.J. Carleton

Catherine McKercher, B.A. Carleton, M.J. Temple

Vincent Mosco, B.A. Georgetown, Ph.D. Harvard

Brian Nolan

K. Pohle, M.J. Carleton

D.B. Pottier, B.J., M.A. Carleton

Robert Rupert

E.M. Saunders, B.A. St. Francis Xavier, M.A.  
Queen's, Ph.D. Carleton

T.J. Scanlon, B.J., D.P.A. Carleton, M.A. Queen's

Lynne Van Luven, B.A. Saskatchewan, M.A.,  
Ph.D. Alberta

David Van Praagh, B.A. Brandeis, M.S. Columbia

J.R. Weston, B.S.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Michigan

*Adjunct Professor*

Carman Cumming, B.A. Toronto, B.J. Carleton

*Adjunct Research Professors*

Don McGillivray, B.A. Saskatchewan

Clyde Sanger, M.A. Oxford

John Sawatsky, B.A. Simon Fraser

---

**Department of Law**

---

A.L. Bartholomew, B.A. Colorado, M.A. Carleton,  
LL.B. Ottawa

S.B. Boyd, B.A. Bishop's, LL.B. McGill, LL.M.  
London, D.E.I. Amsterdam, of the Bar of Ontario

R.L. Campbell, LL.B. Western, LL.M. London, of  
the Bar of Ontario

P.J. Davidson, B. Eng. Carleton, LL.B. Ottawa,  
LL.M. London, of the Bar of Ontario

M.H. Davies, B.A., LL.B. Toronto, LL.M. Wales

T.B. Dawson, LL.B. Canterbury, LL.M. Osgoode  
Hall, of the Bar of New Zealand

Jane Dickson-Gilmore, B.A., M.A. Simon Fraser

D.W. Elliott, B.A. British Columbia, M.A., D.Phil.  
Oxford

P.J. Fitzgerald, B.A. Oxford, of Lincoln's Inn,  
Barrister at Law, of the Bar of Ontario

G. S. Goodwin-Gill, B.A., M.A., D.Phil. Oxford,  
Barrister of the Inner Temple

A.J. Hunt, B.A., LL.B., Ph.D. Leeds

M.J. Mac Neil, B.Sc., LL.B. Dalhousie, LL.M.  
Harvard, of the Bar of Nova Scotia

J.A. MacKenzie, B.Sc. Mount Allison, LL.B.  
Ottawa, Ph.D. London, of the Bar of Ontario

Diana Majury, B.A. Manitoba, LL.B. Queen's,  
LL.M. S.J.D. Wisconsin at Madison, of the Bar of  
Ontario

R.M. Mohr, B.A. York, LL.B., LL.M. Queen's

M.H. Ogilvie, B.A. Toronto, LL.B. Dalhousie,  
M.A., D.Phil. Oxford, of the Bars of Nova Scotia  
and Ontario

Elizabeth Pickett, B.A. Toronto, LL.B., LL.M.  
Osgoode, of the Bar of Ontario

W.W.T. Pue, B.A., M.A. Oxford, LL.M. Alberta,  
D. Jur. Osgoode Hall, of the Bars of Alberta and the  
Northwest Territories

C.N. Sargent, LL.B. Nottingham, LL.M. Osgoode  
Hall, D.E.I. Amsterdam

R.P. Saunders, B.A., LL.B. Dalhousie, LL.M. London

Peter Swan, B.A., LL.B. Dalhousie, M.E.S., LL.M.  
York

Dorothea Wayand, M.A., Dr.Jr. Vienna

J.B. Wright, B.A. Toronto, LL.B. York, LL.M.  
London, D. Jur. York

## Department of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

William Cowan, A.B. California, Ph.D. Cornell

Richard Darville, B.A. Kansas, Ph.D. British  
Columbia

Aviva Freedman, B.A. McGill, M.A. Columbia,  
Ph.D. Montréal

C.S. Jones, B.S. Missouri Valley, M.A. Washington  
at St. Louis

Peter Medway, B.A. Oxford, Ph.D. Leeds

I.W.V. Pringle, M.A. Auckland

Jaromira Rakusan, M. Ling., Lit.Sci. Charles,  
Prague, Ph.D. Ottawa

H.-G. Ruprecht, Dr.Phil. Saarbrücken, Diplôme  
E.H.E.S.S. Paris

J.M. Yalden, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Michigan

Helmut Zobl, B.A., M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Essen

## Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Amitava Bose, B.Sc., M.Sc. McGill, Ph.D. Carleton

Maurice Chacron, D. 3e cycle Paris, Doctorate ès  
Sciences Poitiers

Miklos Csörgö, B.A. Budapest, M.A., Ph.D. McGill,  
F.R.S.C.

D.A. Dawson, B.Sc., M.Sc. McGill, Ph.D. M.I.T.,  
F.R.S.C.

J.D. Dixon, M.A. Melbourne, Ph.D. McGill

Vlastimil Dlab, RNDr., C.Sc. Charles, Prague,  
Ph.D. Khartoum, D.Sc. Charles, F.R.S.C.

Che-Kao Fong, B.Sc. Chinese University of Hong  
Kong, M.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto

Zhicheng Gao, B.A. Nanjung, Ph.D. Carleton

C.W.L. Garner, B.Sc. New Brunswick, M.A., Ph.D.  
Toronto, F.T.I.C.A.

J.E. Graham, B.Sc. Carleton, M.A. Queen's, M.Sc.,  
Ph.D. Iowa State

Kenneth Hardy, B.Sc. Leicester, M.Sc., Ph.D. McGill

Roger Herz-Fischler, B.Sc. Polytechnic Institute  
of Brooklyn, M.A., Ph.D. Oregon

L.E. May, B.Sc., M.Phil. London, Ph.D. North  
Carolina State

Sam Melkonian, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. McGill

S.E. Mills, B.Sc., M.Sc., Cert.Ed. Manitoba, Ph.D.  
Alberta

A.B. Mingarelli, B.Sc. Concordia, M.Sc., Ph.D.  
Toronto

M.J. Moore, B.Sc., Ph.D. Birmingham

B.C. Mortimer, B.Sc. Carleton, M.Sc. Alberta,  
Ph.D. London

L.D. Nel, M.Sc. Stellenbosch, Ph.D. Cambridge

J.N. Pandey, M.Sc. Banares Hindu, Ph.D. New York

J.C. Poland, M.Sc., Ph.D. McGill

I.S. Pressman, B.Sc. Manitoba, Ph.D. Cornell

B.M. Puttaswamaiah, M.Sc. Mysore, M.A., Ph.D.  
Toronto

Mizanur Rahman, M.Sc. Dacca, M.A. Cambridge,  
Ph.D. New Brunswick

J.N.K. Rao, M.A. Bombay, Ph.D. Iowa State,  
F.R.S.C.

Luis Ribes, Licenciado en Matematicas Madrid,  
M.A., Ph.D. Rochester, Doctor en Ciencias Madrid

R.B. Richter, B.Sc. McGill, M.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo

A.K.Md. Ehsanes Saleh, M.Sc. Dacca, M.A., Ph.D.  
Western Ontario

R.R. Sitter, B.Sc., M.Sc. British Columbia, Ph.D.  
Waterloo

Barbara Szyszkowicz, B.Sc., M.Sc. Wroclaw,  
Ph.D. Carleton

K.S. Williams, B.Sc. Birmingham, M.A., Ph.D.  
Toronto, D.Sc. Birmingham



*Distinguished Research Professor*

E.O. Kreyszig, M.Sc., D.Sc. Darmstadt

*Adjunct Research Professors*

Daniel Krewski, M.Sc., Ph.D. Carleton

Paul Mandl, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

S.A. Naimpally, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.Sc. Bombay,  
Ph.D. Michigan State

---

**Department of Mechanical and  
Aerospace Engineering**


---

F.F. Afagh, B.Sc., M.Sc. Washington State, Ph.D.  
Waterloo, P.Eng.

P.E. Barrington, B.Eng. Carleton, Ph.D. Cambridge

Robert Bell, B.Sc., Ph.D. Queen's, Belfast, P.Eng.

M.J. Bibby, M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta, P.Eng.

P.R. Frise, B.Sc. (Eng.), M.Sc. (Eng.) Queen's,  
Ph.D. Carleton, P.Eng.

K.R. Goheen, B.Sc. Queen's, Ph.D. London, P.Eng.

J.A. Goldak, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta, P.Eng.

Geza Kardos, B.Sc. Saskatchewan, M.Eng., Ph.D.  
McGill, P.Eng., F.A.S.M.E.

R.J. Kind, B.Sc. Loyola, B.Eng. McGill, Ph.D.  
Cambridge, P.Eng.

James Kirkhope, B.Sc. Strathclyde, P.Eng.

J.M. McDill, B.Eng., M.Eng., Ph.D. Carleton,  
P.Eng.

E.G. Plett, B.A.Sc. British Columbia, S.M., Sc.D.  
M.I.T., P.Eng.

W.G. Richarz, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto,  
P.Eng.

J.T. Rogers, B.Eng., M.Eng., Ph.D. McGill, P.Eng.,  
F.C.S.M.E.

D.L. Russell, B.Eng. Technical University of Nova  
Scotia, S.M., Ph.D. M.I.T.

H.I.H. Saravanamuttoo, B.Sc. Glasgow, Ph.D. Bristol,  
F.C.A.S.I., F.I.Mech.E., F.A.S.M.E., P.Eng.

J.Z. Sasiadek, B.Sc. Warsaw, M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc.  
Wroclaw, Ing.

H.M. Schwartz, B.Eng. McGill, M.Sc., Ph.D. M.I.T.

S.A. Sjolander, B.Eng., M.Eng. Carleton, Ph.D.  
Cambridge, P.Eng.

D.A. Staley, B.Sc. British Columbia, M.A. Toronto,  
Ph.D. Western Ontario

P.V. Straznicky, Dipl.Ing. Brno, M.Eng. Toronto,  
P.Eng.

C.L. Tan, B.Sc., Ph.D. London

J.Y. Wong, B.Sc. Tsing Hua, Ph.D., D.Sc.  
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, F.I.Mech.E., F.A.S.M.E.,  
C.Eng., P.Eng.

M.J. Worswick, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo  
M.I. Yaras, B.Sc. Technical University of Istanbul,  
M.Eng., Ph.D. Carleton

*Adjunct Research Professors*

Hany Moustapha, B.Sc. Cairo, M.Eng., Ph.D.  
McMaster

John Sinkiewicz, B.S. Northeastern, M.S. M.I.T.

W.R. Tyson, B.A.Sc. Toronto, Ph.D. Cambridge

G.S. Vukovich, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto

*Adjunct Professor*

M.C. de Malherbe, Dip.Ing. Lwow, D.I.C., Ph.D.  
London, P.Eng., F.C.G.I., F.Eng.

Julius Lukasiewicz, B.Sc. (Eng.), D.Sc. (Eng.)  
London, D.I.C. Imperial, F.C.A.S.I., F.I. Mech. E.,  
F.A.I.A.A., P.Eng.

---

**School for Studies in Art and Culture:  
Music**


---

P.R.T. Cardy, B.Mus. Western Ontario, M.M.A.,  
D.Mus. McGill

B.R. Gillingham, A.R.C.T., B.A., B.Mus. British  
Columbia, M.Mus. King's College, Ph.D. Washington

A.M. Gillmor, B.Mus., M.A. Michigan, Ph.D.  
Toronto

Elaine Keillor, A.R.C.T., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

David Piper, B.Mus., Ph.D. Manchester, G.R.S.M.,  
A.R.M.C.M.

John Shepherd, A.R.C.M., B.A., B.Mus. Carleton,  
D.Phil. York

*Adjunct Research Professors*

Helmut Kallmann, B.Mus. Toronto

---

## Department of Philosophy

---

J.A. Brook, B.A., M.A. Alberta, D.Phil. Oxford  
 S.G. Clarke, B.A. Saskatchewan, Ph.D. Duke  
 Wendy Donner, B.A. Manitoba, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto  
 Jay Drydyk, B.A., Chicago, M.A. Notre Dame,  
 Ph.D. Toronto  
 B.I. Egyed, B.A. Sir George Williams, M.A., Ph.D.  
 McGill  
 Marvin Glass, B.A., M.A. Manitoba  
 R.R.A. Marlin, A.B. Princeton, M.A. McGill, Ph.D.  
 Toronto  
 R.S. Talmage, M.A. Oxford  
 J.M. Thompson, M.A. Toronto  
 Julian Wolfe, B.A. Carleton

---

## Department of Physics

---

J.C. Armitage, B.Sc. London, Ph.D. Manchester  
 R.K. Carnegie, B.Sc. Queen's, M.A. Toronto, Ph.D.  
 Princeton  
 A.L. Carter, M.Sc. Dalhousie, Ph.D. McGill  
 K.W. Edwards, B.S.E. Michigan, Ph.D. Princeton  
 Stephen Godfrey, B.A.Sc. Toronto, M.Sc. Weizmann  
 Institute, Ph.D. Toronto  
 Paul C. Johns, B.A.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto  
 Patricia Kalyniak, B.Sc. Calgary, M.Sc., Ph.D.  
 British Columbia  
 D.A. Karlen, B.Sc., Alberta, Ph.D. Stanford  
 Michael Ogg, B.Sc. Southampton, D.Phil. Oxford  
 W.J. Romo, B.Sc., M.Sc. Oregon, Ph.D. Wisconsin  
 M.K. Sundaresan, B.Sc., M.Sc. Delhi, Ph.D. Cornell  
 P.J.S. Watson, B.Sc. Edinburgh, Ph.D. Durham

### *Adjunct Research Professors*

M.A. Ahmed, B.Sc., Ph.D. Durham  
 Ian Cameron, B.Sc. P.E.I., M.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo  
 R.L. Clarke, B.Sc. Alberta, Ph.D. McGill  
 Joanna Cygler, M.Sc., Ph.D. University of Lodz  
 M. Dixit, B.Sc. Vikram, M.Sc. Delhi, Ph.D. Chicago  
 L.H. Gerig, B.Sc. Western, Ph.D. New South Wales

C.K. Hargrove, B.A. New Brunswick, B.Sc., M.A.,  
 Ph.D. McGill

M.J. Losty, B.Sc. Imperial, M.Sc. Pennsylvania,  
 Ph.D. Imperial  
 H.J.A.F. Mes, B.Sc., Ph.D. Ottawa  
 F.G. Oakham, B.Sc. Bristol, M.Sc., Ph.D. Carleton  
 G.P. Raaphorst, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo  
 D.W.O. Rogers, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto  
 C.K. Ross, B.Sc. Mount Allison, M.Sc., Ph.D.  
 McMaster  
 J.K. Saunders, B.Sc. Melbourne, Ph.D. McMaster  
 W.D. Sinclair, B.Sc., Ph.D. Queen's

### *Honorary Research Professors*

P.G. Estabrooks, B.Sc. New Brunswick, M.Sc.,  
 Ph.D. Wisconsin  
 R.J. Hemingway, B.Sc. Manchester, D.Phil. Oxford

---

## Institute of Political Economy

---

Wallace Clement, B.A. McMaster, M.A., Ph.D.  
 Carleton, F.R.S.C.

### *Adjunct Research Professor*

Marcia Burdette, B.A. Northwestern, M.A., M. Phil.,  
 Ph.D. Columbia

---

## Department of Political Science

---

Jon Alexander, B.A., M.A. Southern Illinois, Ph.D.  
 Kansas  
 David Bellamy, B.A. Carleton, M.A. Queen's  
 S.E. Bennett, B.A. Chicago, M.A., Ph.D. York  
 Chris Brown, B.A. Toronto, M.A., Ph.D. Cornell  
 W.T. Darby, Jr., B.A. Mercer, M.A. Georgia State,  
 Ph.D. York  
 Michael Dolan, A.B. Harvard, M.A., Ph.D. American  
 P.C. Emberley, B.A. British Columbia, M.A. Toronto,  
 Ph.D. London  
 Linda Freeman, B.A. British Columbia, M.A.,  
 Ph.D. Toronto  
 R.J. Jackson, B.A., M.A. Western Ontario, D.Phil.  
 Oxford  
 C.G. Jacobsen, B.A. Carleton, M.Phil., Ph.D. Glasgow

B.L. Jenkins, B.A. McGill, M.A. Carleton, M.Phil., Ph.D. Yale

Jane Jenson, B.A. McGill, Ph.D. Rochester, F.R.S.C.

C.R. Jhappan, B.A. Oxford, M.A., Ph.D. British Columbia

Laura Macdonald, B.A. Queen's, M.A., Ph.D. York

K.D. McRae, B.A. Toronto, A.M., Ph.D. Harvard, F.R.S.C.

M.A. Molot, B.A., M.A. McGill, Ph.D. California, Berkeley

W.A. Mullins, B.S. Portland, M.A. Arizona, Ph.D. Washington

L.K. Mytelka, B.A. Rutgers, M.A., Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

W.R. Newell, B.A., M.A. Toronto, M.Phil., Ph.D. Yale

J.T. Paltiel, B.A. Toronto, M.A., Ph.D. California, Berkeley

J.H. Pammett, B.A., M.A. Queen's, Ph.D. Michigan

Teresa Rakowska-Harnstone, B.A. McGill, A.M. Radcliffe, Ph.D. Harvard

François Rocher, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Montreal

P.L. Rosen, B.A. Lehigh, M.A., Ph.D. New School for Social Research

J.H. Sigler, A.B. Dartmouth, M.A. Georgetown, Ph.D. Southern California

M.C. Smith, B.A. McGill, M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. Yale

S.L. Sutherland, B.A., M.A. Alberta, Ph.D. Essex

E.L. Tepper, B.A. Michigan, M.A. American, Ph.D. Duke

B.W. Tomlin, B.A. McMaster, M.A., Ph.D. York

G.B. Toner, B.A. Saskatchewan, M.A. Alberta, Ph.D. Carleton

J.M. Vickers, B.A. Carleton, Ph.D. London

Harald von Riekhoff, B.A. Western Ontario, M.A., Ph.D. Yale

M.S. Whittington, B.A., M.A. Carleton

Glen Williams, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. York

V.S. Wilson, B.Sc. British Columbia, D.P.A., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Queen's

C.J. Winn, B.A. McGill, Ph.D. Pennsylvania

### *Adjunct Research Professor*

D.G. Anglin, B.A. Toronto, M.A., D.Phil. Oxford

B.R. Bociurkiw, B.A., M.A. Manitoba, Ph.D. Chicago

P.V. Lyon, B.A. Manitoba, M.A., D.Phil. Oxford

D.C. Rowat, B.A. Toronto, A.M., Ph.D. Columbia

Mildred Schwartz, B.A., M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Columbia

Venkateswarier Subramaniam, B.Sc., M.A. Madras, Ph.D. Australian National

---

## Department of Psychology

---

D.A. Andrews, B.A., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Queen's, C.Psych.

Hymie Anisman, B.A. Sir George Williams, M.A. Memorial, Ph.D. Waterloo

J.F. Campbell, B.Sc. Rutgers, M.A., Ph.D. Virginia

Frances Cherry, B.A., M.A. York, Ph.D. Purdue

Tina Daniels-Beirness, B.A. Queen's, M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo

R.F. Dillon, A.B. Dartmouth, M.S. Florida, Ph.D. Virginia

P.A. Fried, B.Sc. McGill, M.A., Ph.D. Waterloo

M.L. Gick, B.Sc. McGill, Ph.D. Michigan

C.M. Herdman, B.Sc. Trent, M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta

R.F. Hoffmann, B.A. Franklin and Marshall, Ph.D. Connecticut

R.D. Hoge, B.A. Kenyon, M.A., Ph.D. Delaware

W.D. Jones, B.A., Ph.D. Sheffield

J.B. Kelly, B.A. Southwestern, Memphis, Ph.D. Vanderbilt

R.M. Knights, B.A. Western Ontario, Ph.D. Minnesota, C.Psych.

C.M. Kristiansen, B.Sc. Toronto, M.Sc. London, Ph.D. Exeter

J.-A. LeFevre, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta

B.R. Little, B.A. Victoria, Ph.D. California

D.C. McIntyre, B.A. Carroll College, M.A. Northern Illinois, Ph.D. Waterloo

A.R. Moffitt, B.A., M.A. Western Ontario, Ph.D. Minnesota

Susan Painter, B.A. New York, M.A., Ph.D. British Columbia



B.A. Pappas, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Queen's  
 Lise Paquet, B.A., M.A. Moncton, Ph.D. Waterloo  
 S.E. Parlow, B.Sc. Victoria, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto  
 J.T. Partington, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Western Ontario  
 W.M. Petrusic, B.A. British Columbia, M.A., Ph.D. Michigan  
 D.C.S. Roberts, B.Sc. Victoria, M.Sc., Ph.D. British Columbia  
 N.P. Spanos, A.B. Boston, M.A. Northeastern, Ph.D. Boston  
 L.H. Strickland, A.B. Johns Hopkins, Ph.D. North Carolina  
 B.W. Tansley, B.A., M.A. British Columbia, M.A. Ph.D. Rochester, C. Psych.  
 W.B. Thorngate, B.A. California, Santa Barbara, M.A., Ph.D. British Columbia  
 J.W. Tombaugh, B.A. DePauw, M.A., Ph.D. Missouri  
 T.N. Tombaugh, B.A. DePauw, M.A., Ph.D. Missouri, C. Psych.  
 R.B. Wells, B.A. Reed, M.A., Ph.D. North Carolina, C. Psych.  
 R.M. Zacharko, B.Sc. Montreal, M.A., Ph.D. Saskatchewan  
 D.W. Zimmerman, A.B. Indiana, M.A., Ph.D. Illinois

#### *Adjunct Research Professors*

James Bonta, B.A. McMaster, Dip.C.S., Ph.D. Ottawa  
 Joyce D'Eon, B.A., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Concordia  
 Renée-Louise Franche, B.A. McGill, M.A., Ph.D. British Columbia  
 G.J. Gerber, A.B. Rutgers, M.A. Western Ontario, Ph.D. Saskatchewan  
 D.W. Harper, B.A. San Francisco State, M.A., Ph.D. Manitoba  
 G.F.K. Hope, B.A., M.A. Ottawa, Ph.D. Carleton  
 Jill Irwin, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Carleton  
 H.A. Marquis, B.A., M.A. New Brunswick, Ph.D. Queen's  
 S.F. Mikail, B.Sc. Waterloo, M.A., Ph.D. Saskatchewan  
 E. Mohr, B.Sc., B.A. Pacific, M.Sc., Ph.D. Victoria  
 R.T. Pivik, B.A., M.A. Wyoming, Ph.D. Stanford  
 J.A.L. Seggie, B.Sc. Toronto, M.A. York, Ph.D. Toronto

C.T. Smith, B.Sc. Manitoba, M.A., Ph.D. Waterloo  
 L.B. Stelmach, B.Sc. Toronto, M.Sc., Ph.D. Alberta  
 W.G. Webster, B.Sc. McGill, M.A. Cornell, Ph.D. Pennsylvania State  
 J.S. Wormith, B.A. Brown, M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Ottawa

---

### **School of Public Administration**

---

Richard Abbott, B.A. Carleton, LL.B. Queen's, LL.M. Harvard, of the Bar of Ontario  
 F.D. Abele, B.A. Calgary, M.A., Ph.D. York  
 C.L. Anderson, B.A. Calgary, M.A., Ph.D. Washington  
 M.A. Bienefeld, B.A. Toronto, Ph.D. London.  
 C.M. Carmichael, B.A. Western Ontario, M.P.A., Ph.D. Princeton  
 G.B. Doern, B.Com. Manitoba, M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Queen's  
 R.H. Farquhar, B.A., M.A. British Columbia, Ph.D. Chicago, F.C.C.E.A.  
 K.A.H. Graham, B.A. York, M.A. Queen's  
 N.H. Lithwick, B.A. Western Ontario, Ph.D. Harvard  
 Rianne Mahon, B.A. York, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto  
 A.M. Maslove, B.A. Manitoba, Ph.D. Minnesota  
 S.D. Phillips, B.A. Victoria, M.A. Waterloo, M.A., Ph.D. Carleton  
 Saul Schwartz, B.Sc., Ph.D. Wisconsin  
 D.G. Swartz, B.A. Queen's, B.Sc., Ph.D. Cornell  
 Eugene Swimmer, B.A. City College of New York, M.A. Chicago, Ph.D. Cornell  
 G.B. Toner, B.A. Saskatchewan, M.A. Alberta, Ph.D. Carleton  
 George Warskett, B.Sc. London, M.Sc., Ph.D. Queen's  
 Stanley Winer, B.A. Carleton, M.A., Ph.D. Johns Hopkins

---

### **Department of Religion**

---

Nalini Devdas, M.A. Madras, B.D. Yale, Ph.D. Bombay  
 J.P. Dourley, B.A. Ottawa, M.A. Toronto, Ph.D. Fordham  
 A.R. Gualtieri, B.A., B.D., S.T.M., Ph.D. McGill

L.T. Librande, B.A. St. Louis, M.A. Syracuse,  
Ph.D. McGill

R.M. Polzin, B.A. San Diego, Ph.D. Harvard

J.G. Ramisch, B.A. St. Mary's, M.A., Ph.D. Catholic  
University of America

Eugene Rothman, B.A. Hebrew, M.A. Columbia,  
Ph.D. London

S.G. Wilson, B.A., Ph.D. Durham

#### *Adjunct Research Professors*

Harsha Dehejia, M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Bombay

---

### School of Social Work

---

S.J. Albert, B.Sc. Carleton, M.S.W. Toronto, D.S.W.  
Columbia

Gerald deMontigny, B.A. British Columbia, M.A.,  
M.S.W. Toronto, Ph.D. Toronto

Peter Findlay, B.A. Western Ontario, M.A.  
Washington at St. Louis

Steven Hick, B.A., B.S.W. McMaster, M.P.A.  
Carleton, Ph.D. Toronto

Colleen Lundy, B.Sc. Ottawa, M.S.W. Carleton,  
Ph.D. Florida State

Edith Moore, B.A., B.S.W. Toronto, M.S.W.  
Ottawa, Ph.D. Toronto

Allan Moscovitch, B.A. Carleton, M.A. Essex

Diana Ralph, B.A. Wayne State, M.S.W. Columbia,  
M.A., Ph.D. Regina

Gillian Walker, B.A., M.S.W. British Columbia,  
Ph.D. Toronto

Elizabeth Whitmore, B.A., M.S.W. Boston, Ph.D.  
Cornell

Gale Wills, B.A. Western, M.S.W. Wilfrid Laurier,  
Ph.D. Toronto

---

### Department of Sociology and Anthropology

---

Nahla Abdo, B.A., M.A. Haifa, Ph.D. Toronto

Florence Andrews, B.A. Douglas College, M.A.,  
Ph.D. Rutgers

Valda Blundell, B.A. George Washington, M.A.,  
Ph.D. Wisconsin

Monica Boyd, B.A. Chicago, M.A., Ph.D. Duke

T.C. Caputo, B.A., M.A. Windsor, Ph.D. Michigan  
State

Jacques Chevalier, B.Ph. Ottawa, B.A. Carleton,  
Ph.D. Edinburgh

Wallace Clement, B.A. McMaster, M.A., Ph.D.  
Carleton, F.R.S.C.

John Cove, B.A., M.A., Dalhousie, Ph.D. British  
Columbia

Bruce Cox, B.A. Reed, M.A. Oregon, Ph.D.  
California, Berkeley

W.S. DeKeseredy, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. York

John de Vries, B.A. Sir George Williams, M.Sc.,  
Ph.D. Wisconsin

D.P. Forcese, B.A., M.A. Manitoba, Ph.D. Washington  
at St. Louis

B.J. Given, B.A., M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Alberta

Charles Gordon, B.A. Amherst, Ph.D. North Carolina

John Harp, B.A. Saskatchewan, M.Sc., Ph.D. Iowa  
State

F.K. Hatt, B.A. Redlands, M.A. California State,  
Ph.D. Alberta

A.J. Hunt, B.A., LL.B., Ph.D. Leeds

J.T. Keil, B.A. Antioch, M.A., Ph.D. Harvard

C.D. Laughlin, B.A. San Francisco, M.A., Ph.D.  
Oregon

Joseph Manyoni, B.A. South Africa, M.Litt., D.Phil.  
Oxford

H.J. Maroney, B.A. Carleton, M.A., Ph.D.  
McMaster

Judah Matras, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. Chicago

John Myles, B.A., B.Ph. Ottawa, B.Th. Gregorian,  
M.A. Carleton, Ph.D. Wisconsin

Gertrud Neuwirth, Dr. Rer. Pol. Graz, Ph.D. Minnesota

Terrance Nosanchuk, B.A. Wayne State, M.A.,  
Ph.D. Chicago

Adam Podgorecki, Ph.D. Jagiellonski, Docent  
Warsaw

Ian Prattis, B.A. London, B.Litt. Oxford, Ph.D. British  
Columbia

Stephen Richer, B.A., M.A. McGill, Ph.D. Johns  
Hopkins

Rob Shields, B.A., M.A. Carleton, D.Phil. Sussex

D.G. Smith, B.A. British Columbia, M.A., Ph.D.  
Harvard

Daiva Stasiulis, B.A., M.A. California, San Diego,  
Ph.D. Toronto

Allan Steeves, B.S.A., M.S.A. Toronto, Ph.D.  
Michigan State

V.F. Valentine, B.A., M.A. Toronto

Lorna E. Weir, B.A. McGill, M.A., Ph.D. York

Donald Whyte, B.Sc. Manitoba, M.Sc., Ph.D.  
Cornell

#### *Adjunct Research Professors*

Simon Brascoupé, B.A., M.A. S.U.N.Y. at Buffalo  
B.A. McFarlane, B.A., M.A. McGill, Ph.D. London

L.S. Williams, B.Sc. Concordia, M.A. Washington,  
Ph.D. Toronto

---

### Department of Spanish

---

M.A. Giella, B.A. Carleton, M.A. Middlebury,  
Ph.D. Laval

F.J. Hernández, Lic. Fa. y Letras, Barcelona, M.A.,  
Ph.D. Toronto

R.L. Jackson, M.A., Ph.D. Ohio State

José Jurado, Lic. Fa. y Letras, Dr. Fa. y Letras Madrid

Ross Larson, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

C.A. Marsden, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Cambridge

Peter Roster, M.A., Ph.D. Rutgers

---

### Department of Systems and Computer Engineering

---

A.J. Bailetti, B.Sc., M.B.A., Ph.D. Cincinnati

R.J.A. Buhr, B.Sc. Queen's, M.Sc. Saskatchewan,  
Ph.D. Cambridge

J.R. Callahan, B.Sc. Carleton, M.A., Ph.D. Toronto

J.W. Chinneck, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Waterloo

D.C. Coll, M.Eng. McGill, Ph.D. Carleton

M.S. El-Tanany, B.Sc., M.Sc. Cairo, Ph.D. Carleton

D.D. Falconer, B.A.Sc. Toronto, S.M., Ph.D. M.I.T.

Donald Gerwin, B.S. Carnegie-Mellon, M.S. Case  
Western Reserve, Ph.D. Carnegie-Mellon

K.R. Goheen, B.A.Sc. Queen's, Ph.D. London, P.Eng.

R.A. Goubran, B.Sc. Cairo, M.Sc., Ph.D. Carleton

T.A. Gulliver, B.Sc., M.Sc. New Brunswick, Ph.D.  
Victoria

H.M. Hafez, B.Sc., M.Sc. Alexandria, Ph.D.  
Carleton

G.M. Karam, B.A.Sc. Ottawa, M.Eng., Ph.D. Carleton

A.R. Kaye, B.Sc. London, M.Eng., Ph.D. Carleton

Ioannis Lambadaris, B.Eng. Thessaloniki, M.Sc.  
Brown, Ph.D. Maryland

S.A. Mahmoud, B.Sc. Ain Shams, M.Eng., Ph.D.  
Carleton

Shikharesh Majumdar, B.Eng. Jadavpur, M.Eng.  
Politecnico di Torino, Italy, M.Sc., Ph.D. Saskatchewan

L.R. Morris, B.A.Sc. Toronto, D.I.C. Imperial,  
Ph.D. London

Bernard Pagurek, M.A.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto

D.C. Petriu, Dipl.Eng. Timisoara, Ph.D. Carleton

J.S. Riordon, M.Eng. McGill, D.I.C. Imperial,  
Ph.D. London

J.A. Rolia, B.C.S. Carleton, M.Sc., Ph.D. Toronto

H.M. Schwartz, B.Eng. McGill, M.Sc., Ph.D. M.I.T.

A.U.H. Sheikh, B.Sc. Lahore, M.Sc., Ph.D.  
Birmingham

B.W. Tansley, B.A., M.A. British Columbia, M.A.,  
Ph.D. Rochester, C.Psych.

C.M. Woodside, B.A.Sc. Toronto, Ph.D. Cambridge

#### *Adjunct Research Professors*

Sami Aly, B.Sc., M.Sc. Cairo, Ph.D. Queen's

G.D. Boudreau, B.A.Sc. Ottawa, M.Sc. Queen's,  
Ph.D. Carleton

R.J.C. Bultitude, B.Sc. New Brunswick, M.Eng.,  
Ph.D. Carleton

N.W. Dawes, B.A., D. Phil. Oxford

L.S. Marshall, B. Math. Waterloo, Ph.D. Manchester

J.W. Miernik, M.Eng., Ph.D. Warsaw

Abdellatif Obaid, D.E.A. Bordeaux, Ph.D. Ottawa

R.D. Peacocke, B.A., M.A. Cambridge, M.Sc. Alberta,  
Ph.D. Toronto

---

### Women's Studies

---

Fran Klodawsky, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Ohio State,  
Ph.D. Queen's

H.J. Maroney, B.A. Carleton, M.A., Ph.D.  
McMaster



Greta Hofmann Nemiroff, B.A. McGill, M.A. Boston,  
M.A. McGill

---

### Professors Emeriti

---

John Adjeleian, B. Eng. McGill, S.M. M.I.T.,  
D. Eng., Nova Scotia Technical University, P. Eng.

D.M.L. Farr, B.A. British Columbia, M.A. Toronto,  
D. Phil. Oxford

Wilfred Kesterton, B.A. Queen's, B.J. Carleton

M. St. John Macphail, B.A. Queen's, M.A. McGill,  
D.Phil. Oxford, D.Sc. Carleton, F.R.S.C.

H.B. Mayo, B.A. Dalhousie, M.A., D.Phil. Oxford,  
LL.D. Carleton, F.R.S.C.

S.R. Mealing, B.A. Alberta, B.Litt., M.A. Oxford

H.B. Neatby, M.A. Oxford, Ph.D. Toronto, F.R.S.C.

E.M. Oppenheimer, B.A. Toronto, M.A. Columbia,  
Ph.D. Harvard

M.J. Sydenham, B.A., Ph.D. London, F.R. Hist. S.

F.G. Vallee, B.A. McGill, Ph.D. London, F.R.S.C.

# Calendar of Milestones

---

## The Institution

---

1941

The Ottawa Association for the Advancement of Learning was established to develop Carleton College. The next year the College offered only evening classes in introductory University subjects, with some courses in public administration.

1943

The incorporation of the Ottawa Association for the Advancement of Learning.

1945

Beginning of day classes and full-time teaching in arts, science, journalism, and first-year engineering. Establishment of the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Science.

1946

Move from rented premises to First Avenue campus, formerly Ottawa Ladies' College. First degrees awarded in journalism and public administration.

1947

The College committed itself to develop pass and four-year honours programs.

1949

First undergraduate pass degrees in arts, science, and commerce awarded. Formation of Senate.

1950

First honours degrees in arts and science awarded.

1952

The Carleton College Act, 1952 passed by the Ontario Legislature. This changed the corporate name to Carleton College and confirmed the power to grant degrees. Property for Rideau River campus acquired.

1953

Establishment of the School of Public Administration.

1954

Appointment of Architectural Associates for Carleton to prepare a master plan for Rideau River campus, and to design the first group of buildings. First honorary degree of LL.D. conferred on Dag Hammarskjöld, Secretary-General of the United Nations.

1955

First Master of Arts degree awarded.

1957

The Carleton University Act, 1957. Establishment of the School of Engineering. Establishment of the Institute of Canadian Studies.

1958

First Master of Science degree awarded.

1959

Move to Rideau River campus, following construction of the Henry Marshall Tory Building (science), the Maxwell MacOdrum Library, and Norman Paterson Hall (arts).

1961

First Ph.D. degree in science awarded. First degrees in engineering awarded.

1962

Southam Hall, the University Commons, Renfrew House and Lanark House (residences) completed. Norman Paterson Hall extended, and University Union opened.

1963

First Master of Engineering degree awarded. Reorganization into the Faculties of Arts, Engineering, Science, and Graduate Studies.

1964

The C.J. Mackenzie Building (engineering) completed.

1965

The E.W.R. Steacie Building (chemistry), Grenville House and Russell House (residences), Maintenance Building, and Heating Plant completed.

1966

First Ph.D. degree in engineering awarded. The Physics Building completed (designated in 1972 as the Herzberg Laboratories). Establishment of the Schools of International Affairs and Commerce.

1967

Loeb Building (social sciences) completed. Integration of St. Patrick's College as a division of the Faculty of Arts. Integration of the School of Social Work.

1968

First Ph.D. degree in arts awarded. First Master of Social Work degree awarded. Establishment of the School of Architecture.

1969

Controlled Environmental Facility (biology), Administration Building, Glengarry House (residence), and University Commons (residence cafeteria) completed.

1970

University Centre and Parking Garage completed.

1971

Arts Tower completed.

1972

Architecture Building completed. School of Social Work accommodated on the Rideau River campus.

1973

St. Patrick's College moves to new facility on the Rideau River campus. First degrees in architecture awarded. New athletic complex containing 50-metre pool and fitness centre opened. School of Industrial Design established.

1974

Faculty of Graduate Studies expanded into the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. School of International Affairs renamed the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs. Master of Journalism program approved for September 1974. Master of Arts programs in anthropology and in religion approved for September 1975. Program leading to Certificate in Teaching of English as a Second Language established.

1975

Lester B. Pearson Chair for International Affairs approved for January 1, 1975. Establishment of Gerhard Herzberg Lecture Series in Science. First students enroll in public policy and management program offered jointly with the University of Ottawa.

1976

First Dunton Alumni Award presented, January 1976. Creation of the Paterson Centre in March 1976. Division of the Faculty of Arts into two separate faculties: the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Social Sciences, effective July 1976. First Master of Journalism degrees awarded, November 1976.

1977

Opening of the Criminology and Corrections Program at St. Patrick's College, April 1977.

1978

School of Continuing Education established. Credit courses offered on cable television for first time. Institute of Biochemistry established.

1979

St. Patrick's College ceased to operate as an academic unit of the University. Academic programs of the

college continue as University programs, except for the Unified Liberal Arts Program.

1980

Establishment of the School of Computer Science. Establishment of the Chair of Office Automation in the Faculty of Engineering.

1981

Establishment of the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Graduate Studies and Research in Chemistry, a joint program with the University of Ottawa. Establishment of a joint Ph.D. program in economics with the University of Ottawa.

1982

Establishment of the Ottawa-Carleton Centre for Geoscience Studies, representing the combined research strengths of Carleton University and the University of Ottawa, with programs leading to M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees in most areas of geology. Establishment of a joint master's program in computer science with the University of Ottawa.

1983

Establishment of four joint graduate programs with the University of Ottawa: the Ottawa-Carleton Centre for Graduate Studies and Research in Biology; the Ottawa-Carleton Centre for Graduate Studies and Research in Physics; the Ottawa-Carleton Institute for Graduate Studies and Research in Electrical Engineering; and the Ottawa-Carleton Graduate Specialization in Neuroscience.

1984

Establishment of three joint graduate programs with the University of Ottawa in the areas of civil engineering, mechanical and aeronautical engineering, and mathematics and statistics.

1985

Master of Management Studies program established in the School of Business. The School of Public Administration offers a concentration in development administration in conjunction with the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs. An additional floor on one wing of the Herzberg Laboratories for Physics is constructed to house the School of Computer Science.

1986

The Social Sciences Research Building, the first new building on campus in a decade, is built to accommodate the rapidly-expanding research activity in the Faculty of Social Sciences. Construction of an annex on top of the Architecture Building to provide additional space for the Faculty of Engineering.



1987

The Institute of Women's Studies is established. The Arts Tower is renamed Davidson Dunton Tower/Edifice Davidson Dunton in honour of Arnold Davidson Dunton, former Carleton University President and Director of the Institute of Canadian Studies. Major revisions to the Undergraduate Exchange Agreement with the University of Ottawa extend opportunities for students to study at both universities. The University launches the Carleton University Challenge Fund, the largest fund-raising campaign in its history.

1988

Canada's first full Bachelor of Engineering program in Aerospace Engineering is established. Bell Northern Research Limited and the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council provide funding for an Industrial Research Chair in Computer-Aided Engineering within the Department of Electronics. The Departments of Electronics and Systems and Computer Engineering are major partners in the Telecommunications Research Institute of Ontario (TRIO), one of seven "centres of excellence" chosen by the provincial government for scientific research. The Faculty of Science introduces cooperative education programs in computer science and biochemistry/biotechnology.

1989

The University launches its first major program of construction and renovation in more than 20 years. Four capital projects are initiated: an addition to the MacOdrum Library; the Minto Centre for Advanced Studies in Engineering; a 400-bed residence building; and an addition to Southam Hall. A fifth project, the Life Sciences Research Building, is completed in 1989. The Institute of Political Economy is established. The Canadian Centre for Trade Policy and Law, a joint initiative of the Norman Paterson School of International Affairs at Carleton and the Faculty of Law at the University of Ottawa, is established.

1990

A new Ph.D. program in computer science, offered jointly with the University of Ottawa, is established. The University introduces a Bachelor of Social Work degree program. The Paul Menton Centre for Persons with Disabilities is opened. The Centre for Research in Particle Physics is established to carry on the work of the National Research Council's large-scale physics projects.

1991

Establishment of the Carleton University Development Corporation. \$11 million extension to the MacOdrum Library opened. The university's \$30 million

Challenge Fund campaign surpassed its goal; \$1.5 million "enhancement" campaign announced. Registrarial services for arts and social sciences re-organized into two separate offices. Establishment of the Centre for Analytical and Environmental Chemistry. Establishment of the School of Comparative Literary Studies. Establishment of the School for Studies in Art and Culture (bringing together the Departments of Art History, Film Studies, and Music). Establishment of the international exchange agreement between Carleton University, four Swedish universities, and three other Canadian universities (Laval, York, and the University of British Columbia). Establishment of the Carleton University/Polish faculty exchange agreement. Establishment of the Chair for Management in Technological Change. Establishment of M.A. programs in political economy, communication, legal studies, and applied language studies. Establishment of the women's history field in the Ph.D. program in history. Establishment of the Ph.D. program in public policy in the School of Public Administration.

1992

The University celebrates 50th anniversary. Institute for Interdisciplinary Studies, which includes a new B.A. program in environmental studies, is established. Department of Civil Engineering renamed Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering to reflect emphasis on the environment and new undergraduate program in environmental engineering. School of Journalism renamed School of Journalism and Communication and Institute of Canadian Studies becomes School of Canadian Studies. The Centre for Aboriginal Education, Research and Culture is established. A new Ph.D. program in public policy, the first of its kind in Canada, is offered by the School of Public Administration, and a master's program in Canadian art history is introduced. The Carleton University Art Gallery and the Minto Centre for Advanced Studies in Engineering are opened. The Governor General of Canada and Head of the Canadian Heraldic Authority, His Excellency the Right Honourable Ramon John Hnatyshyn, grants the arms and flag of Carleton University at the fall convocation ceremonies.

---

## Chancellors

---

1952 - 1954

Harry Stevenson Southam

1954 - 1968

Chalmers Jack Mackenzie

1969 - 1972

Lester Bowles Pearson

1973 - 1979

Gerhard Herzberg

1980 - 1990

Gordon Robertson (Emeritus 1992 - )

1990 - 1992

Pauline Jewett

---

## **Presidents**

---

1942 - 1947

Henry Marshall Tory

1947 - 1955

Murdoch Maxwell MacOdrum

1955 - 1956

James Alexander Gibson (acting)

1956 - 1958

Claude Thomas Bissell

1958 - 1972

Arnold Davidson Dunton

1972 - 1978

Michael Kelway Oliver

January 1 - May 15, 1979

James Downey (pro tempore)

1979 - 1989

William Edwin Beckel

1989 -

Robin H. Farquhar

## Public Lectures

---

### Major Lecture Series

A distinguished series of lectures first grouped together in 1989 and supported by each of Carleton University's five faculties.

#### The Florence Bird Lecture

This annual lecture was established in 1987 to explore the experiences of women in Canada and abroad. It is named in honour of the Honourable Florence Bird, in recognition of her work for the CBC, CIDA, the Royal Commission on the Status of Women in Canada, and the Senate. The lecture is sponsored jointly by the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences.

#### The Davidson Dunton Research Lecture

Established in 1983, the Davidson Dunton Research Lecture is presented by a Carleton University scholar who is active in research and has achieved international recognition. The lecture is in honour of former Carleton University President Arnold Davidson Dunton.

#### The Gerhard Herzberg Lecture

Established in 1975 by the Faculty of Science, this lecture honours Gerhard Herzberg, former Chancellor of Carleton University and recipient of the 1971 Nobel Prize for Chemistry. The purpose of the lecture is to emphasize the relationship between science and society and to address an aspect of science which has a pronounced impact on our daily lives.

#### The Marston LaFrance Research Fellowship Lecture

The fellowship was established in 1979 by the Faculty of Arts in memory of Marston LaFrance, former Professor of English and Dean of Arts at Carleton University. Each year, the recipient presents a seminar or public lecture on some aspect of the research conducted while on fellowship.

#### The C.J. MacKenzie Lecture

The C.J. MacKenzie Lecture is sponsored by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering in memory of Chambers Jack MacKenzie, former Chancellor of Carleton University. The first lecture in the series was held during the 1986-87 academic year.

#### The John Porter Memorial Lecture

This annual lecture is sponsored by the Faculty of Social Sciences in memory of John Porter, former Vice-President (Academic) at Carleton University

and a distinguished sociologist. The series was established in 1982.

---

### Special Lectures

Individual lectures sponsored by various academic departments of institutes.

#### The Munro Beattie Lecture

This lecture was established in 1985 in honour of Alexander Munro Beattie, the founder and first Chair of the Department of English, in recognition of his outstanding contribution to Carleton University in teaching, scholarship and administration. The series is sponsored by the Department of English.

#### The Dick and Ruth Bell Lecture

Established in 1988 in honour of the late Dick Bell and Ruth Bell. The lecture will be delivered annually by distinguished scholars in the field of political science or by distinguished persons serving or having served in the public life of Canada or one of its provinces. Supported through the Dick and Ruth Bell Fund.

#### The Edgar and Dorothy Davidson Lecture

The Edgar and Dorothy Davidson Lecture was established in 1983 and is sponsored by the Department of Religion. The lecture brings a prominent scholar in the area of Religious Studies and related areas to speak at Carleton.

#### The McMartin Memorial Lecture

The McMartin Memorial Lecture is presented in alternate years by the Department of Religion at Carleton University and the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University of Ottawa. The series was established in 1969 and is funded by Mrs. J.P. Gilhooly of Ottawa in memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. John McMartin. The lectures involve themes which promote the importance of ethical, moral, and religious standards to education and living.

#### The Adam Mickiewicz Memorial Lecture

Established in 1969, the Adam Mickiewicz Memorial Lecture is presented each year by noted authorities in the area of Soviet and East European Studies. The series is sponsored by Carleton University's Institute of Central/East European and Russian-Area Studies and the Adam Mickiewicz Foundation of Canada to commemorate Poland's foremost poet, Adam Mickiewicz.



### **The H.H.J. Nesbitt Lecture**

This annual lecture series was established in 1987 by the Faculty of Science in honour of H.H.J. Nesbitt, Carleton University's first Dean of Science. The lectures are presented by Carleton alumni who have earned international recognition as scientists. The topics are of general interest to the public as well as the scientific community.

### **The Pickering Lecture**

The Pickering Lecture is sponsored by the Department of Psychology at Carleton University and the Pickering Institute for Living in Ottawa. This annual lecture focuses on problems of developmental and childhood psychology.

### **The Alan B. Plaunt Memorial Lecture**

The lecture was established in 1957 through a gift from an anonymous donor in memory of Alan B. Plaunt, a distinguished Canadian who was active in many projects of national and civil importance in the 1930s. Each year, a Canadian who is involved in contemporary issues and committed to a distinctively Canadian quality of life, is given the opportunity to speak out on any aspect of Canadian life.

### **The Technology, Society, Environment Committee/Faculty of Arts Lecture**

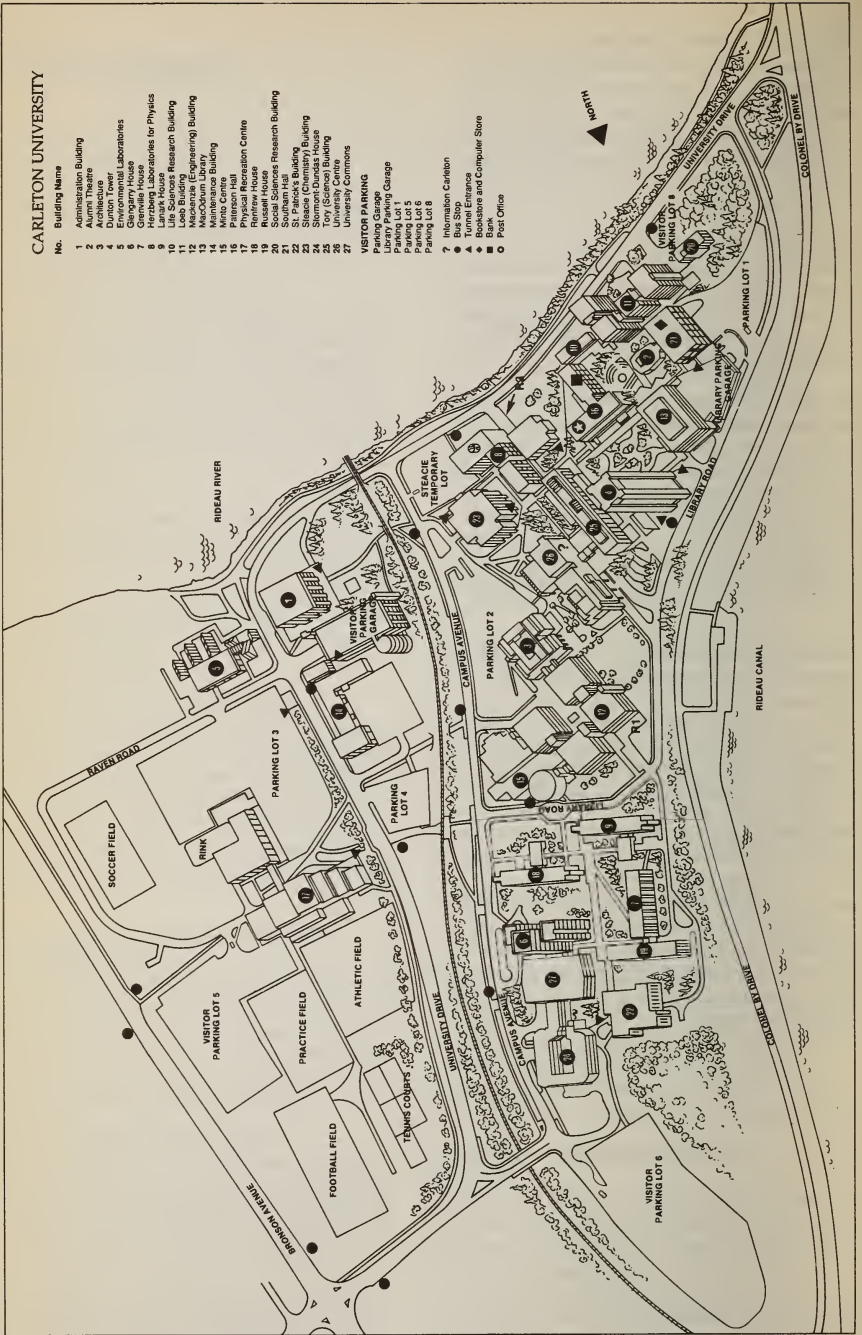
This lecture series was established in 1981 by the Technology, Society, and Environment Committee and the Faculty of Arts. The purpose of the annual lecture is to sensitize the public to the impact of technology on society and the environment.

### **The Philip E. Uren Memorial Lecture**

The Philip E. Uren Memorial Lecture is sponsored by the Dean of the Faculty of Social Sciences in memory of Philip Uren, former Director of the Institute of Soviet and East European Studies, the Normal Paterson School of International Affairs, and the Paterson Centre for International Programs at Carleton University. This annual lecture was established in 1982.

# CARLETON UNIVERSITY

- |     |                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| No. | Building Name                       |
| 1   | Administration Building             |
| 2   | Alumni Theatre                      |
| 3   | Architecture                        |
| 4   | Earth Sciences                      |
| 5   | Environmental Laboratories          |
| 6   | Gangway House                       |
| 7   | Geology House                       |
| 8   | Graduate Studies for Physics        |
| 9   | Larkin House                        |
| 10  | Life Sciences Research Building     |
| 11  | MacOdom Library                     |
| 12  | Medicine (Engineering) Building     |
| 13  | Music Building                      |
| 14  | Music Centre                        |
| 15  | Palmer Hall                         |
| 16  | Physical Recreation Centre          |
| 17  | Physical Sciences Research Building |
| 18  | Russell House                       |
| 19  | Social Sciences Research Building   |
| 20  | St. Patrick's Building              |
| 21  | St. Patrick's Building              |
| 22  | St. Patrick's Building              |
| 23  | St. Patrick's Building              |
| 24  | St. Patrick's Building              |
| 25  | St. Patrick's Building              |
| 26  | St. Patrick's Building              |
| 27  | University Commons                  |
- 
- |                 |
|-----------------|
| Visitor Parking |
| Parking Garage  |
| Visitor Garage  |
| Parking Lot 1   |
| Parking Lot 2   |
| Parking Lot 3   |
| Parking Lot 4   |
| Parking Lot 5   |
| Parking Lot 6   |
| Parking Lot 7   |
| Parking Lot 8   |
- 
- |                              |
|------------------------------|
| Information Carleton         |
| Bus Stop                     |
| Tunnel Entrance              |
| Bookstore and Computer Store |
| Blackboard                   |
| Post Office                  |



Published by the Office of  
Graduate Studies and Research  
CARLETON UNIVERSITY

*Editor:*  
Mandy Steinberg

*Cover and Art Work:*  
Dalton Design Group

*Printing:*  
Webcom, Ltd.

*Printed on 100% recycled paper*

February 1993





















**Carleton**  
UNIVERSITY

Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research  
Ottawa, Canada